

NOSTRADAMUS
and his Prophecy Puzzle,
It's Never Been Solved



Barbara Taylor

Library of Congress Cataloging in Publication - data available

copyright © 2004 Barbara Taylor, all rights reserved. No part of this publication may be reproduced, stored in a retrieval system, or transmitted in any form or by any means, electronic, mechanical, recording or otherwise without the prior written permission of the author.

ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

This book is dedicated to all of the Nostradamus scholars who have gotten us as far as we are in uncovering the secrets of the multi-layered quatrains; to Theodore Garcieres who first translated the prophecies into English in 1672; to Henry C. Roberts who was published in 1947; to Edgar Leoni whose book was published in 1961; and to all the modern day commentators, especially Erika Cheetham and John Hogue.

They have all built on the ideas presented to them from previous commentators, researched the possibilities; then they came to their own conclusions and presented them to the public in their books. Many years of their lives were spent in research and writing. I am grateful for their dedication. My greatest hope is that what I have written may be used to shed some light on deciphering the quatrains and to find the hidden order of the prophecies.

A complete bibliography is listed at the end. I would certainly suggest their books as recommended reading material.

TABLE OF CONTENTS OF PART ONE – THE PUZZLE

Acknowledgements	3
Introduction	6
Guidelines to using this book	7
Michel de Nostredame	8
Prophecy	9
Part One – The Puzzle	11
Number Puzzles	13
The Global Family	15
Future Wars	15
Earth Changes	16
Nostradamus on Earth Changes	19
Comets, Asteroids, and Meteors	21
Sources of Influence	22
Alchemy and Geometry	22
Astrology	23
The Priory of Sion Connection	24
Other Clues	26
Galley, Treasure and Sequence Quatrains	26
Word Puzzles	27
Decoding the Symbols	28
Capitalized Letters	30
The Clock Theory	30
Puzzle Pieces	31

TABLE OF CONTENTS OF PART TWO – THE PROPHECIES

Introduction to the Prophecies	34
The Prefix	35
The Epistle	39
The Solved Quatrains – The Cycle of the Moon	46
1564 – 7 PM	54
1594 – 8 PM	62
1623 – 9 PM	68
1653 – 10 PM	73
1682 – 11 PM	74
1712 – 12 PM	77
1741 – 1 AM	80
1771 – 2 AM	80
1800 – 3 AM	96
1830 – 4 AM	103
1859 – 5 AM	107
1888 – 6 AM – Solved Quatrains – The Cycle of the Sun	114
1917 – 7 AM	118
1947 – 8 AM	138

1976 – 9 AM	144
2006 – 10 AM	149
End of Prophecies	150
Future and Unsolved Quatrains	152
Sequence Quatrains	152
Alchemy Quatrains	154
Treasure Quatrains	155
Galley Quatrains	157
Earth Changes, Weather, Famine and Plague	159
War in Ausonia	171
Chyren, Selin, Blackbeard, and Redbeard	172
Religious Quatrains	177
Ravenna Quatrains	183
Hannibal	184
Hadrie	185
Ogmios	186
Exile Quatrains	187
The Three Brothers	189
The Great Arab	190
Anti-Christ III and Nero	191
Porphyry	192
Aemathion	193
Other Future and Unsolved Quatrains	195
Century 1	195
Century 2	201
Century 3	209
Century 4	217
Century 5	230
Century 6	244
Century 7	257
Century 8	264
Century 9	276
Century 10	289
Suspect Quatrains	304
Century Quatrains	311
Bibliography	313

INTRODUCTION

Welcome to the most perplexing of all the puzzles in the world. It has never been solved. Nostradamus, using linguistic symbolism in the tradition of hermetic philosophers, conveys his visions of the future to us in enigmatic prophecies. A thorough study of his mysterious verses reveals the bad guys of our history, the heroes, the sad events of wars and assassinations and the places involved, and the wonderful inventions and occurrences since 1557. But with one glance at the prophecies, you quickly realize the verses are not in chronological order.

The correct sequence - the solution to the puzzle - has never been discovered. In fact, most Nostradamus scholars do not believe there is a correct historical order. I have found evidence otherwise. Nostradamus himself predicts the secret will be found – and in the Twenty-First Century.

This book is different. In studying the writings of this great prophet, my mind was making connections I had never before seen in print. I found there are layers in the prophecies of Nostradamus, in fact many layers. Hidden just below the surface of his writings you'll find a cleverly designed puzzle.

Following the linguistic clues Nostradamus provides, I discovered the prophecies were divided in two parts, a Cycle of the Moon and a Cycle of the Sun, interwoven. Following more clues, I next discovered the time line of the prophecies, which proved to extend from 1557 to 2242 A.D., and which I was able to prove in several different ways.

Nostradamus wrote in a mix of Old French, Latin, Greek, and Provençal, the language of scholars of his time period. He designed anagrams, word games, number puzzles, and he used symbols for people and places (another layer); then he mixed up the verses and arranged them in his own special order. Using language books and checking usage from other Nostradamus commentators, I learned the language and made my own Nostradamus dictionary. I made a list of symbols Nostradamus used. Using these as reference tools, I was able to solve a number of quatrains.

I have researched the Nostradamus prophecies in my spare time for over thirty years. In the late seventies I devised a notebook system. Each quatrain was written on notebook paper. Then I dated every verse I could and put them in a notebook in date order under either Cycle of the Moon or Cycle of the Sun. I was trying to see if I could figure out the chronological order. Needless to say, this system was quite bulky and hard to work with. What a blessing computers are! When I got my first PC I was delighted to find I could put the verses in any order I wished using the cut and paste options; and I could easily find any word, quatrain, or phrase using the “find” option under “edit”.

The more I have studied the prophecies, the more I am convinced it is imperative to find the correct sequence because of the catastrophic events to take place in our future. I have addressed the most urgent of these, namely the earth changes. The political changes, future wars, and the coming Anti-Christ have not been addressed in full, but once the prophecies are in chronological order, these events, as Nostradamus himself says, “will be made more clear.”

This book has a fresh approach. Rather than simply trying to solve each quatrain, I also look at the prophecies as a whole to locate patterns and connections, and I try to determine the manner in which

all the quatrains fit together. Therefore, this book is written in two parts: The Puzzle and The Prophecies.

“Part One - The Puzzle” includes all the information I could gather to help the reader solve the puzzle. It also includes the numerical figures showing the time line used by Nostradamus, new clues to decoding his symbols, and the clues he gave us regarding the order of the prophecies. I have solved some of the word puzzles and number puzzles (the smaller puzzles within the bigger puzzle). Much more remains to be solved.

“Part One – the Puzzle” also addresses the earth changes and correlates the prophecies of Nostradamus with research from the scientific and astrological communities.

Then in “Part Two – the Prophecies,” in order to find the hidden sequence, I have listed the solved prophecies in date order thinking a pattern may show up. The unsolved and future quatrains (and there are many) have been grouped by subject when possible to assist you in solving the verses.

I wish to present here the possibilities I have found in order for you, the reader, to come to your own conclusions and perhaps put all of the pieces of the puzzle together in the correct sequence. I wish you the best of luck.

GUIDELINES TO USING THIS BOOK

PART ONE: A close inspection of the Preface to the Prophecies, a letter from Nostradamus with instructions to his young son; and the Epistle, in which he dedicated the last three centuries of the Prophecies to his King, Henry II of France; reveals clues regarding the time frame of the Prophecies, clues on deciphering the quatrains, and more clues regarding the correct order.

However, in reading the Preface and Epistle, one quickly realizes Nostradamus is difficult to follow. He skips around from one subject to another. Because Nostradamus has jumbled up the order of the events (probably on purpose) in both the Preface and the Epistle, I have tried to make logical sense of it all by taking excerpts from each and reorganizing his information under topics. **The words of Nostradamus**, translated into English, **are shown in bold throughout this book** with the exception of the Preface and the Epistle.

I show the Century and the Quatrain numbers as, for example, C 2 Q 4 as a shortcut. I do not use roman numerals except for kings and popes; with the exception of the kings of France whose names were Louis. I have found it is much easier to mentally grasp Arabic numerals than roman numerals.

PART TWO: The “Solved Quatrains” are by no means actually solved; nor is the order shown necessarily the correct order of the prophecies. With so many variables, the only “correct” order of the quatrains is the chronological order Nostradamus intended and which remains to be discovered. The quatrains are listed in this order to assist the reader with the possibility of finding a pattern to the sequence of the verses.

In order to assist the reader in finding anagrams within the quatrains, the letters are shown as used by Nostradamus in the Benoist Rigaud edition of 1568, the first complete edition which contained the Epistle and the last three centuries. The found anagrams are underlined. There are many more to be

found. The variations in words between editions are shown in parenthesis, as are the variations in translated words.

I used the Benoist Rigaud edition, exact letters and words and punctuation, and I added the extra verses found in other early editions in case you feel they are a part of the book.

In order to translate the quatrains, I compiled a rudimentary Nostradamus dictionary with the help of French, Latin, and other language dictionaries. To verify the usage of the words (I am not a language scholar), I doublechecked the writings of first, Theodore Garenciers, then Edgar Leoni, Erika Cheetham, and lastly John Hogue. Their books are listed in the Bibliography at the end. The interpretations of the quatrains are my own except for those commentators whose interpretations I consider to be correct. I have diligently attempted to give credit where credit is due to all those whose interpretations I use, following the precedent set by earlier commentators.

MICHEL DE NOSTREDAME

During his lifetime, Nostradamus was one of the top celebrities of his day. His almanacs, which began to be published in 1550, were read by thousands of people in many countries. Kings and queens were said to have consulted the almanac daily.

After he published the first set of his “Les Propheties” in 1555, he enjoyed even more fame, notoriety, honors, controversy, and immense popularity tempered by outright scorn. He was known as a beloved grandfather figure who gave hope to mankind and he was called a charlatan. Misunderstandings continue to plague the famous time traveler whose name is synonymous with mystery, black magic, prophesy, and wonder; but to some minds, even today, his prophecies are only a hoax.

Michel de Nostredame was born in 1503 in the small town of Saint-Remy in Provence in southern France. His two grandfathers, both of whom were physicians in royal households and outstanding scholars, and both of whom were said to be clairvoyant, were the primary influences in his early life.

He studied at Avignon with its magnificent library and became fascinated with astrology, astronomy, and the occult. He went on to Montpellier to study medicine. At that time the Black Plague was rampant. He became a plague doctor, going into towns when other doctors left, treating the victims and instituting his revolutionary methods which included fresh air, clean bedding, fresh water, and his own herbal remedies.

He married and had two children. While he was away from home fighting the plague in another town, his own wife and his two children died, victims of the plague. Devastated, he left the region to travel the countryside of France and Italy. Not much is known of his travels except that he returned in 1544. He eventually remarried and settled in Salon-de-Provence, a small town also in southern France, and raised another family of six children.

After his prophecies were published, he was summoned to King Henry II’s court by the Queen, Catherine de’ Medici. His popularity with the Queen probably saved him and his family from well-meaning Catholic officials who were witch hunting in his day. Still, he was careful, clouding his forecasts with obscure language.

There are many stories about the amazing ability of Nostradamus to foresee the future. One famous, and often repeated, story tells how he met a group of friars on the road one day. Nostradamus immediately fell to his knees and kissed the robe of one of the friars. That astonished friar, forty years later, was to become Pope Sixtus V.

In 1564 Nostradamus wrote in Presage 141 for the Almanac of November 1567 (his last Presage):

**Once back from the embassy, the King’s gift in its place,
He will do nothing more: he will be gone to God
The dearest of relatives, friends, brothers by blood,
Beside the bed and bench shall find him dead.**

Nostradamus died on July 2, 1566 from complications of gout and dropsy, just as he himself had predicted. He told his secretary, Chavigny, he would not see him alive at sunrise. It was Chavigny who found him dead early the next morning. He was buried upright inside a wall of the local church with an inscription written by his wife, Anne Pons Gemelle.

His tomb was moved by the city officials in the year 1700. They couldn’t resist a peek inside the coffin where, so the story goes, they were astonished to find a medallion resting on the chest of the

body of Nostradamus with roman numerals inscribed for the year 1700. They promptly closed the coffin and reinterred it in a new tomb.

During the French Revolution, one of the drunken soldiers broke into his tomb, believing that to drink wine from the skull of the great prophet would transfer the prophet's ability to foresee the future to himself. He was unaware of the verse in Century 9 Quatrain 7:

**He who will open the tomb when found,
And will not close it promptly,
Evil will come to him, and no one will be able to prove
It would be better to be a Breton or Norman King.**

The sacrilegious soldier, so the story goes, on the following day met an ambush at Lançon and died a gruesome death.

Today, the remains of Nostradamus, reburied in a wall of the Chapel of the Virgin in the Church of Saint-Laurent in Salon, are given great respect by believers and unbelievers alike. Many tourists stop by to give honor to the great prophet.

PROPHECY

If it is actually possible to see into the future, how did Nostradamus do it? In the Preface he tells us **all is predicted through divine inspiration and by means of the angelic spirit who inspires the man prophesying, rendering him anointed with prophecies, illuminating him, moving him before his fantasy through diverse nocturnal apparitions, and with astronomic calculations in the daytime certifying the prophesy.** He further declares **there is nothing more to the holiest future prediction than free courage.**

Again in the Preface he writes, **I say frankly to all to whom God has wished to reveal his immense magnitude, immeasurable and incomprehensible, amidst long and melancholy inspiration, that it is a hidden thing manifested divinely. It is manifested by two means which are contained in the understanding of the one inspired who prophesies. One comes by infusion, clearing the supernatural light for the one who predicts by astronomy, making it possible to predict by inspired revelation. The other is a fixed participation of the divine eternity. By means of it, the Prophet is able to judge what has been given him by the divine spirit, all through God the Creator and his natural intuition. So therefore, what is predicted, and is true, has an ethereal origin.**

In Century I, Quatrains 1 and 2, and continuing in Century 3, Quatrain 2, you will find the ritual he used to bring about a receptive state:

**Seated at night in secret study
Alone, resting upon the brass tripod:
A slender flame comes forth from the solitude
Making successful that which should not be believed in vain.**

**The wand in hand is placed in the middle of BRANCHES
With water I wet the hem and foot:
Fear, a voice quivers through my sleeves:
Divine splendor. The divine presence sits nearby.**

**The divine word will give to the substance,
Comprising heaven and earth, the occult gold in the mystic milk:
Body, soul, spirit, having all power,
All beneath his feet as at the seat of Heaven.**

While Nostradamus never discloses his exact method, Century 2 Quatrain 13 contains the phrase **body without a soul no longer at sacrifice** which suggests a type of out of body experience whereby he was led into a state of timelessness where the future could be seen.

If one can travel through time, then what is the nature of time? Esoteric thought holds there is no actual division of time into past, present and future – that all exists in the eternal “now” and “time” itself is a grand illusion. If that is so, does the future already exist?

Which raises the next question as to whether future events are predetermined, or is the future pliable to causes in the “present now” which may produce a change to the events in the future? In other words, are future events changeable? My personal feeling is that certain major events are predetermined. However, they may be mitigated by changes in the “present now.” For instance, suppose our astronomers find an asteroid in a collision path with earth in the future. So in the present we develop a technology that will allow us to deflect the asteroid onto a different path and thus avoid a collision.

Prophecy is a warning of the dangers ahead. The dangers can be mitigated by the actions we take in the “present now.” By acts of love, compassion and caring, and by putting service to others first in our lives, we can deflect the collisions ahead. And if we know about the future events to take place, we can prepare for them both physically and mentally.

In the history of prophecy we find outstanding failures and outstanding successes. The very best prophets, such as Nostradamus, address only the predetermined events. The manner in which these predetermined events fit into our future depends on us.

The vast knowledge of Nostradamus is impressive. Although some have tried to debunk his writings as lucky guesses, once you are involved in the study of his prophecies, you become totally convinced of his ability to see into the time continuum and to record the future in detail. Written during a time period when conventional intellectual thought followed Ptolemy and determined the earth was the center of the universe, our Prophet speaks of man going to the moon, a satellite in orbit over the hemisphere, airplanes, missiles and the atom bomb. To me, the former skeptic, the prophecies are a never ending source of wonder.

Nostradamus claims he was divinely inspired in writing the prophecies and then he double checked astrologically to prove the correctness. His writings do not contradict the Bible, but seem to augment the biblical prophets, adding more detail. His ability to travel through time and to bring back a written account has to be divinely inspired. He gives praise and tribute to the eternal God for the writings.

Prophecies are given as a warning. Although some have spoken of Nostradamus as a doom and gloom prophet, looking at the atrocities of our past and at what he predicts for our future, his warnings speak directly to us in this time frame to improve our relations with each other, with other countries, and with nature. Once again we need to become caretakers and protectors of our planet. Individually and collectively we must seek and find the way to peaceful coexistence with each other and with other nations, not as an idealistic concept, but as a way of living. It should be our priority.

NOSTRADAMUS and his Prophecy Puzzle,

It's Never Been Solved

Part One – The Puzzle

A serious study of the prophecies of Nostradamus reveals a troubling forecast for our world. His predictions include a worldwide famine, droughts, floods and inundations, a plague which will kill millions, unstable magnetic poles, and devastating earthquakes. Nostradamus foresees the rise of an Anti-Christ and his war against Christians, new and terrible weapons in World War III, the rise of future heroes who will win the war against the Anti-Christ, and the coming thousand years of peace.

The dire predictions concerning our future, written by Nostradamus more than 450 years ago, compel us to study his prophecies. At first reading, his verses seem confused and nonsensical, or even at second, third and fourth reading. But after you learn his terminology and his use of symbols, you'll find his accuracy is amazing. He foresaw the French Revolution, the American Revolution, Napoleon, Hitler, and the technological achievements of the Twentieth Century. In Quatrain 10 Quatrain 72 he predicted the destruction of the World Trade Center in New York. It reads:

**The year 1999, seventh month (or September month),
From the sky will come a great King of Terror:
To resurrect the great King of the Mongols,
Before and after Mars (war) to reign by good luck.**

Nostradamus used the Julian calendar which began the year in March instead of January like the Gregorian calendar we use. Thus, the seventh month was September. Our Prophet was off exactly two years from September 11, 2001 – not too bad considering he was 446 years away from the actual event. If he was correct about our past, there is a great likelihood he is correct about our future.

If Nostradamus wished to warn us of these threats, why didn't he just put his prophecies in chronological order and make them less obscure so we'd know what to expect and when? It would certainly have added credibility and prestige to his reputation as a prophet. But perhaps that was not his aim.

Nostradamus had many reasons for his obscurity, among them the fact that well meaning Catholic officials were witch hunting in his time and he had his family's welfare to consider. But the most likely reason is that if he had written his prophecies more clearly and had put them in date order, history may have been altered. Would Napoleon have grabbed power in France knowing his eventual outcome? Would Hitler have marched into Poland, then Belgium, then France, knowing the outcome of World War II? With a guidebook to the future, alternative actions may have been taken by world leaders, changing the course of history. If history had been changed, what would our world be like today? Maybe better, but maybe not. Seeing what lies in our future, perhaps Nostradamus wrote his prophecies not as a warning to those of his time, but to a certain future generation; maybe ours.

Nostradamus may have had to walk a thin line between revealing too much and risk changing history, thereby rendering his prophecies useless at a time when our need is great; or revealing too little, causing a lack of interest. As they were written, they have a certain mystery and allure that has

now lasted over 450 years. His prophecies have never been out of print since “Les Propheties” by M. Michel Nostradamus was first published in 1555.

Nostradamus wrote the prophecies as a puzzle, complete with number puzzles, word puzzles, symbols, riddles, and a hidden chronological order. He predicted his puzzle will be solved after famine and plague. Perhaps now the time is right and it will be solved even sooner.

He wrote his verses in groups of one hundred called “Centuries” (not to be confused with one hundred years). Each four line rhymed verse, called a quatrain, is a piece of the puzzle, a riddle to be solved as an event unfolds in time.

Nostradamus may have expected that as each quatrain was solved it would then be placed in a date order and eventually the pattern of the time sequence would be seen.

Once the correct chronological order has been found, the prophecies, in date order, would lend themselves to further interpretation. The events to take place in our future would then be made known to us in the correct order of their future appearance.

No one has been keeping up with this. The time sequence is yet to be discovered. In fact, most Nostradamus scholars do not believe there is a date order at all. Some have given up saying, “Nostradamus tossed them all into the air and then numbered them randomly.” But that does not fit his character. Nostradamus was a man of letters and learning, a physician, an astrologer, an astronomer and a mathematician with a regard to exactness. Our seer gives us clues there is a correct time sequence hidden within the prophecies and that it will be found.

In the Preface to the first edition (the Preface), a letter of instruction to his young son, César, he states that **although written under cloudy obscurity, the meanings of the verses will be understood, and when the time comes for the removal of ignorance, the situation will be made still clearer.** This statement indicates the time sequence will be found.

Again in Century 3 Quatrain 94 he writes:

**For 500 years more they will take account of him
He who was the ornament of his time:
Then suddenly a great revelation will be made
That will make people of that century most content.**

Nostradamus is speaking here of himself and his prophecies. When the correct chronological order of the prophecies is found, he predicts it will be a great revelation for the people of that century. If he is speaking of 500 years from his birth, then the correct sequence will be found any time after 2003. If he is speaking of the publication date of his “Les Propheties,” then it will be after 2055, or if after his death, then the correct sequence will be found after the year 2066. Regardless, it looks like the people of the Twenty-First Century are his chosen target. He even gives information about the discoverer in Century 4 Quatrain 31:

**The moon in full at night over the high mountain,
The new sopher with only his brain has seen it:
By his disciples invited to become immortal,
Eyes to the south (noon). Holy relics in hands, bodies in the fire.
(or Eyes to the south (noon), conclusion, hands and body to fire).**

This tells us the discoverer, a new sage, will use only his brain, not a computer, to find the hidden order of the prophecies.

The trick is to solve the quatrains. Many Nostradamus scholars have spent much of their lives trying to solve them, and they don’t all agree with each other on interpretations. The clues are hidden

in pages of history books, encyclopedias, and in the quatrains themselves. This scholarly study requires a great deal of research, patience, and dedication. Once you solve a quatrain, however, the words make sense and it all fits into place like a piece of a jigsaw puzzle.

Once solved, each quatrain can be placed in date order. Once all the solved quatrains are in a date order, a geometric pattern may emerge, perhaps a type of mandala, a circular pattern or a spiral, a sun and moon pattern, maybe even a pattern duplicating the Kabbalistic Tree of Life. The suggestion of a pattern lies in Century 4 Quatrain 30 (C 4 Q 30) where he wrote:

**Eleven more times the Moon the Sun will not want,
All raised and lowered by degree:
And put so low that one will stitch little gold:
Such that after famine and plague, the secret discovered.**

This quatrain refers to the Cycle of the Moon and the Cycle of the Sun which we'll cover shortly.

In "The Epistle to Henry II" (the Epistle), dedicating the last three centuries of the Prophecies to his king, he writes that he could have given each quatrain its dating in time, but did not do so. Because of this statement, it could be the numbering system he used on each quatrain has no tie to a specific date but may, instead, tie into a certain numeric order of the time sequence.

Again in the Epistle, Nostradamus writes that **the danger of the times requires that such secrets should not be made manifest except in enigmatic sentences having, however, only one sense and meaning with nothing of ambiguity put in nor any amphibological calculations.** In other words, the prediction in each quatrain applies to only one event in time with only one train of logical thought.

If you have a mathematical mind and you are able to see a certain order in a series of numbers, then you may have the ability to find the time sequence and solve the puzzle without having to solve the meaning of any of the individual quatrains.

NUMBER PUZZLES

In the Preface, written in March, 1555, Nostradamus tells us his prophecies extend **from** that date (a negative figure) **to the year 3797** (a positive figure). Therefore, if you subtract 1555 from 3797 you get the year 2242. His first prophecy begins in the year 1557. This gives you a prophecy of 685 years extending from 1557 to the year 2242.

In Century 3 Quatrain 48 (C 3 Q 48) the quatrain reads:

**Seven hundred captives rudely bound,
Lots are drawn for half to be murdered:
The approaching hope shall come promptly,
But not soon enough for fifteen dead.**

Here Nostradamus refers to a 700 less 15 year prophecy, or 685 years, the "captives" being "years." He also claims that midway through the prophecies, around the year 1888, there was a chance the remaining half of his predictions would be unfulfilled.

Nostradamus divided the prophecies into two interwoven parts. In Century 1 Quatrain 62 (C 1 Q 62) Nostradamus refers to the cycle of Latona. In classical mythology the Goddess, Latona, associated with the moon, gave birth to the twins, Diana, also associated with the moon, and Apollo, associated with the sun. In 1555 our seer states twenty years of the moon's cycle had passed. And in

C 1 Q 25 naming Pasteur, he states this is the end of the moon cycle. In 1888 the Pasteur Institute was founded in Paris with Louis Pasteur as its director. So the Cycle of the Moon was from 1535 to the year 1888. While this is only 353 years and a lunar cycle is 354 years 8 hours and 48 minutes, Nostradamus states in the Epistle that the sun comes before the moon has completed her great cycle.

A Latonan cycle would then be a combination of two lunar cycles, one dedicated to the moon and the other dedicated to the sun (but only in Nostradamus' terminology). The next lunar cycle would be from 1888 to the year 2242, a total of 354 years. Nostradamus calls this the Cycle of the Sun. (The math on this is $353 + 354 = 707 + 1535$, the beginning of the moon cycle, = 2242, the end of the sun cycle.)

Because Nostradamus states his prophecies contain as much lunar as solar, his predictions cover the time period from 1557 to 1888 for the Cycle of the Moon (one half of the quatrains) and from 1888 to 2242 for the Cycle of the Sun (the other half of the quatrains). Taking a count of years from 1557 to the year 2242, we have 685 years in all, with allusions to further reaches of time.

Now hold onto your hat and we'll take a wild ride through the numbers in the Epistle. You may need a thick scratch pad, a pencil, and a calculator. In spite of all the obscurity our Prophet has written with the many confusing numbers, he is mainly trying to establish a time line for the prophecies and to give us information about the sequence of the quatrains, if we are clever enough to figure it out.

In the Epistle he states his prophecies **begin in the year 1557 passing far beyond the coming advent which will be soon after the end of the seventh millenary, which finishes all, approaching the eighth.**

He counts years from the creation of Adam to Noah for 1,242 years, then keeps adding years between personages of the Bible to come up with 4,758 years to the time of Jesus Christ. If you take 6,000 years and subtract 4,758 you get the year of 1242 A.D. for the beginning of the seventh millenary, also the same number he started with between Adam and Noah. If you add another thousand years, you get the year 2242 A.D. as the year of the great seventh number (7,000 years since the creation of Adam) and the beginning of the eighth millenary.

While we all realize that archaeologists and anthropologists have pushed the beginnings of mankind way beyond seven thousand years ago, Nostradamus, along with the intellectually elite of his time period, based the prehistory of man strictly by studies of the Bible.

Now with the time line established, Nostradamus throws us a curve and adds **621 years from the time of Jesus Christ, as time elapsed to the detestable seduction of the Saracens**, "Saracens" being an early European term used collectively for those of the Muslim faith. If you add 621 to 4758 you get 5379, sacred numbers to an Alchemist, (3 represents the trinity, 5 is balance, 7 is hidden mystery, and 9 is completion). If you subtract 621 from 4758 you get 4137 and if you double 621 you get 1242 A.D., the number he started with and the beginning of the seventh millenary.

Later in the Epistle he again adds up years (the addition is incorrect, being 4,092 years) from the creation of the world (not from the time of Adam), adding years between personages of the Bible to the time of Jesus Christ for his stated total of 4,173 years and 8 months, more or less. This number is 585 years less than his previous number of 4,758 years.

Since he has already established his time line, this figure of 4,173 and 8 is significant. It may be a clue to the order of the quatrains. For instance, if you rearrange the numbers in a progressive series and apply them to the Centuries, you have Centuries 1 through 3, 4 through 7, and 8 through 12, the end of the prophecies. And in fact, this was his order of publishing the prophecies. The Preface and the first 3 centuries were published in 1555 with an incomplete Century 4 consisting of 53 quatrains. The next edition in 1557 contained the Preface and the first seven Centuries with Century 4 complete and Century 7 incomplete, as it still is today. In 1568 the Benoist Rigaud edition, used by most Nostradamus translators, contained the Preface and the first seven Centuries plus two

extra quatrains in the seventh, then the Epistle and Centuries 8 through 10. The incomplete Centuries 11 and 12, which he may have written for his almanacs and not for the Prophecies, were in print by 1605 and attached to his prophecies. The main body of the prophecies is Century 1 through 3, 4 through 6, and 8 through 10, consisting of 300 quatrains for each of the three sections. Century 7 may have been an “overspill” century with the numbering system kept intact to fit his hidden order. There are a total of 969 quatrains in all that are most likely the work of Nostradamus and not counterfeit or subject to suspicion.

The question is why Nostradamus wished his prophecies to be published not as one book but as a series. Perhaps with the first publication he was testing to see if the time sequence would be either readily apparent or well enough obscured to stand the test of time, as it most certainly was. His secret order of the prophecies has never been found.

Another thought regarding “4137” are Fibonacci numbers: 0, 1, 1, 2, 3, 5, 8, 13, 21, 34, 55, 89, etc., but you can start with any other two positive numbers. If you start with 1 and 3 you have: 1, 3, 4, 7, 11, 18, 29, 47, 76, 123, etc..... Is this the 4137 and 4173 referenced in the Epistle? The first quatrains are C 1 Q 1, C 1 Q 2, and C 3 Q 2.

If his numbers of “4173” pertaining to a second time line, are in fact the actual time line, the seventh millenary would start in 1827, but this date does not agree with anything else written.

After his second time line, he makes the statement that he **calculated the present prophecies according to the order of the chain which contains its revolution; all by astronomical doctrine modified by natural instinct**; and then he gives an astrological dating for the beginning of the persecution of the Christian Church which will last up until the year 1792, **at which date they will believe to mark a renewal of time**. In fact, his stated date of 1792 was the beginning of the new calendar devised by the French Revolutionists (a renewal of time) but the persecution of church officials had actually just begun in 1792.

By “**order of the chain which contains its revolution**” he may have been referring to the revolution of the planets around the sun, such as Saturn’s revolution which is approximately 29.5 years (rounded). This series of revolutions may have a bearing on the order of the prophecies. If so, Jupiter has an orbit around the sun of 12 years. The other planets are Mercury for 88 days, Venus for 225 days, and Mars for 687 days, ($88 + 225 + 687 = 1,000$). Nostradamus states in the Epistle that he is dedicating the final three centuries to his king **to complete the thousand**. The outer planets of Uranus, Neptune and Pluto had not yet been discovered in 1555 and were not used in the astrology of his time.

In the Epistle Nostradamus mentions 1,002 prophets who have existed since the creation of the world. The Seventh Millennium of the Hebrew calendar begins in the year 2240. This is a difference of 1,000 and 2 years from Nostradamus’ stated beginning of the Eighth Millennium in the year of 2242.

In numerology, a subject familiar to Nostradamus and other alchemists, you add numbers together and reduce them until you have a single number between one and ten. Therefore, 4173 would reduce to 15 or even further to 6.

When Nostradamus uses a certain date in a quatrain, it may or may not be correct. He may use the Julian calendar, named after Julius Caesar, or our calendar, the Gregorian calendar. In 1582, Pope Gregory XIII corrected the Roman calendar by suppressing 10 days in that year and correcting for leap years. The new style calendar began the year on January first, while the old style calendar which Nostradamus knew began the year in March.

THE GLOBAL FAMILY

Nostradamus sees countries as members of a global family. He speaks of **God taking notice of the long sterility of the Great Lady, who afterwards will have two principal infants**. This has to be Mother Earth, unable to reproduce her own kind, and the two principal children would be Europe and Asia. **The Great Lady and the daughter would be in peril in her (the daughter's) 18th year and not able to live beyond the 36th year**, the years possibly meaning the 1800's and 3600's. The daughter would be Europe named for the Goddess Europa. The daughter will leave three males and one female. Reading the Epistle regarding the three brothers, it is apparent the oldest son is England, the next son is France, and the third son is the Holy Roman Empire, now principally comprised of Germany, Austria, Belgium, the Netherlands, and Northern Italy. The female is Italy who will uphold the faith of the Catholic Church.

In interpreting the quatrains, it is important to note that a sister or brother may be a country. America was elevated from being a colony (child) of England to being a sister of England (**the eldest sister of the British Isles**) and also the sister of France. A son or daughter or a child would be a new country or a colony of a country. A nephew could be a colony (child) of a sister or brother. For example, Canada was a child of England, therefore a nephew of France. A nephew may also be a renowned person of France's sister or brother. Abraham Lincoln, for example, being a child of the sister of France, was a nephew of France.

The object in interpreting the quatrains is to disregard the images which appear in your mind's eye and take a step upward toward an overview.

FUTURE WARS

Most of humanity wishes for peace and concord between nations. A world without warfare is a wonderful dream, but Nostradamus speaks of horrible future conflicts and lethal new weaponry before the thousand years of peace begins. He speaks of war in Spain and southern France in the area of the Pyrenees Mountains. The Prophet foresees a desolate Paris. In C 3 Q 93 he writes:

**In Avignon the chief of the whole empire
Will make a stop because Paris is desolate:
Tricast will hold the Annibalique ire:
Lyon by the change will be ill consoled.**

The enigmatic Hannibal is predicted to destroy Rome and the Vatican. Nostradamus foresees a Persian (Iranian) leader will arise who will invade Turkey, Greece, and Macedonia with the war spreading throughout the Balkans. The Adriatic Sea area will see future conflict in southern Italy, along the eastern Italian coastline and in the northern Adriatic areas.

Nostradamus names the leaders of these wars "Hannibal," "Ogmios," "The Great Arab," "Selin," and the great "Chyren, Christian King of the World." The Anti-Christ will arise and persecute the church and the people of the entire globe. His war will last twenty-seven years.

It is imperative to find the correct sequence to the quatrains so that we may all know how the predictions of Nostradamus will fit into our future and so be better prepared.

EARTH CHANGES

The final Great Cycle of the Mayan Calendar which began in August, 3113 B.C. will come to an end on December 21, 2012. John Major Jenkins in his book “Galactic Alignment” shows the Maya based their amazingly accurate calendar on a Galactic center oriented cosmology which designates the winter solstice in the year 2012 as the end of the present World Age.

Known to the Maya, the Egyptians, the Hindu, the Babylonians, the Persians, and many ancient Oriental races, the Galactic center was only rediscovered by modern science in 1917. If you look at the night sky at the Milky Way you may notice a bulge at the brightest part. That is the center of our galaxy. To the Maya it was the womb of the Milky Way from which the solstice sun god is born at the end of each world age. The Egyptians designated it the Great Mother Isis. Our solar system, along with other suns, orbits the Galactic Center. It is estimated this solar system trip around the galaxy takes 225 million years.

Also known to the Maya and other ancient astronomers is the precession of the equinoxes, the westward motion of the equinoxes along the ecliptic (the path of our sun and its planets). Our Earth is tilted on its axis which gives us our seasons. Like a spinning top, the Earth’s celestial pole moves in circles on the celestial sphere around a pole star. There is a continual change in the pole star. Our current pole star is Polaris. In 2300 B.C. the pole star was in the constellation Draco, and by 12,000 A.D. the star Vega in the constellation Lyra will be the pole star.

According to Jenkins in his book “Galactic Alignment,” a rare astronomical event will soon occur that will bring our winter solstice sun into alignment with the Galactic Center. He states this rare alignment occurs every 12,960 to 13,000 years, or one half of a precessional cycle.

Jenkins claims our solar system is now crossing the Galactic Equator (the intersection of the plane of the Milky Way with the celestial sphere). According to Jenkins, it will take thirty-six years for our sun to cross over the Galactic Equator which our solar system approached in 1998. By the year 2012, at the time of the winter solstice on December 21, we should be over the center of the Galactic Equator in a rare alignment with the Galactic Center. He claims this will bring about an opening of an evolutionary axis that extends from the Galactic Center through the Earth toward the Galactic Anticenter region of the Pleiades, a constellation which is within the larger constellation of Taurus.

Jenkins quotes calculations from Patrick Wallace, an astronomer at Rutherford Appleton Laboratory, who finds our solar system will clear the Galactic Equator in the year 2021. The winter solstice sun will be at its closest approach to the Galactic Center in the year 2219, and then we will be past this influence in the year 2240; which incidentally, is also the beginning of the seventh millennium of the Hebrew Calendar. Jenkins does not speculate on the specifics of what will happen during those 228 +/- 3 years. He sees the Mayan end-date (winter solstice alignment date) of 2012 as the beginning-date of an ascension stage of human consciousness.

In a separate study, Jay Weidner and Vincent Bridges, in their book “Monument to the End of Time” follow clues left by the French alchemist, Fulcanelli, in his book “Mystery of the Cathedrals” and attempt to unravel the secrets of the Great Cross located at Hendaye, a small Basque village at the southwestern tip of France. They discover, among other things, the symbols on the base of the cross indicate an astrological alignment. They demonstrate that the summer solstice on June, 1992 was the start of a twenty year countdown, with the midpoint being the fall equinox in the year 2002 according to the symbols encoded on the base of the cross. They find that on the morning of the winter solstice on December 21, 2012, the sun will rise in perfect alignment to the Galactic Center on the cusp of Scorpio and Sagittarius. The moon will set in the opposite cusp of Taurus and Gemini. The sun will be conjunct the Galactic Center and the moon will be in opposition. They believe this

rare alignment will set in motion global changes. They don't hypothesize as to exactly what type of changes we may expect.

If we piece together the information from Jenkins and from Bridges and Weidner we find:

- Our solar system will be located on the Galactic Equator at the winter solstice in 2012.
- The cusp of Scorpio and Sagittarius will be aligned to the Galactic Center
- The cusp of Taurus and Gemini will be aligned to the Galactic Anticenter

This raises the question as to whether this placement of our solar system brings us into the middle of some type of force field which interacts between the Galactic Center and the Galactic Anticenter (the point in the galactic plane that lies directly opposite the Galactic Center). A great deal is still unknown by modern astronomy about the relationship of the Galactic Center to its opposite Anticenter located at the edge of our galaxy. If a type of force field is in place and our solar system is caught in this stream of energy, what will be the effects?

Paul A. LaViolette, Ph.D., in his book "Earth Under Fire" tells how he started with the hypothesis that cosmic rays from a Galactic core explosion catastrophically affect our solar system in a recurrent cycle with the most recent event occurring near the end of the last ice age approximately 13,000 years ago. Further, he theorizes that a cosmic ray volley passed through our solar system and injected large amounts of interstellar dust into our solar system. This dust then altered Earth's climate through its effect on the sun.

Dr. LaViolette found proof in ice core samples that approximately 14,500 years ago the solar system was bombarded by interstellar cosmic dust and frozen cometary debris which caused our sun to become more luminous and engage in continual flaring activity. The heat generated by the extreme solar activity suddenly ended the Ice Age and caused rapid melting with the extinction of large mammal species. This followed with the beginning of the Younger Dryas Age 12,700 years before present. Another influx of cosmic dust occurred 11,000 years ago. The resulting heat from solar flaring ended the Younger Dryas Age creating the climate we have at present. He proposed, and it was subsequently verified, that much of the glacial drift deposited at the end of the ice age was from glacier waves issuing rapidly from the surfaces of ice sheets.

Dr. LaViolette's study of ice core beryllium-10 records, which go back in time 150,000 years, indicate that Galactic superwaves pass us about once every 26,000 +/- 3,000 years, approximating the period of one precessional cycle, with the possibility of a 13,000 year recurrence interval. Further, he claims this recurrence could originate in the mechanism that generates superwaves at the Galactic center.

This super ray outburst from the Galactic center pushes cosmic dust particles, normally kept at bay by the solar wind, into the center of our solar system. He finds interstellar dust particles would be particularly harmful to Earth's climate as they would absorb and scatter visible and ultraviolet light causing the light from the sun and moon and stars to be dim or entirely blocked.

Dr. LaViolette researched ancient myths, legends, and esoteric lore and found stories of humanity's suffering through destructions by fire and flood. He feels that the zodiac may have been encrypted by survivors of these cataclysms to warn future generations. For instance, he found the constellation of Scorpio in the heavens is situated with its venomous stinger aimed toward the Galactic Center. Sagittarius is depicted with his bow and arrow drawn and aimed toward Scorpio. He states that some ancient legends associate the arrival of stinging projectiles with the Galactic centered constellation of Scorpio. (The star Sagittarius A is the nearest star to the exact center.) At the other end of the heavens, Taurus, the bull, is shown as charging toward the Galactic Anticenter with the tip of its horn marked by the whitish star, Beta Tauri, which lies very close to the Anticenter. Further, he

finds the warrior, Orion, is depicted with his club held pointing to the exact direction of the Anticenter and his shield is raised to fend off the charging bull of Taurus.

In his research, Dr. LaViolette found the mural of the zodiac painted on the ceiling of the Egyptian temple of Denderah to be encoded to convey the idea of an explosive outburst from the Galactic center with a date of 13,865 +/- 150 years ago.

He further found that an ancient Greek legend tells of a cycle of 26,000 years called a “Great Year” in which a cataclysmic event would occur every 13,000 years, first destruction by fire and 13,000 years later, by water. Stories of the deluge can be found in the ancient lore of nearly every nation in the world.

Dr. LaViolette states that ancient legends describing the occurrence of global disasters all share a common theme - first a long period of darkness, then either extreme coldness and glaciation, causing an ice age; or extreme heat from a hot and overactive sun. With the extreme heat, glacial ice melts rapidly causing inundations and floods to sweep across the Earth.

The consequences of this superwave are many. Dr. LaViolette also proposes that geomagnetic reversals could be induced by solar cosmic ray storms. He theorizes that solar cosmic rays from a mega flare could impact the Earth’s magnetosphere, become trapped there to form storm-time radiation belts, and generate an equatorial ring current producing a magnetic field opposed to the Earth’s. If sufficiently intense, this ring current magnetic field could cancel out the Earth’s own field and flip the residual magnetic field pole to an equatorial location. From this position Earth would either later recover or it would adopt a reversed polarity. He proposes this geomagnetic event would be very rapid, occurring in a matter of days. His theory has since been verified by independent findings by geophysicists as possibly explaining polarity reversals in Earth’s past.

To summarize what LaViolette has found in our past, and what would happen if a similar event occurs in the future, then we can expect:

- An outburst from the core of our galaxy which would result in a cosmic ray of electrons and electromagnetic radiation. It would be composed of super hot cosmic ray particles traveling at nearly the speed of light. It would appear from the direction of the Milky Way as a blue-white light thousands of times brighter than any other star and it would be visible during the day.
- This super ray outburst would push cosmic dust into our solar system, enveloping and energizing our sun in a virtual cocoon.
- The sun’s corona, because of the cosmic dust accumulation, would flare wildly. The extreme heat would result in rapid melting in our polar regions causing inundations and floods. The resulting torque caused by electromagnetic activity may cause a polar shift, earthquakes, volcanic activity, high winds, and weather extremes.

Note: In August of 2003 an ESA/NASA experiment found there was three times more intergalactic dust entering our solar system than there was throughout all of the 1990’s. The actual effects of this dust accumulation are being debated by scientists.

So are we seeing the beginning of the end of the world? Many who believe in the doctrine of the end of the world would be right. Will the Bible prophecies come to pass? Perhaps we should all study the book of Revelations a bit closer.

At the other extreme is the New Age belief in a new and better era. Many who follow New Age thought anticipate the arrival of the winter solstice of 2012, believing it will mark a spiritual awakening in mankind; that a collective alteration in consciousness will occur which ushers in a Golden Age of peace and brotherhood.

Many ancient civilizations left records indicating a Golden Age once flourished on Earth. Hindu Vedic lore claims we are presently in the age of Iron (Kali Yuga) representing gross materialism. They predict the end of each age will be marked by cataclysmic events, but then mankind will progress to the next age; in our case, the Age of Bronze. After that we will eventually progress to the Age of Silver and then again to a Golden Age. Nostradamus speaks of the world entering into the Age of Bronze in his quatrain C 10 Q 80:

**In the great reign of the great reign reigning,
By force of arms the great gates of bronze:
Will be opened, the King and Duke joining,
Port demolished ship to the bottom day serene.**

Dr. LaViolette is a mainstream scientist. He makes no predictions about when earth changes may happen or even if they will. If changes do occur, it may take hundreds of years for the events to play out. And it may not happen this way at all, only time will tell. The Mayan end date of December 21, 2012 may be a day like any other, simply marking the beginning of a new and better era.

The only key to the specifics of what lies ahead may be within the prophecies of Nostradamus and he warns of quite a few problems before we see an era of peace and brotherhood.

NOSTRADAMUS ON EARTH CHANGES

In the Epistle our seer speaks of **the barren Lady** (again Mother Earth) **of greater power than the second**. If the first Earth was destroyed by the floods of Noah's time, and we are in the second Earth, that means a destruction and/or an alteration of our present Earth to make way for an Earth of greater power. Our generally accepted history acknowledges only one destruction of this planet. However, written legends of ancient people speak of more than one destruction of Planet Earth. The Hopi Indian prophecies say we approaching the end of the fourth world now. They were given signs of the coming destruction of the world, all of which have happened except one. The ninth and final sign would be appearance of a blue star. The prophecies say the world will then rock to and fro and there will be terrible wars, but the fifth world will be one of true brotherhood of man.

As a parallel to the works of Dr. LaViolette, Nostradamus writes in Century 2 Quatrain 41:

**The great star for seven days will burn,
The cloud will cause two suns to appear:
The big mastiff will howl all night
When the great pontiff will change his territory.**

This sounds very much like the super ray mentioned in the works of Dr. LaViolette who predicts that an outburst from the Galactic Center would look like a very bright blue-white star, almost as if it were a second sun. Cosmic dust would be pushed into our solar system. The big mastiff is usually the symbol for war. Nostradamus also predicts at that time the pope would move to another territory or country. In another parallel with the works of Dr. LaViolette, Century 2 Quatrain 3 reads:

**Because of the solar heat on the sea
Of Negrepoint the fish half cooked:
The inhabitants will come to cut them,**

When the biscuit will fail at Rhodes and Genoa.

If the scenario of Dr. LaViolette is correct, the incoming cosmic dust will result in an overactive sun with constant flaring and searing heat. This verse also tells of widespread famine caused by weather extremes.

Nostradamus writes in the Epistle that **before the great Empire of the Anti-Christ begins, it will be preceded by a solar eclipse darker than any since the creation of the world, except for the solar eclipse after the death and passion of Jesus Christ. And it will be in the month of October that the great translation is made. It will be such that one will think the gravity of the earth has lost its natural movement and the earth is plunged into the abyss of perpetual darkness.** This sounds very much like a magnetic pole shift, not unprecedented for our planet.

He continues to warn that **in the spring there will be omens, and thereafter extreme changes, reversals of kingdoms and mighty earthquakes.** This will happen at the same time as the procreation of a new Babylon (a new Iraq), which he calls **a miserable daughter enlarged by the abomination of the first holocaust.** He predicts she will last for only seventy-three years and seven months.

In the Preface Nostradamus foresees that **before the universal conflagration, the world will be deluged by floods and inundations to such heights there will scarcely be any land not covered, and it will last so long that except for the ænographies (of the seas) and the topographies (of the lands) everything will perish.** Our seer laments the great loss to letters and knowledge.

The United Nations' World Meteorological Organization found the year of 2005 was the warmest on record extending a trend that began in 1990. Climatologists measuring the glacial retreat on Mount Kilimanjaro in Africa have found that 80% of the ice has disappeared since 1912. They are also measuring the melting of the Ross Ice Shelf in the Antarctic and the receding glaciers in Alaska, and projecting how Global Warming will affect us. Their reports are not encouraging. The ice cap is expected to be totally melted by the year 2100. This melting will cause a rise in ocean levels resulting in tidal surges and inundations. The Ross Ice Shelf is the main outlet for the West Antarctic Ice Sheet with several large glaciers that could, if they melted completely, raise sea levels by 16 feet - and this is only one small part of the global melting that is occurring worldwide.

Loss of the ice cap accumulation would also affect the Gulf Stream current in the Atlantic and the Arctic stream current in the Pacific which flows along our western coast. Any change in these currents will produce weather anomalies and severe extremes. We can expect unpredictable weather, stronger storms, more tornados, more hurricanes, and more incidents of droughts and floods. Nostradamus sees the British Isles as half sunk, possibly due to inundations caused by rising sea levels.

Nostradamus also foresees that **before and after these inundations, in many countries the rainfall will be slight.** Already we are seeing severe droughts in this country. Sources of drinkable water and water for crop irrigation will become even more serious issues in this country and throughout the whole world.

He continues, **there will fall from the sky such a great abundance of fire and burning stones so nothing will remain unconsumed.** Nostradamus may be referring to the bombs and missiles of World War II and later, or the falling stones of fire may be meteorites or debris from a comet or an asteroid passing too close to our planet.

Perhaps his most enigmatic statement in the Preface is that **the planet Mars will finish its cycle and at the end of its last period it will start again and some will assemble in Aquarius for several years, others in Cancer for even longer.** By "Mars finishing its cycle" is Nostradamus predicting a change in the revolution of the planet in its orbit around the sun? And is this an actual

change in the planet's orbit, or is he possibly referring to a reactivation of the dead planet? And how is Nostradamus connecting this event with an assembly (of what or who?) in Aquarius and Cancer?

Nostradamus again states in the Preface that **in 1555 we are led by the Moon, but before she completes her great cycle, the Sun will come, and then Saturn** (the dark aspects during the Sun's cycle). He continues, **for according to the signs in the heavens, the reign of Saturn will return; so that, all told, the world then is approaching an anaragonic (life giving/death dealing?) revolution.**

From this present moment (of Saturn's dark times), before 177 years, 3 months and 11 days have passed, by plagues, long famine, wars and, most of all, by floods, the world will be so diminished and with so few people left, that no one will be willing to work the fields, which will remain wild for as long as they had been cultivated.

He predicts in the Epistle, **a plague will arise so that two thirds of the world will be removed and one will be unable to ascertain the true owners of property; and weeds will be growing in the streets of cities.**

In the Preface he states, **the mercy of the Lord shall not be extended at all for a long time, not until most of my prophecies will have been accomplished, and by accomplishment, have become resolved. Several times during the sinister tempests, the Lord will say, "I will trample them, and break them, and show not pity."**

This will all happen prior to the year 2242, the end of the seventh millenary, **which finishes all** (either the prophecies themselves or the cycle of destruction of the earth or both). In the eighth millenary he promises **the great eternal God will come to complete the revolution, and the heavenly bodies will return to their sources and the upper motion will render the earth stable and fixed for us, not deviating from age to age, unless God wills it otherwise.** This means the earth's magnetic poles will stabilize only after the year 2242.

Our seer presages the coming of a Christian King of the World who will overcome the Empire of the Anti-Christ, marking the end of the seventh millenary. The eighth millenary will see Satan confined to a bottomless pit and there will be a thousand years of peace and brotherhood of mankind.

The Christian King of the World may be the president of the European Union, Europe being the center of the world in the time of Nostradamus. Winston Churchill gave a speech at the University of Zurich on September 19, 1946, calling for a "United States of Europe" in order to prevent Europe from ever again falling victim to the scourge of war. Jean Monnet proposed a plan for a unified European union, which was publicized by the French foreign minister, Robert Schuman in 1950. Jacques Delors of France again presented the idea of a unified Europe in 1985. In 1992, the Maastricht treaty was signed which caused the European Union to come into being in 1993. Since then we have seen more progress being made along these lines with the Euro dollar as the standard currency. As of June, 2004, some serious consideration was being given to find a new president of the European Union. Nostradamus indicates the great Chyren (possibly an anagram of the Latinized Henryc) would come from a branch long barren, so it may be that the greatest president in the future of the European Union would be a descendant of the French branch of the Bourbon, Merovingian, Hapsburg, or Orleans bloodline.

COMETS, ASTERIODS AND METEORS

Nostradamus often mentions comets in his verses as a form of dating, i.e., **during the appearance of the bearded star.....**

Comets periodically pass through our part of the galaxy. The more spectacular comets seen since 1557 are listed below to assist dating of the quatrains:

1577 – a very bright comet
1668 – a Great Comet
1729 – Sarabat’s Comet – very bright
1770 - Lexell’s Comet which closely approached earth
1811 – The Great Comet with a large coma
1843 – The Great March Comet with a long tail
1861 – Another Great Comet with a long tail
1882 – The Great September Comet
1992 - Shoemaker Levy 9, not visible to the naked eye, which hit Jupiter in fragments
1997 - Hale Bopp
Halley’s Comet passed our planet in 1607, 1682, 1758, 1835, 1910, and 1986.

Nostradamus speaks of an asteroid or a meteor or a fragment of a comet hitting the earth. Century 1 Quatrain 69 reads:

**The great mountain seven stade round.
After peace, war, famine, inundation:
Will roll far, sinking great countries,
Even antiquities and their grand foundations.**

In our measurements, seven stade is 4,247 feet 3 inches. By “rolling far” it may be assumed this will hit in the ocean, causing tsunamis and inundations.

This quatrain is reminiscent of the Book of Revelations in the Bible, Chapter 8 Verse 8 and 9, “And the second angel sounded and as it were a great mountain burning with fire was cast into the sea, and the third part of the sea became blood; and the third part of the creatures which were in the sea and had life, died; and the third part of the ships were destroyed.”

This strike from outer space may be from a meteorite or an asteroid or a fragment of a comet. An asteroid may easily be compared to a great stony mountain with its irregular and elongated, but round, shape. Although most asteroids are located in the asteroid belt between Mars and Jupiter, there are a series of seven main earth-crossing asteroids (those whose orbit crosses the orbit of Earth). They are named Eros, Apollo, Icarus, Toutatis, Oljato, Phaeton, and Wilson-Harrington. While some astronomers have theorized that asteroids are particles remaining from the creation of the universe, others believe asteroids are extinct comets, and many do have an orbital path like that of a comet.

In its passage around the sun, a comet can split into two or more pieces, as Comet Biela did in 1846 and Comet West did in 1976. Comets lose material with successive passages around the sun. Some of this material moves around the comet’s orbit as a stream of meteoroids. The Shoemaker Levy 9 Comet made an extremely close passage to Jupiter in 1992. The tidal stresses induced by the giant planet’s gravity shattered the comet’s nucleus, estimated to have been three to five miles in diameter, into more than 20 major fragments, the largest of which was about 2.5 miles in diameter. Two years later after its passage around the sun, the returning fragmented comet, in July 1994, crashed into Jupiter causing a series of tremendous explosions, some of which were larger than our earth.

In many verses Nostradamus speaks of a rain of stones. This could be from the meteorites of a fragmented comet. The earth is bombarded daily by countless meteorites, most of which are burned up by gravitational friction before striking the surface. A meteor of considerable duration and brightness is known as a fireball. The brightest fireball ever recorded was the Tunguska Basin strike in Siberia in 1908. Measuring only 160 feet, it exploded above the surface with a deafening sonic boom and caused major devastation in the forest.

The occurrence of stones falling from the sky is not unprecedented. John S. Lewis in his book “Rain of Iron and Ice” documents the very real threat of comet and asteroid bombardment and speaks of showers of stones recorded in history from all over the world. Even in modern times, fireballs are reported and meteorites strike houses, cars, and people.

SOURCES OF INFLUENCE

Most commentators report Nostradamus was of Jewish descent and that his grandfather’s family, including his parents, converted to Catholicism to prevent expulsion from France. If so, Nostradamus may have been inspired by his grandfather to study the Kabbalah, an esoteric system of interpretation of the Scriptures based on a tradition claimed to have been handed down orally from Abraham. Kabbalistic interpretation of the Scriptures was based on the belief that every word, letter, number, and even accent contained mysteries which could be interpreted only by those who know the secret.

The two main books of the Kabbalists are the Sefer Yetzirah and the Zohar. The first is a series of monologues supposedly delivered by Abraham. The basic tenet of the Sefer Yetzirah is to enable one to gain an understanding of the powers emanating from God through which the world was created and its order sustained, and to use primordial numbers in a system of numerical interpretation. It was probably put in writing in the third century.

The Zohar has been attributed to the great Kabbalist, Rabbi Shimon bar Yochai, of the second century. Its dark mysteries have made even rabbis shudder. The Zohar deals very directly with concepts of reincarnation, visionary experiences, and the presence of unseen influences in our midst. It was often suppressed by religious authorities who feared its power to transform the lives of those who gained access to the sacred writings. It is said to be the actual tree of life spoken of by all religions. The Zohar, a Hebrew word meaning “splendor,” is said to radiate light.

Perhaps this is the forbidden book which Nostradamus rendered unto Vulcan (burned) and which then filled his house with a brilliant light, as he recorded in the Preface.

If Nostradamus was a student of the Kabbalah, he was in good company. Moses, Jesus, Mohammed, Plato, Pythagoras, Shakespeare, Sir Isaac Newton, and Freud were among many of the great minds of science, religion, and politics influenced by the Kabbalah.

ALCHEMY AND GEOMETRY

Nostradamus was most certainly a student of alchemy, the forerunner of today’s chemical and pharmaceutical sciences. He studied herbs and prepared his own herbal remedies for his patients, even writing a book of formulas for cough syrup, liniments, and his rose pills which were to be put under the tongue to keep away the plague. The study of alchemy, like astrology, was a legitimate intellectual pursuit in the time of Nostradamus.

The origins of alchemy go back beyond recorded history. An ancient legend tells the story of an angel at the gate of Eden who gave Adam instructions in the mysteries of alchemy and the Kabbalah, promising that when the human race had mastered the secret wisdom hidden in these arts, the curse of the forbidden fruit would be removed and man might again enter into the Garden of Eden.

Many early Oriental races, the Chaldeans, the Babylonians, and the Phoenicians were familiar with the principles of alchemy. It was a major science of the early Egyptians. In fact, “Khem” was the ancient name for the land of Egypt and both the words “alchemy” and thus “chemistry” are derived from the name of Egypt. More than a scientific process, alchemy is considered a philosophy with keys to self understanding, self mastery, and wisdom.

An early influence in alchemy were the ancient metaphysical books attributed to the Egyptian god of wisdom, Thoth, whose name was sometimes translated into Greek as Hermes Trismegistus, as he was said to have three parts of the wisdom and philosophy of the whole universe. The Emerald Tablet of Hermes, said to be written in his own hand and found in his sepulcher, contains a summary of the principles of alchemy. In honor of Hermes all scientific knowledge was grouped under the title of “The Hermetic Arts.” The Hermetic books treat a variety of subjects including magic, philosophy, and astrology as well as alchemy.

Since the early alchemists were mainly artisans, they tried to conceal the secrets of their work; thus many of the materials they used were referred to by obscure or astrological names. Through translations of Arabic manuscripts, alchemy, strongly tinged with magic, reached parts of Europe in the twelfth century. The conversion of base metals into silver and gold (incorruptible metals) was a striving of all things toward perfection. The alchemical writings of the Middle Ages continued to be veiled in symbolic and cryptic language, very much like the writings of Nostradamus.

He was quite likely influenced by the philosophy, mathematics, and geometry of Pythagoras, about 580 B.C. to 500 B.C., who was born on the Isle of Samos in the Aegean Sea. Although most of his original work is lost, certain important fragments of the mathematician’s writings have been preserved in the works of Porphyry Malchus in his “Life of Pythagoras.” The first pure mathematician, Pythagoras is known principally for his geometrical theorems and for solving equations by geometrical means. His school of philosophical thought held five principals:

1. that at its deepest level, reality is mathematical in nature,
2. that philosophy can be used for spiritual purification,
3. that the soul can rise to union with the divine,
4. that certain symbols have a mystical significance, and
5. that all brothers of the order should observe strict loyalty and secrecy.

Nostradamus may have patterned the sequence of the quatrains after Pythagorean principles, ten being the very best number for it contained in itself the first four integers – one, two, three, and four ($1 + 2 + 3 + 4 = 10$). An equally important number was 3, through which, when multiplied by itself and added to the first cause (1), you could attain perfection ($3 \times 3 + 1 = 10$).

Leoni surmises that Nostradamus may have had a manuscript of the texts, “De Daemonibus” by the Byzantine, Michael Psellus, and “De Mysteriis Ægyptiorum” by Jamblichus, and the Kabbalistic “Keys of Solomon.”

ASTROLOGY

Astronomy and Astrology went hand in hand in the Sixteenth Century. A physician was expected to cast astrological horoscopes to diagnose and treat the illnesses of their patients. Astrologers were considered to be very learned men who knew the coming of events as foretold by the heavens. Even popes consulted astrologers.

After the death of King Henry II, so well predicted by Nostradamus in Century 1 Quatrain 35, the Queen Regent, Catherine de’ Medici, on her goodwill trip across France took her seven young

children to Solon to visit Nostradamus and have their horoscopes cast. He predicted all seven would be kings and queens in various countries in Europe, which did prove to be true. He may not have told her about the untimely deaths ahead for most of them or the fact that they would not leave any heirs to the throne.

Astrology in the Sixteenth Century was based on Ptolemy's doctrine of a round earth in the center of the universe with the sun and moon and five planets moving around earth's celestial sphere. The heavenly bodies were in the following order: first the Moon, then Mercury, Venus, then the Sun followed by the superior planets of Mars, Jupiter and Saturn. The Zodiac, then as today, was positioned on the ecliptic (plane of the earth's equator) in twelve equidistant sections.

The "Tetrabiblos" which was written by Ptolemy (properly Claudius Ptolemaeus ca.100-178 A.D.) set down the fundamentals of mundane astrology. Astrological rulers were assigned to groups of countries. For example, the northwest triangle of his known world containing England, France, Germany and northern countries was ruled by Aries, Leo, and Sagittarius, all fire signs. The northeast triangle contained the air signs of Gemini, Libra, and Aquarius. The southeast triangle contained the earth signs of Capricorn, Taurus, and Virgo; and the southwest triangle contained the water signs of Pisces, Cancer, and Scorpio. Nostradamus carried out this theme even further and assigned each country a ruler. He has assigned Aries for Great Britain, Libra for the United States, and Saturn for Soviet Russia.

Mundane astrology, as used by Nostradamus, is the application of astrology to world affairs, taking its name from the Roman word "mundus" meaning "the world." In the middle ages it was more commonly known as the study of Revolutions – the study of the revolutions of the planets in their orbits around the Earth. This is the origin of the idea of political revolutions. Mundane astrology was used to both study the trends of history and to predict the future.

Nostradamus had an Astrolabe which he received from his grandfather. This unique instrument was a sphere with the earth in the center and the moon, sun, and planets around it on metal paths with markings used to plot the courses. The Zodiac was positioned on the ecliptic where the relationship of a sign to the heavenly bodies could be mathematically determined. In this manner, the ephemeris could be accurately plotted.

Using this instrument, Nostradamus wrote the Almanacs which were consulted daily by kings and peasants. The Almanacs were soon translated to English, German, and Italian, making him an internationally known celebrity.

Nostradamus states he was divinely inspired in writing the prophecies, and then he checked his predictions astrologically; but many of the configurations he gives recur quite often and cannot be used to determine an exact date. In Century 6 Quatrain 100, "The Incantation Contra Inept Critics," he warns astrologers to stay away, which is surprising because he was an astrologer. This may give a warning to any astrologers trying to decipher and put a date on a certain quatrain, that other than studying the revolutions of the superior planets, he used astrological terms mostly as symbols. Experts in astrology who have tried to compute dates for the verses have not been very successful.

THE PRIORY OF SION CONNECTION

The Priory of Sion (Prieuré de Sion), founded in 1099, is a secret society dating back to the First Crusade which was undertaken by a group of European noblemen who, with the blessings of the pope, took back the holy land from the infidels. The crusaders established a King of Jerusalem, Godfroi de Bouillon, on the former throne of David. This new kingdom lasted until 1291 when the holy land was taken back by the "infidels."

The Knights Templar, created as a military front by the Priory of Sion, was organized as a monastic order. It is speculated they discovered a great treasure under the old temple of Solomon. Through wealthy connections they became the prime movers in international politics through money lending. They were instrumental in inventing banking and soon dominated financial activities in Europe. Their success attracted the concern of the Church and many monarchs of Europe who were also seeking to monopolize control of money and banking.

The end of the Knights Templar came on October 13, 1307 when all the Templar knights in France were simultaneously arrested by King Philip the Fair of France with the support of Pope Clement V. Their assets were seized and many of the knights were tortured and executed.

After this event, the Priory of Sion became even more reclusive and secretive.

According to the controversial nonfiction bestseller “Holy Blood, Holy Grail” the authors, Michael Baigent, Richard Leigh, and Henry Lincoln, after a decade of investigation and research, came to the following conclusions:

- The Priory of Sion is alleged to be devoted to the return of the Merovingian dynasty that ruled the kingdom of the Franks from 447 to 751 A.D.
- The Merovingians may have been from the tribe of Benjamin who migrated to Greece. They eventually migrated westward following the Danube and Rhine Rivers, finally settling in western Germany and eastern France in the Lorraine and Ardennes areas. Merovingian kings were ascribed legendary powers and psychic abilities. By Jewish law they would have had a claim to the throne of Jerusalem.
- The royal bloodline traces back to Sigisbert IV (676-758 A.D.), the son of the Merovingian King Dagobert II and the Visigoth Princess, Giselle de Razes from southern France. Their descendants included Godfroi de Bouillon, Duke of Lower Lorraine, King of Jerusalem, and the founder of the Order of Sion.
- The authors make an extremely controversial hypothesis that the Merovingian bloodline includes the seed of David, rightful bloodline to the throne of Jerusalem, by virtue of Mary Magdalene who immigrated to southeast France with her child by her husband Jesus, a direct descendant of David and of the tribe of Judah. However, the authors are unable to conclusively prove their theory in this regard.
- “Holy Grail” may be a derivative from the word “Sangreal” by which “sang” means blood and “real” means royal, thus those of royal blood are the descendants of Jesus and Mary Magdalene.
- The Priory of Sion is alleged to be devoted to preserving and protecting the Merovingian bloodline. They have been said to maintain extensive genealogies and to safeguard the holy relics which prove their claim. As of 1966 the Duke of Lorraine and King of Jerusalem was Otto von Hapsburg.

The Priory of Sion may have played a large role in the underground stream of esotericism, alchemy, and Gnostic thought. They use symbolic allusions and words with hidden meanings to communicate with each other similar in nature to the language of Nostradamus.

The authors state that in the days of Nostradamus, the houses of Guise and Lorraine (who were of the holy bloodline) were aided by a network of emissaries, ambassadors, assassins, spies, and agents, and that according to their research, Nostradamus may have been one of their agents.

They further state that according to Gérard de Sède, Nostradamus, before embarking on his career as a prophet, spent considerable time in Lorraine possibly undergoing initiation into the secret society. More specifically he is said to have been shown an ancient book on which he based all his own subsequent work. This book was reportedly divulged to him at a very significant place, the

Abbey of Orval. The Abbey of Orval continued for another two centuries to be associated with the name of Nostradamus and issued books of prophecies purportedly authored by the great prophet.

If the authors of “Holy Blood, Holy Grail” are correct, then Nostradamus may have been of the Merovingian lineage. His great grandfather, Jean de Saint-Remy, was the astrologer, Kabbalist, and physician for René d’ Anjou, Count of Provence, known as “Good King René.” The Saint-Remy name in history goes back to the rule of Merovingian King Clovis I who reigned between 481 and 511 and whose confessor and advisor was Saint Rémy. Saint Rémy (Latinized Saint Remigius) was born in the Reims area of Ardennes and is credited for converting the Merovingians to Christianity. The great grandfather of Nostradamus may have been able to trace his ancestry back to the early saint. The fact that he was an advisor to a king of the royal bloodline is very indicative. King René de Anjou was the Grand Master of the Priory of Sion from 1418 to 1480.

There are several different lists of the Grand Masters which extend from the time of their founding in 1099 to the latest Grand Master on one such list, Pierre Plantard de Saint-Clair. The lists include such illustrious names as Leonardo da Vinci, Sir Isaac Newton, Victor Hugo, and Claude Debussy. One such list includes the name of Michel de Notre-Dame and it shows he served as Grand Master from 1556 to 1566.

Some of the prophecies may refer to the holy bloodline. The Dukes of Lorraine, Dukes of Guise, the house of Hapsburg, the Plantards and the Saint-Clairs (or Sinclairs) all are of Merovingian royal blood. Look for symbolic words such as “vines” (which pertain to the intertwining vines of bloodlines) or “Rose-Croix” or “Sion” or “Grail.” The Merovingian symbols are those of the fleur-de-lys (which was used by the house of Bourbon), Arcadia or Troy (denoting their Grecian past), a shepherd or shepherdess, or the underground stream which denotes the bloodline being kept secret. The Merovingian King Pharamond (c. 370-430) who led his people to the Rhine Valley in 420 A.D. had as his standard three golden frogs on a field of azure blue. Some of the quatrains mention the frogs or the field of blue. The Bourbons replaced the three frogs with three lilies on a field of white for their device.

OTHER CLUES

Nostradamus was a devout Catholic and many of his predictions center around the Catholic Church. His predictions include the last Pope, the destruction of the Vatican, and the end of the Catholic Church as we know it today.

He was also a Monarchist and his feelings about the divine rights of kings show in his quatrains.

But he was, above all else, French. Although he writes about Europe, Asia, the Middle East, America, and elsewhere, the center of his universe was France. It is easy to apply some of his quatrains to our own American history, but we have to remember to keep Nostradamus in France and to not read too much into his predictions.

It is always important to put aside any preconceived ideas and to examine the quatrains objectively with an open mind. It is just too easy to read too much into a verse or to create scenarios in your mind. Look closely at the original writings and not at the translation in order to find anagrams and clues. Look at each quatrain objectively and search for the hidden layers. Try to determine what Nostradamus was striving to convey despite the obscurity.

In reading and re-reading the prophecies a person gains a sense of a rhythm. The Cycle of the Moon seems to begin and end in Century 1 and the Cycle of the Sun seems to begin and end in Century 1. There may be two quatrains that seem to go together either next to each other or not far

apart, then another that seems to fit with these either two or three centuries later. Century 10 seems to continue into Century 1. There is a rhythm, an order.

GALLEY, TREASURE AND SEQUENCE QUATRAINS

In the Preface, Nostradamus gives us clues that **in the search for the perfect transformation of silver or of gold look for incorruptible metals hidden under the earth or hidden in the waves.** He also cautions us to **reject completely the fantastic imaginings that may arise, and limit the particularity of places which were arrived at by divine and supernatural inspiration according to the celestial figures.** Our seer packs a lot of information here which we'll explore in more detail.

The silver and gold would be the Cycle of the Moon and the Cycle of the Sun. The incorruptible metals also would be silver for the moon and gold for the sun.

By "hidden under the earth" he may mean he buried clues relating to the chronological order of the verses. There are some treasure quatrains that don't seem to pertain to an event in time, so they are listed separately after the solved quatrains in Part Two as "Treasure Quatrains."

The "Treasure Quatrains" may also refer to actual buried treasure. The vast treasure rumored to have been discovered by the Knights Templar from Jerusalem was never recovered. It has been suggested it is hidden in southern France in the Rennes-le-Chateau area, homeland of Dagobert II and Giselle de Razes. This area of France, the Languedoc, was the setting of the Cathars, also called Albigensians. They were prosperous, peaceful, and practiced a Gnostic type of religion. Pope Innocent III, however, when he came to power in 1198, resolved to suppress the Albigenses. French forces from the north, spurred on by the decree of the Pope that all lands owned by the heretics could be confiscated at will, waged war. The resulting battles, wholesale slaughters, and the following inquisition nearly extinguished the Cathars. It is speculated that a great deal of their treasure remains hidden in this area.

By "hidden in the waves" Nostradamus may have been referring to the "Galley Quatrains." Once all the verses are arranged in the correct pattern, these galley quatrains, when you come to them, will tell you how to further arrange the verses. Some of these may be split quatrains with one meaning as to the sequence and the other part should be joined to another verse to complete a prophecy. A "Galley Quatrain" would mention a "Bireme" or "Trireme."

In studying the verses, you become aware there are sometimes three quatrains pertaining to the same event in time, each giving more detail. For example, C 1 Q 1, C 1 Q 2, and C 3 Q 2 would be a three quatrain set. This three quatrain set may be what Nostradamus refers to as a "Trireme." Actually, triremes were sailing ships, vessels with three banks of oars. However, according to Leoni, most of the galleys in the sixteenth century were single banked. Perhaps Nostradamus envisioned his three sets of quatrains as galleys sailing over the seas of time. An example of a galley quatrain is C 2 Q 21 which reads:

**The ambassador sent by the biremes,
Halfway repelled by unknown ones:
Reinforced with salt, four triremes will come,
By ropes and chains in Negrepont trussed.**

“Biremes” would be galleys with two banks of oars, or two quatrains that go together. There will eventually be a third quatrain which will complete the set. Then four triremes would be joined to Century 2 Quatrain 3 where “Negrepont” is mentioned. “Salt” is a symbol for wisdom.

In another example, C 10 Q 97 reads:

**Triremes full of captives of all ages,
Good times to bad, the sweet for the bitter:
Prey to Barbarians too soon will be hasty,
Greedy see the plume (feather) wail in the wind.**

This may be a split quatrain. The first two lines show the triremes (sets of three verses) to be full of captives (years) from all the ages the prophecies cover. The third and fourth lines seem to indicate the Barbarians are anxious to see either a plume of smoke or a feather in the wind. When a new pope is elected a fire is lit in a designated fireplace. The smoke is a signal to the world a new pope has been chosen. The fact that the Barbarians are anxious over this is ominous.

It may also be that a trip through the prophecies should be taken three times to put the sequence in the correct order, going through the prophecies, then either turning around to go backwards or circling back to the beginning again two more times.

The sequence quatrains don't seem to fit a historical event in time and so they are grouped together. These sequence quatrains most certainly will give clues as to the order of the verses.

Nostradamus cautions us to limit the particularity of places. In some quatrains, he has a list of towns and cities. This may indicate the region where the event occurs or there may be an anagram or proper name hidden in the list, especially when the towns named are geographically far apart.

His use of cities can also be used to denote the whole region. Called a synecdoche, you'll find Nostradamus uses this shortcut often. Therefore, “Rome” may mean the City of Rome or the region around the city.

WORD PUZZLES

Nostradamus writes in the classic Old French language with some use of Latin, Provençal, English, and Greek. Latin was a familiar language to the scholars of that time period, as was the knowledge of classical gods and goddesses. The French language was changing in his time period from regional dialects and Old French to the modern French we know today, which has caused the translators of the quatrains much grief. However, most of the words used by Nostradamus have come down to us in some form in the modern French language.

The Green Language, also called the Language of the Birds, was used prior to the Middle Ages up to and through the nineteenth century by occultists, alchemists, and secret societies such as the Priory of Sion, in order to communicate with each other without fear of discovery by the uninitiated. Their techniques included coined words and phrases, anagrams, and linguistic symbolism. These techniques are also employed by Nostradamus in his prophecies.

Our seer uses the ancient name of cities and disguises people and places by using mythological equivalents.

He makes up his own name for people. For instance in C 2 Q 98, “Tonant en Leo” translates to “Thunderer in Leo.” This has to be Danton, well known for his booming voice and speaking ability, and certainly an extroverted leonine personality. He was a major figure during the French Revolution.

To further complicate things, Nostradamus will eliminate one or more letters, add or change letters to make a rhyme, omit completely a remainder of a word, eliminate nonessential words, or combine two words to form one word with a double meaning.

He will combine meanings. For instance “Ister” is the old name for the Danube River. Hitler was born near the Danube, thus “Hitler” becomes “Hyster,” “Hister,” or (more commonly) simply “Ister.” In some of the quatrains where his name does not formally appear, “Ister” is anagrammed in the quatrain and gives a clue as to the gist of the quatrain. When Nostradamus means the Danube River, he uses the actual word “Danube.”

Anagrams are widely used throughout the prophecies. Under the rules of anagram, as popularly played in his day, he may substitute one or two letters or eliminate one or two letters while scrambling the rest. Thus “Danton” becomes “Tonant.” Another example, in C 6 Q 23 the word “Rapis” can be unscrambled to “Paris.” He may even make an anagram using more than one word. For example, Century 3 Quatrain 22 refers to the six day war for Jerusalem, and on the third line you will find “Israel” anagrammed as a part of three different words. This is shown in French as: Trois la redront (islare = Israel). It is doubtful this is just a coincidence because many more examples can be found in the quatrains. If you can find the anagram, you can cinch the quatrain and pinpoint the date.

Under the rules for writing in his day, a “V” can be a “U” or a “Y” can be an “I” and an “I” can be a “J.” The letter “H” was sometimes dropped entirely. The letters “S” and “F” were written similarly and were often confused in the translation and publication of his books.

In the time of Nostradamus, rules for punctuation had not yet been established and it shows in the writings – commas used for periods, no commas, or all in the wrong place! Usually he puts a comma at the end of the first line, the next a colon, the next a comma, then a period. When he deviates is there a reason? It has been suggested that some of the quatrains are split between two events.

DECODING THE SYMBOLS

Nostradamus uses symbols because you can put a lot more meaning into a symbol than you can by using the actual words of description. He kept his quatrains brief, compacted, and layered. The symbols also rendered a cloud of obscurity.

ANATOMICAL: Hands = powers
 Arms = armies or weapons
 Legs = support
 Teeth = defense
 Feet = ability to travel

ANIMALS: Bear = Russia
 Cock = France
 Frog = France, pertaining to the Merovingian line
 Lion = England
 Wolf = Italy, Rome, or Hitler
 Stag = Poland
 Eagle = America or Austria or Napoleon
 Bird of Prey = the Eagle of America or Napoleon
 Boar = Germany
 Swine or Pig = Hitler’s Germany

Mastiff = War

CELESTIAL: Sun = the Catholic faith, Japan, or cycle of the sun
Moon = Turkey, China, Islam, cycle of the moon, Selene
(Crescent Moon for Islam and Full Moon for China)
Venus = Ruler of Libra = America or Austria
Mars = war, the month of March, or the aggressive country
Saturn = Soviet Russia, a scythe, or dark aspects
Jupiter = the royal scepter, ruler, the ruling superpower of the world
Mercury = speed or communication, alchemy (Hermes)
Septentrion = Russia, the seven stars of Ursa Minor
(Bear Constellation)

ASTROLOGICAL: Aquarius = a water jar or urn, a country or the Age of Aquarius
Aries = England
Taurus = the bull, possibly a Middle Eastern country or Spain
Cancer = unknown at this time (possibly France)
Gemini = the twins, Castor and Pollux
Libra = the balance scales, America or Austria
Sagittarius = possibly post Soviet Russia
Leo = possibly Italy

WEATHER: Bruine = drizzle = indicates sadness in the air
Fog = a cover up or intrigue
Wind = public opinion
Whirlwind = a revolution
Sunshine or dryness = peace
Flood = a flood of events, a real flood, or a war
Frost/Ice = numbness by an event, a cold action

OTHER: Aquilon = land of the North, the Baltic countries
Barbarian = any person or country not of Christian faith
Barbarian = those of the Barbary Coast = Libya, Algeria, etc.
Celtic = French, even though usually thought of as Scotch or Irish
Cheryn = Henryc (Latinized Henry) or a separate person
Grand Monarch = always Louis 14
Iron = fer = symbol of Germany at war (i.e., the iron cross), or weapons
Neptune = the ruling sea power, Turkey, then England, now the USA
Pont = bridge, pontiff, or ocean (pontus in Latin)
Salt = wisdom, wit
Wine = experience in leadership

These are the most common symbols found. However, there are many, many more in the quatrains. As an example of the symbols Nostradamus uses, C 1 Q 58 reads:

**Slitting the belly, it will be born with two heads,
And four arms: A few years it will live:
The day when Aquiloye celebrates its feasts,**

Fossano, Turin, chief of Ferrara will follow.

While this sounds like a freak of nature, Nostradamus is talking about occupied Germany (and also Berlin) after World War II. Germany was divided into two parts, the Russians on the east and the Allied powers on the west (two heads). The four armies were France, England, the USA and Russia. This was initiated on Thanksgiving Day, 1945. The Latin word, “Aquiloye” may be interpreted as “Eagle’s law” meaning America. The last line pertaining to Italy is unclear. Divided Germany lasted until 1990.

CAPITALIZED LETTERS

Some of the quatrains have a word in capital letters. In fact, C 1 Q 2 starts the prophecies with the word “BRANCHES” capitalized. Nostradamus may have divided his prophecies into sections and when the prophecies are in the correct order; these capitalized words may mark the beginning of a new chapter. If so, there may be 12 sections in the Cycle of the Moon and 12 in the Cycle of the Sun, and perhaps 1 at the beginning of the prophecies, and perhaps 1 at the end (26 in all).

If a word which is capitalized indicates a new chapter, below is a list of the words capitalized in the Benoist Rigaud edition of 1568:

C 1 Q 2 BRANCHES C 1 Q 16 AVGE C 2 Q 79 CHIREN
C 2 Q 94 GRAND C 3 Q 85 LAVDE C 4 Q 27 SEX.
C 4 Q 34 CHYREN C 4 Q 77 SELIN C 5 Q 23 DVVMVIRAT
C 5 Q 57 SEXT. C 8 Q 1 PAV, NAY, LORON C 8 Q 16 HIERON
C 8 Q 34 IVRA C 8 Q 44 PAV C 8 Q 60 NOLARIS
C 8 Q 61 TAG C 8 Q 67 PAR.CAR.NERSAF C 8 Q 97 VAR
C 9 Q 30 PVOLA C 9 Q 44 RAYPOZ C 9 Q 57 DRVX
C 10 Q 29 MANSOL C 10 Q 40 LONOLE C 10 Q 46 L’OR
C 10 Q 52 LAYE

This totals 25 capitalized words. However, to further complicate things, the different editions vary. Below is the list of capitalized words found in other editions:

C 6 Q 23 RAPIS, C 6 Q 70 CHIREN, C 8 Q 18 FLORE, C 8 Q 92 LOIN,
C 9 Q 41 CHYREN, C 12 Q 69 EIOVAS, C 9 Q 45 MENDOSVS, and
C 9 Q 50 MENDOSVS.

THE CLOCK THEORY

An interesting thought: if Nostradamus has the main body of the prophecies divided into 24 divisions, like hours in a day, it is possible he has 12 night divisions representing the moon and 12 daytime divisions representing the sun. In some quatrains he'll mention a certain time like "at midnight" or "at the rising of the sun." If so, then a lunar cycle of 354 years divided by 12 would give a division of 29.5 years, incidentally the same number of years as the orbit of the planet Saturn. If you would start the dating at 6 PM for the Cycle of the Moon and 6 AM for the Cycle of the Sun, the corresponding years are as follows:

Cycle of the Moon	Cycle of the Sun
6 PM - 1535	6 AM - 1888
7 PM - 1564 ½	7 AM - 1917 ½
8 PM - 1594	8 AM - 1947
9 PM - 1623 ½	9 AM - 1976 ½
10 PM - 1653	10 AM - 2006
11 PM - 1682 ½	11 AM - 2035 ½
12 PM - 1712	12 AM - 2065
1 AM - 1741 ½	1 PM - 2094 ½
2 AM - 1771	2 PM - 2124
3 AM - 1800 ½	3 PM - 2153 ½
4 AM - 1830	4 PM - 2183
5 AM - 1859 ½	5 PM - 2212 ½
6 AM - 1888	6 PM - 2242

The Cycle of the Moon begins and ends in Century 1 as does the Cycle of the Sun. Perhaps Century 1 stands for 6 o'clock, both A.M. and P.M. Nostradamus may have patterned the quatrains after a clock – and what better symbol for time could be found than a clock which remains constant in all countries and throughout the whole time period of the prophecies.

You could take this theory a step further. If Nostradamus divided his prophecies into 24 sections (12 sections for the Moon and 12 sections for the Sun), there may be an even number of quatrains to a section. If you start at 6 PM and go clockwise, there may be 13 triremes (13 sets of three quatrains each or 39 quatrains) per section and the remaining verses would go at the beginning and/or at the end. At the end of 156 triremes (or 468 quatrains), the Cycle of the Moon (silver) would be completed. Then you would start around again in a clockwise circle to complete the triremes (39 quatrains per section) for the Cycle of the Sun (gold). This would be a total of 936 quatrains. If there are 3 quatrains at the beginning and 3 quatrains at the end, this would give you the 942 quatrains in the Benoist Rigaud edition of 1568.

This pattern may even be drawn out in the form of a clock with 39 quatrains being part of the arc of a circle, say from 6 o'clock to 7 o'clock. The resulting circle at the end of 156 triremes (468 quatrains) would be symbolic of the moon. Then one could go around again with 39 quatrains being representative of a sun ray. When this drawing is completed, it would represent both the Cycle of the Moon and the Cycle of the Sun. This drawing may also provide a clue as to the order of the time sequence.

While it is tempting to try to make the verses fit an exact time scale (which may be correct) it is possible the usage of the hours of a clock is mainly to give us an estimate of when an event takes place in time. The order of the verses may instead be event driven to adequately cover the major events of history.

PUZZLE PIECES

A critical indepth study of the writings of Nostradamus reveals our Prophet hid clues as to the time line of the prophecies (1557 to 2242), the fact that his prophecies are divided into two parts, the Cycle of the Moon and the Cycle of the Sun, and the fact his quatrains are in sets of three, which he calls “triremes.” The trick is to find out how he arranged the sequence of the verses.

In the Epistle, Nostradamus writes: **I have calculated the present prophecies in accordance with the order of the chain which contains its revolution, all by astronomical doctrine modified by my natural instinct.** If by this statement he means the revolution of the planets around the sun in earth time are used in his sequence of the verses, the time (rounded) of each planet is as follows:

Saturn takes 29.5 years for a trip around the sun. This figure of 29.5 was used to determine the corresponding timescale of the prophecies according to the hours of a clock. The planet Saturn was known to the ancients as Kronos, Time Keeper of the Solar System.

Jupiter takes 12 years which corresponds to twelve hours for the Cycle of the Moon and twelve hours for the Cycle of the Sun. Twelve is also the number of months in a year and the number of the divisions of the Zodiac.

Mars circles the sun in 687 days. In the Preface Nostradamus states: **for although the planet Mars will finish its cycle, at the end of its last period, it will begin again.** Perhaps he is speaking of the sequence of the verses.

Venus takes 225 days to circle the sun. There are 5 points in the heavens that Venus visits every 8 years within a fraction of one day. If you connect these points, the result will be a Pentagon (or a Pentagram). The five pointed star, or pentagram, was a symbol used by the Knights Templars. Some historians say it may have symbolized the sacred feminine (or Venus). The Golden Ratio of a Pentagon or Pentagram (from Pythagoras simplified) is: $BC/AC = AB/BC = 1.6180339887$. Interestingly, the number of 1.618 is a significant number in the study of the Kabbalah that symbolizes the presence of God in this world. This number of 1.618 is considered the divine proportion from the Jewish perspective.

Mercury takes 88 days to circle the sun.

If you add 687 and 225 and 88 the result would be 1,000. In the Epistle, Nostradamus states that he is dedicating the final three centuries (8, 9, and 10) to his king **which will complete the thousand.**

The Nostradamus Puzzle has 942 pieces (or 969 if you count the suspect quatrains) which one can attempt to put into a chronological order as is done in Part Two. If there were supposed to be one thousand verses and you count the suspect quatrains, then 31 verses are missing. Assuming that there were originally 1,000 quatrains, one can divide this into thirds, as his books were published. You would then have 333 verses in the first section, and 333 verses in the second section, and 333 verses in the third section, and one extra, which would be Century 6 Quatrain 100, “Incantation Contra Inept Critics” which would be placed at the beginning. The prophecies would be divided in thirds as follows:

C 1 Q 1 through C 4 Q 33 for 333 verses

C 4 Q 34 through C 7 Q 82 for 316 verses (17 are missing)

C 8 Q 1 through C 12 Q 71 for 320 verses (13 are missing)

The verses in Centuries 7, 11, and 12 are irregularly numbered. Duplicate numbered verses are found in Century 6 and in Century 8.

The duplicate verses in Century 6 and 8 plus Centuries 11 and 12 were in print by the 1605 edition and they are suspect. The duplicates in Century 8 seem to be generalized and do not portend

an actual event. Century 7 Quatrains 43 to the end of Century 7 and Centuries 11 and 12 seem to better fit the Presages Nostradamus wrote for his Almanacs. These verses were written ahead for publishing for a particular year of an Almanac and they were numbered according to their dates of future publishing. Most of these quatrains speak of the localized problems in France during the Wars of Religion. If you discount these suspect quatrains, you are left with 942 verses.

In searching through the prophecies in date order, look for three verses that seem to fit together. Nostradamus calls this set of three quatrains a trireme. If there is not a great amount of detail required for a prediction, Nostradamus seems to insert a quatrain that applies to the same time frame to complete his three quatrain set.

In looking at the whole of the prophecies in date order it is apparent that some quatrains in Centuries 9 and 10 circle around into Centuries 1 and 2 to complete the set of three quatrains. Centuries 3 and 4 seem to continue into Centuries 5 and 6. Nostradamus may have created his prophecies like a puzzle in the round.

The trick will be to find the exact method Nostradamus used as you journey through the prophecies in Part Two.

NOSTRADAMUS
and his Prophecy Puzzle,
It's Never Been Solved

Part Two - The Prophecies

If you would understand the true secrets of Alchemy, you must study the works of the Masters with patience and assiduity. Every word is often an enigma; and to him who reads in haste, the whole will seem absurd. Even when they seem to teach that the Great Work is the purification of the soul, and so to deal only with morals, they most conceal their meaning, and deceive all but the Initiates.

----- Albert Pike, *Morals and Dogma*, 1871

INTRODUCTION TO THE PROPHECIES

Nostradamus wrote his prophecies in the Old French, Latin, and Provençal languages. I have used the Benoist Regaud edition of 1568 so that any anagrams contained in his original writings may be spotted more easily. His written language is confusing due to his use of the “i” for a “j” and the “u” for the “v.” He used the symbol “&” for “and.”

Many anagrams can be found, not just in individual words, but also in phrases. If you can find the anagram, you can usually pinpoint the date of the related event.

The Preface is typically shown at the beginning of the prophecies and the Epistle is typically shown between Century 7 and Century 8. This is because the Epistle is a dedication by Nostradamus of the final three centuries to his king, Henry II of France.

Both the Preface and the Epistle are difficult to understand; and for that reason, I have deviated here from the rest of the book by showing the words of Nostradamus, translated into English, in regular print in the Preface and the Epistle rather than in bold. The *italics* are the author’s words.

The variants of individual words in editions other than the Benoist Rigaud edition are shown in parenthesis. Also the variants between interpretations are shown in parenthesis.

The solved prophecies are shown in date order with the “summary” quatrains at the beginning of a section. The verses pertaining to a certain subject are grouped. The unsolved and future verses follow.

Good luck on your journey through the mysterious prophecies from the pen of Nostradamus.

PREFACE
OF M. NOSTRADAMUS
To his Prophecies
To César Nostradamus my son, long life and happiness

Your late arrival, César Nostradame, my son, has caused me to devote a lot of time in continual nocturnal watches, so that by putting this in writing, you may be left a memorial after the corporal extinction of your father to the common benefit of mankind concerning that which the divine essence, by astronomical revolutions, has given to my understanding.

Since it has pleased the immortal God that you should have appeared on this earth but recently, and your years are but a few, and your warrior (*martial?*) months are not capable of receiving into your tender understanding that which I must record of the future. It is impossible to leave to you in writing that which would not be injured by the wear and tear of time, for the inherited words of occult prediction will be closed up in my stomach. Consider also the events of human origin are uncertain by the incalculable power of God, inspiring us not by Bacchic (*drunken*) fury, nor by Lymphatic (*frantic*) movement, but through the influences of the stars. Only those divinely inspired can foresee particular things in a spirit of prophecy.

For a long time I have been making many predictions, far in advance, of events since come to pass, naming the particular region. I acknowledge all to have been accomplished by virtue of divine inspiration. Other predicted happy and sad events have come to pass in the world with increasing promptness. But because of the possibility of injury, both for the present time and for most of the future, I became willing to keep silent and refrain from putting them into writing.

For kingdoms, sects and religions will make changes so opposite, that if I came to reveal what will come to pass, those of the said kingdoms, sects, religions and faiths will find it so little in accord with what their fancy would like to hear, that they would condemn that which future centuries will know and perceive to be true. Consider the words of the true Savior, “give not that which is holy unto dogs, nor cast your pearls before swine, lest they trample them under their feet and turn and rend you.”¹ This has been the cause of my withholding my words from the populace and my pen from paper.

Later, because of seeing the advent of the common people, I decided to give way and, by dark and cryptic sentences, tell of the causes of the future changes of mankind, especially the most urgent ones and the ones I perceived, in a manner that would not scandalize their fragile sentiments. All had to be written under a cloudy figure, but most of all prophetic: “Thou hast hidden these things from the wise and the prudent, from the powerful and from kings, and hast revealed them to the small and the weak.”² The prophets, by means of the immortal God and his good Angels, received the spirit of prophecy by which they foresee distant things and foretell of future events. For nothing can be achieved without Him whose power and goodness to His creatures is so great that as long as these dwell in them, much as they may be exposed to other influences, on account of their good spirits. This prophetic heat and power approaches us like the rays of the sun which cast their influence on bodies both elementary and non-elementary.

As for ourselves, who are but human, we can discover nothing of the obscure secrets of God the Creator by our own natural knowledge or by our ingenuity. “It is not for you to know times or hours, etc.”³ However, now or in the future, there will be people to whom God the Creator will reveal by impressions made on their understanding some secrets of the future, integrated with judicial

¹ Matthew 7:6

² Matthew 9:25

³ Acts 1:7

astrology, as happened in former times, whereby a certain power and voluntary faculty possessed them like a flame and caused them to judge human and divine inspirations alike. For of the divine works, those which are absolute God completes; those which are medial, the angels; and the third kind, the evil spirits.

But, my son, I speak to you a bit too obscurely. Hidden prophecies come to one by the subtle spirit of fire, through which the understanding is moved to contemplate the remotest of stars, while remaining alert and vigilant. The pronouncements are taken down in writing, without fear, without taint of excess verbiage. But why? Because all these things proceed from the divine power of the great eternal God, from whom all goodness flows.

Furthermore, my son, although I have been attributed the name of prophet, I do not wish to assume for myself a title so sublime for the present; for he who is called a prophet now was once called a seer. Strictly speaking, my son, a prophet is one who sees things remote from the natural knowledge of men. It may happen that the prophet, by means of the perfect light of the prophecy appearing before him, thinks he sees things divine as well as human which he cannot yet understand, for the effects of future prediction extend far. For the incomprehensible secrets of God and their efficient virtue belong to a sphere very remote from human knowledge, deriving their immediate origin from the free will, causing those things to appear which, of themselves, could not be known, either by human augury or by any other hidden knowledge or secret virtue comprised under the concavity of heaven, not even from the present fact of all eternity, which comes to embrace all of time itself. But through some indivisible eternity and by means of Hiraclienne agitation, the causes are made known by celestial movements.

Understand me well, my son, I do not say that the knowledge of this matter cannot impress itself upon your tender brain, nor do I say that very distant events are not within the knowledge of reasoning man. If future events are merely the creation of the intellectual soul out of current events, they are not by any means too greatly hidden from him, nor on the other hand, can they be said to be revealed at all.

The perfect knowledge of the cause of events cannot be acquired without divine inspiration, since all prophetic inspiration receives its prime motivating force more from God the Creator than from good fortune and nature. For this reason, the presage occurs, in part, where it has been predicted, in proportion to the extent to which similar events have manifested themselves similarly or have failed to manifest themselves. For the human understanding, being created intellectually cannot see hidden things unless aided by the voice coming from limbo by the thin flame, showing the direction that future events incline.

Furthermore, my son, I entreat you to never employ your understanding on such dreams and vanities that dry up the body, put the soul in perdition, and cause trouble to the weak senses. I caution you especially against the vanity of the more than execrable magic, condemned by the Holy Scriptures and by the Canons of the Church.

However, judicial astrology is excepted from this judgment. For it is by this, together with divine inspiration and revelation, and continual nightly watches and calculation, that I have reduced my prophecies to writing. Although this occult philosophy was not forbidden, I did not desire that you should ever be faced with their unbridled promptings. I had at my disposal many volumes which had been hidden for a great many centuries. But fearing what use might be made of them, after reading them, I presented them to Vulcan. As the fire came to devour them, the flame, mixing with air, shone forth with an unusual brightness, clearer than natural fire. It was like lightning, suddenly illuminating the house, as if in sudden conflagration. Thus, so that you might not be led astray in the future; in the search for the perfect transformation, as much lunar as solar, or of silver or of gold, or of incorruptible metals hidden under the earth, or hidden in the sea, I have reduced them to ashes.

But what I do want to make clear to you is the judgment obtained through the calculation of the heavens. By this one has knowledge of future events; rejecting completely all the fantastic imaginings that may arise, and limiting the particularity of places which were arrived at by divine and supernatural inspiration. By this means, integrated with astronomical computations, one can name places and periods of time accurately - an occult property obtained through divine virtue, power and ability. By means of this, past, present, and future become but one eternity: “for all things are naked and open.”⁴

Thus, my son, notwithstanding your tender brain, you can easily comprehend things which are to happen, prophesied by the lights of the sky at night, which are natural, coupled with the spirit of prophecy, not that I would attribute to myself the name or power of a prophet. It is as a mortal man, whose senses revealed inspiration, which places him no farther from Heaven than his feet from the ground. I cannot fail, err, or be deceived, although I am the greatest sinner in this world, subject to all human afflictions.

Many times in the week I am overtaken by an ecstasy; having rendered my nocturnal studies agreeable through long calculation, I have composed books of prophecies, of which each contains one hundred astronomical quatrains of prophecies which I have sought to join a bit obscurely. They are perpetual prophecies, for they extend from now to the year 3797.

It is possible, my son, that some will raise their eyebrows at seeing such a vast extent of time and treatment of everything under the moon that will happen throughout the earth, my son. But if you attain the natural span of human life, you will come to see, under your own native skies, the fulfillment of future events that I have foreseen.

Although the eternal God alone knows the eternity of the light which proceeds from him, I say frankly to all to whom he has wished to reveal his immense magnitude, immeasurable and incomprehensible as it is, amidst long and melancholy inspiration, that it is a hidden thing, divinely manifested. It is manifested by two principal means which are contained in the understanding of the inspired one who prophesies. One comes by infusion, clarifying the supernatural light for the person who predicts by astronomy, making it possible to predict through inspired revelation. The other is an authentic participation of the divine eternity. By means of this, the prophet comes to judge what has been given him by his own divine spirit, through God the Creator and by natural intuition. So that what is predicted, and is true, has an ethereal origin. This light and the thin flame are altogether efficacious, and are of heavenly origin no less than natural light. And it is the natural light which renders philosophers so sure of themselves that by means of the principles of the first cause they have penetrated to the innermost cores of the loftiest of doctrines. But an end to this, my son, for I must not stray too far from the future capacity of your senses.

I find that letters will suffer a very great and incomparable loss. I find also that before the universal conflagration the world will be deluged by floods and inundations to such heights that there will remain scarcely any land not covered by water, and this will last for so long that except for the ænographies and topographies everything will perish.

Furthermore, before and after these inundations, in many countries the rains will have been so slight, and there will have fallen from the sky such a great abundance of fire and of burning stones, that nothing will remain unconsumed. And this will occur a short time before the final conflagration.

For although the planet Mars will finish its cycle, at the end of its last period, it will begin again. Some will assemble in Aquarius for several years, others in Cancer for an even longer time. Now, by means of the supreme power of the eternal God, we are led by the Moon. Before she has completed her entire circuit, the Sun will come and then Saturn. For according to the signs in the heavens, the reign of Saturn will return; so that, all told, the world is drawing near its anaragonic

⁴ Hebrews 4:13

revolution. From this moment, I can write that before 177 years, 3 months and 11 days have passed, the world between this and that preaffixed time, before and after, by pestilence, long famine, wars, and, most of all, by inundations, will be so diminished, with so few remaining, that no one will be found willing to work the fields, which will remain free for as long a period as they had been tilled.

This is according to the visible judgment of the stars, for although we are now in the seventh millenary, which finishes all, we are approaching the eighth, which is in the firmament of the latitudinarian dimension of the eighth sphere, from whence the great eternal God will come to complete the revolution, and the heavenly bodies will return to their motion, and the superior motion will render the earth stable and fixed for us, “not deviating from age to age,”⁵ unless He wills it otherwise.

By ambiguous opinions beyond all natural reasoning, by Mohammedan dreams and even sometimes through the fire and flaming missives brought by the angels of God the Creator, there come before exterior senses, and even to our eyes, predictions of the causes of future events significant to a future happening.

These should manifest themselves to one who presages anything. For the presage which is made by the interior light comes infallibly to judge partly with it and by means of the exterior light. Truly, the part which seems to come by the eye of the understanding comes only by the lesion of the imaginative sense.

The reason is very evident. All is predicted through divine inspiration and by means of the angelic spirit through which the man prophesying is inspired, rendering him anointed with prophecies, illuminating him, moving him before his fantasy through diverse nocturnal apparitions, so that in the daytime astronomical calculations can certify the prophecy. There is nothing more to the holiest future prediction than free courage.

You must see now, my son, that I find by my calculations, which are according to revealed inspiration, the sword is now approaching us in the shape of pestilence, war more horrible than has been known in three lifetimes, and famine which will fall upon the earth, and return there often, according to the words, “I will visit their iniquities with a rod of iron, and will strike them with blows.”⁶

For the mercy of God, my son, shall not be extended at all for a long time, not until most of my prophecies will have been accomplished, and by accomplishment, will have become resolved. Then several times during the sinister storms, the Lord will say, “I will trample them, and break them, and not show pity.”⁷

And thousands of other events will come to pass, because of floods and continual rains, as I have set forth more fully in writing my other Prophecies, which are composed in length, in prose, setting forth the places and times and prefixed terms, so that men coming after may see them and know the events to have occurred infallibly. This we have noted in connection with the others, speaking more clearly. For although they are written under a cloud, the meanings will be understood. When the time comes for the removal of ignorance, the situation will be cleared up still more.

I make an end here, my son. Take now this gift of your father, Michel Nostradamus, who hopes to explain to you each prophecy of the quatrains included here. I pray to the immortal God that he will be willing to endow you with long life in good and prosperous happiness.

From Salon this first of March, 1555.

EPISTLE

⁵ resembles Psalms 104:5

⁶ Resembles Psalms 89:32, but not a quotation

⁷ Resembles Isaiah 63:3 but not a quotation

TO THE MOST INVINCIBLE, MOST POWERFUL
AND MOST CHRISTIAN

HENRY, KING OF FRANCE, THE SECOND
Michel Nostradamus, his very humble and very obedient servant and subject
wishes Victory and Happiness

Ever since my long-beclouded face first presented itself before the immeasurable deity of your Majesty, O Most Christian and Most Victorious King, I have since remained dazzled by the sovereign sight, continually honoring and venerating the day when I presented myself before a Majesty so singular and so humane. Now I have searched for some occasion on which I might manifest my good heart and frank courage, and thereby obtain ample recognition of Your Most Serene Majesty; but I saw how obviously impossible it was for me to declare myself, together with my singular desire to be transported suddenly from my long-beclouded obscurity to the illuminating presence of the first monarch of the universe.

I was also long in doubt as to whom I should dedicate these last three Centuries of my Prophecies, which will complete the thousand. After having meditated for a long time on such rash audacity, I have, with great temerity, ventured to address Your Majesty, as one not daunted like those mentioned by that most grave author Plutarch, in his “Life of Lycurgus,” who were so astounded at the expense of the offerings and gifts brought as sacrifices to the temples of the immortal gods of that age, that they did not dare to come anymore at all. Seeing your royal splendor joined with such an incomparable humanity, I have made my address to this and not as to those Kings of Persia before whom one could neither stand nor approach.

But it is to a most prudent and most wise Prince that I have dedicated my nocturnal and prophetic calculations, which are composed more out of a natural instinct, accompanied by a poetic furor, than according to the strict rules of poetry. For the most part they have been integrated with astronomical calculations corresponding to the years, months, and weeks of the regions, countries, and most of the towns and cities of all Europe, touching also parts of Africa and parts of Asia, and to the changes that come near to those climates where most of all these coming events are to transpire; and composed in a natural fashion.

Someone may answer, who would do well to blow his nose, that the rhythm is as easy as the sense is difficult. That, O Most Humane King, is because most of the prophetic quatrains are so difficult that there is no way to be found through them, nor is there any interpretation of them.

Nevertheless, I wanted to leave a record in writing of the years, towns, cities and regions in which most of the events will occur, even those of the year 1585 and of the year 1606, beginning from the present time, which is March 14, 1557, and passing far beyond to the fulfillment of those things which will take place after the commencement of the seventh millenary, profoundly reckoned, when, so far as my astronomical calculations and other knowledge have been able to make out, the adversaries of Jesus Christ and his Church will begin to multiply greatly.

All has been calculated and composed during choice hours of well-disposed days, and as accurately as I could, when Minerva was free and not unfavorable.⁸ I have made computations for events for almost as long a period of time to come as that which has already passed, and by these they will know in all regions what is to happen in the course of time, just as it is here written, with nothing

⁸ according to Leoni, Horace used “*invita Minerva*” to mean contrary to one’s natural abilities.

superfluous added, although some may say, “There can be no truth entirely determined concerning the future.”

It is quite true, Sire, that by my natural instinct, given to me by my forebears, I did not believe I could predict anything, but this natural instinct has been adjusted and integrated with long calculations. At the same time, by a great tranquility of spirit and repose of mind, I freed my soul, mind, and heart of all care, solicitude and vexation. All of these prerequisites I have brought to accord for presaging, and I have predicted in part by means of the brass tripod.

There are some who would attribute to me as mine that which is not mine at all. The eternal God alone, who is the thorough searcher of human hearts, pious, just and merciful, is the true judge, and it is to him I beseech to defend me from the calumny of wicked men. These evil ones, in their slanderous way, would likewise want to question how all your most ancient progenitors, the Kings of France, have cured the scrofula, how those of other nations have cured the bite of serpents, how those of yet other nations have had a certain instinct for the art of divination and still others which would be too long to recite here.

Notwithstanding those who cannot contain the malignity of the evil spirits, as time elapses after my death, my writings will have more esteem than during my lifetime. Should I, however, have made any errors in my calculation of ages, or prove unable to please everybody, may it please your more than Imperial Majesty to forgive me. I protest before God and his Saints that I do not intend to insert any writing in this present Epistle that will be contrary to the true Catholic faith, while consulting the astronomical calculations, according to my knowledge.

Such is the space of time past, subject to correction by the most learned judgment, that the first man, Adam, came 1,242 years before Noah, not reckoning the time by such Gentile calculations as Varro used, but simply according to the Holy Scriptures, as best my weak understanding and astronomical calculations can interpret them. About 1,080 (360 x 3) years after Noah and the universal deluge came Abraham, who, according to some, was a supreme astrologer and invented the Chaldean alphabet. About 515 or 516 years later came Moses, and between his time and that of David about 570 years elapsed. From the time of David to that of our Savior and Redeemer, Jesus Christ, born of the unique Virgin, 1,350 years elapsed, according to some chronographers. Some may object that this calculation cannot be true because it differs from that of Eusebius. From the time of human redemption to the detestable seduction of the Saracens about 621 (621 x 2 = 1242) years elapsed. From this one can easily add up the amount of time that has passed.⁹

If my calculations are not good and valid for all nations, they have, however, been calculated by the celestial movements, combined with the emotion handed down to me by my forebears, which comes over me at certain hours.

But the danger of the times, O Most Serene King, requires that such secrets should not be made manifest except in enigmatic sentences having, however, only one sense and meaning, with nothing of ambiguity put in nor any amphibological calculations. Rather they are under a cloudy obscurity, with a natural infusion coming near to the sentential delivery of one of the 1,002 Prophets who have existed since the creation of the world, according to the calculation and Punic Chronicle of Joel: “I will pour out my spirit upon all flesh and your sons and daughters will prophesy.”¹⁰ But such Prophecy proceeded from the mouth of the Holy Ghost who is the supreme and eternal power, together with the heavens, and caused some of them to predict great and marvelous events.

As for myself, I would never claim such a title, never, please God. I readily admit that all proceeds from God and render to Him thanks, honor and praise. I have mixed therewith no divination coming from fate. All from God and nature and for the most part integrated with celestial movements.

⁹ About 4,758 years before Christ.

¹⁰ Joel 2:28

It is much like seeing in a burning mirror, with clouded vision, the great and sad events, the prodigious, and the calamitous occurrences that in due time will fall upon the principal worshippers; first, upon the temples of God; and secondly, upon those who, sustained by the earth, approach such decadence; also a thousand other calamitous events which will be known to happen in course of time.

For God will take notice of the long sterility of the great Lady, who thereupon will conceive two principal children. But she will be in danger, and the female to whom she will have given birth will also, because of the temerity of the age, be in danger of death in her eighteenth year and will be unable to live beyond her thirty-sixth year. She will leave three males and one female, and of these, two will not have had the same father.

The great differences between the three brothers will be such, although united and agreed, that the three and four parts of Europe will tremble. The lesser of years will sustain and augment the Christian monarchy. Sects will be elevated, and suddenly put down again, Arabs will be driven back, kingdoms will be united, and new laws will be promulgated.

Of the other children, the oldest one will occupy the land of the furious crowned lions, holding their paws upon their intrepid armories.

The one second in age, accompanied by the Latins, will penetrate far, until a second furious and trembling path has been made to the Great St. Bernard Pass. From there he will descend to mount the Pyrenees, which will not, however, be transferred to the French crown. The third one will cause a great inundation of human blood, and for a long time Mars will not be fasting.

The daughter will be given for the preservation of the Christian Church, her lord falling into the pagan sect of the new infidels. Of her two children, one will be faithful and one unfaithful by the confirmation of the Catholic Church.

The unfaithful son, who, to his confusion and later repentance, will go about to ruin her. He will have three widely scattered regions, namely, the Roman, German, and Spanish, which will consist of diverse sects by military force. The 50th to the 52nd degree of latitude will be left behind.

And all will render the homage of ancient religions to the remote regions of Europe and of the Septentrion of the 48th degree. The first will tremble in vain timidity, but afterwards those of the regions of the west, south, and east will tremble. But the nature of their power will be such that what has been brought about by concord and union will prove invincible to warlike conquests. In nature they will be equal, but very different in faith.

After this the sterile Lady, of greater power than the second, will be received by two of the nations. First, by those made obstinate by the one-time masters of the universe. The second, by the latter themselves.

The third people will extend their forces towards the circuit of Eastern Europe where, in the Pannonias, they will be overwhelmed and overcome. By sea they will extend their forces through the Myrmidons¹¹ and to Adriatic Sicily. Germany will succumb wholly and the barbarian sect will be greatly afflicted and driven out of the Latins.

Then the great Empire of the Anti-Christ will begin where once was Attila's empire and Xerxes will descend with great and countless numbers, so that the coming of the Holy Ghost, proceeding from the 48th degree, will make a transmigration, chasing out the abomination of the Anti-Christ, who made war upon the Royal person of the great Vicar of Jesus Christ and against his Church, and whose reign will be for a time and to the end of time.

This will be preceded by a solar eclipse more dark and gloomy than any since the creation of the world, except that after the death and passion of Jesus Christ, and from him until now. And it will be in the month of October that the great translation will be made, and it will be such that one will

¹¹ According to Leoni, a Macedonian tribe metamorphosed from ants by Jupiter.

think the gravity of the earth has lost its natural movement and that it has been plunged into the abyss of perpetual darkness.

In the spring there will be omens, and thereafter extreme changes, reversals of kingdoms and mighty earthquakes. These will be accompanied by the procreation of the new Babylon, a miserable daughter enlarged by the abomination of the first holocaust, and it will last for only seventy-three years and seven months.

Then there will issue from the stock which had remained barren for so long, proceeding from the 50th degree, one who will renew the whole Christian Church. A great peace will be established, with union and concord between the children of the frontiers, gathered, who had been separated by diverse realms. And such will be the peace that the instigator and promoter of military factions, born of the diversity of religions, will remain chained to the deepest pit. And the kingdom of the Furious One, who counterfeits the Sage, will be united.

The countries, towns, cities, realms and provinces which will have abandoned their old ways to gain liberty, but which, in fact, have enslaved themselves more deeply, will secretly have wearied of their liberty. Faith lost in their perfect religion, they will begin to strike to the left, only to return to the right and to Holiness, for so long a time overcome in accordance with their earlier writings.

Thereafter the great dog, the biggest of curs, will cause the destruction of all, even those crimes which in the beginning were perpetrated. Temples will be set up again as in ancient times, and the clergy will be restored to its former position, and he will begin his whoring and luxury, and will commit a thousand crimes.

At the eve of another desolation, when she is atop her most high and sublime dignity, some potentates and military powers will confront her and take away her two swords and leave her only the insignia whose curvature attracts them. The people will make him go to the right and will not wish to submit themselves to those of the opposite extreme with the sharp hand touching the earth and provoking them.

And it is then that there is born of a branch long barren one who will deliver the people of the world from that meek slavery to which they had voluntarily submitted. He will put himself under the protection of Mars, stripping Jupiter of all his honors and dignities, and will establish himself in the free city of another small Mesopotamia. The chief and governor will be cast out from the middle and hung in a high place in the air, ignorant of the conspiracy of one of the conspirators with the second Thrasibulus,¹² who for a long time will have directed all this.

Then the impurities and abominations, with a great shame, will be brought out and manifested in the shadows of the veiled light, and will cease towards the end of the change in his reign. The chief men of the Church will be set back in the love of God and several of them will apostatize from the true faith. Of the three sects, that which is in the middle, because of the actions of its own worshippers, will be thrown a bit into decadence. The first one will be undone throughout all Europe and most of Africa by the third one, by means of the poor in spirit who, led by madmen elevated to libidinous luxury, will adulterate.

The supporting common people will rise up and chase out the adherents of the legislators. From the way kingdoms will have been weakened by the Easterners, it will seem that God the Creator has loosed Satan from his infernal prison of hell to give birth to the great Dog and Doham, who will make such an abominable breach in the Churches that neither the reds nor the whites, who are without eyes or hands, will no longer give judgment and their power will be taken from them.

Then will commence a persecution of the Churches greater than has ever been seen. Meanwhile, such a plague will arise that two thirds of the world will fail. One will be unable to ascertain the true owners of fields and houses, and the weeds growing in the streets of cities will rise

¹² According to Leoni, the classical “people’s friend” who restored Athenian democracy.

higher than the knees. For the clergy there will be but total desolation. The men of war will usurp what is returned from the City of the Sun, from Malta and the Isles of Hyeres. The great chain of the port which takes its name from the marine ox¹³ will be opened.

And a new incursion will be made by the maritime shores, wishing to deliver the Castulum (*Sierra Moreña*) from the first Mohameddan recapture. Their assaults will not all be in vain and the place which was once the abode of Abraham will be assaulted by persons who hold the Jovialists in reverence. And this city of Achem will be surrounded and assailed on all sides by a powerful force of armed men. Their maritime forces will be weakened by the Westerners, and great desolation will fall upon that kingdom. Its greatest cities will be depopulated and those who enter within will fall under the vengeance of the wrath of God.

The sepulcher, for so long a time an object of great veneration, will remain in the open, exposed to the universal sight of the heavens, the Sun and the Moon. The sacred place will be converted into a stable for a herd large and small, and used for profane purposes. Oh, what a calamitous affliction will pregnant women bear at this time.

For then the principal Eastern chief will be vanquished by the Septentrionals and the Westerner men, and most of his people vanquished and put to death, overwhelmed and the rest scattered. His children, offspring of many women, will be imprisoned. Then will be fulfilled the prophecy of the Royal Prophet, “Let him hear the groaning of the captives, that he might deliver the children of those doomed to die.”¹⁴

What great oppression will then be made upon the princes and governors of kingdoms, especially those which are eastward and near the sea, whose tongues will be intermingled with others: the tongue of the Latins and of the Arabs via North Africa. And all these Eastern Kings will be chased, overthrown and exterminated, but not altogether by means of the forces of the Kings of Aquilon (*the North*) or because of the drawing near of our age, but through the means of the three secretly united in the search for death, treacherously laying traps for one another. This renewed Triumvirate will last for seven years, and the renown of this sect will extend all over the world. The sacrifice of the holy and immaculate host will be upheld.

Then the Lords of Aquilon, two in number, will be victorious over the Easterners, and so great a noise and bellicose tumult will they make that all the East will tremble in terror of these two brothers, yet not brothers, of Aquilon.

By this discourse, Sire, I present these predictions with confusion, especially as to when they will take place. Furthermore, the chronology of time which follows conforms very little, if at all, with that which I have already set forth. Yet it was determined by the rules of astronomy and other sources, including the Holy Scriptures, and thus could not err. If I had wanted to date each quatrain, I could have done so. But this would not have been agreeable to all, least of all to those interpreting them, and was not to be done until Your Majesty granted me full power to do so, lest calumniators be furnished with an opportunity to injure me.

Nevertheless, I count the years since the creation of the world to the birth of Noah as 1,506 and from the birth of Noah to the completion of the Ark at the time of the universal deluge as 600 (whether the years (*gifts*) be solar or lunar or a mixture of the ten).¹⁵ I hold that the Sacred Scriptures use solar years. And at the end of these 600 years, Noah entered the Ark to be saved from the deluge. This deluge was universal and lasted one year and two months. And 295 years elapsed from the end of the flood to the birth of Abraham, and 100 from then until the birth of Isaac; and 60 years later Jacob

¹³ Marseilles (Port Phocen from the Latin “phoce” meaning sea calf).

¹⁴ Resembles Psalms 102:20, but it is not a quotation.

¹⁴

¹⁵ Instead of ten, two is probably the number he wishes here, perhaps a printers error in the original text. The original text also shows “dons” meaning “gifts” rather than “ans” meaning “years.”

was born; 130 years elapsed between the time he entered Egypt and the time he came out. Between the entry of Jacob into Egypt and when his posterity came out of Egypt, 430 years passed. From the Exodus to the building of the Temple by Solomon in the fourth year of his reign, 480 years passed. According to the calculations of the Sacred Writings, it was 490 years from the building of the Temple to the time of Jesus Christ. Thus, this calculation of mine, collected from the Sacred Writ, comes to about 4,173 years and 8 months, more or less.¹⁶ Because there is such a diversity of opinions, I will not go beyond the time of Jesus Christ.

I have calculated the present prophecies in accordance with the order of the chain which contains its revolution, all by astronomical doctrine modified by my natural instinct. After a while, I found the time when Saturn turns to enter on April 7 until August 25, Jupiter on June 14 until October 7, Mars from April 17 to June 22, Venus from April 9 to May 22, Mercury from February 3 to February 24. After that, from June 1 to June 24, and from September 25 to October 16, Saturn in Capricorn, Jupiter in Aquarius, Mars in Scorpio, Venus in Pisces, Mercury for a month in Capricorn, Aquarius and Pisces, the Moon in Aquarius, the Dragon's head in Libra, its tail in the opposite sign following a conjunction of Jupiter and Mercury with a quadrain aspect of Mars to Mercury, and the Dragon's head coinciding with a conjunction of the Sun and Jupiter. And the year will be peaceful without an eclipse.

But not everywhere. It will mark the commencement of what will long endure. For beginning with this year the Christian Church will be persecuted more fiercely than it ever was in Africa, and this will last up to the year 1792, which they will believe to mark a renewal of time.

After that, the Roman people will begin to stand upright again; chasing away some obscure shadows and recovering a bit of their ancient splendor; but this will not be without great division and continual changes. Thereafter Venice will raise its wings very high in great force and power, not much less than the might of ancient Rome.

At that time the great sails of Byzantium, allied with the Ligurians and through the support and power of Aquilon, will hinder them so greatly that the two Cretans will be unable to retain their faith. The arks built by the ancient warriors will accompany them to the waves of Neptune. In the Adriatic a great discord will arise, and that which was united will be separated. What was before, and is, a great city, shall be reduced to a house, including the Pampotan (*England?*) and Mesopotamia of Europe (*France?*) in 45, and others of 41, 42, and 37 degrees.

In that time and in those countries the infernal power will set the power of its adversaries of the law against the Church of Jesus Christ. This will be the second Anti-Christ, who will persecute that Church and its true Vicar by means of the power of temporal kings, who, in their ignorance, will be seduced by tongues which will cut more sharply than any sword.

The said reign of the Anti-Christ will last only to the death of him who was born at the beginning of the age and of the other one of the City of Lyon, accompanied by the elected one of the Modone Fulcy (*the tribe of Modena*) and of Ferrara, maintained by the Adriatic Ligurians and the proximity of great Sicily. Then the mountains of Jupiter (*Great St. Bernard Pass in the Alps*) will be passed.

The Gallic Ogmium will be accompanied by such a great number that the Empire of his great law will extend very far. Then, and for some time thereafter, the blood of the innocent will be spilled profusely by the recently elevated guilty ones.

Then, by great deluges, the memory of things contained in these instruments shall suffer incalculable loss, even letters. This will happen to the people of Aquilon by Divine Will.

¹⁶ This actually adds up to 4,092 years. The Benoist Rigaud edition has 942 verses.

Once again Satan will be bound, universal peace will be established among men, and the Church of Jesus Christ will be free from all tribulation, although the Azostains will wish to mix with honey their pestilent seduction. This will happen near the seventh millenary when the sanctuary of Jesus Christ will no longer be trodden down by the unbelievers who come from Aquilon. The world will be approaching a great conflagration, although, according to my calculations in my prophecies, the course of time goes much further.

In the Epistle that some years ago I dedicated to my son, César Nostradamus, I openly declared some points without presage. But here, Sire, are comprehended many great and marvelous events which those to come after us will see.

During this astrological computation, harmonized with the Holy Scriptures, the persecution of the Ecclesiastical people will have its origin in the power of the Kings of Aquilon united with the Easterners. This persecution will last for eleven years, or somewhat less, and then the chief King of Aquilon will fail.

These years accomplished, there will come his united ally of the South, where for the space of three years the Church people will be persecuted even more violently through the apostatic seduction of one who will hold all the absolute power of the militant Church. The holy people of God, the keepers of His law, and the whole order of religion, will be persecuted fiercely and such will be their affliction that the blood of the true Ecclesiastics will flow everywhere.

One of the horrible temporal Kings will be told by his followers, as the ultimate in praise, that he has spilled more human blood of innocent Ecclesiastics than anyone else could have spilled of wine. This King will commit incredible crimes against the Church. Human blood will flow in the public streets and temples, like water from an impetuous rain, coloring the nearby rivers red with blood. The ocean itself will be reddened by another sea battle, such that one king will say to another, “Naval battles have caused the sea to blush.”

Then, in this same year, and in those following, there will ensue the most horrible pestilence, made more stupendous by the famine which will have preceded it. Such great tribulations will never have occurred since the first foundation of the Christian Church. It will cover all Latin regions and will leave traces in some countries of the Spanish.

Thereupon the third King of Aquilon, hearing the lament of the people of his principal title, will raise a mighty army and, defying the tradition of his predecessors, will put almost everything back in its proper place. The great Vicar of the Cloak (*the pope*) will be put back in his former state; but desolated, and then abandoned by all. He will turn to find the Holy of Holies destroyed by paganism, and the Old and New Testaments thrown out and burned.

After that the Anti-Christ will be the infernal prince again, for the last time. All the Kingdoms of Christianity will tremble, even those of the unbelievers, for the space of twenty-five years. Wars and battles will be more grievous and towns, cities, castles, and other edifices will be burned, desolated and destroyed with great effusion of vestal blood, violations of married women and widows, and sucking children dashed and broken against the walls of towns. By means of Satan, Prince Infernal, so many evils will be committed that nearly all of the world will find itself undone and desolated. Before these events, some rare birds will cry in the air, “Today, today” (*or “Now, Now”*), and some time later will vanish.

After this has lasted for a long time, there will be almost renewed another reign of Saturn and a cycle of gold. God the Creator, hearing the affliction of His people, will command that Satan be cast into the abyss of the deep pit of hell. Then a universal peace will begin between God and man, for a space of a thousand years, and then Satan will be unbound again.

All these figures represent the just integration of Holy Scriptures with visible celestial bodies, namely, Saturn, Jupiter, Mars and the others conjoined, as can be seen at more length in some of the quatrains. I would have calculated more deeply and coordinated them even further, Most Serene King,

but for the fact that some given to censure would raise difficulties. Therefore I withdraw my pen to its nocturnal repose.

So many events, most powerful of all Kings, of the most astounding sort are to transpire soon, but I neither could nor would fit them all into this epistle; but in order to comprehend certain horrible facts, a few must be set forth.

So great is your grandeur and humanity before men, and your piety before the gods, that you alone seem worth of the great title of the Most Christian King, and to whom the highest authority in all religion should be deferred.

But I shall only beseech you, Most Clement King, by your singular and prudent humanity, to understand the desire of my heart and my earnest wish to obey Your Most Serene Majesty, ever since my eyes approached your solar splendor, more than the grandeur of my labor can attain to or acquire.

From Salon, this 27th of June, 1558.

Written by Michel Nostradamus at Salon-de-Crau in Provence.

THE SOLVED QUATRAINS

CYCLE OF THE MOON - 1535 to 1888

C 6 Q 100 INCANTATION CONTRA INEPT CRITICS:

**Those who read these verses let them consider with mature mind,
Let not the profane, vulgar and ignorant be attracted:
All Astrologers, Fools, Barbarians draw not near,
He who acts otherwise is cursed according to rite.**

Nostradamus wrote this quatrain entirely in Latin. This verse seems to automatically go first before the other prophecies. This may be the “Aleph” quatrain spoken of in C 10 Q 96 to make the one and one thousand. If so, then the puzzle may contain 901 quatrains with 41 being set aside (sequence quatrains, unfulfilled, etc.).

C 1 Q 1 1555 Estant assis de nuit secret estude,

Seul reposé sur la scelle d'aerain:
Flambe exigue sortant de solitude,
Faict prsperer q n'est à croire vain.
**Being seated at night in secret study,
Alone, resting upon the brass tripod (stool):
A slender flame comes forth from the solitude,
Making successful that which should not be believed in vain.**

C 1 Q 2 1555 La verge en main mise au milieu de BRANCHES,

De l'onde il moulle & le limbe & le pied:
Vn peur & voix fremissent par les manches:
Splendeur diuine. Le diuin pres s'assied.
**The wand in hand is placed in the middle of BRANCHES,
With water I wet the hem (limb) and foot:
Fear, a voice quivers through my sleeves:
Divine splendor. The divine presence sits nearby.**

C 3 Q 2 1555

Le diuin verbe donrra à la substance,
Comprins ciel, terre, or occulte au laict mystique:
Corps, ame, esprit ayant toute puissance,
Tant soubz ses piedz comme au siege Celique.
**The divine word (voice) will give to the substance,
Comprising heaven and earth, hidden gold in mystic milk:
Body, soul, spirit, having all power,
All beneath his feet as at the seat of Heaven.**

These three verses outline the ritual Nostradamus used to put himself in a receptive state. He never disclosed his exact method. However, in C 2 Q 13, he writes “body without a soul no longer at sacrifice.” This is reminiscent of an advanced out of body experience where the soul can leave the body and enter into a state of timelessness. This has been reported as having been accomplished by Yogas and those people with a natural inclination by using a method of self-hypnosis, as perhaps Nostradamus did.

C 1 Q 62 La grande perte las que feront les lettres,
 Auant le cicle de Latona parfaict:
 Feu grand deluge plus par ignares sceptres,
 Que de long siecle ne se verra refaict.
 The great loss, Alas! there will be to learning (letters),
 Before the cycle of Latona is completed:
 Fire, great flood, more through ignorant rulers,
 How long the century until it is seen restored.

Latona was the mother of Apollo, the sun god, and Diana, the moon goddess. The loss to learning during the moon cycle (1535 to 1888) was by the Catholic Church's inquisition resulting in a ban on books, by wars, and by book burning by ignorant rulers. The loss to learning during the sun cycle (1888 to 2242) may be by great floods and climate changes as well as continued warfare. Hitler's book burning may be noted here.

This is the first of the "Summary" Quatrains which summarize an event over a period of time. In this book they are put where they seem applicable, usually at the beginning of each section.

C 6 Q 2 En l'an cinq cens octante plus & moins,
 On attendra le siecle bien estrange:
 En l'an sept cens, & trois cieus en tesmoings,
 Que plusieurs regnes vn à cinq feront change.
 In the year five hundred eighty more or less,
 One will await a very strange century:
 In the year seven hundred and three heavens will witness,
 That several realms one to five will make a change.

The year of 1580 saw France torn by the Seventh War of Religion which ended in 1580. These civil wars between the Huguenots (Protestants) and Catholics, which had actually started prior to 1562, put all of France in an upheaval. In the year 1703 the Grand Monarch, Louis 14, put his grandson, Philip V, (one to five) on the throne of Spain. The kingdoms that were thus changed were Spain and its holdings of the Two Sicilies, the Netherlands, Milan, and the colonies in the Americas and in Asia.

C 3 Q 55 En l'an qu'vn œil en France regnera,
 La court sera à vn bien facheux trouble:
 Le grand de Bloys son amy tuera,
 Le regne mis en mal & doubt double.
 In the year that one eye will reign in France,
 The court will be in very bad trouble:
 The great one of Blois will kill his friend,
 The realm placed in harm and double doubt.

King Henry II of France was accidentally injured in a joust. The shattered splint of Comte de Montgomery pierced the left eye of the king. The King died from the wounds ten days later leaving the court and the realm in trouble. The last two lines refer to King Henry III who killed the Guise brothers in 1588. See also C 1 Q 35 and C 3 Q 51.

C 10 Q 100 1649 Le grand Empire sera par Angleterre,
 Le pempotam des ans plus de trois cens:
 Grandes copies passer par mer & terre,

Les Lusitains n'en seront pas contents.
**The great Empire will be for England,
The all powerful for more than three hundred years:
Great armies will pass by sea and land,
The Portuguese will not be content.**

The process of empire-building in Britain was begun under the rule of Cromwell. The British were fond of the saying, "The sun never sets on the British Empire." It stretched clear around the globe. After World War II, the British began dismantling their empire and gave their colonies a type of independence. Winston Churchill grumbled about his role in undoing the greatness of the British Empire. This great man who kept the spirits of the British so upbeat in wartime simply did not have the heart to disconnect parts of his beloved empire.

C 3 Q 49 Regne Gaulois tu seras bien changé:
En lieu estrange est translaté l'empire:
En autres mœurs & loix seras rangé,
Roan, & Chartres te feront bien du pire.
**Kingdom of France, you will be very changed:
In foreign place the empire will be transferred:
In other manners and laws you will be ordered,
Rouen and Chartres you will have the worst.**

Cheetham points out the fact that Nostradamus recognized the Kingdom of France would become an empire, which happened under Napoleon. Rouen is in Normandy and Chartres is southwest of Paris. Hogue proposes this verse concerns the German occupation during World War II, and that is possible.

C 10 Q 89 1643 De brique en marbre seront les murs reduits,
Sept & cinquante annees pacifiques:
Ioie aux humains renoué l'aqueduict,
Santé, grands fruict ioie & temps melifique.
**Of brick and marble the walls will be converted,
Seven and fifty peaceful years:
Joy to humans rebuilt the aqueduct,
Health, abundant fruit, joy and mellifluous times.**

If you add fifty-seven years to 1643, the year Louis 14 ascended to the throne of France, you would have the year of 1700, the beginning of the War of Spanish Succession. During those 57 peaceful years, the aqueduct was rebuilt, the palace at Versailles was constructed, roads were improved, and a time of prosperity was enjoyed by all French citizens.

C 1 Q 19 1557 Lors que serpens viendront circur l'are (l'air),
Le sang Troyen vexé par les Espaignes:
Par eulx grand nombre en sera faicte tare,
Chef fuict, caché aux mares dans les saignes.
**When serpents will come to encircle the altar (air),
The Trojan blood is vexed by the Spanish:
By them a great number will be made to suffer,
The chief flees, hidden in the marsh in the swamp.**

The serpents refer to the rule of Henry II. The verse refers to Coligny in the Battle of Saint-Quentin in 1557. He was defeated and captured by Spanish forces. Many of his men swam through swamps to

escape prior capture. Trojan blood refers to the French Royal family who are said have descended from Francus, the mythical son of Priam of Troy.

C 4 Q 8 1557 La grande cité d'assaut prompt & repentin,
Surprins de nuict, gardes interrompus:
Les excubies & veilles saint Quintin,
Trucidés gardes & les pourtails rompus.
**The great city by prompt and sudden assault,
Overtaken by night, guards interrupted:
The guards and watches at Saint-Quentin,
Murdered guards and the portals broken.**

Saint-Quentin was captured by the Spanish in 1557. However, it was a 17 day siege. For some odd reason, Nostradamus uses the word “guards” three times and when he does something out of the ordinary, there is a reason. This event takes place prior to 1888 because “at night” means during the Cycle of the Moon.

C 2 Q 80 1557 Apres conflict du lesé l'eloquence
Par peu de temps se trame faint repos:
Point l'on n'admet les grands à deliuiance:
Des ennemis sont remis à propos.
**After conflict by the eloquence of the wounded one
In a short time is contrived a false rest:
The great ones are not allowed deliverance:
By the enemies they are restored at the appropriate time.**

Leoni cites Jaubert with solving this quatrain which applies to the Constable of Montmorency. After the French disaster at Saint-Quentin on August 10, 1557, the Constable, who was wounded in the battle, was permitted to go back and forth to negotiate with the French government for peace terms. Phillip II of Spain refused to allow the French prisoners of noble rank to be ransomed (as was the usual procedure) and set them free only after the peace was finalized.

C 4 Q 57 1557 Ignare enuie au grand Roy supportee,
Tiendra propos deffendre les escriptz:
Sa femme non femme par vn autre tentee,
Plus double deux ne fort ne criz.
**Ignorant envy by the great King supported,
He will propose to defend the writings:
His wife not wife by another tempted,
Twice double two no strength no cries.**

Henry II may have had to defend the prophecies of Nostradamus. His mistress, Diane de Poitiers (wife not wife), had a great deal of influence over the king, and they may have disagreed about the prophecies. The last line is puzzling.

C 7 Q 16 1558 Entree profonde par la grande Royne faicte
Rendra le lieu puissant inaccessible:
L'armee des troys lyons sera deffaite,
Faisant dedans cas hideux & terrible.
**The deep entry made by the great Queen
Will render the place powerful and inaccessible:**

**The army of the three lions will be defeated,
Making within a thing hideous and terrible.**

Leoni interprets the great queen as Mary Tudor whose forces held Calais until it was taken by the Duke of Guise in January, 1558. The three lions formed a part of the coat of arms of England. Calais lies on the northwestern seaboard of France directly across the channel from Dover, England. It is not known what the hideous and terrible thing might be unless it pertains to the fame and recognition gained by the Duke of Guise who later became a Catholic religious fanatic and created a great deal of friction in France.

C 3 Q 28 1558 De terre foible & pauvre parentele,
Par bout & paix paruiendra dans l'empire.
Long temps regner vne ieune femelle,
Qu'oncques en regne n'en suruint vn si pire.
**Of land weak and poor parentage,
Through adversity and peace will attain to the empire.
For a long time a young female to reign,
Never in the realm one so bad.**

Queen Elizabeth I went through a lot of adversity in her childhood. Her mother, Anne Boleyn was executed on a whim of Henry VIII. Queen Elizabeth ruled England for forty-five years. Nostradamus indicates a dislike.

C 6 Q 71 1558 Quand on viendra le grand roy parenter
Auant qu'il ait du tout l'ame rendue:
Celuy qui moins le viendra lamenter,
Par lyons, d'aigles, croix couronne vendue (courone de rue).
**When they come to give the last rites to the great King
Before he has entirely given up his soul:
They (he) who will come to grieve over him the least,
By (with) Lions, the Eagles, cross crown sold (crown of rue).**

King Charles V divided the Holy Roman Empire between his brother, Ferdinand, and his son, Philip II, and then retired in Spain. He had a preoccupation with funerals. He draped his chapel in black and kept his staff in the black of perpetual mourning. Two months before his death, he held funeral processions for himself with his tearful household and a priest in attendance. Some accounts record that he wore a shroud and laid in the coffin until everyone had left. The last line is enigmatic. It may pertain to the fact that the eastern half of his empire was given to his brother, rather than having his son succeed him. Phillip II was allied with both England and Austria (Lions and Eagles).

C 6 Q 67 1558 Au grand Empire paruiendra tout vn aultre,
Bonté distant plus de felicité:
Regi par vn issu non loing du peaultre,
Corruer regnes grande infelicité.
**Quite a different one will attain to the great Empire,
Kindness distant more so happiness:
Ruled by one issued not long from the bed (or brothel),
Realms decay great unhappiness.**

Louis 13 was an unhappy, brooding King of France. However France prospered under his rule due to Cardinal Richelieu, who handled the affairs of France for the King. Some commentators apply this

verse to Napoleon I and others to Napoleon III. Napoleon III's wife, Eugenia, was quite active in the decisions made by the Emperor. However, he kept France peaceful until 1870.

This verse may better apply to Philip II of Spain who inherited half of the Holy Roman Empire from his father, Charles V. His Spanish Netherlands did decay by the great unhappiness of the people there with his rule, mostly due to his religious bigotry. His marriage to Queen Mary of England in 1554 resulted in an English-Spanish alliance of war against France.

C 3 Q 38 1559 La gent Gauloise & nation estrange,
Outre les monts, morts, prins & profligez:
Au mois contraire & proche de vendange,
Par les Seigneurs en accord redigez.
**The French people and a foreign nation,
Beyond the mountains, deaths, captive and overcome:
The month contrary and near the vintage,
By the Lords an accord drawn up.**

Henry II did not have much success against the Spanish in his Italian campaign. After decades of war, Pope Paul IV negotiated a peace accord between Phillip II of Spain and Henry II of France. The treaty of Cateau-Cambrésis was signed in April, 1559 (month contrary to harvest time).

C 9 Q 29 1559 Lors que celuy qu'à nul ne donne lieu,
Abandonner voudra lieu prins non prins:
Feu nef par saignes, bitument à Charlieu,
Seront Quintin Balez reprins.
**When he who gives place to none,
Will want to abandon place taken not taken:
Ship (new) fire through swamps, bitumen at Charlieu,
Will make Saint-Quentin and Calais recaptured.**

François de Guise, the Duke of Guise, captured Calais in January of 1558. This capture was sudden and unexpected as the English had held this part of France since 1347. By the terms of the peace agreement of Cateau-Cambrésis in 1559, Saint-Quentin was returned to France. Nostradamus is correct on both accounts.

C 9 Q 23 1559 Puisnay iouant au fresch dessouz la tonne,
Le hault du toict du milieu sur la teste,
Le pere roy au temple saint Solonne,
Sacrifiant sacrera fum de feste.
**The younger son playing outside under the arbor,
The top of the roof in the middle on his head,
The father King in the temple of Saint-Salenne,
Sacrificing he will consecrate festival smoke.**

Blois was a recreational area for the Valois clan. Henry II was an avid hunter and the nearby Forest de Russy provided hunting sport. It may be that Nostradamus looked into the future and saw Henry II in Blois in the cathedral, renamed in 1730 L'Eglise de Saint-Louis. The young son playing under the arbor would become King Henry III, the last king of the Valois line (the top of the roof on his head).

C 9 Q 47 1559 Les soulz signez d'indigne deliurance,
Et de la multe auront contre aduis,
Change monarque mis en perille pence,

Serrez en cage se verront vis à vis.
**The undersigned of an unworthy delivery,
And of the multitude having contrary advice,
Monarch's change of mind puts him in peril,
Enclosed in a cage they will come face to face.**

The undersigned is Nostradamus. He and other astrologers had warned King Henry II, in writing, of the life-threatening danger of meeting another in a single duel on a field of battle. But Henry II was caught up in the festivities of the marriage celebration of his daughter and his sister, and he enjoyed jousting. Cheered on by the crowd, he and the Comte de Montgomery, each with their golden helmets, faced each other on the jousting field. It was the king's last joust.

C 1 Q 35 1559 Le lyon ieune le vieux surmontera,
En champ bellique par singulier duelle:
Dans caige d'or les yeux luy creuera:
Deux classes vne, puis mourir, mort cruelle.
**The young lion will overcome the older one,
On the field of battle in single duel:
He will pierce his eyes in a golden cage,
Two wounds (fleets) in one, then dies a cruel death.**

King Henry II ignored all warnings and competed in a jousting tournament. His opponent was Comte de Montgomery whose lance splintered accidentally putting shards of the lance through King Henry's gilded helmet into his eye. King Henry II died ten days later from the wounds. Both had a lion insignias on their coat of arms.

C 10 Q 55 1560 Les malheureuses nopces celebreront,
En grand ioye, mais la fin malheureuse:
Mary & mere nore desdaigneront,
Le Phybe mort, & nore plus piteuse.
**The unfortunate marriage will be celebrated,
In great joy, but the end unhappy:
Mother will disdain daughter-in-law Mary,
The Phybe dead and daughter-in-law most pitiful.**

Mary, Queen of Scots, and Francis, son of Henry II, were married in 1558. Francis became King Francis II at the death of his father. There was no love lost between Mary and her mother in law, Catherine de' Medici. Mary referred to the queen as "the merchant's daughter." As reported by Leoni, an anonymous critic of 1724 had the bright suggestion that the Greek letter "Phi" would stand for the "F" in the name of Francis and the second letter of the Greek alphabet "b" would stand for "the second" and thus mean "F II" or "Francis II." The two newlyweds were still teenagers when Francis died.

C 10 Q 39 1560 Premier fils vefue (vesue) malheureux mariage,
Sans nuls enfans deux Isles en discord,
Auant dixhuict incompetant eage,
De l'autre pres plus bas sera l'accord.
**First son, widow, unfortunate marriage,
Without any children, two isles in discord,
Before eighteen, incompetent age,
For the other even younger will be the accord (betrothal).**

The first son of Henry II, the sickly adolescent Francis II, would be King of France until he died in 1560. His widow of the two year unfruitful marriage was Mary Stuart, Queen of Scots since her birth. Her return to Scotland threw the two kingdoms of the island into discord over the power struggle between the Catholic Mary Stuart and the Protestant Queen Elizabeth of England. Charles IX ascended to the throne of France with his mother as Queen Regent. He was betrothed at the age of eleven (even younger) to Elizabeth of Austria.

C 6 Q 50 1560 Dedans le puys seront trouués les oz,
Sera l'incest commis par la maratre:
L'estat changé, on querre bruict & loz,
Et aura Mars attendant pour son astre.
**Inside the pits (well) will be found the bones,
Incest will be committed by the mother-in-law (or stepmother):
The state changed, one will seek fame and praise,
And he will have Mars attending for his star.**

The closest historical event to this quatrain would be Pope Pius IV (1559-1565) whose first official act was to grant amnesty to those who had outraged the memory of his predecessor, Pope Paul IV. He refused clemency to Pompeo Colonna who had murdered his mother-in-law. The pope did not wish to begin his pontificate by condoning a parricide. Pius IV did many great things as pope. He supported the war against the Turks in Hungary, he made much needed improvements in Rome and the Papal States, and he founded the pontifical printing office for issuing books in all languages.

C 1 Q 45 1561 Secteur de sectes grand peine au delateur:
Beste en theatre, dresse le ieu scenique:
Du fait antique ennobly l'inuenteur,
Par sects monde confus & schismatique.
**Founder of sects, great punishment to the informer,
Beast (Beste) in the theater, dresses the play's scenery:
The ancient fact ennobles the inventor,
Because of sects the world is confused and schismatic.**

I agree with John Hogue on his interpretation of this verse. Calvin and his right hand man, Besze, tried to explain Calvinism to the French National Council (The Colloquy of Passy). All went well with the performance until they began arguing about the sanctity of the Holy Eucharist (the ancient fact). The beast from Geneva made a hasty retreat and France slipped even deeper into a religious war fever. (Clue: Beste = Besze).

C 4 Q 43 1562 Seront oys au ciel les armes battre:
Celuy au (an) mesme les diuins ennemis:
Voudront loix saintes iniustement debatre:
Par foudre & guerre bien croyans à mort mis.
**Armies will be heard battling in the sky:
The same time (year) the divine ones are enemies:
They will want to unjustly debate the holy laws:
By lightning and war many believers put to death.**

Except for the first line, this is a very accurate description of the Wars of Religion which tore France apart for over forty years from 1558 to 1598. In spite of the first line, assigning this verse the year of 1562 may be correct as Nostradamus did not say the armies battling in the sky were seen, only the noise of war was heard. Nostradamus uses the words “unjustly debate” in connection with the holy

laws because he felt the holy laws of Catholicism were not a subject open to debate. Nostradamus uses the symbol “lightning” to describe very sudden changes.

C 1 Q 5 1562 Chassés seront faire long combat,
Par le pays seront plus fort greués:
Bourg & cité auront plus grand debat:
Carcas. Narbonne auront cœur esprouués.
**They will be chased away without a long battle,
Through the country will be much grief:
Town and city will have the greater debate,
Carcassone and Narbonne will have their hearts proved.**

This is about the Wars of Religion in France between the Huguenots (Protestants) and Catholics. Carcassone and Narbonne saw the greatest strife. The struggle came to an end in 1598 when Henry IV became a Catholic to win over the support of Paris and to unite France under his rule.

C 6 Q 87 1562 L’election faite dans Frankfort,
N’aura nul lieu Milan s’opposera:
Le sien plus proche semblera si grand fort,
Qu’outre le Rhyn es mareschz chassera.
**The election made in Frankfort
Will not be annulled, Milan will be opposed:
The closest follower will seem so very strong,
That he will drive him beyond the Rhine into the marshes.**

There are two possibilities for solving this quatrain. First, Kaiser Wilhelm II, after losing World War I, found his German subjects in rebellion. The German Revolution in 1918, culminated in the overthrow of the Kaiser and the establishment of a democratic republic. His closest follower was the leftist Prince Max von Baden, who assumed power of the new government. The Kaiser’s abdication was announced on November 9 by Max von Baden. The Kaiser went into exile in the Netherlands (the marshes). However, this doesn’t explain where “Milan” fits in unless it is an anagram.

A better possibility, put forth by Leoni, is that this quatrain carries on the theme of quarrels between Philip II and Ferdinand over Charles V’s estate (The Holy Roman Empire). Ferdinand was crowned as Emperor at Frankfort in 1558. In 1542 Philip II had been given Milan by Charles V. Philip II persisted until 1562 in having the right of succession of Ferdinand’s empire. Ferdinand’s election was never annulled. Philip II’s holdings did include the Netherlands (the marshes).

C 6 Q 75 1562 Le grand pilot par Roy sera mandé,
Laisser la classe pour plus haut lieu attaindre:
Sept ans apres sera contrebandé,
Barbare armee viendra Venise craindre.
**The great Pilot commissioned by the King,
To leave the fleet to attain a higher place:
Seven years after he will be in rebellion,
Barbarian army will put Venice in fear.**

Again Hogue should be credited for solving this quatrain. Gaspard de Coligny was appointed to the rank of Admiral of France in 1552. After the death of King Henry II in 1559, he resigned to become head of the Calvinist party. He was a leader of the Protestant rebellion seven years later in 1566. He was killed in the St. Bartholomew’s Day massacre in 1572. At that same time the Ottoman Empire was menacing Venice and its Mediterranean possessions.

1564 – 7 PM

C 2 Q 13 1566 Le corps sans ame plus n'estre en sacrifice,
Iour de la mort mis en natiuité:
L'esprit diuin fera l'ame felice,
Voyant le verbe en son eternité.
**The body without a soul no longer at sacrifice,
Day of death put for day of birth:
The divine spirit will make the soul happy,
Seeing the word in its eternity.**

This is the seer's views in regard to his death in 1566. "The body without a soul" may also describe his method of out of body remote viewing of future events. Our famous time traveler never disclosed his exact methods.

C 3 Q 94 1566 De cinq cens ans plus compte l'on tiendra,
Celuy qu'estoit l'aornement de son temps:
Puis à vn coup grande clarté donra,
Que par ce siecle les rendra trescontens.
**For 500 years more they will take account of him,
He who was the ornament of his time:
Then suddenly a great light will be given,
Which will make people of that century most content.**

Nostradamus is speaking again of his prophecies and himself. When the correct chronological order of the prophecies is found, it will be a great revelation for the people of that century. If he is speaking of 500 years from his birth, then the correct sequence will be found any time after 2003. If he is speaking of the publication date of his "Les Propheties," then it will be after 2055; or if after his death, then 500 years later would be the year of 2066. Regardless of which is correct, it looks like the people of the Twenty-First Century are his chosen target.

C 3 Q 59 1566 Barbare empire par le tiers vsurpé,
La plus grand part de son sang mettra à mort:
Par mort senile par luy le quart frappé,
Pour peur que sang par le sang ne soit mort.
**Barbarian empire by the third usurped,
The greater part of his blood he will put to death:
By senile death by him the fourth struck,
For fear that blood by the blood will not die.**

The best interpretation is from Hogue concerning the death in old age of Suleiman the Magnificent, Sultan of the Ottoman Empire, who killed two of his sons, leaving his incompetent third son to continue the line. Interestingly, he died in 1566, the same year that Nostradamus died.

C 6 Q 63 1566 La dame seule au regne demeuree,
D'vnic estaint premier au lict d'honneur:
Sept ans sera de douleur exploree,
Puis longue vie au regne par grand heur.
**The lady left alone in the realm,
By the unique one extinguished first on bed of honor:**

**Seven years she will weep with grief,
Then a long life in the realm by great fortune.**

Catherine de' Medici mourned for seven years after she lost her husband, Henry II. She had a great deal of influence in the realm as a peacemaker during the Wars of Religion, especially while she was Regent for her two minor sons. She died at age 70 in 1589.

C 1 Q 86 1568 La grande royne quand se verra vaincue,
Fera excés de masculin courage:
Sus cheual, fleuue passera toute nue,
Suite par fer: à foy fera outrage.
**The great Queen when she will see herself conquered,
Will be excessive in masculine courage:
Upon a horse, totally nude, she will pass the river,
Followed by sword: she will outrage her faith.**

I agree with Cheetham on her interpretation of this verse. Mary, Queen of Scots, having been defeated for the second time, escaped her prison and fled to England by horse with only the clothes on her back. Both Catholics and Protestants were outraged by her affair and subsequent marriage to Bothwell. She fled to Queen Elizabeth for protection and was held as her prisoner. She was beheaded in 1587.

C 6 Q 83 1568 Celuy qu'aura tant d'honneur & caresses,
A son entree de la Gaule Belgique:
Vn temps apres fera tant de rudesses,
Et sera contre à la fleur tant bellique.
**He who will have much honor and flattery,
At his entry into Belgian Gaul:
A while after he will act with rudeness,
And will act very warlike against the flower.**

Philip II of Spain inherited the Spanish Netherlands when Charles V divided the Holy Roman Empire. At first he was welcomed, but his religious bigotry and self-righteous attitude soon offended his subjects. By 1568 the Dutch were revolting, and thus began the 80-year war for Dutch Independence. Philip II was warlike against the fleur-de-lys (flower) of France, Henry IV, from 1589 to 1598.

C 2 Q 50 1568 Quand ceux d'Hainault, de Gâd & de Bruxelles,
Verront à Langres le siege deuant mis:
Derriere leurs flancz seront guerres cruelles,
La plaie antique fera pis qu'ennemis.
**When those of Hainaut, of Ghent and of Brussels
Will see the siege laid before Langres:
Behind their flanks will be cruel wars,
The ancient wound will do worse than the enemies.**

The men of Hainaut, Ghent, and Brussels in 1568 began waging an 80 year war of independence from Spain. The ancient wound was the Spanish Inquisition which was especially harsh in the Spanish Netherlands where Protestantism was attracting more and more followers.

C 3 Q 41 1569 Bossu sera esleu par le conseil,
Plus hideux monstre en terre n'apperceu,
Le coup voulant creuera l'œil,
La traître au Roy pour fidele reçu.

**A crooked one will be elected by the council,
A more hideous monster not seen on earth,
The flying (willing) blow will put out his eye,
The traitor to the King received as faithful.**

Leoni quotes Le Pelletier on this verse regarding the murder of Prince Louis of Conde. Conde was elected commander-in-chief by the council of Calvinist notables. “‘Never before was seen a more unworthy scoundrel,’ said Montesquiou, who shoot him in cold blood (willingly) in the head at the Battle of Jarnac in 1569. This put an end to the incessant rebellions of this traitor who, twice before (in 1560 and in 1562) had obtained a pardon by swearing loyalty to Charles IX.” (Clue: Conse unscrambles to Conde).

C 8 Q 23 1569 Lettres trouuees de la royne les coffres,
Point de soubscrit sans aucun nom d’hauteur
Par la police seront cache les offres,
Qu’on ne scaura qui sera l’amateur.
**Letters found in the Queen’s coffers,
No signature and without any name of the author
By the government will be concealed the offers,
So they will not know who the lover was.**

Cheetham has rightly pinpointed this verse to pertain to the Casket Letters, as they became known. Mary, Queen of Scots’ husband, Darnley, was murdered in 1567. Because of her liaisons with, and subsequent marriage to, James Hepburn, Fourth Earl of Bothwell, Mary was suspected and imprisoned. Queen Elizabeth I ordered an inquiry. In the investigation, eight letters from Mary to Bothwell were produced and examined by the Earl of Moreton. In the end, it was found the controversial letters were inconsequential. Queen Elizabeth continued to keep her confined as she felt Mary was a threat to the throne of England. Mary was beheaded in 1587. Bothwell was imprisoned in Denmark where he went insane and died in 1578. Mary’s son by Darnley became James I of England and James VI of Scotland.

C 9 Q 42 1571 De Barcellona, de Gennes & Venise,
De la Secille peste (pres) Monet vnis:
Contre Barbare classe prendront la vise,
Barbar, poulse bien loing iusqu’à Thunis.
**From Barcelona, Genoa and Venice,
Of Sicily pestilence (near) Monaco joined:
Against the Barbarian fleet they will take aim,
Barbarian, repulsed as far back as Tunis.**

Under the coalition of the pope, a Holy League was formed to drive back the infidels of the Ottoman Empire. The coalition fleet consisted of 206 galleys and 6 galleases. The ships were contributed by Spain, Naples, Sicily, Genoa, Savoy, the Knights of Malta, Venice, 12 Papal ships, and 28 privately owned galleys. It was commanded by Don Juan (Don John) of Austria. His opponent was the Turk, Ali Pasha, supported by buccaneers from Alexandria who had 225 galleys and 55 galliots. The Holy League defeated the Ottoman force at the northern edge of the entrance to the Gulf of Lepanto. The crusaders lost about 9,000 men, but freed twice as many Christian prisoners. The Turks lost about 30,000 men. The Battle of Lepanto ended the domination of the Ottoman Turkish sea power in the Mediterranean.

C 6 Q 29 1572 Le vesue sainte entendant les nouuelles,

De ses rameaux mis en perplex & trouble:
Qui sera duiet appaiser les querelles,
Par son pourchas des razes fera comble.
**The saintly widow hearing the news,
Of her branches put in perplexity and trouble:
He who will be instructed to appease the quarrels,
By his pursuit shaven heads will be piled up.**

After the third war of religion in 1570, the fanatic Catholic House of Guise had fallen from favor at the court and was replaced by Catholic moderates who tried to find a way to peace. Catherine de' Medici had hoped that the marriage alliances of her children would support her move for peace. In 1572 on the 22nd of August, after the marriage of her daughter, Marguerite of Valois, to the Protestant King Henry of Navarre, Catherine de' Medici's agent, a Catholic named Maurevert, attempted to assassinate Admiral Gaspard de Coligny, leader of the Huguenots in Paris. He was only wounded. In the early hours of the morning of August 24th, St. Bartholomew's Day, several dozen Huguenot leaders were murdered in Paris, setting off spontaneous massacres of Huguenots by the Paris Catholic mob. Coligny was killed. For two months, all over France, the killings continued. Estimates of the number of those murdered were a minimum of 70,000. Contemporary accounts reported bodies in the rivers for months afterwards, so that no one would eat fish.

C 8 Q 50 1573 La pestilence l'entour de Capadille,
Vn autre faim pres de Sagont s'appreste:
Le cheualier bastard de bon senille,
Au grand de Thunes fera trancher la teste.
**The pestilence around Capallades,
Another famine approaches Sagunto:
The knightly bastard of the good old man,
The great one of Tunesia will lose his head.**

Capallades is the region just west of Barcelona, Spain. Sagunto is further south on the coast. Leoni interprets the knightly bastard as the illegitimate son of King Charles V, Don John. In 1573 Don John recaptured Tunis for his half-brother, Philip II of Spain. (The City of Tunis, in Tunisia, had been captured by the Algerians from Austria.) Don John cut off the head of the ruler who had been installed by the Algerians. Leoni, on checking, found there was a pestilence in Spain in the years 1570 and 1574. Famines were common in that era as farmers relied solely on the weather and did not have the capabilities of storing food.

C 4 Q 52 1573 En cité obsesse aux murs hommes & femmes,
Ennemis hors le chef prest à soy rendre :
Vent sera fort encontre les gensdarmes,
Chassez seront par chaud, poussiere & cendre.
**In the besieged city men and women to the walls,
Enemies outside the chief ready to surrender:
Wind will be strongly against the troops,
They will be chased away by lime, dust and ashes.**

The siege of Alkmaar was one of the last battles of the long and hideous conflict between the Dutch people and the vast resources of Spanish Catholic Imperialism. The Duke of Alva wrote to Phillip II, "If I take Alkmaar, I am resolved not to leave a single creature alive; the knife shall be put to every throat." The handful of townspeople shut up within Alkmaar prepared for the worst. The siege was begun with twelve hours of cannon fire. Two choice regiments from Lombardy led the

assault with musketry and pistols. The townspeople poured boiling water, pitch and oil, molten lead, and unslaked lime onto those trying to get over the walls. The attack was renewed three times. A town carpenter had been sent to open the sluice gates and the ground around the Spanish was getting splashy and uncomfortable. Meanwhile, Governor Sonoy opened many of the dykes, and finally the Spanish broke camp and left to the cheers of the people of Alkmaar. Public opinion in Holland (the wind strongly against the Spanish) prevailed and the people of Holland achieved independence in 1609, although not confirmed until the Treaty of Westphalia in 1648.

C 3 Q 30 1574 Celuy qu'en luitte & fer au faict bellique,
 Aura porté plus grand pue luy le pris:
 De nuict au lict six luy feront la pique,
 Nud sans harnois subit sera surpris.
**He who during the contest with weapons in the warlike deed,
 Will have carried off the prize from one greater than he:
 By night six will carry the grudge to his bed,
 Nude without armor will be suddenly surprised.**

Cheetham pinpoints this to the Comte de Montgomery who won the joust with Henry II by accidentally wounding him and causing his death. In spite of Henry II's request that Montgomery be pardoned, Catherine de' Medici held a grudge. Involved in the Protestant side in the wars of religion, he held out for sixteen days with only 150 men against 10,000. He surrendered on May 25, 1574. He was promised immunity, but this was violated and he was seized at night by a force of armed men. He was condemned and executed.

C 6 Q 62 1574 Trop tard tous deux les fleurs seront perdues,
 Contre la loy serpent ne voudra faire:
 Des ligueurs forces par gallots confondues,
 Sauone, Albingue par Monech grand martyre.
**Too late both of the flowers will be lost,
 Against the law the serpent will not want to act:
 The leaguers forces confounded by the French (by gallops),
 Savona, Albenga through Monaco great martyrdom.**

Hogue applies this verse to Catherine de' Medici who adopted as her device a serpent swallowing its tail. The two flowers would be the boy kings, Francis II and Charles IX. Charles IX died in 1574. Catherine acted as Regent for the two minors, but did not do so under her son Henry III. She never acted against the law and set her goal as a peacemaker between the Catholic leaguers and the Huguenots. Savona and Albenga were ports west of Genoa. Monaco, although in Grimaldi hands, was an ally of the Spanish and under treaty to fight in her wars, even against the French.

C 7 Q 35 1574 La grand pesche (poche) viendra plaindre, plorer,
 D'auoir esleu, trompés seront en l'aage:
 Guiere auec eux ne voudra demourer,
 Deçeu sera par ceux de son langaige.
**The great fish (pocket) will come to complain and weep,
 For having elected, deceived about his age:
 He will wish not to remain with them at all,
 He will be deceived by those of his own language.**

Le Pelletier (from Guynaud) makes a good case for this referring to Henry III, King of Poland on the basis that Poland was notorious for electing its kings in a reckless manner (peche). They had

expected their new king to found a dynasty, but the king returned to France to assume the throne there after the unexpected death of King Charles IX. The Poles said they were deceived about the age of the two brothers. Henry III came back with the Wars of Religion raging throughout France and deception and intrigue was prevalent.

C 6 Q 11 1575 Des sept rameaux à trois seront reduicts,
Les plus aisnez seront surprins par mort,
Fratricider les deux seront seduicts,
Les coniuers en dormans seront morts.
**The seven branches will be reduced to three,
The eldest having been surprised by death,
The two will be seduced toward fratricide,
The conspirators will die while sleeping.**

Henry II's seven children were reduced to three in 1574 leaving only King Henry III, Marguerite de Navarre and the duc d'Alençon. The young duke allied himself with the Guises, hoping to take the throne from his brother, Henry III, when he died from a cold. The Guises were lured into the bedchambers of Henry III in 1558 and, taken offguard (sleeping), were killed by the king's bodyguards. Leoni again credits Le Pelletier for solving this verse.

C 5 Q 72 1577 Pour le plaisir d'edict voluptueux,
On meslera le poyson dans l'aloÿ:
:
Venus sera en cours si vertueux,
Qu'obfusquera du soleil tout à loÿ.
**For the pleasure of the voluptuous edict,
One will mix poison in the law:
Venus will be in a course so virtuous
As to obscure the whole law of the Sun.**

According to Leoni, quoting Jaubert and Le Pelletier, a good case is made for the Edict of Poitiers in 1577 whereby the King legalized Calvinist worship. It was voluptuous because it allowed marriage for the clergy, beclouding the Catholic Sun and mixing poison in with the true faith. Venus (representing sexual activity by the priesthood) was made to seem virtuous instead of heretical.

C 6 Q 14 1578 Loing de sa terre Roy perdra la bataille,
Prompt echappé poursuiuy suiuant prins,
Ignare prins soubz la doree maille,
Soubz fainct habit, & l'ennemy surprins.
**Far from his land a King will lose the battle,
Promptly escaped, pursued, then captured,
Ignorant taken under the chain mail,
Under a false garment, and the enemy surprised.**

Leoni suggests this verse is in reference to King Sebastian I of Portugal. If so, In 1578 the young king was consumed with plans of a crusade against the infidels. Against the advice of the Pope and the King of Spain, he mounted an attack on the King of Fez in Morocco. At the Battle of Kasr Al-Kabir his army was completely obliterated and he was either captured or killed. Not one soldier was left to tell the tale of the death of the king. Here Nostradamus tells us what happened and how he died.

Some Portuguese people believe that King Sebastian will return to Portugal on a day of fog to save the country and lead it to a glorious Fifth Empire.

C 9 Q 21 1588 Au temple hault de Bloys sacre Solonne,
Nuict pont de Loyre, prelat, roy pernicant
Curseur victoire aux marestz de la lone,
D'ou prelature de blancs à bormeant.
**At the high temple of Blois Saint-Solonne,
Night bridge of the Loire, Prelate, King destructive
Messenger victory in the marshes of the pond (Nole)(Olonne),
Of where prelature of whites miscarrying (destruction).**

In the first line Nostradamus may be speaking of the Cathedral of Blois, renamed in 1730 L'Eglise de Saint-Louis. Blois is south of Paris on the Loire River. The famous Chateau de Blois is located in the center of the city and an 18th century stone bridge now spans the Loire. In the third line the word "lone," meaning a body of still water in Provençal, may be an anagram for a place name such as "Nole" in the Piedmont area of Italy; or Hogue suggests "Olonne" which is a town further to the south and west of Blois on the Atlantic Ocean. Saint-Solonne is mentioned also in C 9 Q 23. Both of these verses may apply to Henry III.

In 1588 Henry III chose Blois as the meeting place of the States-General. Also in 1588 he brought about the murders of Henry, duke of Guise and his brother, Louis, archbishop of Reims and cardinal, in the chateau.

C 3 Q 51 1588 Paris coniure vn grand meurtre commettre,
Bloys le fera sortir en plain effect:
Ceux d'Orleans vouldront leur chef remettre,
Angiers, Troye, Langres leur feront vn meffait.
**Paris conspires to commit a great murder,
Blois will make sure it is fully carried out:
Those of Orleans will want their chief replaced,
Angers, Troyes, Langres against them will do a misdeed.**

This quatrain concerns the murder of the two Guise brothers by King Henry III. It was reported that the scheme was plotted at Paris. It was carried out in the Chateau of Blois on December 23, 1588. Leoni gives Le Pelletier credit for solving this one. He states Henry's governor of Orleans met open resistance, and he interprets the last line as cities that remained loyal to Henry III.

C 1 Q 85 1588 Par la reponce de dame, roy troublé,
Ambassadeurs mespriseront leur vie:
Le grand ses freres contrefera doublé,
Par deux mourront ire, haine & enuie.
**The King is troubled by the lady's reply,
Ambassadors are fearful of their lives:
The greater of the brothers counterfeit double,
Two of them die through anger, hatred and envy.**

Henry III had two of his rivals assassinated, Henry de Guise and his brother, the Cardinal Louis de Guise. He did not kill the more troublesome brother, the Duc de Mayenne, who then took both titles held separately by his brothers. The Queen Catherine de' Medici, mother of Henry III, saw this murder as a political blunder and was furious. Henry III was denounced by his Catholic church and by the ambassadors of the Estates-General.

C 1 Q 36 1588 Tard le monarque se viendra repentir,

De n'auoir mis à mort son aduersaire:
Mais viendra bien à plus hault consentir,
Que tout son sang par mort fera deffaïre.
**Too late the monarch will come to repent,
Of not having put to death his adversary:
But he will come to consent to a much higher thing,
Than for all his blood by death to lose.**

Henry III continues to repent that he did not kill the brother, the Duc de Mayenne, who later made much trouble for the king.

C 1 Q 97 1589 Ce que fer flamme n'a sceu paracheuer,
La douce langue au conseil viendra faire:
Par repos, songe, le Roy fera resuer,
Plus l'ennemy en feu, sang militaire.
**That which iron, fire did not know how to achieve,
Will be managed by a sweet speaking tongue in council:
In sleep, dream, the king made to consider,
More the enemy in fire, warlike blood.**

Henry III was murdered by Brother Clement, a Dominican friar, who requested a council. Henry III was 38. He had a dream three days before his death where he foresaw his death and the crown and scepter of France being trampled by a monk-led mob. (Clue: faire = friar.)

C 2 Q 88 1589 Le circuit du grand faict ruineux,
Le nom septiesme du cinquiesme sera:
D'vn tiers plus grand l'estrange belliqueux:
Mouton, Lutece, Aix ne garantira.
**The circuit of the great ruinous deed,
The name of the seventh will be that of the fifth:
Of the third greater the foreigner warlike:
Sheep, Paris, Aix will not guarantee.**

This is a very clear verse. The final outcome of the War of the Three Henrys led to the death of Henry III (the fifth child of the seven children of Valois) and Henry de Guise. Henry of Navarre (Navarre was a foreign country at that time) succeeded to the throne of France as King Henry IV, beginning the Bourbon rule. Being a Protestant, not all of France accepted his rule, especially Paris. He began the siege of Paris (Lutece) in April (Aries being the Sheep). When he finally renounced Protestantism in 1598 in order to win the support of the people, Paris welcomed him with open arms. He made his famous statement, "Paris is well worth a mass."

C 9 Q 50 1589 Mandosus (MENDOSVS) tost viendra à son hault regne
Mettant arriere vn peu de Norlaris:
Le rouge blesme, le masle à l'interregne,
Le ieune crainte & frayeur Barbaris.
**Mandosus will soon come to his high reign
Putting behind a little of Lorraine:
The pale red one, the male in the interregnum,
The fearful youth and barbaric terror.**

This verse is about Henry of Navarre who became King Henry IV of France. Le Pelletier should be given credit for discovering "Mendosvs" is an anagram for "Vendosme," the former spelling of

Vendome. Henry IV, like his father, was the Duke of Vendome. He puts behind the deaths of the Guises from Lorraine. The other claimants to the throne were the old Cardinal de Bourbon; the Duc de Mayenne, the Lieutenant-General of the realm and the third brother of the murdered Guises; and the young Duke of Guise, son of Balafre and King Philip II of Spain. The barbaric terror to be faced by the new king was the wars of religion that had to be stopped.

C 9 Q 45 1589 Ne sera seul iamais de demander,
Grand Mendosvs (MENDOSVS) obtiendra son empire
Loing de la cour fera contremander,
Piemont, Picard, Paris, Tyrron le pire.
**Not a single one will remain to ask,
Great Mendosvs will obtain his empire
Far from the court he will cause to be countermanded,
Piedmont, Picardy, Paris, Tuscany the worst.**

Out of the War of the Three Henrys only Henry of Navarre remained standing, and was next in line to the throne of France which he took on the death of Henry III. However, the obscurity of Line 4 does not seem to apply to this king unless these place names could be applied to areas he had problems with during his reign.

C 10 Q 18 1589 Le ranc Lorrain fera place à Vendosme,
Le hault mys bas & le bas mys en hault,
Le filz d’Hamon sera esleu dans Rome,
Et les deux grands seront mys en deffault.
**The house of Lorraine will make way for Vendome,
The high put low and the low placed on high,
The sons of Hamon (Mammon) will be elected in Rome,
And the two great ones will be put at a loss.**

This is an extremely successful prophecy. The House of Vendome was put up high when Henry of Navarre, a Protestant, came to the throne as Henry IV of France. The Catholic House of Lorraine, represented by the remaining brother, Duc de Mayenne, was put low. Le Pelletier puts it, “This heretic prince (the son of Mammon) will, thanks to his abjuration, be accepted in Rome as the King of France in preference to his rivals and the two Pretenders.” Henry IV was a Protestant, but later converted to Catholicism.

C 2 Q 63 1590 Gaulois, Ausone bien peu subiuguera,
Pau, Marne & Seine fera Perme l’vrie:
Qui le grand mur contre eux dressera,
Du moindre au mur le grand perdra la vie.
**The Gauls Ausonia will subjugate very little,
Po, (Pau) Marne and Seine Parma will make drunk:
He who will erect the great wall against them,
He will lose his life at the wall from the least.**

Both Leoni and Cheetham consider this verse may apply to the Battle of Ivry (I’vrie) in 1590 which was won by Henry of Navarre against the Catholic Duc de Mayenne. Alexander Farnese, the Duke of Parma, had been sent from the Netherlands to France to help the Catholic leaguers against Henry of Navarre. The Duc de Mayenne engaged Henry of Navarre in the battle. He served under the command of the Duke of Parma. Parma was defeated, but he didn’t lose his life until a few years later at another battle. Henry of Navarre’s capital was the City of Pau in France. Parma served

Phillip II of Spain who was also King of Naples (Ausonia). There are two anagrams which both suggest “Parma.” There is a medieval city in northern Italy by the name of Parma. Also this verse may go with C 2 Q 57 and C 5 Q 18 as both verses speak of a great wall and a great person who dies.

C 4 Q 19 1592 Deuant Rouan d’Insubres mis le siege,
Par terre & mer enfermés les passages:
D’Haynault, & Flandres, de Gand & ceux de Liege,
Par dons laénées rauront les riuages.
**Before Rouen the siege laid by the Insubrians,
By land and sea the passages shut off:
By Hainaut and Flanders, by Ghent and those of Liege
Through cloaked gifts they ravage the shores.**

Rouen is on the Seine River northwest of Paris. The other cities are in the Low Countries in Belgium and Holland. Rouen was captured by the Duke of Parma in 1592, but without a siege. The Duke of Parma’s army included troops from Lombardy (Insubria) in their efforts to enforce Catholicism in the Spanish Netherlands.

1594 – 8 PM

C 5 Q 89 1594 Dedans Hongrie par Boheme, Nauarre,
Et par banniere fainctes seditions:
Par fleurs de lys pays portant la barre,
Contre Orleans fera esmotions.
**Within Hungary by Bohemia, Navarre,
And by banner faint seditions:
By the fleur-de-lys country carrying the bar,
Against Orleans will be made a commotion.**

The arms of the Bourbon family showed a fleur-de-lys with a diagonal bar. The first French ruler with this standard was Henry of Navarre who became Henry IV of France. As king, part of his foreign policy was to weaken the Austrian Hapsburgs who held the country of Bohemia and parts of Hungary. As a former Protestant, he had taken part in the Wars of Religion against the Orleans brothers who had formed a Catholic league against him.

C 3 Q 25 1594 Qui au Royaume Nauarrois paruiendra,
Quand le Sicile & Naples seront ioints:
Bigore & Landes par Foyx Loron tiendra,
D’vn qui d’Espagne sera par trop conioint.
**He who attains to the kingdom of Navarre
When Sicily and Naples will be joined:
He will hold Bigorre and Landes through Foix and Oloron,
From one who will be too closely allied with Spain.**

This is a very clear prediction about Henry of Navarre who was crowned King of Navarre in 1562 and King of France in 1594. Leoni states the alliance of Sicily and Naples occurred when Phillip II of Spain married Mary Tudor of England in 1554 and they were still allied during 1594. They were not allied again until the nineteenth century. The cities mentioned in line three were a part of the holdings of the Realm of Navarre. Spain and France, both primarily Catholic countries, began working more closely together at that time.

C 3 Q 88 1596 De Barselonne par mer si grande armee,
Toute Marseille de frayeur tremblera:
Isles saisies de mer ayde fermee,
Ton traditeur en terre nagera.
**From Barcelona a very great army by sea,
Throughout Marseille fear and trembling:
Isles seized aid shut off by sea,
Your traitor will swim on land.**

Leoni again credits Le Pelletier with a good interpretation of this quatrain. In 1596 Phillip II sent a Spanish fleet of twelve galleys, commanded by Charles Doria, to help the Leaguers against the Protestants. The Isles of Chateau d'if and Ratonneau were seized shutting off help for Marseille from the sea. The traitor is Charles de Casau, the consul who wanted to deliver the town to the Spanish. He was killed by a sword-thrust by Pierre Libertat and the body was dragged by the populace in the gutters.

C 10 Q 45 1598 Lombre du regne de Nauarre non vray,
Fera la vie de sort illegitime:
La veu promis incertain de Cambray,
Roy Orleans donra mur legitime.
**The shadow of realm of Navarre not true,
Will make life of fate unlawful:
The vow made in uncertainty at Cambrai,
King Orléans will give a legitimate border (wall).**

The first line pinpoints the subject of this verse as Henry of Navarre, King Henry IV. The Treaty of Cambrai in 1529, by which King Francis I of France renounced his claims to Naples, Artois, and Flanders, was broken by Henry II in 1556. King Henry II was the Duke of Orleans before he ascended to the throne. The Peace of Cateau Cambrésis in 1559 was signed about 50 km southeast of Cambrai which put an end to the Italian wars between Spain and France.

To rid France of the Spanish influence during the Wars of Religion, Henry IV declared war on Spain in 1595 and brought it to a successful conclusion with the Peace of Vervins in 1598 whereby Philip II of Spain agreed to withdraw all of his troops from France.

C 10 Q 37 1599 Lassemblee grande pres du lac de Borget,
Se ralieront pres de Montmelian,
Marchans plus oultre pensifz feront proget
Chambry, Moraine combat saint Iulian.
**The great assembly near the lake of Borget,
They will rally near Montmélian,
Traveling further beyond the pensive ones will make a plan
Chambéry, St. Jean-de-Maurienne, St. Julian, combat.**

All of these places were in the duchy of Savoy in southeastern France. Leoni credits Larmor for solving this verse. The Duke of Savoy ca. 1597-1600 concentrated an army at Montmélian for an invasion of France, but was defeated at Saint-Julien by Henry IV. Afterwards Henry IV captured Chambéry and Saint-Jean-de-Murienne.

C 10 Q 52 1607 Au lieu où LAYE & Scelde se marient,
Seront les nopces de long temps maniees,

Au lieu d'Anuers où la crappe charient,
Ieune vieillesse consorte intaminee.
**At the place where the Lys and the Scheldt become as one,
Will the nuptials be arranged for a long time,
At the place in Antwerp where the chaff is carried,
Youth old age wife undefiled.**

Antwerp, Belgium, on the banks of the River Scheldt, is one of the largest ports in the world. It was the site of departure for many colonists bound for the new world. The first English colony was founded at Jamestown in 1607. More colonists followed – those who wished to escape religious persecution, those who were considered the “chaff” of Europe and who wanted a new start, and those who were young and eager for adventure. Here Nostradamus is saying the colonies were a marriage of the New World and the Old World of Europe.

C 1 Q 50 1607 De l'aquatique triplicité naistra,
D'un qui fera le ieudy pour sa feste:
Son bruit, loz, regne, sa puissance croistra,
Par terre & mer aux Oriens tempeste.
**From the aquatic triplicity will be born,
One who will celebrate Thursday as his feast day:
His (its) fame, praise, rule and power will grow,
By land and sea, a tempest to the Orient (East).**

From the three sea powers of England, Spain and France the United States of America was born. Also the United States is surrounded by three seas. Thanksgiving Day is only observed in America.

C 8 Q 71 1607 Crositra le nombre si grand des astronomes
Chassez, bannis & liures censurez,
L'an mil six cens & sept par sacre glomes
Que nul aux sacres ne seront asseurez.
**The number of astronomers will grow very great
Driven out, banished and their books censored,
The year 1607 by holy assemblies
Such that none will be safe from the holy ones.**

After the discovery of the telescope, first used by Galileo in 1610, a great many inquiring minds in the astronomy field looked again into the theories of Copernicus whose book, “De Revolutionibus” was published the same year as his death in 1543. The astronomy field branched off from the joint astrology/astronomy field into a separate science. Nostradamus may have studied this book.

However, the Catholic Church still adhered to the tenet that the earth was the center of the universe and they meant to enforce their point of view. The books of the early astronomers, such as Copernicus, may have been banned in 1607, but this fact cannot be ascertained.

C 7 Q 17 1610 Le Prince rare de pitié & clemence
(*Après avoir la paix aux siens baille),
Viendra changer par mort grande cognoissance:
Par grand repos le regne travaille,
Lors que le grand tost sera estrille.
**The Prince rare in pity and clemency
(*After he shall have given peace to his subjects),
Will come to change by death great knowledge:**

**By the great repose the realm troubled,
When the great one soon will be fleeced.**

*Alternate line 2 is shown as per the 1605 (or the 1649) edition used by Garencieres. This edition did not include Line 4. This version actually rhymes much better and may be correct.

This verse can be applied to Henry IV, who ended the wars of religion and brought peace to his nation. He was assassinated by the madman, Ravailac (anagrammed), in 1610. The great one soon to be fleeced may refer to France. Under the regency of Queen Marie de' Medici and her minister, Concini, the treasury of France was emptied.

C 3 Q 20 1610 Par les contrees du grand fleuve Bethique,
Loing d'Ibere au royaume de Grenade:
Croix repoussees par gens Mahometiques
Vn de Cordube trahira la contrade.
**Through the regions of great river Guadalquivir,
Far in Iberia to the Kingdom of Granada:
Crosses beaten back by the Mohammedan people
One of Cordova will betray his country.**

The river and the cities named are in the southern part of Spain. Freedom of religion in this area was previously tolerated by King Ferdinand and Queen Isabella. However, Phillip II, in his religious zeal, required the Jews and Moors in this area to either convert to Catholicism or leave Spain. In 1610, Phillip III began an expulsion from Spain of the Moors and Jews who would not convert. This mass exodus weakened the country by the loss of capital, culture, and knowledgeable labor. The traitor from Cordova has not been recorded in history.

C 1 Q 10 1615 Serpens transmis en la caige de fer,
Où les enfans septainrs du Roy sont pris:
Les vieux & peres sortiront bas de l'enfer,
Ains mourir voir de fruit mort & crys.
**The serpent carried in a cage of iron,
Where seven children of the King are held (prized);
Their forefathers will rise from the depths of hell,
Before dying, see the death and cries of their fruit.**

Catherine de' Medici changed her heraldic emblem to a serpent with its tail in its mouth after the death of her husband, Henry II. Her daughter, Marguerite, died in 1615. Marguerite was the last of the seven children of Henry II and Catherine de' Medici to die and she too died childless ending the House of Valois in 1615. Most commentators give this or a similar interpretation.

C 4 Q 25 1616 Corps sublimes sans fin à l'œil visibles:
Obnubiler viendront par ces raisons:
Corps, front compris, sens chef & invisibles,
Diminuant les sacrees oraisons.
**Heavenly bodies without end visible to the eye:
Will come to cloud over for its own reasons:
Body, forehead included, sense and head invisible,
Diminishing the sacred prayers.**

Leoni quotes Le Pelletier's 1867 interpretation of this quatrain, "When the perfection of optical instruments will have permitted one to distinguish stars beyond the range of the eye, which one will assume to be worlds, gravitating endlessly in the depths of the sky, one will draw from this

discovery rationalizations hostile to religious beliefs. The materialists, subordinating the soul to the body and recognizing neither God nor superior spirits, will deliver a blow to traditional worship.” He was right on target, but failed to connect this verse with Galileo.

Galileo Galilei (1564-1642), on hearing that a Dutch optician named Lippershey had produced an instrument which magnified the size of distant objects by three times, succeeded in constructing a telescope which magnified thirty-two times the size of distant heavenly bodies. Using this instrument he was able to see the moon’s craters, the moons of Jupiter, and sun spots. His telescopic discoveries induced him at once to lay aside all reserve and come forward as a strenuous champion of Copernicus, whose theory was that the sun was the central body around which revolved the earth and planets, a theory mostly ridiculed by the established scientific thought of that time. He visited the papal court in 1611 and was received in triumph. The entire world, clerical and lay, flocked to see his demonstrations.

His problems arose four years later when the established men of science of that day claimed his theory was not only vehemently false and unscientific, but against the Holy Scripture. This led to Galileo being summoned to Rome to appear before the Roman Inquisition, where he was forced to recant his findings.

In the quatrain Nostradamus may be warning Galileo not to let the dazzling sights come to cloud over his reasoning ability.

C 4 Q 18 1616 Des plus lettrés dessus les faits celestes
 Seront par princes ignorants reprouués:
 Punis d’Edit, chasses, comme scelestes,
 Et mis à mort la où seront trouués.
**Some of the most learned of the celestial facts
 Will be condemned by ignorant princes:
 Punished by Edict, chased like scoundrels,
 And put to death wherever they are found.**

This sounds very much like the problems Galileo got into with the church. In 1611 he visited the papal court in Rome to display his telescope. In 1616 the system of Copernicus was denounced as dangerous to the faith. Galileo was summoned and warned not to teach or uphold it. But in 1632 he published his work, “Dialogue on the Two Chief Systems of the World,” which supported the Copernican system (that the sun is the central body and the earth and the planets revolve around the sun) as opposed to the Ptolemaic system (the sun and all planets revolved around the earth).

This work marked a turning point in scientific and philosophical thought. Again summoned to Rome, Galileo was again tried by the Inquisition in 1633. The Inquisition brought him to the point that he was forced to again make an abjuration of all his beliefs and his writings. The story is that as he rose from his knees, he muttered in regard to the earth’s movement around the sun, “Nevertheless it does move.” Galileo was sentenced to an enforced residence in Siena. In 1638 he published his last book “Dialogues Concerning Two New Sciences” which contains most of his contributions to physics. See also C 7 Q 36 and C 4 Q 25.

C 7 Q 36 1616 Dieu, le ciel tout le diuin verbe à l’vnde,
 Pourté par rouges sept razes à Bizance:
 Contre les oingz trois cents de Trebisconde,
 Deux loix mettront, & horreur, puis credence.
**God, the divine word of heaven in the waves,
 Carried by seven red shaven heads to Byzantium:
 Against the anointed three hundred from Trebizond,**

Two laws are set, and horror, then belief.

It seems as if Nostradamus is laughing at the situation caused by the inquisition of the church trying to disclaim the scientific discoveries of Galileo. The seven red shaven heads refer to cardinals. The reference to Byzantium indicates pagan beliefs, which made the three hundred supporters of Galileo also “pagans.” After his second conviction, Galileo was required to repeat seven psalms of repentance daily for the three years he was imprisoned. There followed a decree of the Congregation of the Index dated March 5, 1616, which prohibited various heretical works, to which were added any advocating the Copernican system.

In 1979, Pope John Paul II annulled the 1633 conviction and requested that the 1616 prohibition on Copernican astrology be overturned. This was accomplished in 1992.

C 2 Q 11 1617 Le prochain filz de l’aisnier paruiendra,
Tant esleué iusqueau regne des fors:
Son aspre gloire vn chascun la craindra,
Mais ses enfantz du regne gettes hors.
**The following (nearest) son the falcon (the elder) will attain,
Such a great height in realm of privileges:
His fierce glory will put everyone in fear,
But his children will be rejected from the realm.**

If “l’aisnier” (either elder or a falcon), is meant to be a falcon as Cheetham suggests, then this verse pertains to Charles d’Albert duc de Luynes. He was an ex-army officer and the favorite falconer of young Louis 13 who put him in charge of the affairs of France. With the King’s collaboration Luynes caused the assassination of Concino Concini, the finance minister who was draining the resources of France for his own personal use. Luynes was elevated to Constable of France until his death in 1621. The children of Luynes did not inherit his post or entitlement to the privileges of the court. This is a very convoluted quatrain.

C 2 Q 23 1617 Palais, oyseaux, par oyseau dechassé,
Bien tost apres le prince parvenu:
Combien qu’hors fleuve ennemi repousse,
Dehors saisir trait d’oyseau soustenu.
**Palace, birds, by a bird chased out,
Very soon after the prince has arrived:
Although the enemy is repulsed beyond the river,
Outside seized, the shaft upheld by the bird.**

The prince is Louis 13 who at 16 came of age. With the help of his favorite falconer, Charles d’Albert duc de Luynes (the bird), he effectively chased out the palace parasites. This included the mother of Louis 13, Marie de’ Medici, the Regent of France, who was dependant on Concini for managing the affairs, but who only managed his own enrichment. The shaft of power in France was upheld by Luynes.

C 7 Q 1 1617L’Arc du thresor par Achilles deceu,
Aux procréés sceu la quadrangulaire:
Au faict Royal le comment sera sceu,
Corps veu pendu au veu de populaire.
**The Ark of treasure deceived through Achilles,
Shall show to procreated ones (posterity)(documents) the quadrangular:
By the royal deed the contrivance (comment) will be known,**

Body seen hanging in the sight of the people.

Garencieres in 1672 applied this verse to Achille de Harlay, President of the Parliament of Paris, who cut off the treasury funds (the ark of treasure) from Concino Concini, accusing him of misuse of funds. Concini was still the Chief Minister of government, and of finance, and the favorite of the Queen Regent, Marie de' Medici. On coming of age, Louis 13 issued an order for his arrest. With the help of Luynes, Concini was arrested in the quadrangular of the Louve, but he turned and fled and was shot by the King's bodyguards. According to some historians, Concini's body was hung before being buried. By other accounts, after he was buried the populace dug up his body and hung it up by the feet. Then they dragged his corpse through the streets and burned it.

C 7 Q 11 1617 L'enfant Royal contemnera la mere,
Oeil, piedz, blessé, rude, inobeissant,
Nouvelle à dame estrange & bien amere,
Seront tués des siens plus de cinq cens.
**The royal child will condemn his mother,
Eye, feet, wounded, rude, disobedient,
News to the lady strange and very bitter,
More than five hundred of her followers killed.**

The royal child is Louis 13 who overthrew the regency of his mother, Marie de' Medici, who was draining the royal treasury along with her friend, Concino Concini, the chief minister. Garencieres states that five hundred of her followers were killed, but there is no historical evidence to support his claim. However, Marie did leave the court for a brief exile, and it is certain that most of her supporters did the same. (Clue: amere = Marie)

C 8 Q 20 1618 Le faux messaige par election fainte
Courir par vrben, rompue pache arreste,
Voix acheptees (achete), de sang chapelle tainte,
Et à vn autre l'empire contraicte.
**The false message by the feigned election
To run through the city, broken pact stopped,
Voices bought, of blood the chapel is stained,
And to another the empire contracted.**

John Hogue pinpoints this verse indicating the Thirty Year War. The Thirty Year War (1618-1625) started with the Bohemian Revolt. The Holy Roman Emperor and King of Bohemia, Matthias, died without a biological heir in 1617, but named his cousin as his heir, Ferdinand II of Styria, a staunch Catholic. Since the King of Bohemia was an elected office, the Bohemians chose as their preferred leader, Frederick V, a Protestant. When the Hapsburg Emperor Ferdinand II sent two Catholic councilors as his representatives to Hradcany Castle in Prague in May 1618 to prepare for his arrival as king, the Bohemian Calvinists seized them and threw them out of a palace window. They survived by landing on a pile of manure. This event, known as "The Defenestration of Prague," began the Bohemian Revolt which erupted into a conflict between the Catholics and Protestants in most of Europe.

1623 – 9 PM

C 2 Q 61 1628 Euge, Tamins, Gironde & la Rochele,
O sang Troien! Mort (Mars) au port de la flesche:
Derriere le fleuve au fort mise l'eschel

Pointes feu grand meurtre sus la bresche.
**Bravo, men of the Thames, Gironde and La Rochelle,
O Trojan blood! Mars (Death) at the port of the arrow:
Behind the river the ladder put to the fort,
Points fire great murder on the breach.**

This verse may be either World War I or II, but since Trojan blood refers to French royalty this is more likely to have been fulfilled during the cycle of the moon. Leoni makes the observation that on October 28, 1628, La Rochelle, in revolt against the government, was taken by Cardinal Richelieu who handled the affairs of France for Louis 13. Three fleets from England were sent to save the Protestants in their fourteen month siege. The Gironde is an estuary of the Garonne, about thirty miles from La Rochelle. La Rochelle is a port city on the Bay of Biscay. It is hard to believe Nostradamus is cheering on the Protestants, so this may be applied to another time.

C 8 Q 36 1629 Sera commis contre oingdre aduché
De Saulne & saint Aulbin & Bell'œuvre
Pauer de marbre de tours loing espluché
Non Bleteran resister & chef d'œuvre.
**It will be committed against the anointed brought
From Lons-le-Saunier, Saint-Aubin and beautiful work
To pave with marble picked from distant towers
Not to resist Bleteran and his masterpiece.**

The towns named in line two and the town of Bleterans all lay in the Franche-Comte area west of the Jura Mountains. The nearest interpretation of this verse may be that it refers to Gian Lorenzo Bernini (1598-1680). He was commissioned by Pope Urban VIII to be in charge of all the ongoing architectural works at St. Peter's. His Basilica's tombs of Pope Urban VIII and Pope Alexander VII, his fountains, and his statues are all considered masterpieces. Nostradamus may be saying here that the marble used was acquired from the Franche-Comte district.

C 1 Q 88 1629 Le diuin mal surprendra le grand prince,
Un peu deuant aura femme espousée,
Son apuy & credit à vn coup viendra mince,
Conseil mourra pour la teste rasée.
**The divine sickness will overtake the great prince,
A short time before he takes a woman to spouse,
His support and his credit will suddenly diminish,
Counsel will die because of shaven heads.**

The "divine sickness" was love. The king, a Protestant in a Protestant country, fell in love with a Catholic. Charles I of England declared on his wedding day that the persecutions of Catholics should stop. The Parliament openly refused him by vetoing his request for subsidies for his war against Spain. This increased the problems Charles I had with the parliament. His marriage to a Catholic would pressure the king's own court and the Roundheads (razored heads or Protestants), to sentence him to die 24 years later.

C 9 Q 18 1632 Le lys Dauffois portera dans Nansy,
Iusques Flandres electeur de l'empire,
Neufue obturee au grand Montmorency,
Hors lieux prouues deliure à clere peyne.
The lily of the Dauffois (Dauphin) will be carried to Nancy,

**As far as Flanders the Elector of the Empire,
New hindrance (confinement) for the great Montmorency,
Outside of proven place delivered to famous punishment.**

Leoni quotes Le Pelletier on this one, “Louis XIII will enter Nancy in 1633, and will penetrate to Flanders in 1635 to uphold the cause of the Elector of Treves, prisoner of the Spaniards.”

The Montmorency name signifies one of the oldest and most distinguished families in France, derived from the city of Montmorency about nine miles northwest of Paris. Anne de Montmorency was the first to attain the ducal title in 1551. His son, Henri I de Montmorency (1534-1614) was the governor of Languedoc. He took a prominent part in the French Wars of Religion.

His son, Henry II de Montmorency (1595-1632) was made Grand Admiral. He was also the governor of Languedoc. In 1625 he defeated the French Protestant fleet under Soubise and took the islands of Ré and Oleron. In 1630 he was created Marshal. In 1632 he joined the party of Gaston, duke of Orleans and brother to the king, and placed himself at the head of the rebel army. His army was defeated. He was severely wounded and he fell into enemy hands. He was confined to the newly-built Hotel de Ville at Toulouse (new confinement). He was executed as a traitor at Toulouse on October 30th. By saying “outside of proven place,” Nostradamus is saying Montmorency did not continue to support his king (his proven place) and that his activity was traitorous.

C 4 Q 93 1638 Vn serpent veu proche du lict royal,
Sera par dame nuict chiens n’abayeront:
Lors naistre en France vn Prince tant royal,
Du ciel venu tous les Princes verront.
**A serpent seen near the royal bed,
Will be by the lady at night, the dogs will not bark:
Then born in France a Prince so royal,
Come from heaven all the Princes will see him.**

There have been many much-heralded royal births in France. King Louis 14’s birth in 1638 appeared miraculous, occurring twenty-three years after the marriage of Louis13 and Anne of Austria. He was thus christened “Dieudonné” meaning “God Given” (come from heaven).

C 1 Q 95 1638 Deuant moustier trouué enfant besson,
D’heroic sang de moine & vetustique:
Son bruit par secte langue & puissance son,
Qu’on dira fort esleué le vopisque.
**Before the monastery a twin infant found,
From the heroic and ancient blood of a monk:
His fame by tongue, sect and power is such,
That one will say the healthy survivor of prematurely born twins
elevated.**

The word “vopisque” means the healthy survivor of prematurely born twins. John Hogue considers this may reference the popes John Paul I and John Paul II. Other commentators wonder about the Man in the Iron Mask who may have been the twin brother of Louis 14, and/or possibly the illegitimate son of Queen Anne and Cardinal Mazarin (the monk). There were rumors recorded by historians that Louis 13, because of a deformity, could not physically father a child. Cardinal Mazarin was carefully chosen by Cardinal Richelieu as his successor – perhaps also for his lineage. Louis 14 was born at Saint-Germain-en-Laye opposite from the Monastery of Loges. Perhaps Louis 14 was the survivor of a set of twins in 1638 and that fact was not recorded in history.

C 8 Q 4 1641 Dedans Monech le coq sera receu,
Le Cardinal de France apparoistra
Par Logarion Romain sera deceu
Foiblesse à l'aigle, & force au coq naistra (croistra).

**Within Monaco the Cock will be received,
The Cardinal of France will appear
Through Roman Legation will be deceived
(*By Logarion Rome will be deceived)**

Weakness to the Eagle and strength to the Cock born (will grow).

*Alternate interpretation of Line 3. Monaco came under French, rather than Spanish, protection in 1641. The Cardinal of France would have been Richelieu. Cardinal Richelieu died in 1642, replaced by Cardinal Mazarin who then directed the affairs of France. One of these two appears to have traveled to Monaco to conclude the diplomatic arrangements. The protection of Monaco by the French greatly strengthened the position of the France in this area and weakened Austrian (eagle) influence.

Monaco was under the protection of Sardinia from 1815 to 1861, and then it went back to French protection again in 1861. Then it was annexed to France with the Franco-Monegasque Treaty.

The third line is puzzling as the word “Logarion” is unsolved. The closest is “Legation” meaning Italian cities which belonged to the Papacy. Their governors were Cardinals-Legate. This word may also be “L'Ogmion” making the third line read, “By the Ogmion the Romans will be deceived.” This would put this quatrain in the future. The eagle would then be the United States.

C 8 Q 68 1642 Vieux Cardinal par le ieusne deceu,
Hors de sa charge se verra desarmé,
Arles ne monstres double soit aperceu,
Et Liqueduct & le Prince embausmé.
**The old Cardinal deceived by a young person,
Outside of his duty he will find himself disarmed,
Arles will not show the duplicate is perceived,
And the Liqueduct and the Prince embalmed.**

The old Cardinal is Richelieu who was deceived by Cinq-Mars. Henry Coiffier de Ruzé, Marquis of Cinq-Mars, lost his parents at an early age. Cardinal Richelieu took the boy under his protection. He presented him to Louis 13, who took a liking to the boy. But Cinq-Mars began a campaign of slander against the aging cardinal, even trying to convince the king to have Cardinal Richelieu executed.

In 1642, Cardinal Richelieu, the brains behind the throne of France, traveled via the rivers of France to Arles. “Led by waters” is the meaning of “Liqueduct.” He was then out of favor with Louis 13. According to Le Pelletier, at the town of Arles he was shown a copy of a traitorous treaty negotiated with Spain by the young Cinq-Mars in March of 1642. Richelieu then traveled to Lyon by river with his prisoners, Cinq-Mars and fellow conspirator, François de Thou. On the orders of King Louis 13, the young men were executed and Richelieu gained back the favor of Louis 13. In December of that year Richelieu died and King Louis 13 died five months later.

C 3 Q 81 1648 Le grand criar sans honte audacieux,
Sera esleu gouueneur de l'armee:
Le hardiesse de son contentieux,
Le pont rompu, cité de peur pasmee.

**The great crier, without shame, audacious,
Will be elected governor of the army:
The boldness of his contention,
The bridge broken, the city will faint from fear.**

Oliver Cromwell modeled his new army on passion. He trained his men to rapidly regroup after an attack. With military success came political power until he was the leading politician in England. Nostradamus calls him “without shame” and “audacious” because he was instrumental in executing the King of England, Charles I in January 1649, although there were 58 other signatories to the death warrant. Cheetham points out a typical Nostradamus clue in “pont rompu” which could be the name of the town of Pontefract (in Latin pons is bridge and fractus is broken). She further states the town of Pontefract was famous for holding out for Charles I in two great sieges during the English Civil War.

C 1 Q 99 1648 Le grand monarque que fera compagnie,
Auec deux roys vnis par amitié:
O quel souspir fera le grand mesgnie,
Enfans Narbon à l’entour, quel pitié.
**The Grand Monarch who will make company,
With two Kings united by friendship:
Oh what a sigh the grand household will make,
Children around the environs of Narbonne, what a pity.**

In the Thirty Year War in Europe, France entered in 1635 as allies of Sweden and Germany. Louis 13 died before the Treaty of Westphalia was signed by Cardinal Mazarin, Regent for Louis 14 (Louis 14 was not yet of age). The terms of the treaty were very much in the favor of France. This caused a great sigh of relief in France as well as all of Europe due to the end of the war and the expense of the war. The last line is unclear as there were no problems in Narbonne at that time.

C 6 Q 24 1648 Mars & le sceptre se trouuera conioinct,
Dessoubz Cancer calamiteuse guerre:
Vn peu apres sera nouveau Roy oingt,
Qui par long temps pacifera la terre.
**Mars and the sceptre will be found conjoined,
Under Cancer calamitous war:
Shortly afterwards a new King will be anointed,
One who for a long time will pacify the land.**

This verse continues the theme above. Louis 13 entered the 30 Year War which was concluded under Louis 14. The Grand Monarch, who began his reign as sole ruler of France on the death of Mazarin in 1661, kept his wars out of France. Cancer may be the sign of France, or Cancer may stand for the month of July.

C 8 Q 37 1649 La forteresse aupres de la Tamise
Cherra par lors le Roy dedans serré,
Aupres du pont sera veu en chemise
Vn deuant mort, puis dans le fort barré.
**The fortress near the Thames
The King enclosed within shall then fall,
Near the bridge he will be seen in his shirt
One before death, then the fort barred within.**

After his defeat and captivity, King Charles I was taken to Windsor Castle overlooking the Thames and imprisoned there. On January 19, 1649, the king, wearing a white shirt, was beheaded. He was buried in St. George's Chapel at Windsor. Nostradamus gets an A+ on this quatrain.

C 3 Q 57 1649 Sept fois changer verrez gent Britannique,
Taintz en sang en deux cens nonante ans:
Franche non point appuy Germanique,
Aries doubtte son pole Bastarnan.
**Seven times you will see the British nation change,
Tainted in blood in 290 years:
Free not at all from Germanic support,
Aries doubts his Bastarnan pole.**

Counting seven rulers makes no sense. And counting the 290 years is very puzzling. It depends on where you start counting. If you start at 1555 then 290 years later is 1845. But then there is the Franco-Prussian War, the Crimean War, the Boar War, World War I and II.

The best bet is to count backwards from the beginning of World War II or 1939, giving you the year of 1649, the date the English executed King Charles I. The seven changes in British rule would be: 1. the Stuart, Charles I; 2. the English Commonwealth under Cromwell; 3. the Stuart, James II; 4. the reign of William and Mary; 5. the Stuart, Queen Anne; 6. the Hanover kings; and 7. finally the Windsors. The reason Britain is not free from Germanic influence is because of the rule of the German Hanover Kings beginning with George I in 1714. The family name was later changed to Windsor. Their successor still occupies the throne of England.

As Aries is the symbol for England, the last sentence may read, "England doubts the protector of Poland (meaning Hitler)." Bastarnan refers to the inhabitants of southern Poland and the Ukraine.

C 9 Q 49 1649 Gand & Bruceles marcheront contre Eneurs,
Senat de Londres mettront à mort leur roy:
Le sel & vin luy seront à l'eneurs,
Pour eux auoir le regne en desarroy.
**Ghent and Brussels will march against Antwerp,
The Senate at London will put to death their king:
The salt and wine will not do him much good,
To have them the realm put in disarray.**

The year of 1649 saw the Dutch wrapping up their eighty year war of independence from Spain. This verse also foretells that King Charles I will be tried by the Senate and will be found guilty and put to death. His wisdom (salt) and experience in leadership (wine) did not help him at all. The new ruler of Britain would be Cromwell who would put them in disarray.

C 8 Q 76 1651 Plus Macelin que roy en Angleterre,
Lieu obscur nay par force aura l'empire:
Lasche sans foy, sans loy saignera terre,
Son temps s'approche si pres que ie souspire.
**More butcher than King in England,
Born of obscure place by force will have the empire:
Base without faith, without law the land will bleed,
His time approaches so near that I sigh.**

Oliver Cromwell was born of an obscure rank. He attained the title of Protector of Britain (he refused to be called “king”) in 1651 by rising from the military. Nostradamus holds him responsible for the death of King Charles I.

1653 – 10 P.M.

C 3 Q 87 1655 Classe Gauloise n’approches de Corsegue,
Moins de Sardaigne, tu t’en repentiras:
Trestous mourrez frustrez de l’aide grogne:
Sang nagera, captive ne me croiras.
**Gallic fleet, do not approach Corsica,
Less Sardinia, you will regret it:
Every one of you will die frustrated of help from the cape:
To swim in blood, captive you will not believe me.**

Leoni quotes Le Pelletier as interpreting this verse as the French fleet under the command of de la Ferriere which was sunk down to the last ship in a storm in 1655 in the area Nostradamus designated. The men were unable to reach nearby Cape de Porceau. “Le Captif” was Jean de Rian, a former captive taken by the Algerian corsairs, pilot of the fleet and who was known as “The Captive.”

C 2 Q 53 1665 La grande peste de cité maritime,
Ne cessera que mort ne soit vengée
Du iuste sang, par pris damné sans crime,
De la grande dame par feincte n’outragée.
**The great plague of the maritime city,
Not to cease until there is vengeance for the death
Of just blood taken and condemned without crime,
Of the great lady unwronged by the pretense.**

In London, in 1649, the King of England, Charles I, was sentenced and executed by his parliament. Nostradamus is saying the terrible plague of 1665 which killed close to 69,000 people in England was retribution for their act of killing the king. The great lady would be the Catholic Church, which, although unwronged, would be diminished in the Protestant country.

C 2 Q 51 1666 Le sang du iuste à Londres fera faulte,
Bruslés par fouldres de vint trois les six:
La dame antique cherra de place haute,
De mesme secte plusieurs seront occis.
**The blood of the just at London will be the fault,
Burnt by lightning in twenty three the sixes:
The ancient lady will fall from her high place,
Several of the same sect will be killed.**

This verse is often quoted by Nostradamians as proof of the Prophet’s ability to foresee events. The blood of the just refers to Charles I who was executed by his parliament in 1649. Nostradamus claims this was the reason for the Great Fire of London in 1666 (twenty three the sixes or ‘66). Cromwell had declared the country of England to be Protestant, which caused the ancient lady (Catholicism) to fall from her high position.

C 2 Q 12 1668 Yeux clos, ouuerts d’antique fantaisie,

L'habit des seulz seront mis à neant:
Le grand monarque chastiera leur frenaisie,
Raur des temples le tresor par deuant.
**Eyes closed, opened by antique fantasy,
The garb of the solitary ones put to naught:
The Grand Monarch will chastise their frenzy,
Ravishing the treasure in front of the temples.**

Louis 14 and his quarrels with the pope are indicted here. In reprisal for the ill treatment of his ambassador to Rome, Louis 14 embarked on a policy of Gallicanism, a tradition of French resistance to papal authority. Pope Alexander VII replied by refusing two royal nominations of bishops that Louis 14 had presented. Louis 14 decreed that as King of France, he was the proprietor of the Church's wealth by virtue of the maxim that there is no other proprietor in the kingdom but the king. The quarrel with the papacy continued until the death of Pope Blessed Innocent XI in 1689.

C 8 Q 52 1668 Le roy de Bloys dans Auignon regner,
D'Amboise & seme viendra le long de Lyndre
Ongle à Poytiers saintes aesles ruiner
Deuant Boni.
**The King of Blois to reign in Avignon,
From Amboise and weak (Seine) he will come the length of Indre
Claw (Talon) at Poitiers holy wings ruined
Before Boni.**

King Henry II was from Blois, the seat of the House of Valois. "Blois" may be an anagram of "Valois." It may also be an anagram of "Louis" if you change the "b" to a "u." Amboise is about 25 miles down the Loire River from Blois. The Indre flows into the Loire at about another 25 miles down, below Tours. Poitiers is about 75 miles south. The word "seme" is unsolved but it may mean "weak." The meaning of "claw at Poitiers" is also unsolved.

The last line seems unfinished as if Nostradamus never got back to the verse to complete it. It might be that he was making a note that this event happened before Pope Alexander VIII (8) (1689-91) whose family name was Ottoboni. The quarrel with Pope Alexander VII (7) resulted in the Pope's loss of Avignon in Southeastern France. In 1663 and again in 1668, King Louis 14 occupied the surrounding Comtat Venaissin on the Rhone River. Avignon was eventually incorporated into France during the French Revolution in 1791.

C 8 Q 38 1668 Le Roy de Bloys dans Auignon regner
Vne autre foys le peuple emonopolle,
Dedans le Rosne par murs fera baigner
Iusqu'a cinq le dernier pres de Nolle.
**The King of Blois to reign in Avignon
Another time the people emonopolle (will murmur),
Within the Rhone by the walls he will bathe
As far as five the last near of Nolle.**

Avignon, on the Rhone, was part of the papal lands. The word "emonopolle" is puzzling. Garencieres has translated this as, "another time the people will murmur." Leoni guesses using the Greek "aima" to mean blood as comes up with either blood-drinker or bloody. The word "Nolle" may be an anagram for the community of Lenole which is just south of Rome, or "de Nolle" with a stretch, might be London. It may also be an anagram of "Leon."

This verse seems to connect to C 8 Q 52 where the first line is repeated. The quarrel with Pope Alexander VII (7) resulted in the Pope's loss of Avignon. 1663 and again in 1668, King Louis 14 occupied the surrounding Comtat Venaissin (by the walls). It wasn't until 1690 that Louis 14 restored Avignon to the peaceful new pope, Alexander VIII (8).

1682 – 11 PM

C 2 Q 67 1688 Le blond au nez forche viendra commettre,
Par le duelle & hassera dehors:
Les exilés dedans fera remettre,
Aux lieux marins commettant les plus forts (fors).
**The blond and the fork-nosed one will come to commit,
By the duel and will chase him out:
The exiles within he will have restored,
Committing the strongest to the marine places.**

Cheetham has the blond as William of Orange and the hook-nosed one as James II. Their showdown for the English throne, known as the Glorious Revolution, was settled primarily by sea battles with France on the side of James II. It ended with James II exiled in and protected by France, and the rule of William and Mary began in England.

C 3 Q 80 1688 Du regne Anglois l'indigne dechassé,
Le conseiller par ire mis à feu:
Ses adherans iront si bas tracer
Que le bastard sera demy receu.
**The unworthy (indignant) one is chased from the English realm,
The counselor by anger put to the fire:
His adherents will go so low
That the bastard will be halfway received.**

A likely interpretation is for James II, son of Charles I and brother to Charles II. He was crowned on April 23, 1685. He was a Catholic king in a Protestant country and wasn't well received. After the birth of a male heir to the throne, the Parliament, fearing another Catholic king, requested James II's estranged daughter and her husband, William of Orange, to take the throne of England. Upon the arrival of William and Mary, the army deserted James II and supported the newcomers who were Protestants. James II still retained his kingship in Ireland, but he had to leave England. He chose exile in France and became a political pawn of Louis 14.

The bastard in this case, would be the Duke of Monmouth, an illegitimate son of King Charles II and a Protestant who arrived in England on June 11, 1685. He proclaimed himself king and attracted a following of Royalists. He was defeated at the Battle of Sedgemoor on July 5, 1685, and was executed at the Tower of London a few days later.

If this is for James II, it is unknown who the counselor was that was put to the fire, unless this is a figurative statement. (Clue: "emisa" unscrambles to James - the I and J are interchangeable).

C 4 Q 89 1688 Trente de Londres secret coniuieront,
Contre leur Roy, sur le pont l'enterprinse:
Luy, satallites la mort degousteront,
Vn Roy esleu blond, natif de Frize.
Thirty of London secretly conspire,

**Against their King, on the bridge (point) of the enterprise:
He and his satellites with a distaste for death,
A blond (fair) king elected, native of Friesland (Holland).**

The English Parliament wished to fire their king because he was a Catholic and his new-born heir would continue Catholicism in this Protestant country. They did not wish to kill him. Instead, they arranged for William III, who was married to the daughter of James II, to come from Holland to assume the throne of England. King William III was not a blond, but had brown hair, but the word “blond” may be applied as he had a fair complexion and brown hair. The Glorious Revolution of England put William and Mary on the throne.

C 3 Q 98 1688 Deux royalz freres si fort guerroyeront,
Qu’entre eux sera la guerre si mortelle:
Qu’vn chacun places fortes occuperont,
De regne & vie sera leur grande querelle.
**The two royal brothers will wage such a fierce war,
That between them the war will be so mortal:
That both will occupy strong places,
The realm and life will be filled with their great quarrel.**

The two royal brothers may be two royal countries; or two royals of the same country. This verse fits the Glorious Revolution of 1688, the fight for the throne of England between James II and William III. See also C 3 Q 80.

C 8 Q 58 1688 Regne en querelle aux freres diuisé,
Prendre les armes & le nom Britannique
Tiltre Anglican sera tard aduisé,
Surprins de nuict mener à l’air Gallique.
**Realm in quarrel divided between brothers,
To take the armies and the name of Britain
The Anglican title will be advised too late,
Surprised by night led to the air of France.**

This verse is a continuation of the Glorious Revolution of 1688 of England. Line 3 tells that James II was advised very late of the wishes of his British subjects. He fled to France under the protection of Louis 14 and William and Mary took the throne of Britain. By saying “night” Nostradamus is giving us a clue this happened during the Cycle of the Moon prior to 1888.

C 2 Q 10 1700 Auant long temps le tout sera rangé,
Nous esperons vn siecle bien senestre:
L’estat des masques & des seuls bien changé,
Peu trouueront qu’a son rang veuille estre.
**Before long everything will be put in order,
We will expect a most sinister century:
The state of the masked and solitary ones very changed,
Few will be found who wish to stay in their class.**

The most likely century this would fit would be the 18th with the revolution ahead for France in 1789, the disrespect for French nobility, and the persecution of the clergy (solitary ones) yet to come.

C 1 Q 49 1700 Beaucoup, (beaucoup, beaucoup) auant telles menées,

Ceux d’Orient par la vertu lunaire:
L’an mil sept cens feront grands emmenées,
Subiugant presque le coing Aquilonaire.
**Very much before such intrigues,
Those of the east by virtue of the Moon:
The year 1700 will cause the great ones to be carried away,
Nearly subjugating the Aquilon corner.**

Nostradamus is certainly correct on this verse. The Great Northern War was fought between a coalition of Russia, Prussia, Denmark-Norway and Saxony on one side and Sweden and Turkey on the other side from 1700 to 1721. After some stunning victories, Charles XII of Sweden suffered equally stunning defeats and spent some five years in exile in the Ottoman Empire, his ally (the Moon), who may have supplied resources for the side of Sweden against Russia. During those years Peter the Great of Russia rebuilt his army and forced Sweden toward a peace agreement in 1721. As a result, Russia supplanted Sweden as the leading power on the Baltic Sea and became a major player in European politics. This verse seems to indicate “Aquilon” (north wind in Latin) is a name Nostradamus uses for the Baltic or Scandinavian countries, but this word may also include Russians.

C 4 Q 2 1700 Par mort la France prendra voyage à faire,
Classe par mer, marcher monts Pyrenées,
Espagne en trouble, marcher gent militaire:
Des plus grandes Dames en France emmenées.
**Because of death, France will make a voyage,
Fleet by sea, marching over the Pyrenees Mountains,
Spain in trouble, military people marching:
The greatest ladies carried off in France.**

In 1700, Charles II of Spain died without any heirs to the throne. In his will he requested Phillip V, grandson of Louis 14, to succeed him to the throne of Spain. The other European countries feared a union of Spain and France. Austria, England, Holland, Prussia, Portugal and Savoy formed a coalition to support the pretensions of Archduke Charles. France had a claim to the throne through the marriages of two infantas of Spain, Anne of Austria, daughter of Phillip III of Spain, who married Louis 13; and Marie Therese, daughter of Phillip IV of Spain, who married Louis 14. The War of Spanish Succession was eventually won by France, but with the condition that the Spanish Bourbon line could not succeed to the throne of France.

C 4 Q 5 1700 Croix, paix, soubz vn accomply diuin verbe,
L’Espagne & Gaule seront vnis ensemble:
Grand clade proche, & combat tres acerbe,
Cœur si hardi ne sera qui ne tremble.
**Cross, peace, under one accomplished the divine word,
Spain and Gaul will be united:
Great disaster approaches, and combat very bitter,
No heart so hardy as not to tremble.**

This verse continues the beginning of the War of Spanish Succession. Both France and Spain were Catholic (cross) nations and both were at peace with other nations at that time.

1712 – 12 PM

C 1 Q 56 1712 Vous verrez tost & tard faire grand change,

Horreurs extremes, & vindications:
Que si la lune conduite par son ange,
Le ciel s'approche des inclinations.
**You will see, sooner and later, made great changes,
Extreme horrors and vindications:
For as the moon is led by its angel,
The heavens approach the inclinations.**

The key point in solving this quatrain is to determine what Nostradamus means by “inclinations.” In astrology the inclination is the angle between the equatorial and orbital plane of a planet. The mid-point of the moon cycle (1535 to 1888) is the year 1712, 177 years from 1535. Nostradamus may be warning of problems and changes to come during the French Revolution in 1789. In the year 1712, the War of Spanish Succession was drawing to a close and peace terms were being negotiated.

If Nostradamus means “approach the inclinations” to be the balance point between the cycle of the moon and the cycle of the sun, then this verse belongs to the year 1888, and the Prophet is warning of World War I.

C 10 Q 4 1712 Sus la minuict conducteur de l'armee
Se sauuera, subit esuanouy,
Sept ans apres la fame non blasmee,
A son retour ne dira oncq ouy.
**At midnight commander of the army
Will save himself, suddenly vanquished,
Seven years after his fame not blemished,
At his return they will say nothing but yes.**

Leoni quotes Ward who in 1891 applied this one to Charles II of England and the Battle of Worcester in 1651. After his defeat by Cromwell he fled to France in disguise. Seven years later Cromwell died and his incompetent son could not hold the reigns of the government. Two years later Charles II took the English throne. His reputation was unblemished.

However, according to the clock theory, midnight would be the year of 1712 and thus may need to be applied to the War of Spanish Succession which ended in 1714. If this is the case, the best application would be Marquis and duc de Villars, Marshall and Commander of the French Army. He was defeated and gravely wounded at the Battle of Malplaquet in 1709, but came back to lead the French to victories at Landau and Frieburg. He negotiated the Treaty of Rastatt in 1714 which, along with the treaty of Utrecht, resolved the War of Spanish Succession.

C 2 Q 77 1712 Par arcs feux poix & par feux repoussés,
Cris hurlements sur la minuit ouys:
Dedans sont mis par les rempars cassés,
Par cunicules les traditeurs fuyts.
**By bows, fires, pitch and by fires repulsed,
Cries, howls heard at midnight:
Inside they are placed on the broken ramparts,
The traitors flee through underground passages.**

Nostradamus is giving us a date if midnight is the year 1712. This could describe a final battle in the War for Spanish Succession.

C 2 Q 87 1714 Apres viendra des extremes contrées,
Prince Germain, dessus le trosne doré:

La seruitude & eaux rencontrées,
La dame serue, son temps plus n'adoré.
**After there will come from a remote country,
A German Prince, upon a golden throne:
The servitude and waters met,
The lady serves, her time no longer adored.**

A German prince, George of Hanover, succeeded Queen Anne on the throne of England beginning the Hanover rule which continues to this day. He was a cousin of Queen Anne. Nostradamus usually refers to Catholicism as “The Lady” and George I was a Protestant.

C 5 Q 38 1715 Ce grand monarque qu'au mort succedera,
Donnera vie illicite & lubrique,
Par nonchalance à tous concedera,
Qu'à la parfin faudra la loy Salique.
**He who will succeed the Grand Monarch on his death,
Will lead an illicit and wanton life,
By nonchalance he will concede to all,
So that at the end the Salic law will fail.**

Louis 15, then a child, succeeded his great grandfather, Louis 14, the Grand Monarch, on his death in 1715. Louis 15 was a playboy with many mistresses and the details of his illicit life are well recorded. Two of Louis 15's mistresses, Madame du Barry and Madame de Pompadour, more or less managed the realm after the death of Fleury, who handled the affairs of France until his death in 1743. Salic law forbids women to rule, but the influence of these ladies was extremely great. At the very end, Louis 15 began to take an interest in affairs of state, but it was too late for the economy to recover from his earlier spendthrift ways. The poor financial state of France was the leading cause of the Revolution that his grandson, King Louis 16, would inherit. All commentators agree on the interpretation of this verse, so Nostradamus gets another A+.

C 3 Q 15 1715 Cœur, vigueur, gloire le regne changera,
De tous points contre ayant son aduersaire,
Lors France enfance par mort subiuguera,
Vn grand regent sera lors plus contraire.
**Heart, vigor, glory, the realm will change,
In all points having its adversary opposed,
Then through death a child will subjugate France,
A great regent will then be more contrary.**

There were three kings who came to power at an early age: Louis 13, Louis 14 and Louis 15. However, the great regent seems to fit Philippe, Duc d'Orleans the very best. On the death of Louis 14, his great-grandson, a minor, came to the throne as Louis 15. The contrary regent is Philippe, Duc d'Orleans, who spread favoritism and corruption throughout France. The duke trusted the Scottish banker, John Law, which led to the financial ruin and the total bankruptcy of France.

C 2 Q 69 1726 Le roy Gaulois par la Celtique dextre,
Voyant discorde de la grande Monarchie:
Sus les trois parts fera fleurir son sceptre,
Contre la cappe de la grande Hierarchie.
**The Gallic King through his Celtic right hand
Seeing the discord of the great Monarchy:**

**Over three parts will make his scepter flourish,
Against the cope (cloak) of the great Hierarchy.**

Under the regency of Phillippe d'Orleans (Louis 15 came of age with his death in 1723), the Scottish economist John Law introduced financial measures based on easy credit, paper money, and a national bank. Investor overconfidence led to wild speculation and eventually the bubble burst. French finances were in dire straits (the discord of the Grand Monarchy of Louis 14). Louis 15 brought in his 73 year old tutor, Cardinal André-Hercule de Fleury, to serve as chief minister and virtual ruler of France.

Fleury, frugal and prudent, put the economy in order with a surplus of funds twelve years later instead of the usual deficit. He managed the domestic affairs of France well and kept wars out of France (the economy, internal and foreign affairs being the three parts). He strove for peace, but in 1733 he was compelled to support the claims of Louis 15's father-in-law, Stanislaus Leszczynski, to the Polish throne. Through the peace negotiations after the War of the Polish Succession Fleury secured the reversion of Lorraine to France, established a Spanish Bourbon on the throne of Naples, and began the manipulations that landed Corsica in the arms of France in 1768 – all against the great hierarchy of the thrones of Europe. He died in 1743 when he was 90. (Clue: fleuri underlined).

C 3 Q 77 1727 Le tiers climat sous Aries comprins,
L'an mil sept cens vingt & sept en Octobre,
Le Roy de Perse par ceux d'Egypte prins:
Conflit, mort, perte: à la croix grand opprobre.
**The third climate included under Aries,
The year 1727 in October,
The King of Persia by those of Egypt taken:
Conflict, death, loss: to the cross great shame.**

Most commentators give Nostradamus an A+ on this quatrain. He names the month and the year of a major peace agreement concluded between the Turks and the Persians (Egypt belonged to the Ottoman Empire at that time). The King of Persia (Iran) was not physically captured, but his army was taken by those of Turkey. The Turkish army may have included Egyptians. The Ottoman power increased in strength and there were no more crusades undertaken by the Christians.

C 5 Q 3 1737 Le successeur de la Duché viendra,
Beaucoup plus outre que la mer de Tosquane:
Gauloise branche la Florence tiendra,
Dans son giron d'accord nautique Rane.
**The successor of the Duchy will come,
Very far beyond the sea of Tuscany:
A Gallic branch will hold Florence,
The nautical frog in its lap by agreement.**

Leoni, in his excellent historical research, found that in 1737 the Medici branch in Florence died out, whereupon Duke Francis of Lorraine (a descendant of a French branch of the Merovingian and the Bourbon line) became the Grand Duke. The reference to “nautical frog” indicates the holy bloodline of the Merovingians in regard to the standard of the mythical Merovingian King Pharamond of three frogs of gold on a field of azure. The Grand Duke of Tuscany, Francis I, went on to become co-regent of the Holy Roman Empire with his wife, Maria Theresia, daughter of Charles VI. This marriage strengthened the Merovingian bloodlines of each.

C 5 Q 39 1737 Du vray rameau de fleur de lys issu,

Mis & logé heritier d’Hetrurie:
Son sang antique de longue main tissu,
Fera Florence florir en l’armoire.
**Issued from a true branch of the fleur-de-lys,
Placed and lodged as heir to Etruria (Tuscany):
His ancient blood woven by a long hand,
Will make the armorial bearings of Florence to flourish.**

Francis I, the Grand Duke of Tuscany, only stayed a short time in Florence. After the death of Charles VII of the Holy Roman Empire, the daughter of Charles VI, Maria Theresia, secured the election of her husband, Francis I, to the Holy Roman Empire in 1745 as co-regent of her hereditary dominions. They had sixteen children, the youngest of which was Marie Antoinette, wife of Louis 16 of France. When Francis I became Emperor, the House of Lorraine became the House of Hapsburg-Lorraine. Nostradamus states here his Merovingian lineage reflects the true branch of the fleur-de-lys.

1741 – 1 AM

C 8 Q 82 1763 Ronge long, sec faisant du bon valet,
A la par fin n’aura que son congie,
Poignant poyson, & lettres au collet
Sera saisi eschappe en dangie.
**Lean, tall, dry, playing the good valet,
In the end he will have only his dismissal:
Sharp poison, and letters in his collar
He will be seized escaped into danger.**

Hogue credits Prieditis for proposing this quatrain may be referencing Jean-Jacques Rousseau (1712-1778). His biographers describe him as emotionally barren. Born in Switzerland, he was an abandoned child. He did hold a position as a butler at one time. His own five children by a common law wife were put in an orphanage. His book “Discourse on the Arts and Sciences” criticized religion and he was forced to flee the hostile French government. He returned to France under the name of “Renou” (perhaps “Ronge” in the first line is an anagram) and published his “Confessions.” His essays, “Discourse on Inequality” and “Social Contract” inspired the Cult of Reason in France. His views were adopted (seized) by the French Revolutionaries which led to the endangerment of France.

C 8 Q 32 1763 Garde toy roy Gaulois de ton nepueu,
Qui fera tant que ton unique filz
Sera meurtry à Venus faisant vœu,
Accompagné de nuict que trois & six.
**Guard yourself, Gallic King, of your nephew,
He will do so much that your unique son
Will be murdered making a vow to Venus,
Accompanied by night with three and six.**

The nephew of a French king would be a person from a brother or sister country. The unique son was Canada, which was ceded to Britain as part of the peace terms at the end of the Seven Years’ War which involved most of the European nations. By the terms of the Treaty of Paris in 1763, France gave up the Canadian colony and retained the Caribbean islands. Venus would be Austria, also involved in the negotiations. The nephew would probably be a person from England. The last

line shows this happened “at night” or prior to 1888, and the three and six designate the year ’63 or 1763.

1771 – 2 AM

C 2 Q 19 1776 Nouveaux venus, lieu basti sans defence,
Occuper la place par lors inhabitable:
Prez, maisons, champs, villes prendre à plaisance,
Faim, Peste, guerre, arpen long labourable.
**Newcomers (New Venus), place built without defense,
Place occupied until then uninhabitable:
Meadows, houses, fields, towns to take at pleasure,
Famine, plague, war, extensive arable land.**

The United States of America is proclaimed by Nostradamus as the new Venus, ruler of Libra, the balance scales. He saw America as a land of promise, but predicts famine, plague and war.

C 4 Q 96 1776 La soeur ainée de l’Isle Britannique,
Quinze ans deuant le frere aura naissance:
Par son promis moyennant verifique,
Succedera au regne de balance.
**The elder sister of the British Isles,
Will be born fifteen years before her brother:
Because of her promise proving to be true,
She will succeed to the kingdom of the balance.**

The United States is recognized by Nostradamus as the elder sister of Britain. Our country was born in 1776, fifteen years before France created its new constitution in 1791 during the revolution. The brother of both England and the United States is France. Nostradamus designates the sign of Libra, the balance, as the astrological ruler of the United States in accordance with mundane astrology. The promise that has proven true throughout the years is that of a mutual alliance with France.

C 4 Q 50 1776 Libra verra regner les Hesperies,
De ciel & terre tenir la monarchie:
D’Asie forces nul ne verra peries,
Que sept ne tiennent par rang la hierarchie.
**Libra will see the Hesperias to govern,
Holding the monarchy of heaven and earth:
No one will see the forces of Asia perish,
Until seven hold the hierarchy in succession.**

Nostradamus shows the United States (Libra) will govern the West. The forces of Asia would be Russia. Counting seven leaders of Soviet Russia you have: Stalin from 1922 until 1953, Khrushchev until 1964, Brezhnev until 1982, Andropov until 1984, Chernenko until 1985, Gorbachev until 1991, and Yeltsin until the Soviet Union broke up into a smaller group of countries in 1992. Note: Lenin was Chairman of the Council of People’s Commissars (the Bolsheviks) prior to the formation of the Soviet Union in 1922 under Stalin.

C 1 Q 3 1789 Quand la licthiere du tourbillon versée,
Et seront faces de leurs manteaux couuers,
La Republique par gens nouveaux vexée:

Lors Blancs & Rouges iugeront à l'enuers.
**When the litter is overturned by a whirlwind,
And the faces are covered by cloaks,
The republic will be vexed by new people:
Then whites and reds will judge wrongly.**

Litters were once used to carry Royalty. The monarchy was overturned by the whirlwind of the French Revolution. The people's faces are hidden symbolically (they don't see affairs as they really are). White is the symbol of the Bourbon Royalty and red is Nostradamus' color of revolution. It is interesting that Nostradamus foresaw France becoming a Republic, completely unthought of in 1555.

C 1 Q 14 1789 De gent esclau chansons, chantz & requestes,
Captifz par Princes & Seigneurs aux prisons:
A l'aduenir par idiotz sans testes,
Seront receuz par diuines oraisons.
**From the enslaved (slavic) people songs, chants and demands,
Princes and Lords are captive in prisons:
In the future by headless idiots,
Will be received as divine orations.**

This quatrain sounds so much more like the French Revolution than the Russian in spite of the word "esclave" which means enslaved or Esclovonian or Slavonia, an ancient name for Russia. This shows that Louis 16 and the royal family and those of the nobility are in prison. The headless idiots are both symbolic and literal.

C 7 Q 14 1789 Faux exposer viendra topographie,
Seront les cruches des monumens ouuertes:
Pulluler secte, sainte philosophie,
Pour blanches noires, & pour antiques vertes.
**They will come to expose the false topography,
They will open the urns of the monuments:
Sects multiply, sacred philosophies,
For white black, and for ancient green.**

Le Pelletier interprets this as, "A decree of the National Assembly of December 22, 1789, will arbitrarily change, under the name of departments, the ancient provincial districts of France; the sepulchers of the Kings of France, at Saint-Denis, will be violated and their ashes scattered to the winds; the anti-Christian sects will multiply, and an impious philosophy will take the place of religion; that which is black will pass for white and the novelties will prevail over the old national traditions."

While the crypt of Saint-Denis did not actually see the amount of desecration mentioned above, it did see some desecration, as well as other royal tombs over the whole of France. The Bourbon color of white was, indeed, changed for black, and the ancient traditions did change for the new novelties of self-rule (for ancient, green).

C 1 Q 65 1791 Enfant sans mains iamais veu si grand foudre,
L'enfant royal au ieu d'œsteuf blessé:
Au puy brises: fulgures allant mouldre,
Trois souz les chaines par le milieu troussés.
Child without hands (powers) never was seen so great a thunderbolt,

**The royal child, at a game of tennis wounded:
On the hill fractures (bruises): lightning flashes,
Three under the chains trussed up around the middle.**

Roberts suggests that when the “Oath of the Tennis Court” was taken by the French revolutionaries, the Royal Three were struck down. The meeting of the Estates General was held at Versailles. When the Third Estate (the commoners) found themselves locked out of the meeting room, they convened at the indoor tennis court vowing not to disband until a new constitution was drawn up for France. The lightning strike is the symbol Nostradamus uses for a sudden event. The young Dauphin, Louis 17, was ill treated and beaten (fractures) and allegedly died in prison. Some historians claim he did not die in prison, but escaped. Nostradamus states here he was wounded (not killed) by this act. His parents, King Louis 16 and Queen Marie Antoinette were sent to the guillotine.

C 9 Q 7 1791 Qui ouurira le monument trouué,
Et ne viendra le serrer promptement,
Mal luy viendra, & ne pourra prouué,
Si mieux doit estre roy Breton ou Normand.
**He who will open the tomb found,
And will not come to close it promptly,
Evil will come, and no one will be able to prove,
It would be better to be a British or Norman King.**

During the French Revolution, some drunken soldiers vandalized a church with picks and shovels. They broke into the tomb of Nostradamus. According to Leoni, the mayor of Salon hurried to investigate the commotion. He found a drunken soldier drinking wine from the skull of Nostradamus, believing he could obtain the great prophet’s powers. The mayor took command of the situation and soon had the soldiers picking up the scattered bones of the prophet for reburial. The story is told that on the following day, as the party of soldiers returned to Marseille, they met an ambush by Royalists at Lançon and the sacrilegious soldier was gruesomely killed.

C 9 Q 20 1791 De nuit viendra par la forest de Reines,
Deux pars vaultorte Herne la pierre blanche,
Le moine noir en gris dedans Varennes
Esleu cap. cause tempeste, feu, sang tranche.
**By night will come by the forest of Reines (Queens),
Two pairs devious route Queen the white stone,
The black monk (king) in gray within Varennes
Elected Capet causes tempest, fire, blood, slicing.**

This is probably the most understood and one of the most remarkable of the quatrains of Nostradamus. In 1791 the Royal family made an escape from the Tuileries and with the help of Count Axel Fersen made it as far as Varennes. Queen Marie Antoinette was dressed in white; the King in gray (perhaps as a monk); young Louis-Charles, aged seven, was dressed as a girl; and Marie-Thérèse, now a young lady, was dressed as a servant, as was Princess Elisabeth, the King’s sister. They were recognized in Varennes and held there overnight for transport back to Paris. They were very close to the border. If their escape had been secured, French history may have been quite different. Nostradamus shows correctly the fact that he was at that time a constitutional (elected) monarch and that he was referred to as Citizen Capet.

C 9 Q 34 1792 Le part soluz mary sera mittré,
Retour conflict passera sur la thuile:

Par cinq cens vn trahyr sera tiltré,
Narbon & Saulce par coutaux auons d’huile.
**The separated partner afflicted will be mitered,
Return from the conflict passing over the tiles:
For five hundred one traitor will be titled,
Narbonne and Saulce will have oil for the blades.**

This is another remarkable quatrain. The Tuileries, when Nostradamus lived, was a place where tiles were made and baked in kilns. Later a royal residence was constructed on the site and named the Tuileries. King Louis 16 and his family were returned back to this residence after the flight to Varennes. The storming of the Tuileries had the same mob frenzy as was witnessed during the storming of the Bastille. The king was forced to wear the mitre of the revolutionaries (the hat of the sans-culottes which resembled the cap worn by the ancient priests of Mithras) and to drink a toast to their victory. For their own safety, the royal family was transferred to the dark and gloomy temple, the former site of the Knights Templars. The king was separated from the rest of his family.

Line 3 indicates that out of five hundred traitors one would be titled and would join the revolutionaries. Louis Philippe Joseph, Duke of Orleans and a member of the king’s family, was associated with the more moderate Girondists. He was later sent to the guillotine. In the last line, according to Hogue, “Narbonne” was the moderate revolutionary who tried to persuade the national assembly to pardon the king, and “Sauce” was a merchant who sold oil among other things and met the same fate as the king.

C 6 Q 69 1792 La pitié grande sera sans loing tarder,
Ceux qui donnaient seront contraints de prendre:
Nudz affamez de froit, soif, soy bander,
Les monts passer commettant grand esclandre.
**The great pity will occur before long,
Those who had given will be constrained to take:
Naked, hungry, of cold and thirst they will band together,
To pass over the mountains to commit a great scandal.**

During the Cult of Reason, toward the end of the French Revolution, church property was confiscated by the state. Priests and monks were stripped of their wealth and put out in the cold without food or shelter. Many banded together and crossed over the mountains to Rome. The tattered beggar priests were a scandal in Rome. Leoni credits Le Pelletier for solving this verse.

C 1 Q 44 1792 En bref seront de retour sacrifices,
Contreuenans seront mys à martire:
Plus ne seront moines, abbéz, ne nouices,
Le miel sera beaucoup plus cher que cire.
**In brief, sacrifices will be returned,
Transgressors will be put to martyrdom:
No longer will there be monks, abbots and novices,
Honey will be much more expensive than wax.**

This pertains to the Cult of Reason during the French Revolution which disbanded Catholic monasteries and confiscated church properties, banished priests and nuns, and caused wax candles to not be used as much (no more mass).

C 1 Q 53 1792 Las qu’on verra grand peuple tourmenté,
Et la Loy sainte en totale ruine:

Par autres loix toute Chrestienté,
Quand d'or, d'argent trouue nouvelle mine.
**Alas, one will see a great people tormented,
And the sacred law in total ruin:
By other laws throughout all Christendom,
When a new mine of gold and silver is found.**

This sounds like the Cult of Reason during the French Revolution. In 1792 the people were sorely tormented in France and Christianity was most certainly ruined. Church property was confiscated and sold for needed funds in France (a new source of gold and silver).

C 4 Q 64 1792 Le defaillant en habit de bourgeois,
Viendra le Roy tempter de son offence:
Quinze soldartz la plupart Vstagois,
Vie derniere & chef de sa cheuance.
**The defaulter in bourgeois clothes,
Will come to try the king for his offense:
Fifteen soldiers, the most part bandits (country men),
Last of his life and chief of his fortune.**

The only French king to be tried by his citizens was Louis 16. Nostradamus must have been shocked by the proceedings as he witnessed the future unfolding in this sham trial where thirty-three false charges were presented by the Jacobins to the National Convention against their king. The attorneys for the king knew he would be found guilty and only hoped they could convince the delegates at the Convention that their body was not legally able to try the king. The news of the guilty verdict was brought to the king in January and Louis 16 was taken to the guillotine.

C 8 Q 19 1793 A soubstenir la grand cappe troublee,
Pour l'esclaircir les rouges marcheront,
De mort famille sera presque accablee,
Les rouges rouges le rouge assomeront.
**To sustain the great troubled cape (capet),
In order to clear it the reds will march,
A family nearly overcome by death,
The red reds will knock down the reds.**

When Nostradamus uses the word “cappe” he is usually referring to the Papacy. The reds would then be the cardinals of the church and the red reds would be the rebellious cardinals. But if this rebellion has ever occurred, it was not documented in history. Nor has any family been nearly overcome by death because of a rebellion among the cardinals of the Catholic Church.

This is better applied to the French Revolution and to Louis 16, who was referred to as “Citizen Capet.” His was the family nearly overcome by death. He was executed along with his sister, Princess Elisabeth, and his queen, Marie Antoinette. His daughter, Marie-Thérèse, was released from the temple prison. His son, the lost King of France, Louis-Charles, may have died in 1795 or he may have escaped from the temple. The reds would be the Girondins who marched in favor of releasing the king and the red reds would have been the Jacobins who killed him.

C 5 Q 1 1792 Auant venue de ruine Celtique,
Dedans le temple deux parlementeront
Poignard cœur, d'un monté au coursier & picque,
Sans faire bruit le grand enterreront.

**Before the coming of the Celtique ruin,
Inside the temple two will parley
Dagger to the heart, of one mounted on a steed with lance,
Without making noise they will bury the great one.**

Louis 16 was found guilty of the charges against him. Nostradamus makes a point about ruin coming to the French people by the act of killing their king, which indeed it did. He paints a valiant picture of the king as a noble knight. After the execution of King Louis 16, he was interred in a common pine box. His body was sprinkled with quicklime and he was buried without fanfare.

C 10 Q 43 1793 Le trop bon temps trop de bonté royalle:
Fais & deffais prompt subit negligence,
Legier croira faux d'espouse loyalle,
Luy mis à mort par sa beneuolence.
**Too much good times too much royal goodness:
Ones made and unmade prompt sudden negligence,
Lightly he will believe falsely of his loyal wife,
He is put to death for his benevolence.**

This verse fits Louis 16 perfectly. Leoni quotes Garencieres who in 1672 states, “This is concerning another King, who through his too much goodness, simplicity and negligence, shall make and unmake those about him, and being fickle, shall believe false reports made concerning his own wife; and at last by his too much goodness, shall be put to death.” Louis 16, although full of good intentions, did not properly tend to affairs of state. He failed to take a firm stand during the revolution, wishing only what was good for France.

C 4 Q 85 1793 Le charbon blanc du noir sera chassé,
Prisonnier faict mené au tombereau:
More Chameau sus piedz entrelassez,
Lors le puisne cillera l'hobereau.
(*Lors le puisne sillera l'aubereau.)
**The white coal will be driven out by the black,
Made prisoner and led to the tumbrel:
In the fashion of a camel (a rogue) his feet are tied together,
Then the youngest born will blind the hobby falcon (a squire).
(*Then the youngest born will let slip the falcon.)**

*Variant of Line 4. Louis 16, the white coal (charbon may be an anagram for “Bourbon”) was taken to the guillotine like a common criminal.

The fourth line is about Louis 17, the youngest child of Louis 16, then a seven year old prisoner in the temple. Louis-Charles was put under the supervision of Simon the Cobbler to be humbled and was supposedly badly mistreated which led to his official death in 1795. However, the wife of Simon, when she was very old, told her nuns that Simon substituted a dying, deaf-mute child for the boy king when he (Simon) was forced to leave the temple and leave the care of Louis-Charles to others.

“Chameau” may also mean camel, making this verse pertain to the great Arab Prince.

C 1 Q 57 1793 Par grand discord la trombe (terre) tremblera
Accord rompu dressant la teste au ciel:
Bouche sanglante dans le sang nagera,
Au sol la face ointe de laict & miel.

**By great discord the trumpet (land) will tremble
Broken accord, lifting the head to heaven:
Bloody mouth will swim with blood,
On the soil the face anointed with milk and honey.**

The execution of Louis 16 by guillotine in January, 1793, is foretold. The land of France indeed trembled by the act of killing the king.

C 6 Q 92 1793 Prince (Princesse) de beauté tant venuste,
Au chef menee, le second faict trahy:
La cité au glaive de poudre, face aduste,
Par trop grand meurtre le chef du roy hay.
**Prince (Princess) of exquisite beauty,
To the chief led, the second deed betrayed:
The city to sword, of powder the face burnt,
By too great murder the head of the king hated.**

In the first line, the subject may either be a Prince or a Princess (a variant). The extra syllable in Princess makes a better rhyme. Most commentators apply this to the execution of King Louis 16, but it may also be applied to his queen, Marie Antoinette. Or this may apply to Marie Antoinette's close friend, Princess Lamballe, who, in late 1792, was sent to the guillotine. She was said to have been exquisitely beautiful. The Paris mob, with shouts and jeers, put the head of the Princess on a pike and showed it to Marie Antoinette through the temple window. The heads and bodies of the victims of the guillotine were covered with quicklime (powder that burns) to hasten decomposition.

C 10 Q 17 1793 La royne Ergaste voiant sa fille blesme,
Par vn regret dans l'estomach encloz,
Crys lamentables seront lors d'Angolesme,
Et au germain mariage fort clos (forclos).
**The imprisoned queen seeing her daughter pale,
Because of regret closed up in the stomach,
Lamentable cries will come then from Angoulême,
And marriage to the cousin impeded.**

Marie Antoinette, imprisoned and ill treated in the temple, feared for her daughter, pale with grief over the misfortunes of her family. Madame Royale, Marie-Thérèse, was to have been married to her cousin, Louis-Antoine de Bourbon, Duke of Angoulême. She was finally released in a prisoner exchange in 1795 and married the Duke in 1799. But the marriage was childless, perhaps because of grief over her personal losses (closed up in the stomach).

C 9 Q 77 1793 Le regne prins le Roy coniuera (conviera),
La dame prinse à mort iurez à sort:
La vie à Royne fils on desniera,
Et la pelli au fort de la consort.
**The realm taken the King will conspire (invite),
The lady taken to death, jurors by lot:
They will refuse life to Queen and son,
And the mistress at the fort of the consort.**

Marie Antoinette's trial was as much a farce as that of her husband, Louis 16. She was taken to the guillotine on October 16, 1793. The mistress of Louis 15, Madame du Barry, was executed on December 22, 1793. The son of Marie Antoinette, young Louis-Charles, was not executed. The

strategy was not to kill him, but to let him die of neglect. His death was announced in 1795, but there are many rumors that he escaped and a terminally ill deaf-mute was substituted.

C 9 Q 68 1793 Du mont Aymar sera noble obscurcie,
Le mal viendra au ioinct de soone & rosne
Dans bois caches soldatz iour de Lucie,
Qui ne fut onc vn si horrible throsne.
**The noble of Mont Aymar will be made obscure,
The evil will come at the junction of the Saone and Rhone
In the woods soldiers hidden on the day of Lucy,
When never was so horrible a throne.**

St. Lucy's day is December 13. The Saone and the Rhone rivers meet at Lyon. In 1793 the city was pro-Royalist. Hogue attributes the enigmatic "Mont Aymar" to Jean Baptist Amar, a member of the Montainards (literally the Mountain, the top spots of the National Assembly). He was the speaker of the bloodthirsty Committee of Public Safety and so stirred the delegates into ordering a reprisal for the City of Lyon.

The Royalist guerrilla army in the Vendee was defeated at the Battle of Le Mans on December 13, 1793 (St. Lucy's Day). According to Hogue at least 15,000 Royalists were shot by the sanction of the Montainards.

C 5 Q 33 1793 Des principaux de cité rebellee,
Qui tiendront fort pour liberté rauoir:
Detrencher masles, infelice meslee,
Crys, hurlemens à Nantes piteux voir.
**Of the principals of the rebellious city,
Who will hold strong to recover their liberty:
The males cut up, unhappy mixture,
Cries, groans at Nantes, pitiful to see.**

Nantes allied with neighboring villages to form a "Central Assembly of Resistance to Oppression" which the National Convention soon broke up. According to Cheetham the atrocities at Nantes in 1793 were known as the Noyades. The males, even old men and young boys, were sent to the guillotine. The women and priests were forced to undress, and then they were tied, coupled together, and put onto barges which were sunk into the Loire River.

C 2 Q 98 1794 Celuy de sang respers le visage,
De la victime proche sacrifiée,
Tonant en Leo augure par presage:
Mis estre à mort lors pour la fiancée (fiance).
**He whose face is splattered with the blood,
Of the victim newly sacrificed,
Thunderer in Leo augured by presage:
Put to death then for the promise (confidence).**

Georges Jacques Danton was known for his thundering voice and his rousing speeches during the French Revolution. With his warm leonine personality, he was an extremely popular leader. His problems came when Robespierre thought his leniency was too dangerous. Danton had rallied the moderates in the Convention and called for an end to the Terror, even though he had promoted the executions the previous year. Robespierre drew up a list of charges and had Danton arrested and he went to the guillotine.

C 2 Q 42 1794 Coq, chiens & chats de sang seront repeus,
Et de la plaie du tyran trouué mort,
Au lict d'vn autre iambes & bras rompus,
Qui n'auait peur mourir de cruelle mort.
**Cock, dogs and cats will be satiated with blood,
And from the wound of the tyrant found dead,
At the bed of another legs and arms broken,
He who was not afraid will die a cruel death.**

The French (cock), and the rabble (dogs and cats) were well satiated with blood by Robespierre and his Reign of Terror. His support (legs) had diminished and on July 16th, Robespierre was arrested, but freed by the troops of the Commune who took him to the City Hall. The National Guard recaptured him and his protectors (arms broken) at the City Hall. Many of Robespierre's supporters jumped to their death or were shot. Robespierre, attempting suicide, shot himself in the jaw before capture. He was executed on July 29, 1794, along with his supporters.

C 8 Q 87 1794 Mort conspiree viendra en plein effect,
Charge donnee & voiage de mort,
Esleu, crée, receu par siens deffait,
Sang d'innocence deuant soy par remort.
**Death conspired will come to the full effect,
Charge given and voyage of death,
Elected, created, received by his own defeated,
Blood of innocents before him in remorse.**

The best historical interpretation for this verse may be Robespierre. As head of the Committee of Public Safety, he drew up lists of those to be executed, most of whom were innocent of any crime and included the clergy, women, and children. As the leader of the Reign of Terror he was supported and followed by many French Revolutionaries, a great many of whom soon had their fill of blood. His Reign of Terror soon came to its full effect when he himself faced the guillotine. Perhaps he felt a type of remorse at that time.

C 4 Q 63 1794 L'armée Celtique contre les montaignars,
Qui seront sceuz & prins à la lipee:
(*Qui seront sus & prins à la pipée:)
Paysants frais pouseront tost faugnars,
Precipitez tous au fil de l'espee.
**The Celtic army against the Montagnards,
Who will be learned and taken by a trick:
(*Those who will be on guard and taken by bird-calling:)
Peasants will soon push fresh grape presses,
All thrown to the edge of the blade.**

*Variant. The Montagnards (those of the Mountain) were the higher officials of the National Convention and included Robespierre, Danton, and Couthon, who led the Committee of Public Safety and chose the victims for the guillotine during the Reign of Terror. Robespierre incurred a lot of ill will by executing Danton with trumped up charges. During a July session of the Convention, Robespierre was shouted down and a demand was made for his arrest. After hurriedly leaving, Robespierre and his followers met at City Hall. Stunned by the disaster and declared outlaws, many took their own lives. Robespierre, in a suicide attempt, shattered his jaw with the ball from a pistol.

The Convention recruited 6,000 men from loyal sections and placed them under the command of an ex-army officer, Barras. They marched on City Hall and captured Robespierre and his supporters. After a short deliberation by the Convention, they were taken to the guillotine (thrown to the edge of the blade). This ended the Reign of Terror. The people of France would look to new people to lead their government with fresh ideas (fresh grape presses).

The second line in the 1605 edition, as interpreted by Leoni, is intriguing. The Language of the Birds (à la pipee), or sometimes called the Green Language, was used by those of the inner alchemical circles to communicate by saying one thing and meaning something entirely different in order to keep the uninitiated from learning their secrets. Nostradamus may have been one of the inner circle and many of his terms may be better understood by those who understand this Sixteenth Century occult language.

C 2 Q 66 1795 Par grans dangiers le captif eschapé,
Peu de temps grand la fortune changée:
Dans le palais le peuple est attrapé,
Par bon augure la cité assiegée.
**Through great dangers the captive escapes,
In little time his great fortune changes:
In the palace the people are trapped,
By good omen the city besieged.**

Some commentators apply this quatrain to Napoleon's escape from Elba and his one hundred day return. This may be the correct application, but why was it a good omen?

Another interpretation for this quatrain is the escape from the temple prison in 1795 of Louis 17. Official records claim the ten year old son of Louis 16 and Marie Antoinette, ill treated and neglected, died in prison of tuberculosis in 1795. On the death of his father in 1793, the uncrowned king was recognized by many countries, including the United States, to be the rightful king of France. Many hundreds of books have been written about the lost boy king alleging the dauphin was smuggled out of his prison cell and a dying child was substituted.

Many pretenders came forward claiming to be the lost Bourbon dauphin, Louis-Charles, duc de Normandy. To put the story to rest, DNA tests were taken of the small dried up heart of the boy who died in prison and compared the results to a lock of Marie Antoinette's hair – with a successful match. However, this heart has an interesting story. It was taken from the body at the time of the autopsy and pickled in alcohol. Then it was stolen and returned, sent to the Archbishop of Paris, sent to royalty in Spain and Austria, and finally ended up in the royal crypt of Saint Denis Basilica where it stayed until the time of the DNA tests. The heart removed from the Basilica may have been the heart of the older brother, Louis-Joseph, who died right before the revolution and whose preserved heart was lost during the revolution. The custom of the time was to remove the hearts of royalty and preserve them in herbs and store them separately from the body. Whether this was the actual heart of Louis-Charles or that of his brother cannot be determined one hundred percent.

Some historians have alleged that John James Audubon, the naturalist, was actually Louis 17. He was supposedly born in Haiti and was adopted by a Catholic family and educated in France (or in other stories, he was taken to France by his birth father). In 1803 he immigrated from France to the United States to oversee the family property near Philadelphia. Although he never made a claim to the throne, in 1828 Audubon visited France and wrote an intriguing letter to his wife. In it he said, "Patient, silent, bashful, and yet powerful of physique and of mind, dressed as a common man, I walk the streets! I bow! I ask permission to do this or that! I....who should command all!" "Bon augu" could be unscrambled to "Audubon." Perhaps Nostradamus is telling us the answer to this 200 year old mystery.

C 6 Q 52 1795 En lieu du grand qui sera condamné,
 De prison hors, son amy en sa place:
 L'espoir Troyen en six mois ioint, mort nay,
 Le Sol a l'vrne seront prins fleuues en glace.
**In place of the great one who will be condemned,
 Outside of prison, his friend in his place:
 The Trojan hope in six months joined, born dead,
 The sun in the urn, rivers will be frozen.**

Again a most interesting verse suggesting the ten-year-old Louis 17 may have been smuggled out of his prison with a dying boy put in his place. Louis-Charles was kept in a cell under the care of Simon the Cobbler in the temple prison. His guards would never have recognized a different child because of the isolation. Simon's wife told the nuns that the dying deaf-mute child who was substituted was brought inside the prison in the body of a hobby horse and the boy king was carried out in a basket of clothes. The Trojan hope of a return to monarchy in France with Louis 17 as the rightful king may have been still-born due to conditions in France. Line 4 suggests the sun was in Aquarius so the Dauphin may have escaped the prison in February. The official death of the boy in the prison, supposedly Louis-Charles, occurred four months later on June 8, 1795. See also C 6 Q 39.

C 9 Q 27 1795 De bois la garde, vent cloz rond pont sera,
 Hault le receu frapperà le Daulphin,
 Le vieux teccon bois vnis passera,
 Passant plus outre du duc le droit confin.
**The guardian of the woods, wind will be close around the bridge (pontiff),
 (*The fence of wood, wind will be closed around the bridge),
 The highly received will strike the Dauphin,
 The old craftsman, company will pass the woods,
 (*The old craftsman of wood, company will pass),
 To pass far beyond the right confines of the Duke.**

*Alternate reading of lines. Leoni considers this as a quatrain foretelling the escape of the Dauphin, Louis-Charles, from the temple prison, but adds the meaning of this verse is far from clear. The symbol of wind is used by Nostradamus to indicate public opinion. Simon the Cobbler's wife told the nuns in her old age that Simon (possibly the old craftsman) helped to smuggle the ten-year-old boy king out of prison. If he did it was most likely for monetary reasons. The highly received would have been Robespierre who wished the young boy to die, but did not wish to personally have him killed. His plan was to let him die of neglect. The Duke may be the Comte de Provence, later King Louis 18, who may or may not have aided his young nephew as he wished to be the king in his own right. The young son of King Louis 16 had few friends, but he may have found safety with the help of the Catholic Church.

C 6 Q 39 1795 L'enfant du regne par paternelle prinse,
 Expolié sera pour le deliurer:
 Aupres du lac Trasimen l'azur prinse (pris),
 La troupe hostaige pour trop fort s'enyurer.
**The child of the realm by his father's capture,
 Will be stripped (deprived) for the deliverance:
 Near Lake Trasimeno the azure captive (prize),**

The hostage troop to become very drunk.

Lake Trasimeno is just east of Perugia which may link this verse link with C 6 Q 36. The child of the realm whose father was captured may have been Louis 17, whose father was King Louis 16 who was executed during the French Revolution. If the ten year old king was spirited out of his temple prison, he may have been taken to Italy. Perugia was part of the Papal States and the young king may have been under the protection of the pope. “The azure prize” may refer to the young king’s predecessors - the very early Frankish Merovingian kings whose standard was three frogs on a field of azure. Nostradamus uses the metaphor of Merovingian symbols to denote any rightful king of Royal birth. See also C 6 Q 52.

C 2 Q 83 1795 Le gros traffic dn grand Lyon changé,
La plupart tourne en pristine ruine:
Proye aux souldars par pille vendengé:
Par Iura mont & Sueue bruine.

**The large trade of the great Lyon changed,
The most part turns to pristine ruin,
Prey to the soldiers by a harvest of pillage:
Through the Jura mountains and Switzerland drizzle.**

Leoni states that in October, 1795, (at harvest time) troops of the Revolution put down a counter-revolutionary uprising in Lyon. After a two months’ siege parts of the town were burned and a great many of its citizens massacred. Bruine (drizzle in English) is Nostradamus’ symbol for great sadness which was felt by the Protestant communities in the Jura Mountains and in Switzerland.

C 1 Q 60 1796 Vn Empereur naistra pres d’Italie,
Qui à l’Empire sera vendu bien cher:
Diront avec quelz gens il se ralie,
Qu’on trouuera moins prince que boucher.

**An Emperor will be born near Italy,
He will cost his Empire very dearly:
They will say that from the sort of people who surround him,
That he is less a prince than butcher.**

Napoleon Bonaparte (1769-1821) was born on the island of Corsica, a French possession. Nostradamus wasn’t too fond of him, referring to him as the first Anti-Christ. Hitler was the second and there is one more to come. When Nostradamus says a person is born, he means when that person is born to power, not his actual birth date. It is interesting that Nostradamus recognizes France will become an empire.

C 2 Q 94 1796 GRAND Pau grand mal pour Gaulois receura,
Vaine terreur au marin Lyon:
Peuple infiny par la mer passera,
Sans echapper vn quart d’vn milion.
**GREAT Pau, great evil the French will receive,
Vain terror to the maritime Lion:
Infinite people pass by sea,
A quarter of a million will not escape.**

Nostradamus names Napoleon “Pau” because of his early campaigns in Italy along the Po River. Napoleon Bonaparte brought a great deal of evil to the French he ruled. England maintained superiority of the seas. France was a vain terror to the maritime lion. The French fleet was

thoroughly defeated at the battle of Trafalgar. Napoleon's Egyptian campaign (the French are the infinite people) probably brought as many or more than 250,000 deaths.

C 4 Q 54 1796 Du nom qui onques ne fut au Roy Gaulois,
Jamais ne fut vn fouldre si craitif:
Tremblant l'Italie, l'Espagne & les Anglois,
De femme estrangiers grandement attentif.
**Of a name which no Gallic King ever had,
Never was there so fearful a lightning strike:
Tremble Italy, Spain and the English,
To foreign women greatly attentive.**

Napoleon is described very well with the conflicts with Italy and Spain and England. He had several foreign mistresses and, after his divorce from Josephine, he took the daughter of Francis I of Austria as his second Empress. Marie-Louise bore him his first male heir.

C 2 Q 99 1796 Terroir Romain qu'interpretoit augure,
Par gent Gauloyse par trop sera vexée:
Mais nation Celtique craindra l'heure,
Boreas, classe trop loing l'auoir pousse.
**Roman land as the augure interprets,
By the French people will be too much vexed:
But the Celtic nation will fear the hour,
North Wind, the army (fleet) too far will be pushed.**

This verse condenses the Napoleonic era showing the Italian campaigns through which Napoleon was successful in creating French rule over nearly half of the Italian peninsula. This ended with the disastrous campaign to conquer Russia. He simply pushed too far. The dismal retreat from an empty Moscow in the freezing cold and snow took the lives of most of his men. Napoleon's years of dictatorship would soon be over.

C 8 Q 1 1796PAV, NAY, LORON plus feu qu'à sang sera.
Laude nager, fuir grand aux surrez.
Les agassas entree refusera.
Pampon, Durance les tiendra enserrez.
**PAU, NAY, LORON more fire than blood will be.
Swimming in praise, the great ones flee to the confluence.
The magpies (Piuses) he will refuse entry.
Pampon, Durance will keep them confined.**

The names of the small towns of Pau, Nay, and Oloron combined make an anagram for Napaulon Roy, or Napoleon King. Hogue also arranges these letters to a version of the Greek horror: "Appollyon," the angel of the abyss from Revelations 9:11. Nostradamus shows he had absolutely no blood ties to the throne of France. This verse also presages the fact that Napoleon will take the Popes, Pius VI and Pius VII, as prisoners.

The last line, as in so many other quatrains, is enigmatic. "Durance" may be an anagram for France. The River Durance flows in Provence, France, near Salon. "Pampon" is an unsolved place or person, but may stand for "England," the all powerful one, making the last line an accurate forecast of the problems Napoleon had with England.

C 8 Q 57 1796 De soldat simple paruiendra en empire,

De robe courte paruiendra à la longue
Vaillant aux armes en eglise ou plus pyre,
Vexer les prestres comme l'eau fait l'esponge.
**From simple soldier he will attain to an Empire,
From short robe he will attain to the long
Valliant in arms, to the Church the very worst,
He will vex the priests as water does to the sponge.**

This is a very apt short description of Napoleon's career and covers his military conquests, his attainment to the Emperor of France, and his capture of the Catholic popes, Pius VI and Pius VII.

C 3 Q 37 1796 Auant l'assaut l'oraison prononcee,
Milan prins d'aigle par embusches deceuz:
Muraille antique par canons enfoncee,
Par feu & sang à merci peu receuz.
**Before the assault the speech delivered,
Milan taken by the Eagle through deceptive ambushes:
Ancient wall by cannons broken down,
Through fire and blood, few receive mercy.**

Napoleon took Milan on May 15, 1796. Before the battle he delivered his famous speech to his troops acknowledging they were ill fed and not well provided for, but promising them honor, glory, and wealth in the form of plunder.

C 2 Q 26 1796 Pour la faueur que la cité fera,
Au grand qui tost perdra champ de bataille.
Fuis le rang Pau, Thesin versera..
De sang, feux, mors, noiés de coup de taille.
**Because of the favor that the city will show,
To the great one who will soon lose the field of battle.
Fleeing the Pau position, the Ticino will overflow.
With blood, fires, death, drowned by long-edged blow.**

Nostradamus, when using the word "Pau," may mean the River Po in Italy, the River Pau in France, the town of Pau, or Napoleon. Nostradamus calls Napoleon "Pau" because of his early Italian campaigns along the Po River. The city is Milan. The Ticino flows into the River Po. After sweeping through northern Italy and winning the battle of Lodi, he entered Milan and laid siege to Mantua. He won great victories at Arcole and Rivoli and began to cross the Alps toward Vienna. In danger from Austrian troops, he arranged the Treaty of Campo Formio in April 1797.

C 6 Q 79 1796 Pres du Tesin les habitans de Loyre,
Garonne & Saonne, Seine, Tain & Gironde:
Outre les monts dresseront promontoire,
Conflict donné Pau granci, submergé onde.
**Near the Ticino the inhabitants of the Loire,
Garonne and Saone, Seine, Tain and Gironde:
Beyond the mountains will set up a promontory,
Conflict given Pau seized (enlarged), submerged in a wave.**

The Ticino River is in northern Italy and the inhabitants of all the various rivers show the army was from every part of France. In the Battle of Lodi, Napoleon was accidentally shoved off the bridge

over the River Adda. One of his French army soldiers snatched him from the river and saved his life, as foreseen by Nostradamus.

C 2 Q 33 1796 Par le torrent qui descent de Verone,
Par lors qu'au Pau guidera son entrée:
Vn grand n'aufrage, & non moins en Garonne,
Quãt ceux de Genes marcheront leur contree.
**By the torrent which descends from Verona,
When by Pau its entry will be guided:
A great wreck, and no less in Garonne,
When those of Genoa will march in their country.**

Because the action is taking place in Italy, this may be a continuance of the Italian campaigns of Napoleon. However it could also be weather related in regard to future floods. There were no historical events recorded in regard to the Garonne River at that time.

C 8 Q 11 1796 Peuple infiny paroistra à Vicence,
Sans force, feu brusler la Basilique
Pres de Lunage deffait grand de Valence,
Lors que Venise par more (morte) prendra pique.
**Infinite people will appear at Vicenza,
Without force, fire burns the basilica
Near Lunigue the great one of Valenza defeated,
When Venice by custom (death) will take up the quarrel.**

Vicenza is a city near Venice. It was occupied by Napoleon in 1796 and came under Austrian control according to the terms of the Treaty of Campo Formio. Lunigue is a small town in southern France west of the Rhone River. Valenza is another small town in the Piedmont area of northern Italy, but it is unknown who the great one was of that city unless it was a commander of the Austrian army. The infinite people are always the French. The death of Venice came when it was occupied by Napoleon.

C 4 Q 1 1797 Cela du reste de sang non expandu,
Venise quiert secours estre donné.
Après auoir bien long temps attendu,
Cité liurée, au premier cornet sonné.
**That of the remaining blood will not be shed,
Venice demands relief to be given.
After having waited a very long time,
City delivered up at the first sound of the horn.**

After 1,070 years Venice lost its independence when it was conquered by Napoleon Bonaparte in 1797. Napoleon was seen as a liberator by the city's Jewish population. He removed the gates of the Ghetto and ended the restrictions on where the Jews could live and where they were allowed to travel in the city. In 1797, Napoleon signed the Treaty of Campo Formio which gave the Austrians control of the city in January, 1798.

C 5 Q 57 1798 Istra du mont Gaulfier & Auentin,
Qui par le trou aduertira l'armée:
Entre deux rocs prins le butin,
De SEXT. mansol faillir la renommée.

**There will go out from Montgolfier (Mont Gaussier) and Aventine,
Who will warn the army through the hole:
Between two rocks taken the booty,
Of SEXT. Mansol the renown to fail.**

This is a difficult quatrain and commentators have made various applications. The facts are: The Montgolfier brothers invented and flew the hot air balloon in 1793. It was said to have been used in the Battle of Fleurus (in Belgium) in 1794 to scout the enemy. This gave the French the edge toward victory. According to Cheetham, the French then went on and sacked Rome where Mount Aventine is located and took Pope Pius VI prisoner, SEXT standing for Sixth (the Sixth Pius) and Mansol being derived from the Latin “manus solus” meaning “he who is celebrate.” The two rocks would be the rock of Peter and Mount Aventine.

On the other hand, Leoni discounts all of this and places the quatrain near the birthplace of Nostradamus, Saint-Remy. He states that “SEXT. Mansol” refers to the famous mausoleum whose inscription begins with SEX. This mausoleum is at the foot of Mont Gaussier. “The hole” then refers to the Porte du Trou, the gate of Saint-Remy which is nearest the area. But he is unable to fit all of this to Rome.

C 5 Q 30 1798 Tout à la entour de la grande cité,
Seront soldats logez par champs & villes:
Donner l’assaut Paris, Rome incité,
Sur le pont lors sera faicte grande pille.
**All around the great city,
Soldiers will be lodged throughout fields and towns:
Paris to give the assault, Rome incited,
Upon the pontiff (bridge) great pillage will be made.**

Napoleon took Rome in 1798 and again in 1808. He captured the Vatican and took Pope Pius VI as his prisoner. He forced the pope to cede part of the Papal States to French Empire. Later he forced Pope Pius VII to cede the rest.

C 5 Q 15 1798 En nauigant captif prins grand pontife,
Grans apretz faillir les clerz tumultuez:
Second esleu absent son bien debife,
Son fauory bastard à mort tué (roué).
**The great Pontiff taken captive while navigating,
The great one after will fail the clergy in tumult:
Second elected absent after his health (good) declines,
His favorite bastard to death broken on the wheel (murdered).**

The great Pope who was taken captive was Pius VI while head of the Bark of St. Peter. He died in captivity in 1799 in Valence. A second Pius (Pope Pius VII) was elected who was also held in captivity by Napoleon in Fontainebleau from 1809 to 1814. Cheetham states that “while navigating” may mean “while traveling” and in this case the verse pertains to Pius VII. Line 4 has not been solved, but many popes had bastard sons.

C 8 Q 92 1799 Loin (LOIN) hors du regne mis en hazard voiage
Grand ost duyra pour soy l’occupera,
Le roy tiendra les siens captif ostage
A son retour tout pays pillera.
Far (LION) outside of his realm set on a hazardous journey

**He will lead a great army and keep it for himself,
The King will hold his own captive and hostage
At his return he will pillage the country.**

The only candidate for fulfillment of this quatrain (if “far” is meant) would be Napoleon and his Egyptian campaign. He left his army in Egypt when things started going badly in order to get back to France to assume the office of First Consul. As Hogue puts it, “For the next 14 years he bleeds the economy and the blood of two million Frenchmen in his wars of conquest.” If “Lion” is meant, this would pertain to an English king.

C 4 Q 26 1799 Lou grand eyssame se leuera d’abelhos,
Que non sauran don te siegen venguddos:
De nuech l’embousq, lou gach dessous las treilhos
Ciudad trahido per cinq lengos non nudos.
**The great swarm of bees will arise,
Such that one will not know from where they have come;
By night the ambush, the sentinel (jay) under the vines
City delivered (betrayed) by five babblers not naked.**

This quatrain was written entirely in Provençal for some odd reason. The bees are a device Napoleon used on his coat-of-arms as a symbol of his coming empire. On November 9, 1799 Napoleon led a coup d’état against the government. The five babblers are the members of the Directory, which gave way to Napoleon’s Consulate. “Not naked” shows they tried to disguise their actions. Nostradamus shows this happens at night, which means during the Cycle of the Moon, when it actually took place during the afternoon. “The sentinel under the vines” may signify some event not recorded by history, but the rest is right on. Most commentators agree on this interpretation.

C 7 Q 13 1799 De la cité marine & tributaire
La teste raze prendra la satrapie:
Chasser sordide qui puis sera contraire,
Par quatorze ans tiendra la tyrannie.
**From the marine and tributary city
The shaven head will hold the seat of power:
Chasing away the sordid one who will be against him,
For fourteen years he will hold the tyranny.**

Leoni cites Le Pelletier who gives the application of this quatrain to Napoleon: “Bonaparte (the shaven head) will retake Toulon (marine city) from the English who will have rendered it tributary. They will overthrow the Directory (the sordid one) and will put an end to the Republic, whose partisans will thereupon become hostile to him. He will enjoy absolute power for fourteen years (November 9, 1799 to April 13, 1814).” It is noted that some interpreters prefer to apply “the sordid one” to England.

C 2 Q 97 1799 Romain Pontife garde de t’approcher,
De la cité que deux fleuves arrouse,
Ton sang viendras aupres de la cracher.
Toy & les tiens quand fleurira la rose.
**Roman Pontiff beware of approaching,
The city where two rivers flow,
In that place you will come to spit your blood.**

You and yours when the rose will flourish.

Pope Pius VI was taken prisoner by Napoleon and held in the City of Valence, which is watered by the Rhone and the Isère. He died from an acute attack of gastroenteritis (spitting blood) in August (when the roses were in bloom), 1799. In spite of being a prisoner of Napoleon, he was well treated as a special guest. Most commentators also agree on this interpretation.

1800 – 3 AM

C 4 Q 36 1800 Les ieux nouveaux en Gaule redressés,
Après victoire de l’Insubre champaigne:
Monts d’Esperie, les grands liés, troussés:
De peur trembler la Romaigne & l’Espagne.

**The new plays in France set up again,
After victory of the Lombardy (Insubria) campaign:
Mountains of the west, the great ones tied and bound:
Those of Rome and Spain tremble with fear.**

Napoleon in 1796, conquered northern Italy (Lombardy). He also conquered Rome and took the Popes, Pius VI and VII captive (great ones tied and bound). He put his brother on the throne of Spain. Exactly what is meant by “new plays” is unknown unless it means new campaigns were planned after the conquest of northern Italy, which, indeed, did occur.

C 4 Q 37 1800 Gaulois par saults, monts viendra penetrer:
Occupera le grand lieu de l’Insubre:
Au plus profond son ost fera entrer,
Genes, Monech pousseront classe rubre.

**The French by leaps will come to penetrate the mountains:
Occupying the great place of Insubria:
To the greatest depth his army will enter,
Genoa, Monaco will chase back the red fleet.**

Napoleon crossed over the Alps at the St. Bernard Pass with 40,000 men and reoccupied Milan. The seaports of Genoa and Monaco at that time were fighting the British Red Coats who were commanded by Admiral Lord Nelson.

C 8 Q 88 1802 Dans la Sardeigne vn noble Roy viendra,
Que ne tiendra que trois ans le royaume,
Plusieurs coulleurs avec soy conioindra,
Luy mesmes apres soin someil marrit scome.

**Into Sardinia a noble King will come,
He who will not hold the realm but only three years,
He will join several colors together,
He himself, after care, sleep, will scorn taunts.**

Leoni credits the solution of this verse to Le Pelletier who wrote, “Charles Emmanuel IV, King of an old line, despoiled by the French Republic of his continental possessions, will retire to the Isle of Sardinia, where he will reign three years (1798 to 1802); then he will abdicate in favor of his brother, Victor Emmanuel I, and after many cares, he will go to live obscure, sad and humiliated, at Rome, where he will die in 1819 as a Jesuit.”

C 2 Q 78 1802 Le grand Neptune du profond de la mer,

De gent Punique & sang Gauloys meslé:
Le isles à sang, pour le tardif ramer,
Plus luy nuira que l'occult mal celé.
**The great Neptune of the deep of the sea,
Of mixed Punic and French blood:
The isles in blood, because of the slow rowing,
It will do more harm than the badly concealed secret.**

The island of mixed French and African blood may be Haiti who revolted against French rule in 1791. The slave and mulatto rebellion for equality was extremely bloody. Haiti, under the leadership of Toussaint, set up its own constitutional government and became a self-ruling nation (the badly concealed secret). Napoleon sent General Leclerc to Haiti who took back the island for France. However, Leclerc died of yellow fever in 1802 and Napoleon, involved in his continental wars, failed to send replacements for the French army in Haiti (the slow rowing), thus the era of French colonial rule in Haiti ended.

Some commentators have attributed this verse to the cold war showdown between Kennedy and Krushchev over hidden missile silos in Cuba in 1961, but not adequately.

C 1 Q 61 1803 La republique miserable infelice,
Sera vastée du nouueau magistrat:
Leur grand amas de l'exil malefice
Fera Sueue rauir leur grand contract.
**The miserable, unhappy republic,
Will be ruined by the new magistrate:
Their great amassing of exiles' ill will (wicked exiles)
Will cause the Swiss to break their great contract.**

The Helvetic Republic was formed in Switzerland when several exiled Swiss leaders in France formally petitioned the new French Revolutionary government to help them liberate certain districts of Switzerland from aristocratic cantonal leaders. The Directory, eager to secure the Alpine passes as well as the treasury of Bern, ordered the invasion of Switzerland in January, 1798. Resistance was brief. The unified state (the unhappy republic) did not last but until 1803 due to French political machinations and the military intervention of French troops in Swiss affairs. It engendered wide hostility of the Swiss to centralization.

C 6 Q 40 1803 Grand de Magonce pour grande soif estaindre,
Sera priué de sa grande dignité:
Ceux de Cologne si fort le viendront plaindre,
Que la grande groppe au Ryn sera getté.
**The great one of Mainz to quench the great thirst,
Will be deprived of his great dignity:
Those of Cologne will come to complain strongly,
That the great rump will be thrown into the Rhine.**

Mainz, Germany, is located on the Rhine River southwest of Frankfurt. Leoni thinks the great one of Mainz would be the Archbishop of Mainz as one of the Electors of the Holy Roman Empire. By a secret clause of the Treaty of Campoformio in 1797, Mainz was ceded to France by the Emperor. But the Elector continued to hold the territory on the right bank of the Rhine where it remained so until the formal end of the Holy Roman Empire in 1806. The Archbishop of Cologne who complained so loudly was also an Elector. His dignity was abolished in 1803, three years before the end of the Holy Roman Empire in 1806.

C 8 Q 63 1803 Quand l'adultere blessé sans coup aura
Meurdry la femme & le filz par despit,
Femme assoumee l'enfant estranglera:
Huit captifz prins, s'estouffer sans respit.
**When the adulterer wounded without a blow will have
Murdered the woman and the son out of spite,
Woman knocked down the child strangled:
Eight captives taken, to choke without respite.**

If you think of the subjects as being countries rather than people, this verse makes more sense. The “adulterer” would be a country allied with two opposing countries. The woman would be a female country and the child would be her colony.

This may possibly be applied to the events of 1803 when France refused to withdraw troops from the Dutch territory and the City of Hanover in Germany. The United Kingdom then declared war on France (Napoleon being the adulterer). Napoleon also sold the Louisiana Territory to the United States (he killed his son). Napoleon was wounded without a blow because he lost a vast amount of territory (800 square miles) to the United States by the Louisiana Purchase for \$15 million and he incurred the wrath of Great Britain. In this case, the woman may also be applied to the Country of Italy, or even to the Catholic Church, who was most certainly “murdered” by Napoleon.

C 8 Q 53 1804 Dedans Bolongne vouldra lauer ses fautes,
Il ne pourra au temple du soleil,
Il volera faisant choses si haultes
En hierarchie n'en fut oncq vn pareil.
**Within Boulogne (Bologna) he will want to wash away his faults,
At the temple of the sun but he will cannot,
He will fly away doing things so mighty
In the hierarchy there was never one parallel to him.**

The city may be Bologna in Italy, part of the Papal States, or Boulogne-sur-Mer, south of Calais. This sleepy port city in northern France was a flurry of activity in 1804. Having quarreled with Great Britain, Napoleon assembled a vast army at Boulogne-sur-Mer for the conquest of England. The temple of the sun would be Westminster Abbey built on the former site of the temple to Apollo, the Sun God. He struck a metal and erected a column at Boulogne to commemorate his coming triumph. At the same time his aggressions in south Germany forced Russia and Austria into a coalition with Britain against him. Napoleon gathered up his army from Boulogne and rushed it across Europe and defeated the Austrians at Ulm and Austerlitz. He never carried out his plan to invade Britain.

C 5 Q 77 1805 Tous les degrez d'honneur Ecclesiastique,
Seront changez en dial. quirinal:
En Martial quirinal flaminique,
Puis vn Roy de France le rendra vulcanal.
**All the degrees of Ecclesiastical honor,
Will be changed to Jupiter Quirinus:
In Martial Quirinus Flammas (Priest of Quirinus),
Then a King of France will render him (it) to Vulcan.**

Hogue applies this verse to Napoleon I who earlier took Rome and made a captive of Pope Pius VI, then arrested his successor, Pope Pius VII, who had excommunicated Napoleon. Pope Pius VII was

captive only for a short time, but this seems to fit. According to Hogue's definitions, "Quirinal flaminique" is Latin "Quirinalis flamen" = priest of Quirinum, the God of the Classical Roman State. Quirinal Hill was the site of the summer vacation home of popes. Napoleon declared the Palazzo Quirinale to be his imperial palace when he was crowned King of Italy in 1805. It is now the official residence of the President of the Italian Republic. Nostradamus uses the symbol of Jupiter for the ruling power and France was the ruling power at that time.

C 1 Q 77 1805 Entre deux mers dressera promontoire,
Que puis mourra par le mors du cheual:
Le sien Neptune pliera voile noire,
Par Calpre & classe aupres de Rocheval.
**Between two seas stands the promontory,
A man will later die by the bite of a horse:
For his own Neptune unfurls a black sail,
Through Gibraltar and the fleet near Rocheval.**

Most commentators agree this is a very exact description of the naval Battle of Trafalgar near Rocheval between the French and English. The Admiral of the French fleet, Villeneuve was captured, and when he was returned, Napoleon ordered him to be strangled to death. The guard used a horse's bridle to do the deed.

Admiral Lord Nelson died in the battle and black sails were unfurled on the journey home. Further clue: "Le sien N" unscrambles to "Nelson." This battle effectively ended the French Navy and reasserted England's superiority of the seas.

C 1 Q 52 1807 Les deux malins de Scorpion conioinct,
Le grand seigneur meurtry dans sa salle:
Peste à l'Eglise par le nouveau roy ioinct,
L'Europe basse & Septentrionale.
**Two evils conjoined in Scorpio,
The great lord murdered in his hall:
A pestilence to the Church, from the new king united (joined),
Europe decadent and Septentrionale (Russia).**

According to Hogue, the two evils may be Saturn and Mars conjunct in Scorpio. Selim III of the Ottoman Empire was overthrown in 1807 and killed the following year. The pestilence to the Church was Napoleon who took Pope Pius VII a prisoner. Septentrionale is Ursa Minor, made up of seven stars near the North Pole. This stands for the Russian Bear. This conjunction has occurred 14 times since the prophecies were published so this may well be for another year.

C 6 Q 89 1808 Entre deux cymbes piedz & mains estachés.
De miel face oingt, & de laict substanté:
Guespes & mouches, fitine amour fachés.
Pocilateur faucer, Cyphe tempté.
**Between two boats hands and feet bound.
Face anointed with honey and with milk sustained:
Wasps and flies, paternal love vexed.
Cup bearer falsifies, Chalice tested.**

Napoleon I (wasps) and Tsar Alexander I (flies) met on a raft in the middle of the Nieman at Tilsit, and there came to an understanding. Tsar Alexander I was only thirty years old at the time. By "hands and feet bound" Nostradamus is saying the soldiers were held back and this was a peaceful

meeting. Their discussions lasted for nine days. “What is Europe?” asked Alexander. “We are Europe.” And in that spirit, they divided the continent between them. Acting on this premise, Napoleon later put his brother on the throne of Spain and expanded his conquests. He had hoped to marry a Russian princess, however Alexander was not obliging. Instead, Napoleon turned to Austria and married the Archduchess Marie Louise. Napoleon and Alexander soon had breaches of agreements, and in 1812, Napoleon invaded Russia. The cup-bearer was the Tsar, who falsified his position, and the Chalice symbolizes the rule of France.

C 4 Q 82 1812 Amas s’approche venant d’Esclauonie,
L’Olestant vieux cité ruynera:
Fort desolee verra sa Romanie,
Puis la grande flamme esteindre ne scaura.
**A mass approaches from the direction of Slavonia,
The Destroyer will see the city ruined:
Very desolated he will see his Rome,
He will not know how to extinguish the great fire.**

Napoleon, whose name in Greek means “New Destroyer” is called simply the Olestant, meaning “Destroyer.” When Napoleon reached Moscow, his dreams of conquering the great city in the fashion of a new Caesar (his Rome) vanished. He found Moscow deserted and abandoned. The few citizens left set fire to the wooden buildings and burned most of the once great city. Napoleon was forced to turn around and make his way back to Europe. Again, most commentators agree on this interpretation.

C 4 Q 75 1812 Prest à combatre fera defection.
Chef aduersaire obtiendra la victoire:
L’arriere garde fera defension,
Les defaillans mort au blanc territoire.
**Those ready to fight will make a defection,
The chief adversary will obtain the victory:
The rear guard will make a defense,
Those who falter will die in the white country.**

Napoleon’s dream of conquering Russia failed miserably. Winter came early that year and many of the retreating troops struggling to reach Europe faltered and died. Napoleon left a rear guard and rode on ahead to France. John Hogue says it best, “The Grand Army of 20 nations and half a million soldiers that had crossed into Russia on a sunny June day in 1812 returned six months later as 20,000 sick, frozen, broken men.”

C 4 Q 70 1813 Bien contigue des grans monts Pyrenees,
Vn contre l’aigle grand copie adresser:
Ouuertes veines, forces exterminees,
Que iusqu’à Pau le chef viendra chasser.
**Very contiguous to the great Pyrenees Mountains,
One to direct a great army against the Eagle:
Veins opened, forces exterminated,
He will come to chase the leader as far as Pau.**

The leader of the forces is the Duke of Wellington who chased the French forces out of Spain after Napoleon had put his brother on the throne. Per John Hogue, Wellington of Britain then led an

army of more than 40,000 British, Portuguese and Spanish troops over the Pyrenees through the town of Pau clear to Toulouse. After Napoleon abdicated, Wellington withdrew his forces.

C 2 Q 76 1814 Foudre en Bourgogne fera cas portenteux,
Que par engin oncques ne pourroit faire,
De leur senat sacriste fait boiteux.
Fera sçauoir aux ennemis l'affaire.
**Lightning in Burgandy will make a portentous deed,
One which never could have been done by ingenuity,
Sexton made lame by their senate.
Will make known the affairs of the enemies.**

Cheetham suggests the lame priest is Charles Maurice de Talleyrand-Périgord. In 1807, disagreeing with Napoleon's policies, Talleyrand resigned his position as grand chamberlain. He was for the restoration of monarchy as the only solution for stability in France. He became involved in intrigues with the Tsar Alexander I of Russia, then convened the Senate in 1814 to reveal to them the plans of Alexander I. The Senate pronounced Napoleon to have forfeited his crown. Napoleon was exiled to the island of Elba near Italy.

C 10 Q 16 1814 Heureux au regne de France, heureux de vie
Ignorant sang, mort fureur & rapine,
Par non (nom) flateurs sera mys en enuie,
Roy disrobé trop de foy en cuisine.
**Happy in the realm of France, happy in life
Ignorant of blood, death, fury and plunder,
Not by flatterers will be put in envy,
(*For a flattering name will be envied),
King unconcealed, too much faith in the kitchen.**

*Alternate reading of Line 3. Happy in life and happy in being King, Louis 18 never knew hardship or want in his life. His only problem was when Napoleon returned for his one hundred day reign. The king quietly left town and then returned after the problem was solved. He was accused of not occupying himself enough with public affairs and of eating too much in loving good cheer. According to Hogue, Louis' less-than-flattering surname used by the common people, a wicked pun in Old French for Louis Dix-huit, was Louis de suette, meaning Louis of Feverish Sweats because the corpulent king used to gorge himself so passionately that he perspired heavily.

C 10 Q 24 1815 Le captif prince aux Italles vaincu
Passera Gennes par mer iusqu'à Marseille,
Par grand effort des forens suruaincu
Sauf coup de feu barril liqueur d'abeille.
**The captive Prince in Italy (Elba) conquered
Will pass Genoa by sea as far as Marseille,
By great effort of foreigners overcome
Safe gunshot, barrel of bee's liquor.**

The word "Italles" may either be "Italy" or the Latin "Aethalia" meaning "Elba." Either way, it most likely describes Napoleon's escape from the Tuscany island of Elba in February, 1815. Nostradamus foresees his exact route past Marseille, finally landing at Cannes. Line 3 shows he was finally overcome at Waterloo. The last line shows he did not die from gunshot during Waterloo, or this may

refer to his coup when he took back the Empire. His emblem of bees is referred to also in the last line.

C 10 Q 76 1815 Le grand Senat discernera la pompe,
A l'vn qu'apres sera vaincu chasse,
Ses adherans seront à son de trompe,
Biens publiez ennemys deschassez.
**The great Senate will discern the pomp,
Of the one who after will be vanquished, driven out,
His adherents will be there at sound of trumpet,
Public goods, enemies expelled.**

This verse may be successfully applied to Napoleon's one hundred days. He was welcomed with open arms by the people of Paris and also by the existing government. After he lost the battle at Waterloo, he was again forced to abdicate.

C 6 Q 46 1815 Vn iuste sera en exil renuoyé,
Par pestilence aux confins de Nonseggle,
Reponce au rouge le fera desuoyé,
Roy retirant à la Rane & à l'aigle.
**A just one will be sent again into exile,
By pestilence to the confines of Nonseggle,
His response to the red one will make him misled,
King retiring to the Frog and the Eagle.**

Hogue targets this verse for Louis 18 who came out of exile to reign over France when Napoleon was deposed as Emperor of France. Then after Napoleon escaped from Elba, Louis 18 returned to exile during the one hundred days. Hogue discovered "Nonseggle" to be a compound name of "Mons" in Belgium, and "Riegel" in the German Confederation, where Louis 18 spent his time in exile. In the last line the Frog would be in reference to the early Frankish Kings of the Merovingian line symbolizing the Bourbon rule, and the Eagle was the symbol of Napoleon. This may be the very best interpretation. There are quite a lot of quatrains with Rane (frog) that may pertain either to a person or a person of the Merovingian bloodline.

C 2 Q 44 1815 L'aigle pousee entour de pauillons,
Par autres oyseaux d'entour sera chassée:
Quand bruit des cymbres, tube & sonnaillons
Rendront le sens de la dame insensée.
**The Eagle driven back around the tents,
By other birds in the area will be chased:
When the noise of cymbals, trumpets and bells
Will restore sense to the senseless lady.**

Most commentators attribute this to Napoleon at Waterloo, the Eagle being his standard, and the other birds are the allies' standards. The senseless lady in this case would be Marianne, the symbol of Republican France, who, brought to her senses, would restore a Bourbon to the throne. However this may fit a future application better, the birds being airplanes and the Eagle being the United States.

C 10 Q 34 1815 Gauloys qu'empire par guerre occupera
Par son beau frere mineur sera trahy:

Par cheual rude voltigeant trainera,
Du fait le frere long temps sera hay.
**The Gaul who will hold empire by war
By his minor brother-in-law will be betrayed:
By a rude, prancing horse he will be drawn,
The deed of brother for a long time will be hated.**

Hogue credits Robb (1942) for applying this verse to Napoleon I. His brother-in-law, married to Napoleon's sister, was Joachim Murat, King of Naples. He was the great cavalry leader of the Revolutionary army. As the French Empire collapsed in 1814, Murat abandoned his post and betrayed his leader. Murat switched sides again and pledged loyalty to Napoleon in 1815 during his hundred day reign. He then switched back against Napoleon. He returned to France and was shot on October 13, 1815. Nostradamus gets an A+ on this verse.

C 10 Q 90 1815 Cent foyz mourra le tyran inhumain.
Mys à son lieu scauant & debonnaire,
Tout le senat sera dessoubz sa main,
Faché sera par malin themeraire.
**A hundred times the inhuman tyrant will die.
Put in his place one wise and debonair,
All the senate will be under his hand,
He will be vexed by a malicious scoundrel.**

The best application for this quatrain would be the final abdication of Napoleon. Le Pelletier writes, "The Emperor, whose dictatorial powers will have caused, through his long wars, a great shedding of human blood, will die a hundred times of grief at St. Helena, wherein the English will overwhelm him with abuses. His title will be taken by Louis XVIII, a wise and kindly King who will find, in the two Chambers set up by the Charter of 1815, an absolute devotion to the person; but the audacious murder of the Duke of Berry by a scoundrel named Louvel on February 13, 1820, will plunge this prince into grief."

C 1 Q 32 1816 Le grand Empire sera tost translaté,
En lieu petit qui bien tost viendra croistre:
Lieu bien infime d'exigüe comté,
Ou au milieu viendra poser son sceptre.
**The great Empire will soon be transferred,
Into a small place, which will soon come to grow:
A very low place in a petty country,
In the middle of which he will lay down his scepter.**

Napoleon in 1814 was exiled to the island of Elba, but escaped and his empire began again to grow (but only for 100 days). After he lost at Waterloo he was subsequently sent to the smaller island of St. Helena in the south Atlantic in 1816 where he lay down his scepter for good. He died there in 1821.

C 3 Q 96 1820 Chef de Fossan aura gorge coupee,
Par le ducteur du limier & leurier:
Le faict patré par ceux du mont Tarpee,
Saturne en Leo 13. de Feurier.
**The chief of Fossano will have his throat cut,
By the leader of the bloodhound and greyhound:**

**The deed carried out by those of the Tarpeian Rock,
Saturn in Leo February 13.**

On February 13, 1820, as the Duc de Berry was leaving the Paris Opera with his wife, he was stabbed and killed by the fanatic, Louvel. The Duc de Berry was also the Prince of Sardinia (chief of Fossano). The “Tarpeian Rock” is a phrase used by Marat during the Revolution to stir up the Republicans. He urged that the Royalists should be thrown off the Tarpeian Rock to their deaths as their Roman counterparts had done to their enemies. Louvel was not the leader of the hunt, but did work as a saddler in the Royal stables. However, the verse indicates there was more than one person involved in this conspiracy.

1830 – 4 AM

C 3 Q 91 1830 L’arbre qu’estoit par long temps mort seché,
Dans vne nuict viendra à reuerdir:
Cron Roy malade, Prince pied estaché,
Craint d’ennemis fera voile bondir.
**The tree which was long dead and withered,
In one night will come to grow green again:
Cronian (old) King sick, Prince with damaged foot,
Fear of enemies, he will set sail.**

The Duc de Bordeaux was born seven months after his father, the Duc de Berry, next in line for the throne of France, was assassinated. The Duc de Bordeaux injured his foot falling from a horse in Austria in 1841 and had a permanent limp. He went into exile in 1830 with his grandfather, Charles X, the old (cronian) king. Charles X had been crowned king upon the death of his brother, Louis 18. He abdicated after the July Revolution in favor of his grandson, the Comte de Chambord also known as the Duc de Bordeaux. However the French Chamber of Deputies declared the throne vacant and put Louis-Philippe of Orleans on the throne as king. Charles X was the last Bourbon king.

C 1 Q 39 1830 De nuict dans lict le supresme estrangle,
Pour trop auoir seiourné blond esleu:
Par troys l’empire subroge exance,
A mort mettra carte, & paquet ne leu.
**At night in bed the highest one strangled,
For having too much suborned the blond elect:
By three substitutes the empire is enslaved,
Put to death, card and packet unread.**

The last of the Conde Bourbons, a blonde, Louis-Henry II of Bourbon-Conde was found hanging by his neck in his bedroom. The three substitutes in line to rule France are Louis-Philippe (1830-48), the Second Empire of Napoleon III (1848-71), and the Third Republic of Thiers and MacMahon. Le Pelletier states it was rumored his will was replaced and his original wishes went unread.

C 4 Q 7 1832 Le mineur filz du grand & hay prince,
De lepre aura à vingt ans grande tache:
De dueil sa mere mourra bien triste & mince,
Et il mourra là ou tombe cher lache.
**The minor son of the great and hated Prince,
Will have a great touch of leprosy at twenty years:**

**His mother will die of grief, very sad and thin,
And he will die where loose flesh falls.**

The great and hated Prince has to be Napoleon. His son, Napoleon II, King of Rome, was a sickly child. Officially, he died of tuberculosis at age twenty in 1832. If he had a great touch of leprosy, it was not recorded.

His mother, Napoleon's second wife, Marie Louise, Princess and Archduchess of Austria, died in 1847. Napoleon himself died in exile on the island of St. Helena in 1821 of cancer, then called the disease of loose flesh or the wasting away disease.

C 5 Q 7 1840 De Triumvir seront trouues les os,
Cherchant profond tresor ænigmatique:
Ceux d'alentour ne seront en repos,
Ce concauer marbre & plomb metallique.
**The bones of the Triumvir will be found,
Seaching for a deep enigmatic treasure:
Those around will not remain at rest,
This concave marble and metallique lead.**

After Napoleon I obtained power, he was made First Consul of the three members of the Directoire, a Triumvir. Hogue states that King Louis-Philippe, in a move designed to win back his declining popularity, had the bones of Napoleon returned to France from St. Helena amidst a joyful celebration. His coffin of marble and lead was interred at the Hotel des Invalides. Instead of gaining popularity, King Louis-Phillippe found there were new sentiments in regard to restoring the Napoleonic line.

C 7 Q 38 1842 L'aisné Royal sur coursier voltigeant,
Picquer viendra si rudement courir:
Gueulle, lipee, pied dans l'estrein pleignant,
Trainé, tiré, horriblement mourir.
**The eldest royal upon a prancing horse,
To spur so rudely it will come to run off:
Mouth, lips, foot sparing in the stirrup,
Dragged, pulled, to die horribly.**

Le Pelletier applies this verse to the eldest son and heir of Louis-Philippe, Crown Prince Ferdinand, who in 1842 was killed in a riding accident by his maddened horse. Many historians consider that the King became so depressed that he was not able to tend to affairs of state and this led to his downfall. Leoni reminds us to consider also another candidate for this verse: Prince de Bourbon-Roche-sur-Yon who was killed in 1560 in the same manner.

C 5 Q 56 1846 Par le trepas du tresuieillard pontife,
Sera esleu Romain de bon aage:
Qu'il sera dict que le siege debiffe,
Et long tiendra & de picquant ourage.
**Through the death of a very old Pontiff,
Will be elected a Roman of good age:
He will be said to weaken the seat,
And long he will hold it in biting outrage.**

The pope who held the seat the longest length of time was Blessed Pius IX from 1846 to 1878 – 32 years. He succeeded an 81 year old Gregory XVI. He was outraged when King Victor Emmanuel II

seized many of the Papal States into his unified kingdom. Then in 1870 the king annexed the rest, plus the City of Rome itself, leaving only the Vatican in the hands of the Holy See. Disputes between the “prisoner” popes and Italy were finally resolved in 1929 by three Lateran Treaties which established the independent state of Vatican City and granted Roman Catholicism special status in Italy.

C 8 Q 42 1848 Par avarice, par force & violence
Viendra vexer les siens chiefz d’Orleans,
Pres saint Memire assault & resistance.
Mort dans sa tante diront qu’il dort leans.
Through avarice, by force and violence
The chief of Orleans will come to vex his followers,
Near Saint Memire assault and resistance.
Dead in his tent they will say he sleeps within.

Le Pelletier again is given credit by Leoni for solving this verse. Louis-Philippe of Orleans alienated those who had carried him to the throne of France, and by 1848 he was disliked by all of France. During the revolution there was an assault and combat against the republicans, near and in the Church of Saint-Meri. He did not assist during the revolution and spent most of his time asleep in bed. According to Hogue, witnesses describe him emerging from his bedroom looking more dead than alive. He stood before members of his cabinet in a soiled nightshirt and nightcap when he officially signed his resignation in 1848.

C 7 Q 41 1848 Les oz des piedz & des mains enserrés,
Par bruit maison long temps inhabitee:
Seront par songes concauant deterrés,
Maison salubre & sans bruyt habitee.
The bones of the feet and the hands shackled,
Because of the noise the house uninhabited for a long time:
Digging in dreams, they will be unearthed,
House healthy and inhabited without noise.

The advent of modern Spiritualism occurred at a cottage in Hydesville, N.Y. on March 31, 1848. Spirit communication was established with a deceased Russian peddler named Charles Rosna. He said he was slain because the wife of the cottage, Mrs. Bell, wanted his goods. After he was killed and buried in the basement, strange unexplained phenomena began to happen and the Bells were forced to move. Another family, the Weekmans, moved in and they began experiencing strange rappings throughout the cottage. They also moved out. The house stayed vacant for a long time.

Then John and Margaret Fox with their two daughters moved in. The daughters, Catherine and Margaretta Fox, who named the spirit Mr. Splitfoot, worked out a means of communication by rapping sounds and the spirit of Charles Rosna told them he wished to let his family know what had happened to him. The parents found the body buried in the basement and reinterred his bones to a cemetery. The noises then stopped.

However, the Fox sisters, wishing to impress others, learned to fake the rappings by cracking their toes under the table. Thirty years later, they finally admitted their fraud. In the meantime, tens of thousands of mediums sprang up and the New Age of Modern American Spiritualism was born. Abraham Lincoln, in fact, was said to have held séances in the White House. The cottage in Hydesville, N. Y. has been preserved by a Spiritualist organization as a museum.

C 9 Q 4 1848 L’an ensuyuant decouuertz par deluge,

Deux chefs esleuz le premier ne tiendra
De fuyr vmbre à l'vn d'eux le refuge,
Saccagee case qui premier maintiendra.
**The following year discoveries through a deluge,
Two chiefs elected, the first will not hold
To fly from shadow to the one who is a refuge,
Plunder the house which the first had maintained.
(*The house which will maintain the first plundered).**

*Alternate reading of Line 4. February in the year of 1848 saw insurrections and discontent among the people of France. This was basically a class struggle due to poor economic conditions and inequalities between classes. In Paris the barricades went up and street fighting resulted in three days of blood. King Louis-Philippe, indecisive about the situation, was deposed. Overall command was in the hands of the Defence Minister, General Louis Eugène Cavaignac. A constitutional assembly appointed Cavaignac as the Provisional head of the government. A national election was called for in November, 1848 to elect a President of the Second Republic. Cavaignac only received 19% of the vote compared to 74% for Louis-Napoleon Bonaparte. The former emperor's nephew was able to take advantage of the cult of the great soldier and political leader. Thus, two leaders of France were elected in 1848. Here Nostradamus also predicts the new Napoleon will plunder the house of France which had been maintained by Cavaignac.

C 9 Q 5 1848 Tiers doit du pied au premier semblera.
A vn nouveau monarque de bas haut,
Qui Pyse & Lucques Tyran occupera
Du precedent corriger le deffaut.
**The third toe of the foot will resemble the first.
To a new monarch of low height (estate),
He who will occupy Pisa and Lucca as tyrant,
To correct the faults of his predecessor.**

Commentators have attributed this verse to the French Revolution in 1789 and the Third Estate, to France's Third Republic, and to Hitler's Third Reich. The third line is a problem for everyone.

The best interpretation might be Napoleon III. Nostradamus puts him down as a toe, the lowest part of the body. Like his famous uncle, he achieved the top position of the French government only to subsequently rise to dictator by a coup, then to Emperor. Louis-Napoleon Bonaparte was active in the Italian resistance movement and was imprisoned in Italy in August 1840 (possibly explaining Line 3). He escaped prison and fled to the United Kingdom in 1846, then traveled to France during the February revolution of 1848. He launched a massive campaign and won the French election in December of that year.

C 8 Q 89 1852 Pour ne tumber entre mains de son oncle,
Qui ses enfans par regner trucidiez,
Orant au peuple mettant pied sur Peloncle
Mort & traisné entre cheuaulx bardez.
**So as not to fall between the hands of his uncle,
Who murdered his children in order to reign,
Pleading with the people putting his feet on Peloncle
Dead and dragged between armored horses.**

The trick to solving this verse lies in determining who "Peloncle" is. If "Peloncle" is an anagram of some type, it may be an allusion to Napoleon I, the uncle of Napoleon III, or a combination of

“uncle”(oncle in French) and “Napoleon” (Nostradamus loves to combine meanings into one word). In this case, Napoleon I lost many French soldiers in his many campaigns (murdered his children in order to reign). This verse may show that Napoleon III attempted to do better than his uncle by keeping the empire peaceful and “killing” the warrior image associated with his uncle.

C 5 Q 6 1852 Au roy l’Augur sur le chef la main mettre,
Viendra prier pour la paix Italique:
A la main gauche viendra changer le sceptre
De Roy viendra Empereur pacifique.
**The Augur putting his hand on the head of the King,
Will come to pray for peace in Italy:
He will move the scepter to his left hand
From King he will become a peaceful Emperor.**

Louis-Napoleon Bonaparte was elected President of the Second Republic of France in 1848 and subsequently was crowned Emperor in 1852, reigning as Napoleon III. He had been active in the Italian insurrection before coming to France. The “Augur” is most likely the pope, who crowns him. Napoleon III made the famous statement, “L’Empire, c’est la paix” meaning, “The Art of an Empire is Peace.” And he kept his wars out of France until 1870 when he was caught up in the Franco-Prussian War.

C 7 Q 7 1854 Sur le combat des grans cheuaultx legiers,
On criera le grand croissant confond.
De nuict tuer monts habitz de bergiers,
(*De nuict tuer Mouton, Brebis, Bergers),
Abismes rouges dans le fossé profond.
**Upon the combat of the great light horses,
They will proclaim the great crescent confounded.
By night to kill mountains dressed as shepherds,
(*By night to kill Sheep, Ewes, Shepherds),
Red abysses in the deep trench (valley).**

*Variant from the 1605 edition. The crescent is Islam, or it may stand for the Turks, or the Ottoman Empire. This verse may be about the Crimean War. The war was immortalized by Tennyson’s poem, “Charge of the Light Brigade.” The war began when Russia invaded Moldavia and Wallachia, and then sank the Ottoman fleet at Sinop on November 30, 1854. The French and British, allied with the Ottoman Empire, landed troops in the Crimea and besieged the city of Sevastopol. After the occupation of Sevastopol and the Russian accession of Alexander II, peace negotiations began. The war ended with the Treaty of Paris in 1856. “By night” puts this quatrain prior to 1888.

C 10 Q 8 1856 Index & poulse parfondera le front,
De Senegalia le Conte à son filz proper:
La Myrnarmee par plusieurs de prinfront,
Trois dans sept iours blesses mors.
**With forefinger and thumb he will sprinkle the forehead,
The Count of Senegallia to his own son:
The Myrnarmee by several of thin forehead (in short order),
Three in seven days wounded dead.**

On June 15, 1856, the Prince Imperial, son of Napoleon III, was baptized. His godfather was Pope Pius IX. The pope was the son of Count Mastai-Ferretti of Senigallia. Myrnarmee was the surname of Venus and so may be referring to Empress Eugénie. The last line may be referencing the fact that Napoleon III died in 1873.

C 7 Q 20 1858 Ambassadeurs de la Toscane langue,
Auril & May Alpes & mer passer:
Celuy de veau expoussera l'harangue,
Vie Gauloise ne venant effacer.
**Ambassadors of the Tuscan language,
April and May passing the Alps and the sea:
One of the calf will deliver the speech,
Not wishing to do away with French customs.**

The one of the calf is Conte di Camillo Benso Cavour who wished to unify Italy under Victor Emmanuel II. In 1858 by an agreement reached at Plombières, Cavour won the backing of Emperor Napoleon III of France for a war against Austria, promising in exchange to cede Savoy and Nice to France (not wishing to do away with French customs). Austria was maneuvered into declaring war. However, France refused to continue fighting and in 1859 signed the separate armistice of Villafranca di Verona with Austria. Cavour finally saw Italy unified in 1861 two months before he died.

1859 – 5 AM

C 5 Q 20 1859 Dela les Alpes grand armée passera,
Vn peu deuant naistra monstre vapin:
Prodigieux & subit tournera,
Le grand Tosquan à son lieu plus propin.
**The great army will pass the Alps,
Shortly before a monster scoundrel is born:
Prodigious and sudden he will turn,
The great Tuscan to his nearest place.**

Leoni quotes Le Pelletier as solving this quatrain pertaining to the French invasion of Italy by Napoleon III in 1859 in their war against the Austrians. Leopold II, the Grand Duke of Tuscany, was driven back to his Hapsburg place in Austria. The monster scoundrel would then be Garibaldi who attempted to conquer the Papal States.

C 4 Q 60 1860 Les sept enfans en hostaige laissés,
Le tiers viendra son enfant trucidier:
Deux par son filz seront d'estoc percés,
Genes, Florence, les viendra encunder (secunder).
**The seven children left in hostage,
The third will come to slaughter his child:
By his son, two will be pierced by the point,
Genoa, Florence, they will come to confuse (second) them.**

This quatrain is possibly in regard to the Italian unification by King Victor Emmanuel II in 1860, the children being the countries to be unified. The seven children left to be unified were Tuscany, Modena, Parma, Bologna, Romagna, the Kingdom of the Two Sicilies (Sicily and Naples) and

Umbria. Venetia was retained by Austria and Rome belonged to the Pope. The first five voted to become part of unified Italy. King Victor Emmanuel II led his troops into Umbria and that province voted in favor of unification. Garibaldi (symbolically his son) was dispatched to conquer the Kingdom of Two Sicilies to bring them into the unification. Venetia was added in 1866 and Rome in 1870.

C 5 Q 44 1860 Par mer le rouge sera prins de pyrates,
La paix sera par son moyen troublee:
L'ire & l'auare commettra par fainct acte,
Au grand Pontife sera l'armee doublee.
**By sea the red one will be taken by pirates,
Because of him peace will be troubled:
Anger and greed committed by a false act,
The Grand Pontiff will double his army.**

Giuseppe Garibaldi participated in a failed republican uprising in Piedmont in 1834. Sentenced to death, he escaped and traveled to South America where he was commander of Uruguay's navy in a war with Argentina. He returned to Europe in 1854 to join a new war against Austria. In 1860, sailing with a thousand so-called redshirts (red is the color Nostradamus used for those who rebel), he conquered Sicily and the Kingdom of Naples for King Victor Emmanuel II. His planned expedition to conquer the Papal States (the false act) in 1862 resulted in his wounding. He tried again in 1867 with an expedition against Rome, but he was halted by French troops in support of the pope. He is a national hero in Italy for his efforts at unification of the country for his king.

C 5 Q 42 1860 Mars esleué en son plus haut befroy,
Fera retraire les Allobrox de France:
La gent Lombarde fera si grand effroy,
A ceux de l'Aigle comprins souz la balance.
**Mars elevated to his highest belfry,
Will cause the Savoyards to return to France:
The people of Lombardy put into great fear,
Of those of the Eagle comprised under the Balance.**

In return for military aid in fighting the Austrians and helping to unify Italy, King Victor Emmanuel II gave Napoleon III the Kingdom of Savoy and the City of Nice. Savoy was originally a part of France but was given to Holy Roman Empire under the Treaty of Cateau-Cambrésis in 1559. The people of Lombardy in northern Italy saw a lot of warfare in their country during the campaigns of France against the Austrians, who are those of the Eagle under the symbol of Libra.

C 7 Q 19 1860 Le fort Nicene ne sera combatu,
Vaincu sera par rutilant metal
Son faict sera vn long temps debatu,
Aux citadins estrange espouuantal.
**The fort of Nice will not be fought against,
It shall be conquered by shining metal
The deed will be debated for a long time,
To the citizens strange and fearful.**

Nice was conquered by the French in 1691 and 1705 and 1792. Under the Treaty of Utrecht in 1713 Nice was given to Savoy. It was a possession of Sardinia in 1814. However, after it became a Italian possession, Nice and Savoy were given to France by Victor Emmanuel II in exchange for assistance

from Napoleon III in helping to consolidate the various Italian republics and duchies under Austrian control. If by “shining metal” Nostradamus is speaking of money, there was none exchanged that is recorded in history.

C 8 Q 78 1862 Vn Bragamas avec la langue torte
Viendra des dieux le sanctuaire,
Aux heretiques il ouurira la porte
En suscitant l’eglise militaire.
**A Broadsword (Soldier of Fortune) with twisted tongue
Will come to the sanctuary of the gods,
To the heretics he will open the gate
In stirring up the Church militant.**

The best historical application of this verse would be to Giuseppe Garibaldi, a soldier of fortune, who conquered the two Sicilies for Victor Emmanuel II’s unification of Italy.

In 1862, only part of the Papal States, including Rome, remained outside the new kingdom. Garibaldi led a volunteer army against Rome, but the king, fearing international intervention, sent an Italian army that defeated Garibaldi at Aspromonte. Garibaldi was given a pardon. In 1867, in the Austro-Prussian War of 1866, he attempted once again to capture Rome, but he was defeated by the combined French and Papal forces at Mentana.

C 6 Q 82 1863 Par les desers de lieu, libre, & farouche,
Viendra errer nepueu du grand Pontife:
Assomé à sept avecques lourde souche,
Par ceux qu’apres occuperont le cyphe.
**Through the deserts of the place free and wild,
Will come to wander the nephew of the great Pontiff:
Beaten to death by seven with a heavy club,
By those who afterwards will occupy the Chalice.**

Most commentators place this quatrain in the future during the time of troubles for the Catholic Church, which may be correct.

One possible candidate for this verse is Maximilian I, Emperor of Mexico. He was born in 1832 and named Ferdinand Maximilian Joseph, Archduke of Austria, Prince of Hungary and Bohemia. He was a member of Austria’s Imperial Hapsburg family. With the backing of Napoleon III and a group of Mexican conservatives, he was proclaimed Emperor of Mexico in 1864. From the time he landed in Veracruz he found himself involved in serious difficulties as the Mexican liberals, led by President Benito Juarez, refused to recognize his rule. In 1866 Napoleon III withdrew his troops in the face of Mexican resistance and Maximilian was urged to return to Austria. He refused to leave and was subsequently captured and executed by firing squad by Juarez in 1867. Although he was not the nephew of Pope Pius IX, he may have had the pope for his godfather, as was common practice with royal families. And he was not beaten to death, he was executed by a firing squad. So this interpretation is problematical.

C 8 Q 74 1863 En terre neufue bien auant Roy entré
Pendant subges luy viendront faire acueil,
Sa perfidie aura tel recontré
Qu’aux citadins lieu de feste & recueil.
**Very far into the new land a King enters
While his subjects will come to welcome him,**

**His perfidy will have such an effect
That for the citizens a replacing of feast and reception.**

Maximilian I, Emperor of Mexico, was of the Austrian House of Hapsburg. He was supported by Napoleon III and the Mexican monarchists. He was not welcomed by those of his subjects who supported the liberal President, Benito Juarez.

C 5 Q 79 1865 La sacree pompe viendra baisser les aisles,
Par la venue du grand legislateur:
Humble haulsera vexera les rebelles,
Naistra sur terre aucun æmulateur.
**The sacred pomp will come to lower its wings,
At the coming of the great lawgiver:
He will raise the humble and vex the rebels,
None of his like will be born on this earth.**

The best application for this quatrain may be from Roberts who applies it to Abraham Lincoln who freed the slaves and put down the rebels of the Civil War. It certainly seems to fit.

C 5 Q 83 1865 Ceux qui auront entreprins subuertir,
Nonpareil regne, puissant & inuincible:
Feront par fraude, nuictz trois aduertir,
Quant le plus grand à table lira Bible.
**Those who have undertaken the enterprise to subvert,
The unparalleled realm, powerful and invincible:
They will act by deceit, three nights to warn,
When the greatest is reading his Bible at his table.**

This just sounds like Abraham Lincoln. Night is mentioned which puts this prior to 1888. Perhaps Lincoln was warned of the assassination plans underway and this fact is not recorded in history.

C 6 Q 93 1865 Prelat auare d'ambition trompé,
Rien ne sera que trop viendra cuider:
Ses messagiers, & luy bien attrapé,
Tout au rebours voir, qui le bois fendroit.
**Avaricious Prelate by ambition deceived,
He will believe nothing is too good for him:
He and his messengers very trapped,
The one who cuts wood sees all in reverse.**

The one who cuts wood is Abraham Lincoln who split rails and was humble. The only person at that time in history who seems to fit the description of the Prelate would be Cardinal Giacomo Antonelli, Secretary of State for Pope Pius IX. He was charged with the care of public interests so that the Pontiff might devote himself more exclusively to spiritual matters. Catholic historians have yet to form an estimate of the works of Antonelli, or to reconcile the extravagant praise of his admirers with the vituperations of his enemies. He vigorously defended the rights of the Holy See and showed himself to be a fearless diplomat, respected by princes and statesmen, although there is a charge that his aim was to a large extent personal aggrandizement. Catholic historians remind us that he was primarily a statesman and not a priest, although he did discharge his religious duties most assiduously.

C 1 Q 92 1870 Souz vn la paix partout sera clamée.

Mais non long temps pillé & rebellion,
Par refus ville, terre, & mer entamée,
Mort & captifz le tiers d’vn million.
**Under one peace will everywhere be claimed.
But not long after pillage and rebellion,
Because of refusal town, land and sea encroached,
Dead and captured, a third of a million.**

The “Empire of Peace” lasted until Napoleon III was caught up in the quarrel with Bismarck in Germany which led to the Franco-Prussian War in 1870. It was provoked by Otto von Bismarck who blamed France as the aggressor as part of his plan to create a unified German Empire. In the defeat at Sedan, Napoleon III and 82,000 of his men were captured. Louis-Napoleon III, Emperor of France and the Second Empire, was imprisoned and later died in England in 1873. The French losses of this war (killed and captured) numbered about a third of a million.

C 3 Q 53 1870 Quand le plus grand emportera le pris,
De Nuremberg, d’Auspourg, & ceux de Basle
Par Agrippine chef Frankfort repris:
Trauseront par Flamant jusqu’en Gale.
**When the greatest will carry off the prize,
Of Nuremberg, of Augsburg, and those of Basel
Through Cologne the chief Frankfort retaken:
They will cross through Flanders right into France.**

Bismarck organized the North German Confederation (1867-1871) containing twenty-two states of northern Germany. Basel is a German speaking city/state in the part of Switzerland that lies on the Rhine directly between France and Germany. It is quite possible citizens of Basel joined with Bismarck’s army when he invaded France, through Belgium, in the Franco-Prussian War. In 1871 in Versailles, France, a German Empire was proclaimed. In the Peace of Frankfort, Alsace-Lorraine (an area along the Rhine River) was ceded to Germany. It was later returned to France in 1919 under the Treaty of Versailles.

C 8 Q 43 1870 Par le decide de deux choses bastars
Nepueu du sang occupera le regne
Dedans lectoyre seront les coups de dars
Nepueu par peur pliera l’enseigne.
**Through the fall of two bastard things
Nephew by blood will occupy the realm
Within lectoyre (Sedan Le Torcy) there will be blows by lances
The Nephew in fear will fold his banner.**

Leoni again gives credit to Le Pelletier for partially solving this verse in 1867: the two bastard things are the reign of Louis-Philippe of Orleans and the National Assembly in 1848. “Nephew by blood” can only mean Napoleon III as he was the only French ruler who was a blood nephew to another French ruler. The anagrams show the site of the battle in Sedan at the community of Le Torcy (now a suburb of Sedan). The militarily inept nephew of the great Napoleon with his equally inept army commanders raised the white flag and surrendered to the Prussians. Per Hogue the official surrender of the emperor and the 82,000 survivors took place at the Castle of Bellevue in Conchery, about two miles west of Le Torcy. (Clue: dedans lectoyre = Sedan Le Torcy).

C 2 Q 25 1870 La garde estrange trahira forteresse,

Espoir & vmbre de plus hault mariage:
Garde deceue, fort prinse dans la presse,
Loyre, Son, Rosne, Gar. à mort oultrage.
**The foreign guard will betray the fortress,
Hope and shadow of a higher marriage:
Guard deceived, fort taken in the press,
Loire, Saone, Rhone, Garonne, mortal outrage.**

Cheetham and Hogue both have the guard of the fortress as Bazaine, who in 1870 betrays his country. He may have been tricked (guard deceived) by the Germans by the promise of a higher post or more money. He surrendered at Metz with 180,000 soldiers, including three marshals and 1,600 cannons. By Bazaine not continuing to fight the Germans, they confidently marched on to Paris and in a three month siege, captured the city. General Bazaine was later tried, but the accusation was never proved. He was charged with dereliction of duty and sentenced to life in prison.

C 4 Q 65 1870 Au deserteur de la grand forteresse,
Après qu'aura son lieu abandonné:
Son aduersaire fera si grand prouesse,
L'Empereur tost mort sera condamné.
**To the deserter of the great fortress,
After he will have abandoned his place:
His adversary will show great prowess,
The Emperor soon to die will be condemned.**

The deserter of the great fort would be Bazaine. The adversary would be Bismarck of Germany who went on to take Paris. Napoleon III (the only one of the two emperors of France this quatrain would fit) died in England in 1873.

C 3 Q 50 1870 La republicue de la grande cité,
A grand rigueur ne voudra consentir:
Roy sortir hors par trompette cité,
L'eschelle au mur, la cité repentir.
**The republic of the great city,
Will not want to consent to the great severity:
King will come outside the city summoned by trumpet,
The ladder at the wall, the city repents.**

In September, 1870, Paris declared itself a republic and prepared to fight for existence against the triumphant Prussianism. The French army under Bazaine capitulated in Metz in October. After a siege and bombardment by the Germans, Paris surrendered in January 1871, and France sued for terms of peace.

This verse has also been applied to the Siege of Paris by Henry IV which may be correct.

C 4 Q 100 1870 Du feu celeste au Royal edifice,
Quant la lumiere de Mars defaillira:
Sept mois grande guerre, mort gent de malefice,
Rouen, Eureux au Roy ne faillira.
**From the celestial fire on the Royal edifice,
When the luminary of Mars weakens:
Seven months great war, people dead through evil,**

Rouen, Evreux the King will not fail.

At the close of the Franco-Prussian war, Bismarck used long range cannons to reach over the walls of Paris. The Tuileries, historically a royal residence, was set on fire. Many Frenchmen lost their lives through this war which lasted seven months in all and which put France in the hands of the Prussians. The last line may pertain to the two cities in Normandy that were still a royalist stronghold. The light of Mars (war) was failing and there would not be another great war for France until 1914.

C 10 Q 51 1870 Des lieux plus bas du pays de Lorraine,
Seront des basses Allemaignes vnis,
Par ceux du siege Picards, Normans, du Maisne,
Et aux cantons ce seront reunis.

**The lowest places of the land of Lorraine,
Will be united with low Germany,
By those of siege, Picards, Norman, those of Maine,
And with the cantons will be reunited.**

Lorraine was given to Germany by the peace provisions after the Franco-Prussian War in 1870. This changed the borders of France. Lorraine was given back to France after World War I. It was German occupied during World War II. Picardy and Normandy are in northern France, but Maine is in southwestern France. Line 3 may be simply stating that citizens of all of France took part in the Franco-Prussian War. The cantons of Switzerland have always bordered France, so the last line is puzzling.

C 6 Q 4 1870 Le Celtiq fleuve changera de riuaiie,
Plus ne tiendra la cité d'Agripine:
Tout transmüé ormis le vieil langaige,
Saturne, Leo, Mars, Cancer en rapine.
**The Celtic river will change its banks,
No longer will it hold the city of Cologne:
All changed except the old language,
Saturn, Leo, Mars, Cancer in plunder.**

The best fit for this verse would be the peace terms made after the Franco-Prussian War which began under Cancer in July of 1870. Alsace-Lorraine, the rich Rhine delta country, was ceded to Germany. No longer did the Rhine River define the border of France. The language was kept by the people living there. The Alsace district had its own language and Lorraine was then and still is French speaking.

C 3 Q 73 1871 Quand dans le regne paruiendra le boiteux
Competiteur aura proche bastard:
Luy & le regne viendront si fort roigneux,
Qu'ains qu'il guerisse son faict sera bien tard.
**When in the realm will come the cripple
For his competitor he will have a near bastard:
He and the realm will have become greatly trimmed (mangy),
That before he recovers, it will be too late.**

France, in trying to recover and set up a new government after the Franco-Prussian War, looked at two potential monarchs: the Count of Chambord, also known as the Duc de Bordeaux, a grandson of Charles X whose foot was injured in a riding accident in 1841; and the Count of Paris, a

grandson of Louis-Phillippe. Like a good Bourbon, the Count of Chambord wanted to reestablish the ancient regime with the privileges of royalty. He had no heirs, so the ideal solution would have been to have given the monarchy to the much younger Count of Paris. The only problem was the young count's insistence on the white fleur-de-lys flag instead of the tri-color of France. This caused a failure in the restoration of the monarchy. It was not until 1881 that new laws were made and a new constitution drawn up. The Third Republic came into being in 1886.

C 1 Q 25 1888 Perdu trouué, caché de si long siecle,
Sera pasteur demy Dieu honoré:
Ains que la Lune acheue son grand siecle,
Par autres ventz sera deshonoré.
**Lost, found, hidden many long centuries,
Pasteur will be honored as a demigod:
This is before the moon completes her great cycle,
By other winds (rumors) he will be dishonored.**

Nostradamus names Pasteur. The Institute Pasteur was created in Paris in 1888 with Louis Pasteur as its director. It is interesting that Nostradamus states the new discoveries of Pasteur, inoculations against disease, the existence of bacteria, and the pasteurization of milk, were known many centuries before. Although "pasteur" also means "pastor of a church" most commentators agree on Louis Pasteur. This is towards the end of the cycle of the moon.

CYCLE OF THE SUN – 1888 to 2242

C 6 Q 61 1888 Le grand tappis plié ne monstrera,
Fors qu'à demy la plupart de l'histoire:
Chassé du regne loing aspre apparoistra,
Qu'au faict bellique chacun le viendra croire.
**The great tapestry folded will not show,
But by half the most part of the history:
Chased far from the realm he will appear harsh,
So that all believe in his warlike deed.**

The great tapestry symbolizes the Prophecies. This verse marks the halfway point of the prophecies – or 1888. This may be a split verse and the last two lines may be in reference to an event on this date. This verse marks the end of the Cycle of the Moon and the beginning of the Cycle of the Sun.

C 3 Q 26 Des Roys & Princes dresseront simulacres,
Augures, creuz esleuez aruspices:
Corne, victime doree, & d'azur, dacre,
Interpretez seront les extipices.
**Imitations will be made of kings and princes,
Soothsayers and empty prophets elevated:
Cornucopia, victim of gold and of azure, dazzling,
The entrails will be interpreted.**

In the Sixteenth Century, all countries were governed by kings and princes. Nostradamus believed in the divine right of royalty to rule. He looked through time and into the present era and saw presidents and dictators (imitations of kings and princes). He saw politicians who promise

prosperity, abundance, and a dazzling future, if you will only give them your vote. And then, of course, they do what they wish. He advises to look at them closely.

C 3 Q 44 Quand l’animal à l’homme domestique,
Après grands peines & saults viendra parler,
Le foudre à vierge sera si malefique,
De terre prinse & suspendue en l’air.
**When the animal (anima) is domesticated by man,
After great pains and leaps will come to speak,
The lightning to the virgin will be so harmful,
Taken from earth and suspended in the air.**

Nostradamus cleverly describes electricity as “anima” or life force, which, after leaps and starts, was used for our modern radio (virginal in world history). The electric lines we still use are suspended on poles because they would be harmful to us otherwise.

C 2 Q 74 De Sens, d’Autun viendront iusques au Rosne,
Pour passer outre vers les monts Pyrenées:
La gent sortir de la Marcque d’Anconne:
Par terre & mer suiura à grans trainées.
**From Sens, from Autun they will come as far as the Rhone,
To pass beyond the Pyrenees Mountains:
The people travel from the March of Ancona:
By land and sea followed by great tracks.**

The modern French railway system must have amazed Nostradamus as he peered into the future.

C 10 Q 79 Les vieux chemins seront tous embelys,
Lon passera à Memphis somentrée:
Le grand Mercure d’Hercules fleur de lys
Faisant trembler terre, mer & contree.
**The old roads will all be embellished,
One can pass to similar to Memphis,
The fleur-de-lys of the great Mercury of Hercules
Will make to tremble land, sea and country.**

The modern highway system was also amazing to Nostradamus. The second line compares the new cities spread out in the manner of the Egyptian metropolis of Memphis. The third line shows the symbol of speed and power applied to modern road traffic.

C 1 Q 20 Tours, Orleans, Blois, Angers, Reims, & Nantes,
Cites vexées par subit changement:
Par langues estranges seront tendues tentes,
Fleuves, dards Rennes, terre & mer tremblement.
**Tours, Orleans, Blois, Angiers, Reims, and Nantes,
Cities vexed by sudden change:
Tents will be pitched by those of foreign tongues,
Rivers, darts at Rennes, land and sea trembling.**

All of the towns are along the Loire River except Reims. Hogue notes they saw a recurrence of wars and occupation first by the Prussians when Napoleon fell from power in 1815; then in 1871 during France’s defeat in the Franco-Prussian War; then in World War I by Germans and by friendly

American and British forces, and finally in 1944 in World War II by the Germans again and Patton's Third Army.

C 1 Q 31 Tant d'ans les guerres en Gaule dureront,
 Oultre la course du Castulon monarque:
 Victoire incerte trois grands couronneront,
 Aigle, coq, lune, lyon, soleil en marque.
 **So many years the wars in France will last,
 Beyond the course of the Castulon monarch:
 Uncertain victory three great ones crown,
 Eagle, cock, moon, lion, sun in its sign.**

After Spain had overthrown its monarchy, there would still be more warfare for France. In World War II the victorious were the USA (eagle), France (cock), China or Islam (moon), and England (lion). World War II ended on August 12, 1945 with the sun in its sign of Leo.

Castulon is a blend of Castula (the sign of liberty reminiscent of the tunics worn by the French Army during the first Republic) and Castillion for Spain. The Spanish Republic lasted from 1923 to 1939. Also Caftulon is a town in Spain, therefore a synecdoche for the whole country of Spain.

C 8 Q 59 Par deux fois hault, par deux fois mis à bas
 L'orient aussi l'occident foyblira
 Son aduersaire apres plusieurs combats,
 Par mer chassé au besoing faillira.
 **Two times placed high, two times lowered
 The East also the West will weaken
 Its adversary after several combats,
 Driven out by sea to fail at time of need.**

Roberts has the best interpretation for this quatrain. He states, "The role of Germany in World Wars I and II is predicted. Both times the goal of that country was world domination, and both times she was defeated by the combined efforts of East and West."

C 4 Q 16 1899 La cité franche de liberté fait serue,
 Des profligés & resueurs faict asyle:
 Le roy changé à eulx non si proterue:
 De cent seront deuenus plus de mille.
 **The free city of liberty made to serve,
 Made the asylum of the dissolute and the dreamers:
 The King changed to them not so vehement:
 From one hundred they become more than a thousand.**

Paris, at the turn of the century became the home of artists, writers, dreamers and those who were ill content with life. The French government had, and still has, a "live and let live" attitude toward them so that today Paris is known as a cultural center. (Clue: "si pro" unscrambles to "Paris")

C 1 Q 7 1899 Tard arriué l'execution faicte,
 Le vent contraire, lettres au chemin prinses:
 Les coniuerez xiiij. (quatorze) d'vne secte:
 Par le Rousseau senez (seront) les entreprises.
 Arrived too late, the deed already done,

The wind contrary, letters intercepted on the way:

Fourteen conspirators of a sect:

By wise Rousseau (red-haired man) the enterprise undertaken.

This is yet another quatrain whose interpretation is agreed upon by most commentators. A Jewish army officer, Alfred Dreyfus, was accused of espionage by sending letters disclosing French military secrets to the German military attaché in Paris. He was tried and found guilty and sent to Devil's Island. Public opinion (wind contraire) forced the case to be reopened. The judge, Waldeck Rousseau (an anti-Semite) was appointed to re-examine the case and Dreyfus was again found guilty. However, later it was found that the letters were a forgery and Dreyfus did not send them. The true criminals were found and Dreyfus was set free.

C 4 Q 14 1901 La mort subite du premier personnage
Aura change & mis vn autre au regne:
Tost, tard venu a si haut & bas aage,
Que terre & mer faudra que on le craigne.
The sudden death of the first personage
Will cause a change and put another to reign:
Soon, late to come so high and of a low age,
By land and sea it will be necessary to fear him.

The sudden death of a president or leader will put another in charge that is much younger. If Nostradamus used this verse for the kings of France, he probably would have said “king” instead of “premier personage.” If he is speaking of the United States (USA is underlined), Theodore Roosevelt was the Vice President when President McKinley was assassinated on September 14, 1901, making Teddy Roosevelt at age 42 the youngest President at that time ever to be sworn in.

Some commentators have applied this verse to the assassination of President John F. Kennedy and although he was the youngest president, he did not come to power through the death of another. The verse can be read in several different ways, so this interpretation may be correct.

C 6 Q 6 1903 Apparoistra vers le Septentrion,
Non loing de Cancer l'estoille cheuelue:
Suze, Sienne, Boece, Eretrion,
Mourra de Rome grand, la nuict disperue.
There will appear towards Septentrion (Russia),
Not far from Cancer a bearded star (a comet):
Susa, Siena, Boeotia, Eretria,
The great one of Rome will die, the night over.

The cities named are in Italy and Greece. The theory is that if Nostradamus divided his quatrains into Cycle of the Moon and Cycle of the Sun, then “the night over” would time this event soon after 1888. Pope Leo XIII was elected in 1878 and died in 1903. Cheetham reports that his family's coat of arms contains a bearded star. His family was from a branch of the Pecci of Siena. Pope Leo XIII was also called “Lumen in Caelo” by the prophet Saint Malachy. Pope Leo XIII negotiated with Czar Alexander II of Russia for more tolerance of the Ruthenian Catholics. An agreement was finally reached with Alexander III, possibly explaining the Russian connection.

C 1 Q 54 1905 Deux reuoltz faictz du maling falcigere,
De regne & siecles faict permutation:
Le mobil signe à son endroict se ingere,
Aux deux egaux & d'inclination.

**Two revolutions made by the evil scythe-bearer,
Making a change in reign and centuries:
The mobile sign in its place so meddlesome,
To the two equals in inclination.**

The evil scythe-bearer is Saturn, so this verse would pertain to Soviet Russia. The Russian Revolution in 1917 was actually two revolutions in one. A peasant uprising in 1905 demanded of the Czar a parliament and a constitution. He agreed to the demands, but then disregarded that which he had agreed to do. The communist party took advantage of the peasant unrest and took the reins of power, killing Czar Nicholas and his family. Libra (the mobile sign) is the United States and the balance is justice and democracy. The United States is meddlesome in foreign affairs. In fact, during the Russian Revolution, the United States sent two regiments of troops to help keep the peace. Nostradamus states that both nations were equally on the way up to their height of power (equals in inclination).

C 10 Q 75 Tant attendu ne reuiendra iamais,
Dedans l'Europe, en Asie apparoistra
Vn de la ligue yssu du grand Hermes,
Et sur tous roys des orientz croistra.
**Long awaited, he will never return,
Into Europe, in Asia he will appear
One of the league issued from great Hermes,
And over all Kings of the Orient to grow.**

Although the philosophy of communism was developed in Western Europe, the political system based on this philosophy (Hermes) did not take hold in Europe. It found its home in Russia and spread to the Oriental countries.

C 1 Q 82 1914 Quand les colonnes de bois grand tremblée,
D'Auster conduite, couuerte de rubriche:
Tant vuidera dehors grande assemblée:
Trembler Vienne & le Pays d'Austriche.
**When the great columns of wood tremble,
Led by D'Auster (the South Wind) covered in red:
Such a great assembly will be drawn off,
Vienna and the land of Austria will tremble.**

In 1907, France, Great Britain and Russia formed the Triple Entente to counter the Triple Alliance of Germany, Austria and Italy. This laid the framework of the alliances in World War I. In 1914, Archduke Ferdinand, heir to the throne of Austria, was assassinated in Sarajevo by a Serb. Austria blamed Serbia for the act. This triggered the war, with Russia jumping in quickly as an ally with Serbia against Austria, and countries taking sides against each other. A great multitude of people were killed as a result. Red is a symbol Nostradamus uses for revolution.

C 5 Q 70 1914 Des regions subjectes à la Balance,
Ferontroubler les monts par grande guerre
Captifz tout sexe deu & tout Bisance,
Qu'on criera à l'aube terre à terre.
**Of the regions subject to the Balance,
Will trouble the mountains with a great war
Captives of both sexes, indebted and all of Turkey,**

So that at dawn they will cry out from land to land.

The regions subject to the balance (Libra) would be either Austria or the United States. If Austria is the country alluded to, this verse may be regarding World War I. “At dawn,” if you use Nostradamus’ scale of time, would be around 1914. The countries did, indeed, cry out and each country took a side and World War I was ignited. Turkey sided with Germany and fought English troops on one front and the Russian Army on another. Turkey was the loser in the peace terms that followed.

C 9 Q 35 1915 Et Ferdinand blonde sera descorte,
 Quitter la fleur suyura le Macedon.
 Au grand besoing defaillira sa route,
 Et marchera contre le Myrmidon.
**And Ferdinand the fair will be stripped,
 He will quit the flower to follow the Macedonian.
 At his great need his route will fail him,
 And he will march against the Myrmidon.**

Stewart Robb and also John Hogue have the best interpretations of this verse: the Myrmidons were the ancient soldiers of Thrace who went to Serbia. King Ferdinand of Bulgaria was fair haired. He was brought up in France as he was the grandson of King Louis Phillippe. He was a passionate Francophile. World War I forced him to abandon France and join with Germany. The Kaiser had promised to help Bulgaria regain Macedonia. He had failed to achieve this dream during the First Balkan War of 1912 and the Second Balkan War in 1913. The Serbian treatment of Bulgarians in Macedonia was horrible. Ferdinand’s armies, during World War I, attacked Thrace and Serbia. In 1915 a French expeditionary force, along with the British army, landed in Greece and swept the Bulgarian force out of the country. Ferdinand felt betrayed by the Kaiser. The Versailles Treaty stripped Bulgaria bare. Resentment was so great among his subjects that Ferdinand fled Bulgaria in 1918 to be succeeded by his son, King Boris III.

C 3 Q 18 1916 Apres la pluye laict assés longuette,
 En plusieurs lieux de Reims le ciel touché:
 O quel conflict de sang pres d’eux s’appreste,
 Peres & fils Roys n’oseront approcher.
**After the rather long rain of milk,
 In several places in Reims the sky touched:
 Alas what bloody conflict is prepared near them,
 Fathers and sons Kings will not dare approach.**

Reims was on the front lines all through World War I. The phrase, “the sky touched,” could refer to aerial combat, which was a first in world history. The long rain of “milk” may stand either for a time of peace and plenty or for a type of biological or chemical weapon. Chemical weapons were first used in World War I. In the last line “Fathers and sons Kings” is reminiscent of World War I with Kaiser Wilhelm II and his son, the Crown Prince, on the German side; against King George V of England and his sons, the future Edward VIII and the future George VI; and the Belgium King Albert I and his son, the future Leopold III.

C 2 Q 56 1916 Que peste & glaiue n’a seu (sceu) definer,
 Mort dans le puy sommet du ciel frappé:
 L’abbé mourra quand verra ruiner,
 Ceux du naufrage l’escueil voulant grapper.

**One who neither plague nor weapons knew how to finish,
Death on the summit of a hill struck from the sky:
The abbey will die when he will see ruined
Those of the wreck trying to seize the rock.**

I agree with John Hogue this verse is about the World War I Battle of the Somme River in September of 1916 when the British forces succeeded in pushing back the advancing Germans. The British took Eaucourt l'Abbaye on October 3, 1916 and Le Sars on October 7, 1916.

1917 – 7 AM

C 9 Q 40 1917 Pres de Quintin dans la forest bourlis,
Dans l'abbaye seront Flammens ranches,
Les deux puisnays de coups my estourdis
Suite oppressee & garde tous aches.
**Near Saint-Quentin in the forest Bourlis,
In the abbey the Flemish will be cut up,
The two younger born half-stunned by blows
The followers crushed and guard all cut to pieces.**

These cities are all in northern France. The Abbey may be the Abbey of Orval in southern Belgium, familiar to Nostradamus, which was heavily damaged during World War I. Saint-Quentin was taken by the Spanish in 1557, but this verse is more indicative of World War I. Both France and Britain had a great many casualties in World War I. It was the influx of American and Canadian forces (the two younger born) that turned the tide in favor of the Allies in northern France.

C 1 Q 23 1917 Au moys troisiesme se leuant le Soleil,
Sanglier, Liepard, au champ Mars pour cōbatre:
Liepard laissé, au ciel extend son œil,
Vn Aigle autour du Soleil voit s'esbattre.
**In the third month, the sun rising,
The Boar and the Leopard meet on the battlefield:
The Leopard weary, looks up to heaven,
And sees an Eagle playing with the sun.**

President Wilson announced in April, 1917 that the United States would send troops to aid the French and English in the Great War. By "Eagle playing with the sun" a reference is made to aerial combat by Americans. Nostradamus usually refers to Germany as Boars and the English as Lions or Leopards. The first troops from the United States arrived in June, 1917 (the third month of the old calendar). The sun rising refers to the first part of the Cycle of the Sun.

C 8 Q 75 1918 Le pere & filz seront meurdri ensemble,
Le prefecteur dedans son pauillon
La mere à Tours du fils ventre aura enfle.
Caiche verdure de feuilles papillon.
**The father and son will be murdered together,
The governor within his pavilion
The mother at Tours belly swollen with son.
Hidden greenness leaves of butterflies (bits of paper).**

Kaiser Wilhelm II and his son, the Crown Prince Wilhelm, fled to the Netherlands after World War I. They were not murdered except in the symbolic sense they were no longer the rulers of Germany.

The Treaty of Versailles required that war reparations be paid by Germany to France. This laid the groundwork that impoverished the German government and led to the rise of Hitler. Here Nostradamus indicates the rebirth of the German nation by using a mother with belly swollen with son, hidden greenness, and the symbol of rebirth, butterflies. The “governor” in Line 2 is unsolved unless it pertains to the Treaty of Versailles. It is also not understood why the mother is at Tours, in southwest France, unless “Tours” is an anagram or perhaps indicates the whole of France.

C 1 Q 47 1920 Du lac Lemman les sermons fascheront,
Des iours seront reduictz par des sepmaines:
Puis moys, puis an, puis tous defailliront,
Les magistrats damneront leur loix vaines.
**The speeches of Lake Lemman become annoying,
The days will change into weeks:
Then months, then years, then all will fail,
The magistrates will damn their useless laws.**

The League of Nations in Geneva, Switzerland, begun after World War I and initiated at the insistence of President Woodrow Wilson, was to be a diplomatic forum for settling affairs between nations. It was disbanded in 1946 and United Nations was founded. The U.N. was initially headquartered both in Geneva and New York.

C 8 Q 10 1923 Puanteur grande sortira de Lausanne,
Qu'on ne saura l'origine du fait,
Lon mettra hors toute la gent loingtaine,
Feu veu au ciel, peuple estranger deffait.
**A great stench will come out of Lausanne,
Such that one will not know the source of the fact,
They will put out all the distant people,
Fire seen in the sky, foreign people defeated.**

Lausanne is in the Vaud Canton of Switzerland on the north shore of Lake Geneva. Most commentators apply the “stench” to Calvinism. The last line may put this into the future. The closest historical application would be the Treaty of Lausanne in 1923 that set the boundaries of modern Turkey, Greece, and other countries after World War I and the War in Asia Minor (1919-1922). There were many disagreements over the treaty, but in the end it seemed to be the best plan that could work out for all of the parties involved.

C 4 Q 9 1923 Le chef du camp au milieu de la presse,
D'un coup de fleche sera blessé aux cuisses,
Lors que Geneue en larmes & detresse,
Sera trahie par Lozan & Souyesses.
**The chief of the army in the middle of the crowd,
Will be wounded by an arrow shot in the thighs,
When Geneva in tears and distress,
Will be betrayed by Lausanne and the Swiss.**

When the League of Nations was formed there were heated debates, quarrels, tears, and those chiefs who lost their support (shot in the thighs). Geneva, after World War I, was in distress over terms of peace. The treaty of Lausanne was signed in Switzerland on July 24, 1923, by Greece, Turkey, and the Allied Powers. It set the boundaries of modern Turkey. However, it proposed mass exchanges of populations transferring the Greeks back to Greece and the Turks back to Turkey. More than a million

Greeks from Anatolia were expelled to Greece and about 500,000 Turks moved in the opposite direction. After the political violence ended, and after the readjustments were completed, the countries were ethnically more homogenous and, except for Cyprus, it reduced the areas of conflict between the Turkey and Greece.

C 2 Q 40 Vn peu apres non point longue interualle,
Par mer & terre sera faict grand tumulte:
Beaucoup plus grande sera pugne naualle,
Feux, animaux, qui plus feront d'insulte.
**Soon afterwards, without a long interval,
By sea and land a great tumult will be made:
Naval battle will be very much greater,
Fires, animals, who will make greater assault.**

This is a prediction of World War II. The animals would be tanks and war machinery. The naval battles of World War II were much greater than those seen in World War I.

C 3 Q 35 1933 Du plus profond de l'Occident d'Europe,
De pauures gens vn ieune enfant naistra:
Qui par sa langue seduira grande troupe,
Son bruit au regne d'Orient plus croistra.
**From the deepest part of Western Europe,
A young child will be born of poor people:
He who by his tongue will seduce a great troop,
His fame will increase towards the realm of the Orient.**

Adolf Hitler was born in Austria of poor parentage. He seduced great multitudes of the German people. He further persuaded the Japanese to enter into a pact in 1936 which brought them into the Axis Alliance of World War II along with Italy. However the western part of Europe would be England, Spain, or France, and this may be a prediction of a future personage.

C 2 Q 9 1933 Neuf ans le regne le maigre en paix tiendra,
Puis il cherra en soif si sanguinaire:
Pour luy grand peuple sans foy & loy mourra,
Tue par vn beaucoup plus debonnaire.
**Nine years the lean one will hold the realm in peace,
Then he will fall into a thirst so bloody:
Because of it (him) a great people will die without faith and law,
Killed by one much more debonair.**

The Nazi party came to power in Germany in 1930 as a strong second party. Hitler was elected its leader and the leader of Germany in 1933. Germany (anagrammed as "maigre en") was economically very lean from the reparations of World War I. Hitler brought the promise of prosperity to the German people, but the only way he could keep the economy rolling was by war. In 1939 he invaded Poland. Roosevelt was considered very debonair and the Seer credits the United States for Hitler's defeat.

C 10 Q 46 1933 Vie sort mort de L'OR vilaine indigne,
Sera de Saxe non nouueau electeur:
De Brunsuic mandra d'amour signe,
Faux le rendant au peuple seducteur.

**Life, fate, death of GOLD, *infamous slut,
(**In life, fate, death, a sordid villain of gold),
Will not be the new elector of Saxony:
From Brunswick will send for a sign of love,
False seducer delivering to the people.**

*Noting the feminine ending of villain, Garenquieres translated the last two words as, “infamous slut.” **Alternate reading considering “vilaine” may be an erratum, but taking into account that the feminine ending of villain may also refer to a woman. Hogue effectively applies this verse to the Thirty Years War.

This may apply to the rise of Hitler. The City of Brunswick in lower Saxony in Germany achieved inglorious fame by making Adolph Hitler a German citizen. He was employed by the Brunswick State Government in 1932. This allowed him to become a candidate for the German Reichstag and to become a leader of the state. Later, as a thank you gift, Hitler located the Volkswagen plant near Brunswick. The last line may pertain to the many false, seducing speeches Hitler made to the German people.

C 1 Q 12 1933 Dans peu dira faulce brute fragile,
De bas en hault esleué promptement:
Puis en instant desloyale & labile,
Qui de Veronne aura gouuernement.
**In a short time a false, frail brute will speak,
Quickly raised from low to high:
Then in an instant disloyal and slippery,
He will have the government of Verona.**

Mussolini came from the poorest part of northern Italy (Verona). He changed loyalties many times before he settled on the Fascist Party. He edited a paper and gathered allies to gain power before he marched with his followers on the king, demanding to become Prime Minister. He then took control of the government of Italy.

C 10 Q 65 1933 O vaste Romme ta ruyne s’approche,
Non de tes murs de ton sang & substance:
L’aspre par lettres fera si horrible coche,
Fer poinctu mis à tous iusques au manche.
**Oh vast Rome your ruin approaches,
Not of your walls but of your blood and substance:
The harsh of letters will make so horrible a notch,
Pointed iron driven in as far as the hilt.**

Mussolini (the harsh of letters) came to the attention of the Italians in 1914 when he edited the “Il Popolo d’Italia” (The Italian People), a newspaper in which he expressed his political ideology. The “Fascio” was based on the ancient Roman symbol “fasces” meaning “a bundle of rods” (a bundle of rods is stronger than each rod separately). He gained political power as his Fascist party grew. He eventually applied strict censorship and altered methods of elections. He had the law codes rewritten. He required teachers to swear an oath to defend the Fascist regime. He became the sole dictator of Italy.

C 1 Q 11 1933 Le mouuement de sens, cœur, piedz, & mains,
Seront d’accord Naples, Lyon (Leon), Sicille:
Glaifues, feux, eaux puis aux nobles Romains,

Plongés tues mors par cerueau debile.
**The motion of sense, heart, feet and hands,
Will be in accord, Naples, Leon, Sicily:
Swords, fires, waters, then the noble Romans,
Drowned, killed or dead because of a feeble mind.**

Mussolini gathered support from all parts of Italy and Franco in Spain (Leon) to become the ruler in every aspect of Italian life, leading Italy into an alliance with Hitler in World War II.

C 8 Q 33 1933 Le grand naistra de Veronne & Vicence,
Qui portera vn surnom bien indigne.
Qui à Venise voudra faire vengeance,
Luy mesme prins homme du guet & signe.
**The great one will be born of Verona and Vicenza,
He who will carry a very unworthy surname.
He who at Venice will want to take vengeance,
He himself will be taken by the man of the watch and sign.**

Benito Mussolini was born in northern Italy. The name “Mussolini” means muslin-maker, which may be considered unworthy of a dictator. He first met Hitler in Venice in 1933. In later meetings they formed an alliance of the two countries, which was the undoing of Italy (taken in by the man of the watch and sign).

C 5 Q 29 1934 La liberté ne sera recouuree,
L’occupera noir fier vilain, inique:
Quand la matiere du pont sera ouuree,
D’Hister, Venise faschee la republique.
**The liberty will not be recovered,
Occupied by a black, fierce, iniquitous villain:
When the matter of the pope (bridge) will be opened,
By Hitler, the Republic of Venice vexed.**

Cheetham applies this quatrain to the intrigues of Mussolini to secure an alliance with Hitler between 1934 and 1938. She states that they met in Venice to seal their alliance. Pope Pius XI and Pope Pius XII were involved in securing a treaty with Nazi Germany in 1933. The Catholic Church remained on good terms with both Hitler and Mussolini. Mussolini in turn, confirmed the papal grounds as a separate country under Vatican control.

C 10 Q 22 1936 Pour ne vouloir consentir au diuorce,
Qui puis apres sera cogneu indigne,
Le roy des Isles sera chassé par force
Mis à son lieu que de roy n’aura signe.
**For not wishing to consent to divorce,
Which afterwards will be recognized unworthy,
The King of the Isles will be driven out by force
Put in his place one with no mark of king.**

One of the differences in the Catholic and Protestant religions is that the Protestants consent to divorce. For this reason many commentators apply this verse to either Charles I, or James II where “divorce” must be taken figuratively.

This better fits Edward VIII of England, who in 1936 abdicated the throne in order to marry the woman he loved. Wallis Simpson’s social position as a once-divorced and still-married lady was

seen by Parliament as unsuitable for a King of England and most commoners agreed. However, many British citizens who sat around their radios had tears in their eyes as they listened to his abdication speech.

His brother, Prince Albert, Duke of York succeeded him to the throne as King George VI. While King George VI had every mark of kingship, he was a reluctant king having been in the background while his brother was groomed as the next king. George VI, it turned out, was an excellent king, taking control during war torn England and leading the fight against Nazism. His wife, Queen Elizabeth (called the Queen Mum) thought the king was unprepared for this stressful job and that was the reason why he suffered a premature death.

C 10 Q 26 1936 Le successeur vengera son beau frere,
Occuper regne souz vmbre de vengeance,
Occis ostacle son sang mort vitupere,
Long temps Bretagne tiendra avec la France.
**The successor will avenge his beautiful brother (brother-in-law),
To occupy the realm under the shadow of vengeance,
Obstacle slain, his death blood blamed (shamed)(reprimanded),
For a long time Britannia will hold with France.**

The last line gives us a key to the dating. Throughout history France and Britain have been bickering with only brief intervals of peace. Only recently, since World War I and II, have they been allies for any length of time. This verse may pertain to the ascension of George VI after Edward VIII abdicated the throne of England. George VI, a reluctant king, was determined to be a great king; perhaps to reaffirm the honor of his family which he may have felt was shamed by Edward's affair with Wallis Simpson. He personally visited France before World War II on a goodwill mission to cement their alliance.

C 3 Q 54 1936 L'vn des plus grands fuira aux Espaignes,
Qu'en longue playe apres viendra saigner:
Passant copies par les hautes montaignes,
Deuastant tout & puis en paix regner.
**One of the greatest will fly to Spain,
Which will thereafter bleed in a long wound:
Armies will pass over the high mountains,
Devastating all, and then to reign in peace.**

General Francisco Franco came back into the country when the Spanish Civil War erupted in 1936. As leader of the Nationalist Insurrection Party he called for help from Hitler and Mussolini. After a long and bloody struggle, Franco emerged as dictator of Spain. As the long wound of the war healed, he kept Spain a peaceful nation. Spain was neutral in World War II, but mostly in name only. Franco was extremely sympathetic and supportive of Germany and Italy.

C 3 Q 8 1936 Les Cimbres joints avec leurs voisins,
Depopuler viendront presque l'Espagne:
Gens amassez, Guienne & Limosins,
Seront en ligue, & leur feront compaignie.
**The Cimbrians allied with their neighbors,
Will come to depopulate most of Spain:
People amassed in Guienne and Limousin,
Will be in league, and will make them company.**

The Cimbri were an early European tribe that were eventually melded into the Germanic Teutones, thus Nostradamus is speaking of the Germans as a whole. The great Spanish Civil War of 1936-39 erupted against President Alcala Zamora of the new second republic created in 1931 that deposed the dictatorship of Primo de Rivera. The Nationalist Party, under the leadership of General Francisco Franco, received military aid and manpower from Germany and Italy.

Although France held the policy of non-intervention, many Frenchmen, perhaps from southwest France in the areas of Guienne and Limousin, fought for the losing republic. The outcome of this bloody revolution put Spain in the hands of Franco's dictatorship until Franco's death and the beginning of the reign of King Juan Carlos I in 1975.

C 9 Q 16 1938 De Castel Franco sortira l'assemblee,
L'ambassadeur non plaisant fera scisme:
Ceux de Ribiere seront en la meslee,
Et au grand goulphre denieront l'entree.
**From Castile Franco will go out the assembly,
The ambassador not agreeable will make a schism:
Those of Rivera will be in the melee,
And will deny entry to the great gulf.**

This verse is an amazing example of the prophetic powers of Nostradamus. This tells of the schism between Franco in Spain and Hitler's ambassador. In late 1938, the Spanish Civil War (1936-1939) was nearly over. Franco was now concerned with healing the many wounds and deep scars in his country. Although his Nationalist army had received assistance from Hitler and Mussolini, he chose to keep his country out of World War II and so denied Hitler's request to use Spain as a base of operations in the Mediterranean Sea. He did this to pacify the Republicans and the supporters of the former dictator, Rivera. The actual truth was that the Nazis did covertly have a few strategically located bases in Spain.

C 9 Q 78 1938 La dame Grecque de beauté laydique,
Heureuse faicte de procs innumbrable,
Hors translatee au regne Hispanique,
Captiue prinse mourir mort miserable.
**The Grecian lady of beauty of Laidis,
Will be made happy by numerous suitors,
Transferred out to the Spanish realm,
Taken captive to die a miserable death.**

Lais was the most beautiful woman of Corinth. Nostradamus compares democracy, whose birth place was Greece, to this beautiful lady. Democracy died a miserable death when Franco was victorious in the Spanish Civil War as foreseen by Nostradamus.

C 1 Q 93 1938 Terre Italique pres des monts tremblera,
Lyon & Coq non trop confederés:
En lieu de peur l'vn l'autre s'aidera,
Seul Castulon & Celtes moderés.
**The Italian land near the mountains will tremble,
Lion and Cock not too well confederated:
In place of fear one to aid the other,
Only Castulon and Celts moderate.**

Castulon may refer to the classical tunic worn as the Republican Symbol of the French Revolution (Castula) as suggested by Hogue. This is a typical Nostradamus blend of Castillian and Castula, meaning the Republican/Nationalist Parties of Spain. England (lion) and France (cock) were never well united until World War I and World War II. Celts in this case are the French during the Vichy regime. Spain was only a republic from 1923 to 1939. In 1938, King George went to France for a good will visit. In 1939 the non-aggression pact was signed by Hitler and Stalin, and France and England jointly declared war on Germany. This created a great fear among the Italians.

C 2 Q 5 1938 Qu'en dans poisson, fer & lettre enfermée,
Hors sortira qui puis fera la guerre,
Aura par mer sa classe bien ramée,
Apparaissant pres de Latine terre.
**When inside a fish, iron (weapons) and letters enclosed,
Out will come one who will then make war,
By sea, he will have his fleet well rowed (provided),
Appearing near the Latin land.**

The fish sounds a lot like a modern submarine. Germany had a large fleet of submarines going into World War II. This verse suggests that Hitler or one of his top aides may have traveled to Italy by submarine with war plans. Hitler had told Mussolini his war would begin in 1942, but later changed his plans to 1939 in order to get a head start on the arms buildup in England and France. (Clue: Isfer may be an anagram for Ister or Hitler), (Another clue: fer, or iron in English, is a symbol for Germany at war).

C 2 Q 39 1939 Vn an deuant le conflict Italique,
Germaines, Gaulois, Hespaignolz pour le fort:
Cherra l'escolle maison de republique,
Ou, hors mis peu, seront suffoqué mors.
**One year before the Italian conflict,
Germans, Gauls, Spaniards for the strong one:
The schoolhouse of the republic to fall,
Where, except for a few, they will be choked to death.**

Italy declared war on the Allied Powers in May, 1940, and Mussolini sent an army over the French Alps. Before the war the Germans, Spanish and a lot of French people were supportive of Hitler and the Nazi party. France was the first country in Europe to become a republic, so the third line reflects this fact plus the fact that France will fall. The German occupation in France was very repressive (all will be choked to death).

C 2 Q 38 1939 Des condamnés sera fait vn grand nombre,
Quand les monarques seront conciliés:
Mais à l'vn deux (d'eux) viendra si mal encombre,
Que gueres ensemble ne seront ralliés.
**A great number will be condemned,
When the monarchs will be reconciled:
But for one of two (one of them) will arise such a bad encumbrance,
That they will not be joined as allies.**

Many commentators consider this verse to be regarding Hitler and Stalin who signed a non-aggression pact in 1939 where they both agreed to not invade the other's country. This allowed Hitler the time to invade Poland and Hungary. The pact was broken by Hitler's invasion of Russia in 1941.

C 6 Q 49 1939 De la partie de Mammer grand Pontife,
Subiuguera les confins du Dannube:
Chasser la croix par fer raffe ne riffe,
Captifz, or, bagues plus de cent mille rubes.
**The great Pontiff of the warlike party,
Will subjugate the confines of the Danube:
Chasing the cross of iron by hook or crook,
Captives, gold, jewels more than one hundred thousand rubies.**

Almost every commentator applies the Pontiff of the warlike party to Popes Pius XI and Pius XII because of their suspected sympathies to Hitler's Nazi Party and to Mussolini, both of whom were Catholic. However, the high priest, so to speak, of the warlike party may be Hitler himself who subjugated the confines of the Danube. Please note in this quatrain, the modern word "Danube" is used by Nostradamus to indicate the river and not "Ister," the old name for the Danube River. In the other verses where "Ister" is used, the word pertains to Hitler. The crooked cross would be the swastika and his soldiers were awarded the Iron Cross for bravery, as he was also awarded the Iron Cross in World War I. The last line would pertain to the many treasures the Nazis confiscated during World War II.

C 2 Q 100 1940 Dedans les isles si horrible tumulte,
Bien on n'orra qu'vne bellique brigue:
Tant grand sera des predateurs l'insulte,
Qu'on se viendra ranger à la grande ligue.
**Within the isles so horrible a tumult,
One will only hear the warlike party:
So great will be the asault of the predators,
That they will come to be classified (joined) in the great league.**

On the streets of London in 1940, you heard air raid sirens, airplanes overhead, and the sound of bombs exploding. People rushed into the subways and air raid shelters. England called on the support of all its allies (the great league) for help and promised all of its resources to defeating the Germans. In the Battle of Britain, Hitler kept up a steady barrage in preparation for the invasion of Britain. Unable to win the air war, Hitler shelved plans for the invasion of Britain until he had conquered France.

C 8 Q 64 1940 Dedans les Isles les enfans transportez,
Les deux de sept seront en desespoir,
Ceux du terrouer en seront supportez,
Nom pelle prins des ligue fuy l'espoir.
**Within the Isles the children transported,
Two out of seven will be in despair,
Those of the soil will be supported by it,
The name shovel taken the hope of the league fades.**

Hogue has the best interpretation of this verse. He applies it to the beginning of World War II when as many as two million British children were moved from the city and coastal areas to the interior regions where they were much safer. This also freed the parents to concentrate on war efforts. Those of the soil, the farmers who grew their own food, were better off than those in the cities who relied on supplies arriving from the United States. The league which failed was the League of Nations whose main purpose was to be a means of mitigating quarrels between nations.

C 1 Q 64 1940 De nuict soleil penseront auoir veu,
Quand le pourceau demy homme on verra:
Bruict, chant, bataille, au ciel battre aperceu:
Et bestes brutes à parler lon orra.
**They will think they have seen the sun at night,
When the half-pig man is seen:
Noise, singing, battles seen fought in the sky:
And the brute beasts will be heard to speak.**

World War I saw the beginning of aerial combat, but here Nostradamus is speaking of World War II with the half-pig man being a Nazi pilot. Nostradamus sees Hitler's Germany with the symbol of the pig instead of the usual German boar. Radio communications became state of the art in World War II when the pilots were able to talk with each other and with their ground units.

C 4 Q 80 1940 Pres du grand fleuve, grande fosse, terre egeste,
En quinze pars sera l'eau diuisee:
La cité prinse, feu, sang cris conflict mettre
Et la pluspart concerne au collisee.
**Near the great river, great ditch, earth drawn out,
In fifteen parts shall the water be divided:
The city taken, fire, blood, cries and conflict given
The most part concerns the collision.**

The Maginot Line was built by the French in 1920 to serve as a fortification along the northern border and the northeastern border along the Rhine to stop any invading army coming from the direction of Germany. Nostradamus describes the Maginot Line exactly, including the fact that there were fifteen parts of the fortification divided only by rivers. The fortification was maintained by French forces concentrating on the pending advance of Hitler's armies. The French officials were confident that France was safe from invasion. To the northwest of the line, Belgium had declared its neutrality. However, Hitler went around the line and invaded Belgium and pushed on towards Paris, which left the main part of the French forces far to the east of Hitler's advancing army. Most commentators agree on this interpretation.

C 2 Q 24 1940 Bestes farouches de faim fleuves tranner,
Plus part du champ encontre Hister sera:
En cage de fer le grand fera treisner,
Quand rien enfant de Germain obseruera.
**Beasts ferocious from hunger will swim across rivers,
The greater part of the field will be against Hitler:
The great one will be drawn into a cage of iron,
When the child of Germany will observe nothing.**

The ferocious beasts were the Germany infantry pouring into Belgium looting and pillaging their way to Paris. Belgium had declared its neutrality, but Hitler invaded their country. Nostradamus warns that France (the great one) will be drawn into a cage of iron, iron being the symbol of Germany at war. The citizens (child) of Germany did not observe the atrocities against the Jews taking place in their own country, or if they did, they were afraid to speak.

C 3 Q 69 1940 Grand exercite conduit par iouenceau,
Se viendra rendre aux mains des ennemis:

Mais le viellard nay au demy pourceau,
Fera Chalon & Mascon estre amis.
**Great army led by a young man,
Will come to surrender itself to the hands of the enemies:
But the old one born to the half pig,
He will cause Chalons and Macon to be friends.**

The symbol for Germany is the boar, but Nostradamus uses the symbol of pig or swine for Hitler's Germany. The old one who is the half pig is probably Pétain. Macon, France, is near the Belgium border. Chalons is in Burgandy. The young man who surrendered to the Germans is most likely to be King Leopold III of the Belgians. During World War II, the German army invaded Belgium. King Leopold and the greater part of his army were surrounded by the Germans and quickly surrendered. His action incurred violent disapproval from his Belgian people and they accused him of treason. He and his family were held prisoner by the Germans in Saxony and Austria during the war. He returned to Belgium in 1950 where he was met with strikes and protests in spite of being exonerated of the charge of treason. To preserve the monarchy, he abdicated in 1951 in favor of his son, Baudouin.

C 10 Q 1 1940 A l'ennemy, l'ennemy foy promise
Ne se tiendra, les captifs retenus:
Prins preme mort & le reste en chemise,
Damné le reste pour estre soustenus.
**To the enemy, the enemy faith promised
Will not be kept the captives retained:
Captured one near death and the rest in shirts,
Damned the rest for being supported.**

In 1940 the French High Command was ill-prepared to meet the German onslaught of tanks, aircraft, and artillery. Their leaders, veterans of World War I, had assumed the Maginot Line would offer adequate defense. They did not expect the Germans to come through Belgium as that was a neutral country. In five weeks the Germans took 1,850,000 prisoners. Some 92,000 French servicemen were killed. Organized resistance came to an end. Reynaud resigned in favor of Pétain. Pétain's Vichy government of southern France and German control throughout the rest of France took over the reigns of government. The French prisoners were retained by the Germans and used as slave labor until the final days of the war in spite of German assurances they would be returned. In fact, the Nazis promised a great many things in return for French assistance and then never delivered.

C 3 Q 33 1940 En la cité où le loup entrera,
Bien pres de là les ennemis seront:
Copie estrange grand pays gastera,
Aux murs & Alpes les amis passeront.
**In the city which the wolf will enter,
Very near where the enemies are:
Foreign army will despoil a great country,
The friends will pass at the walls (borders) and Alps.**

Adolph Hitler was known as the "Wolf," giving his favorite places such names as "Wolf's Lair." The city which he enters is Paris and the country despoiled by the foreign invaders is France. The friends are Allied forces which enter the country at its borders to free France, then go over the Alps in Italy to conquer Germany.

C 5 Q 4 1940 Le gros mastin de cité dechassé,
Sera fasché de l'estrange alliance,
Après aux champs auoir le cerf chassé,
Le loup & l'Ours se donront defiance.
**The large mastiff chased from the city,
Will be angered by the foreign alliance,
After having chased the stag to the fields,
The wolf and the bear will defy each other.**

The large mastiff would either be war or the country of England. The city would most likely be Paris. Britain was angered by the German-Soviet non-aggression pact. After Hitler invaded France, Britain pulled all its diplomats from Paris. After Hitler (the wolf) and Stalin (the bear) divided up Poland (the stag) and Hungary, Hitler invaded Russia.

C 1 Q 78 1940 D'un chef vieillard naistra sens hebeté
Degenerant par saouir & par armes:
Le chef de France par sa sœur redouté,
Champs diuises, concedes aux gendarmes.
**An older chief will beget one with dull senses
Degenerate both in learning and in warfare:
The chief of France doubted by his sister,
Fields divided, conceded to the soldiers on horses (gendarmes).**

The weak leader is Marshal Henri Philippe Pétain who took over the government of France in 1940 from Reynaud after the conquest of France by Germany. A World War I hero, he was old and doddering. The United States (sister of France) was concerned about Pétain as he was a figurehead and a puppet of the Germans. He led the Vichy regime which took control of southern France while the northern part of France and the Atlantic coastline of France was German occupied. Pétain sought to improve the lot of France and of French prisoners of war by collaborating “honorably” with Germany, but his popularity decreased as he yielded to harsh German demands and obtained little in return.

C 8 Q 65 1940 Le vieux frustré du principal espoir,
Il paruiendra au chef de son empire:
Vingt mois tiendra le regne à grand pouuoir,
Tiran, cruel en delaissant vn pire.
**The old one frustrated in his principal hope,
He will come to the head of his empire:
Twenty months he will hold the realm of great power,
Tyrant, cruel in giving way to one worse.**

Marshal Pétain, the 83 year old hero of World War I, came to the head of the Vichy government in July of 1940. Widely despised as a Nazi collaborator, his primary hope was to bring to France a government that would work well under Nazi control. But his ideals were distorted by the actual fact of Nazi control. After 20 months, he handed over all of his powers to the tyrannical Laval in April, 1942.

C 4 Q 61 1941 Le vieulx mocqué & priué de sa place,
Par l'estrangier qui le subornera:
Mains de son filz mangées deuant sa face,
Le frere à Chartres, Orl. Rouan trahyra.

**The old one mocked and deprived of his place,
By the foreigner who will suborn him:
Hands of his son eaten before his face,
He will betray his brother at Chartres, Orleans and Rouen.**

After serving Hitler's interests in France, Marshal Pétain (the old one) was stripped of his powers and sent to Germany. Hands (symbolically – powers) of his son (his regime) were lost and he is considered historically to have betrayed the citizens of France.

C 2 Q 36 1941 Du grand Prophete les lettres seront prinses,
Entre les mains du tyrant deuiendront:
Frauder son roy seront ses enterprinses,
Mais ses rapines bien tost le troubleront.
**The letters of the great Prophet will be taken,
Between the hands of the tyrant they will fall:
His enterprises will be to deceive his King,
But his thefts very soon trouble him.**

The best interpretation for the theft is Karl Krafft who worked for the Nazi propaganda ministry run by Goebbels. He slanted the prophecies of Nostradamus to show the Nazi Party as victorious and leaflets were dropped over England and parts of Europe. In Hitler's purge of astrologers and occult practitioners, Krafft was sent to prison where he died in 1945. Most commentators agree on this interpretation.

C 4 Q 15 1941 D'ou pensera faire venir famine,
De la viendra le ressasiement:
L'œil de la mer par auare canine
Pour de l'un l'autre donra huyle, froment.
**From where they will think to cause famine,
From there will come surfeit:
The eye of the sea by canine greed
For the one will give the other oil, wheat.**

German submarines blockaded the British Isles during World War I and II to keep out the relief supplies arriving from the United States. "The eye of the sea" adequately describes periscopes on U-boats, while "canine greed" describes Hitler who was known as "The Wolf."

C 4 Q 56 1941 Apres victoire de rabieuse langue,
L'esprit tempte (tempré) en tranquil & repos:
Victueur sanguin par conflict faict harangue,
Roustir la langue & la chair & les os.
**After the victory of the raging tongue,
The spirit tempted (tempered) by tranquility and repose:
Throughout the conflict the bloody victor makes harangues,
Roasting the tongue and the flesh and the bones.**

After Hitler conquered France and Poland and Belgium, he may have been tempted to sit back and enjoy his conquests. Instead, he planned the invasions of Britain and Russia. In the meantime, the ovens in his concentration camps were burning the Jewish people and the "undesirables." The holocaust was the most horrible example of genocide in history and Nostradamus is right to acknowledge this.

C 9 Q 100 1941 Naualle pugne nuit sera superee,
Le feu aux naues à l'Occident ruine:
Rubriche neufue la grande nef coloree,
Ire à vaincu, & victoire en bruine.
**Naval battle when night will be overcome,
Fire in the ships of the West ruin:
Newly reddened, the great ship colored,
Anger to the vanquished, and victory in drizzle.**

Nostradamus indicates this event will happen in the “morning” and according to his time table this would be between 1888 and 1947. Pearl Harbor Day is remembered annually in the United States. December 7, 1941 saw the surprise attack on the Western fleet at anchor at Pearl Harbor by the Japanese on an early Sunday morning. Nostradamus uses the color red to indicate war and rebellion so “newly reddened” means “newly at war.” Two days later, Germany and Italy declared war on the United States, and so we fought World War II on two fronts. Nostradamus shows in the last line the results of the attack. This made the vanquished, the United States, very angry. The seer uses the term “drizzle” to indicate sadness. Many Japanese did not feel a surprise attack was honorable.

C 5 Q 96 1941 Sur le milieu du grand monde la rose,
Pour nouveaux faicts sang public espandu:
A dire vray on aura bouche close,
Lors au besoing viendra tard l'attendu.
**Upon the middle of the great world the rose,
For new deeds, public blood shed:
To speak the truth, one will have a closed mouth,
Then at the time of need the awaited one will come late.**

Roberts makes a case for this to pertain to Roosevelt. Rose and world in German is “rose” and “welt,” pronounced “rosa welt” (Nostradamus loved a play on words). The new deeds would be the New Deal Policy Roosevelt pursued to bring us out of the depression. However, very little public blood, if any, was shed over this policy. But if Nostradamus is referring to taxes, he is correct.

Line 3 is most interesting. Roosevelt knew war was inevitable with both Germany and Japan. He started gearing up for war as early as 1935. The long range bomber, the B17, was on the drawing board in 1935 as well as the fighter plane, the P40. The P48 fighter planes with four machine guns on each side were produced in the 1940s. Keels were laid in the mid 1930's for aircraft carriers which went into duty in 1939 and 1940. He engaged in secret meetings with Winston Churchill years before Hitler invaded Poland. Yet Roosevelt never spoke of this to the American people. He wished to get re-elected to yet another term and was afraid of scaring off the voters with talk of war. Nostradamus may be aware of even more events that will never be brought out publicly.

Line 4 may apply to the late entry by the United States into World War II. America declared war on Japan on December 7, 1941, Pearl Harbor Day, and Germany and its allies declared war on the United States a few days later. The first U.S. Troops sent east were sent to North Africa in November of 1942. See also C 5 Q 31 where Rose of the World is mentioned.

C 5 Q 31 1941 Par terre Attique chef de la sapience,
Qui de present est la rose du monde:
Pont ruiné, & sa grande preeminence,
Sera subdite & naufrage des vndes.
By the land of Attica, head of the wisdom,

**Who at present is the rose of the world:
Bridge (ocean or Pontiff) ruined, and its great pre-eminence,
Will be subjected and wrecked beneath the waves.**

A good case may be made for this verse to pertain to Pearl Harbor. Attica is Greece, the originator of democracy; hence the Attica land would be the land of democracy, or the United States. Roosevelt would be the rose of the world. Other commentators apply this quatrain to either Greece or to the papacy with the rose of the world being the pope. See also C 5 Q 96.

C 1 Q 34 1942 L'oyseau de proye volant à la senestre,
Auant conflict faict aux Francoys pareure:
L'vn bon prendra, l'vn ambigue sinistre.
La partie foyble tiendra par bon augure.
**The bird of prey flying to the left,
Before the conflict preparation made by the French:
One will take it for good, another as ambiguous,
The weak party will hold it as a good omen.**

The United States and Britain became heavily involved in organizing, supplying, and training French underground forces. The French underground network made preparations for the liberation of France and the landing at Normandy for the Allied Forces. England (L'un bon = London) was optimistic. The weak party (the French people under the Vichy regime) considered it a good omen. The "eagle flying to the left" may indicate either that Nostradamus was aware of the socialist policies of Roosevelt or he may be referring to the war in the Pacific (west or left on the map).

C 5 Q 94 1942 Translatera en la grand Germanie,
Brabant & Flandres, Gand, Bruges, & Bolongne:
La traisue faincte, le grand duc d'Armenie,
Assaillira Vienne & la Coloigne.
**He will translate into great Germany,
Brabant and Flanders, Ghent, Bruges and Boulogne:
The truce feigned, the great Duke of Armenia
Will assail Vienne and Cologne.**

The placement of this quatrain fits World War II the very best. The cities are in Belgium, Flanders and northern France which were conquered by Hitler and assimilated into Greater Germany's Third Reich. The truce between Hitler and Stalin was false. Hitler disregarded the non-aggression pact he signed with Stalin which kept Russia at bay while he invaded Belgium; then he turned and invaded Russia. In return, Stalin invaded Germany. Stalin was born in Georgia, but did spend a lot of time in Armenia, so "Duke of Armenia" may or may not fit here.

C 3 Q 29 1942 Les deux nepueus en diuers lieux nourris:
Nauale pugne, terre, peres tombez:
Viendront si haut esleuez enguerris,
Venger l'iniure, ennemis succombez.
**The two nephews brought up in diverse places:
Naval battle, land, fathers fallen:
They will come to be elevated very high in making war,
To avenge the injury, enemies succumbed.**

The two nephews are most likely Australia and Canada, at that time colonies of England, who came into World War II for the sake of aiding England in her struggle against Hitler's aggression.

Nostradamus, in a few quatrains, speaks of certain leaders of the United States as being nephews of France, so that may also apply here.

C 3 Q 71 1942 Ceux dans les isles de long temps assiegez,
Prendront vigueur force contre ennemis:
Ceux par dehors morts de faim profligez,
En plus grand faim que iamais seront mis.
**Those in the isles besieged a long time,
Will take vigor and force against their enemies:
Those outside dead overcome by hunger,
In a greater hunger they will never be put.**

During World War I and II, the Germans blockaded the British Isles by sea. The United States was able to keep the sea lanes open enough so food, oil, and war materials were available to the English citizens. Line two sounds like the invigorating radio addresses by Churchill that kept the English optimistic during the Battle of Britain. Britain retaliated by devastating bombing attacks on Germany. There were many people in World War II who died of starvation while those in the British Isles were supplied with an adequate, but minimal, amount of food.

C 1 Q 83 1942 La gent (L'agent) estrange diuisera butins,
Saturne en Mars son regard furieux:
Horrible estrange aux Tosquans & Latins,
Grecs qui seront à frapper curieux.
**The foreign people (agent) will divide the booty,
Saturn in furious aspect to Mars:
Horrible strange to the Tuscans and Latins,
Greeks will be curious to strike.**

The Germans were noted for having stolen valuable treasures during World War II. Greece was occupied by the Nazi army since 1940. According to Hogue, Mussolini's Italian and Tuscan forces met the Red Army near the Don River and 225,000 men from Tuscany and Rome were killed or wounded and 60,000 survivors were captured. Russia (Saturn) was in furious aspect to Germany (Mars) due to Hitler's betrayal of the non-aggression pact.

C 3 Q 82 1944 Freins, Antibol, villes autour de Nice,
Seront vastees fort, par mer & par terre:
Les sauterelles terre & mer vent propice,
Prins, morts, troussez, pillés sans loy de guerre.
**Frejus, Antibes, towns around Nice,
Will be very devastated by sea and by land:
The locusts by land and sea the wind favorable,
Captured, dead, bound, pillages without law of war.**

According to John Hogue, in August of 1944, the U.S. Seventh Army landed in the Gulf of Frejus on the southern coast of France and fought two retreating German divisions all the way up the coast past Nice. The wind favorable symbolizes favorable public opinion. The locusts may be how Nostradamus describes the ground support aircraft. However, the end of the fourth line states this all occurs without the law of war which may put this verse in another time frame.

C 9 Q 52 1944 La paix s'approche d'un costé, & la guerre
Oncques ne feut la poursuite si grande:

Plaindre homme, femme sang innocent par terre
Et ce sera de France à toute bande.
**Peace approaches from one side, and the war
Never was the pursuit of it so great:
To complain men, women innocent blood on the land
And this will be throughout the whole of France.**

Many commentators apply this verse to the nine Wars of Religion that tore up France. However, there was no “peace” approaching from one side. The best application may be World War II. This also affected the whole of France. Peace approached from the northwest of France due to the allied invasion. The landings at Normandy set off a chain reaction. The French underground forces began their sabotage of German supply lines, railways, and bridges. Allied forces continued bombing and strafing of German airfields and German troop movements (war, never was the pursuit of it so great). There were many French civilian casualties caused both by the Germans and the Allied forces.

C 10 Q 60 1944 Ie pleure Nisse, Mannego, Pize, Gennes,
Sauone, Sienne, Capue, Modene, Malte:
Le dessus sang & glaiue par estrennes,
Feu, trembler terre eau, malheureuse nolte.
**I weep Nice, Monaco, Pisa, Genoa,
Savona, Siena, Capua, Modena, Malta:
For above blood and sword for New Year’s gift,
Fire, earth to tremble, water, unfortunate unwillingness.**

The cities named above are in Italy. Hogue applies this verse to the new year of 1944 which began with Allied landings at Anzio near Rome. The Italians at that time did not support Mussolini or the occupying German forces (unhappy unwillingness). All of the cities named struggled in the wake of battles fought during the latter stages of the Allied Italian campaign.

C 1 Q 72 1944 Du tout Marseille des habitans changée,
Course & poursuite iusqu’aupres de Lyon:
Narbon, Tholoze par Bourdeaux outragée,
Tués captifs presque d’vn million.
**All of the inhabitants of Marseille changed,
Flight and pursuit nearly as far as Lyon:
Narbonne, Toulouse outraged by Bordeaux,
Killed, captured almost a million.**

Marseille, on the southern sea coast of France, is the second largest city and the largest seaport in France. It was German occupied, as well as all of the French Riviera, during World War II. The Germans were chased out by Allies clear to Lyon. French casualty estimates for World War II totaled 863,145. This does not include Allied and German losses for the war nor the number of men that were captured.

C 10 Q 23 1944 Au peuple ingrat faictes les remonstrances,
Par lors l’armee se saisira d’Antibe,
Dans l’arc Monech feront les doleances,
Et à Freius l’vn l’autre prendra ribe.
**To ungrateful people made the remonstrations,
By then the army will seize Antibes,**

**In the arch (ark) Monaco will make complaints,
And at Fréjus one will take the shore from the other.**

Hogue applies this verse to Operation Dragoon in World War II. The main American beach landings were made in the Gulf of Fréjus on the Riviera coastline. The U.S. Seventh Army, supported by French commando units, pushed the German 157th and 148th Division up the coast through Antibes and beyond Monaco to Menton. The German army rapidly retreated up the Rhone valley.

C 1 Q 29 1944 Quand le poisson terrestre & aquatique,
Par forte vague au grauier sera mis:
Sa forme estrange suave & horrifique,
Par mer aux murs bien tost les ennemis.
**When the fish that is terrestrial and aquatic,
Will be put upon the beach by a strong wave:
Its form foreign (strange), suave and horrific,
From the sea to the walls very soon the enemy.**

D-Day in Normandy, France is foreseen. This very well describes the exact way it was. The amphibian landing craft is described. The “wave” is the wave of U.S. Army personnel. (Clue: The word “suave” contains the letters USA.) Besides the Americans, the D-Day invasion also included British, Canadian, and Australian troops.

C 3 Q 100 1944 Entre Gaulois le dernier honoré,
D’homme ennemy sera victorieux:
Force & terroir en moment exploré,
D’vn coup de traict quand mourra l’enuieux.
**The last one honored among the Gauls,
The man who will be victorious over his enemy:
Force and territory in a moment explored,
When the envious one dies from an arrow shot.**

General Charles de Gaulle rode triumphantly into a Paris filled with jubilant people waving flags and cheering the liberation of their city. The envious one may be Hitler who shot himself in the final battle for Berlin. General Charles de Gaulle was made the provisional president of France and he oversaw the transition from war to peace for his country.

C 8 Q 61 1944 Iamais par le descourement du iour
Ne paruiendra au signe sceptrifere
Que tous ses sieges ne soyent en seieur,
Portant au coq don du TAG armifere.
**Never by the discovery of day,
He will not attain the sign of the sceptre
Until all his sieges are at rest,
Carrying to the cock the gift of the armed (warlike) TAG.**

The first line pinpoints this verse after 1888 which leaves out Napoleon. TAG may be the Tagus River in Spain, or in German “Tag” means “day.” “Der Tag” was a rallying cry for the Germans signifying the day of final conquest. This verse is best applied to General Charles de Gaulle, who worked in Britain for a free France during the German occupation. After French Freedom Fighters and the Allied Forces liberated most of France, de Gaulle rode triumphantly into Paris amid crowds of cheering citizens. He was made the provisional President of France and worked toward the

reconstruction of his war torn country. Nostradamus states in the first line this happens during the first part of the day (discovery of day) which would place this around 1910-1945.

C 3 Q 9 1945 Bourdeaux, Rouan, & la Rochelle ioints,
Tiendront autour la grande mer Occeane,
Anglois, Bretons, & les Flamans conioints,
Les chasseront iusques aupres de Rouane.
**Bordeaux, Rouen and La Rochelle joined,
Will hold around the great Ocean sea,
English, Bretons and the Flemish allied,
Will chase them as far as Roanne.**

Hogue credits Fontbrune as having an interesting interpretation of this verse – the cities on the southwestern coast of France are part of Hitler’s Great Atlantic Wall. Then the Allied forces chased the Nazi army out of the country. There is a Roanne, Belgium, and there is a Roanne, France, on the eastern side of the country. This is a very likely interpretation of this quatrain.

C 9 Q 95 1945 Le nouueau faict conduyra l’exercite,
Proche apamé iusqu’aupres du riuage,
Tendant secour de Milannoile eslite,
Duc yeux privé à Milan fer de cage.
**The new deal will conduct the army,
Almost cut off as far as the river bank,
Holding out (straining) assistance from Milanais elite,
The Duke deprived on his eyes at Milan in an iron cage.**

On July 8, 1943 King Victor Emmanuel III stripped Mussolini of his power. Upon leaving the palace he was swiftly arrested. He was rescued by the Germans a few months later. He set up the Italian Social Republic, but this was merely a German front. Mussolini was deprived of his knowledge of the war (his eyes) and found himself caught in Hitler’s cage of iron. The “New Deal” would stand for Roosevelt and the American army. The Allied forces reached Milan on April 27, 1945. Mussolini and his mistress, Clara Petacci, were killed by Italian partisans as they tried to escape to Switzerland.

C 1 Q 100 1945 Long temps au ciel sera veu gris oiseau,
Aupres de Dole & de Touscane terre:
Tenant au bec vn verdoyant rameau,
Mourra tost grand & finira la guerre.
**For a long time in the sky a gray bird will be seen,
Near Dole and the Tuscan land:
Holding in its beak a green branch,
The great one will soon die and the war will end.**

The gray airplanes over the skies of Burgandy, France and over Italy belonged to the United States of America. Roosevelt died in 1945 shortly before the end of the hostilities. Nostradamus is certainly correct on this verse.

C 9 Q 8 1945 Puisnay Roy fait son pere mettra à mort,
Après conflit de mort tres inhoneste:
Escrit trouué soubson donra remort,
Quand loup chassé pose sus la couchette.

**Younger King will cause his father to be put to death,
After the conflict of death most dishonest:
Writings found, suspicion will give remorse,
When the chased wolf will lie on his bunk (cot).**

Hitler may not have been the youngest leader of Germany (or was he?), but he did cause the death of the fatherland. Writings were found later that indicated his future plans included the invasion of America and the establishment of a one world government under his dictatorship. The third line makes one wonder if he did finally feel remorse. The Russians were very secretive about Hitler's suicide in his bunker which led many people around the world to wonder if he really died. (Clue: ister is anagrammed)

C 2 Q 16 1945 Naples, Palerme, Sicille, Syracuses,
Nouueaux tyrans, fulgures feux celestes:
Force de Londres, Gand, Bruxelles, & Suses,
Grand hecatombe, triomphe faire festes.
**Naples, Palermo, Sicily, Syracuse,
New tyrants, celestial lightning fires:
Force from London, Ghent, Brussels and Susa,
Great slaughter, triumph will make festivities.**

Victory in Italy and all of Europe is shown by Nostradamus. VE Day in May 1945 marked the end of World War II in Europe. The third line describes some of the members of the Allied Army, the Susa being Italian Freedom Fighters.

C 6 Q 15 1945 Dessoubs la tombe sera trouué le Prince,
Qu'aura le pris par dessus Nuremberg:
L'Espaignol Roy en Capricorne mince,
Fainct & trahy par le grand Vvitemberg.
**Under the tomb will be found the Prince,
Who will be prized above Nuremberg:
The Spanish King in Capricorn thin,
Deceived and betrayed by the great Wittemberg.**

One interpretation of this quatrain might be that Hitler is the prince found in his bunker. The Russians discovered his body, along with that of his mistress, and found that he had shot himself. But the Russians kept this knowledge to themselves leaving the western world wondering what had happened to Hitler. Escape theories abounded and sightings were made of Hitler in various parts of the world. Above all other Nazi war criminals wanted for the Nuremberg trials, Hitler was the prize.

In line 3, the Spanish King Carlos and his family, were kept in their palace with the understanding that the royal line would recover the rule of Spain, which did occur at the death of Franco. Nostradamus describes him as thin because he had lost the leadership to Franco. The great Wittemberg would most likely be Hitler, whose book "Mein Kampf" was most likely published at the great publishing center of Wittemberg. He betrayed Franco by not keeping his promise to supply provisions for the people of Spain after its civil war.

C 3 Q 72 1945 Le bon viellart tout vif enseuely,
Pres du grand fleuve par fausse souspeçon:
Le nouveau vieux de richesse ennobly,
Prins à (en)(au) chemin tout l'or de la rançon.
The good old man buried but alive,

**Near the great river through false suspicion:
The new old man by riches ennobled,
Captured on the road all his gold for ransom.**

This could be Pétain. After the war he was released from the German prison and set free. He elected to return to France to set the record straight about his role in the Vichy government. The senile 89 year old was tried and found guilty of treason by the French. The great river would be the Seine that flows through Paris. The new old man would be Pierre Laval. He fled the country and was captured in Austria in 1945. He was found guilty of treason and executed by a firing squad. See also C 3 Q 36 regarding one buried but alive.

C 3 Q 36 1945 Enseuely non mort apopletique,
Sera trouué auoir les mains mangees:
Quand la cité damnera l’heretique,
Qu’auoit leur loix se leur sembloit changees.
**Buried, not dead, comatose,
He will be found to have his hands (powers) eaten:
When the city will condemn the heretic.
He who seemed to have changed their laws.**

Commentators have attributed this verse to Pétain, Robespierre, Hitler, and to Napoleon quite effectively. It could fit many other leaders who were put out of power. It seems to fit Pétain the very best. Pétain died in 1951 while serving a life sentence for treason. See C 3 Q 72.

C 3 Q 63 1945 Romain pouuoir sera du tout abas (à bas),
Son grand voisin imiter les vestiges:
Occultes haines ciuiles & debats
Retarderont aux bouffons leurs folies.
**Roman power will be thoroughly lowered,
Following in the footsteps of its great neighbor:
Hidden civil hatreds and debates
Will delay the buffoons their follies.**

Many commentators apply this to Italy before World War II. However, Roman power was at its lowest after the war. In this case, its great neighbor would be France, which was also in the process of re-establishing a new system of government.

C 1 Q 58 1945 Tranché le ventre, naistra avec deux testes,
Et quatre bras: quelques ans entiers viuera:
Iour qui Aquiloye celebrera ses festes,
Fossen, Turin, chef Ferrare suyura.
**Slitting the belly, it will be born with two heads,
And four arms: A few years it will live:
The day when Aquiloye celebrates its feasts,
Fossano, Turin, chief of Ferrara will follow.**

After World War II, Germany (and also Berlin) was divided into two parts, Russians on the east and the Allied Powers on the west (two heads). The four armies were France, England, United States and Russia. This was initiated on Thanksgiving Day, 1945. “Aquilae” in Latin is “eagle” and “loy” is “law” meaning the eagle’s law, or the law of the United States. Although the Soviets blockaded the lines between East and West Germany, it wasn’t until August, 1961 that the famous Berlin Wall was erected. The last line pertaining to Italy is unclear. Divided Germany lasted until 1990.

C 1 Q 55 1945 Soubz l'opposite climat Babylonique,
Grande sera de sang effusion:
Que terre & mer, air, ciel sera inique,
Sectes, faim, regnes, pestes, confusion.
**Under the climate opposite that of Babylon,
There will be a great shedding of blood:
On land and sea, air, heaven will be unjust,
Sects, famine, kingdoms, plagues, confusion.**

This has to be the South Pacific. Its climate is exactly opposite the dry, arid climate of Babylon. One possibility for solving this verse is: in 1815 the volcano Tambora in Indonesia erupted and in 1883 in Indonesia the volcano Krakatoa erupted. This caused climatic changes all around the globe. The year of 1815 saw Napoleon struggling in June through murky weather and mud at Waterloo. The weather contributed to his inability to move equipment and men and he was defeated. The year of 1816, due to the effects of the volcano, was called the year without a summer. But because of "land, sea, and in the air" being mentioned, it sounds more modern and fits the South Pacific land, sea, and air battles of World War II.

C 2 Q 6 1945 Aupres des portes & dedans deux cités,
Seront deux fleaux, & oncques n'aperceu vn tel:
Faim dedans peste, de fer hors gens boutés,
Crier secours au grand Dieu immortel.
**Near the ports and within two cities,
There will happen two scourges never seen until then:
Famine within pestilence, people put out by the sword,
Crying for help to the great God immortal.**

This verse foresees the results of the atomic bombs dropped on Nagasaki and Hiroshima. A nuclear explosion was unprecedented in the history of warfare (never seen until then). The morality of the decision to use nuclear force has long since been debated; however it did hasten the decision of Japan to surrender and thus ended the war.

C 1 Q 38 1945 Le Sol & l'aigle au victeur paroistront,
Response vaine au vaincu l'on assure:
Par cor ne crys harnois n'arresteront,
Vindicte paix par mors si acheve à l'heure.
**The Sun, and the Eagle will appear as victor,
The vanquished reassured with a vain response:
By no means (with horn and cries) arms are not stopped,
Peace vindicated by death if achieved on time.**

Japan is not very assured after losing the war, but both countries were eventually victorious in the long run. Japan was rebuilt with monetary and material aid from the United States. Arms were not stopped by the United States who kept on with its weapons program to compete in the arms build-up with Russia.

1947 – 8 AM

C 3 Q 97 1948 Nouvelle loy terre neufue occuper,
Vers la Syrie Iudee, & Palestine:

Le grand empire barbare corruer,
Auant que Phebés son siecle determine.
**New law to occupy the new land,
Towards Syria, Judea, and Palestine:
The great barbarian empire will decay,
Before the Cycle of the Sun is finished.**

The nation of Israel was created in 1948. The struggle of the Jews for a Jewish State in Palestine had begun in the late Nineteenth Century and had become quite active in the 1930's. The militant opposition of the Arabs to such a state and the inability of the British occupiers to solve the problem, led to the United Nations Special Committee on Palestine, which divided Palestine into a Jewish state, an Arab state, and an internationally monitored neutral zone. The Jews accepted the plan and the Arabs rejected it. As the British prepared to leave early in 1948, Arabs and Jews prepared for war. (Clue: "la Syrie" can be unscrambled to "Israel" if you disregard the extra "y" which is allowed under the rules of anagram.) Nostradamus foresees the barbarian empire (Islam?) will decay before 2242.

C 1 Q 63 1948 Les fleurs (fleux) passés diminue le monde,
Long temps la paix terres inhabitées:
Seur marchera par ciel, terre, mer, & onde:
Puis de nouveau les guerres suscitées.
**The flowers (scourges) past, the world is made smaller,
For a long time the peace, uninhabited lands:
All will travel safely by sky, land, sea and ocean:
Then wars will begin anew.**

After World War II, new advances were made in medicine and communications, and air travel caused the world to shrink. New wars will be stirred up after a long time of peace. Nostradamus predicts a world war yet to come.

Line 1, "The flowers passé" may mean that French royalty is a thing of the past. In line 2 "inhabitées" means uninhabited, but most commentators assume it means "populated" because of the context. This verse may actually be placed far in the future when there is a long peace and lands which cannot be inhabited.

C 3 Q 1 1948 Apres combat & bataille nauale,
Le grand Neptune à son plus haut befroy:
Rouge auersaire de peur viendra pasle,
Mettant le grand Ocean en effroy.
**After combat and naval battle,
The great Neptune in his highest belfry:
The red adversary becomes pale with fear,
Putting the great Ocean in terror.**

During World War II, the United States became the ruling sea power of the world. The red adversary is Russia. The Soviets worked on building a modern, technically advanced naval force to compete in the cold war. The ocean was indeed in terror with the nuclear submarines of both sides playing cat and mouse.

C 8 Q 15 Vers Aquilon grands efforts par hommase
Presque l'Europe & l'vniuers vexer,
Les deux eclyses mettra en telle chasse,

Et aux Pannons vie & mort renforcer.
**Toward Aquilon great efforts by the mannish woman
To vex most of Europe and the world,
She will put the two eclipses in utter rout,
And reinforce life and death for the Hungarians.**

Many commentators apply this verse to Catherine the Great of Russia. She did engage Sweden and the Baltic countries in war from 1778 to 1790. And she made Russia a dominant power in the Middle East. She played an important role as mediator in the War of the Bavarian Succession (1778-1779) between Prussia and Austria.

This verse is more fitting for the Soviets who turned “Mother Russia” into an aggressive country. As a leading power in the Twentieth Century, they controlled the northern Baltic countries. They vexed Europe and their influence was truly universal. The Hungarian Revolution in 1956 which they suppressed, did indeed, reinforce life and death in that country. The “two eclipses” may be a symbol for the two world wars.

C 1 Q 84 1948 Lune obscurcie aux profondes tenebres,
Son frere passe de couleur ferrugine:
Le grand caché long temps soubz les tenebres,
Tiedira fer dans la plaie sanguine.
**The Moon obscured in profound shadows,
His brother becomes the color of stained blood (ferrugine):
The great one hidden for a long time under the shadows (hiding place),
Will cool the iron in the bloody wound.**

The moon is China, long obscured to Western view. His brother is Russia, its war implements freshly stained by German blood (iron was Germany’s symbol and “ferrugine” is rusty red colored). This quatrain may be about the coercion used to bring communism to China.

C 5 Q 26 1953 La gent esclave par vn heur martial,
Viendra en haut degré tant esleuee:
Changeront prince, naistra vn prouincial,
Passer la mer copie aux monts leuee.
**The Slavish people through luck in war,
Will come to be elevated to a high degree:
They will change their prince to one born a provincial,
Forces raised in the mountains will pass over the sea.**

World War II brought Soviet Russia into prominence as a world leader. In 1953, at the death of Josef Stalin, Nikita Krushchev, born a provincial from the Ukraine, was elected as the head of the U.S.S.R.

C 5 Q 24 1953 Le regne & loy souz Venus esleué,
Saturne aura sus Iupiter empire:
La loy & regne par le Soleil leué,
Par Saturnins endurera le pire.
**The realm and law under Venus elevated,
Saturn will have dominion over Jupiter:
The law and realm raised by the Sun,
Those of Saturn will endure the worst.**

This quatrain may pertain to the cold war. Venus is the symbol for the United States and Saturn pertains to Soviet Russia. Jupiter usually represents the ruling country, and in this case, Nostradamus may show Russia as the leading country of the world. The sun may either stand for Christianity, Rome being the seat of the Catholic religion; or for the Century of the Sun, the Twentieth Century. Those of Saturn (the Russian citizens) did, indeed, receive the worst during the Twentieth Century.

C 2 Q 58 1955 Sans pied ne main par dend ayguë & forte,
Par globe au fort de port & lainé (laisne) nay:
Pres du portail desloyal transporte,
Silene luit, petit grand emmené.
**Without feet nor hands nor sharp and strong teeth,
Across the globe from the fort to the port, the woolen (elder) born:
Near the portal disloyal transport,
Moon shining, little great one led off.**

Without a way to travel (feet) nor any powers (hands) or means of defense (teeth), the Dahli Lama was whisked out of the Forbidden City in Tibet in 1955 and taken to India by airplane. China (the moon) was glad to see him go as they were trying to repress religion - the Buddhist religion in particular. The Dahli Lama was 19 at the time. President Clinton, on his visit to China in 1998, implored China to negotiate with the Dahli Lama.

C 6 Q 54 1956 Au point du iour au second chant du coq,
Ceulx de Tunes, de Fez, & de Bugie:
Par les Arabes captif le Roy Maroq,
L’an mil six cens & sept, de Liturgie.
**At daybreak at the second crowing of the cock,
Those of Tunis, of Fez, and of Bougie:
The King of Morocco captured by the Arabs,
In the year 1607 by the Liturgy.**

“At daybreak” would put this quatrain in the year 1914 to 1950 when France was given a special position of protecting Morocco. The Treaty of Fez in 1912 formally made Morocco a protectorate of France. By this same treaty, Spain was given the role of protectorate of the northern and southern Saharan zones.

The clue to actually solving this quatrain is to determine what is meant by the phrase “by the Liturgy.” “Liturgy” is the Greek composite word “leitourgia” meaning “public duty” or “public service.” In the Bible in Luke 1:23, Zachary goes home when the days of his liturgy (public service) are over. However, the Catholic Church treats the word as if it were the same as ritual.” Some commentators add on 355 to 374 years, being the dates when Auxentius, who developed one of the Liturgies, was Bishop of Milan. If 355 years are added to 1607 you have the year 1962, close to the date of Moroccan independence from France in 1956. The independence of Morocco was sparked by France’s exile of the King of Morocco, the much respected Sultan Mohammed V in 1953. Because of the unpopularity of his replacement, Mohammed ben Aarafa, France reinstated the first King and allowed negotiations for independence.

C 2 Q 20 1956 Freres & sœurs en diuers lieux captifz,
Se trouueront passer pres du monarque:
Les contempler ses rameaux ententifz,
Desplaisant voir menton, front, nez, les marques.

**Brothers and sisters captive in diverse places,
Will find themselves passing near the monarch:
Contemplating them his branches attentive,
Unpleasant to see marks on chin, forehead and nose.**

The captive brothers and sisters would be countries, and the marks on their faces represent the mistreatment these countries received by the Soviets. In 1956 the sensational “Secret Speech” Khrushchev gave to the Twentieth Party Congress led to great tension in all of Eastern Europe, to open conflict with Hungary, and to the split with China due to the misunderstandings of the policy of “Different Roads to Socialism.” By showing the marks were on their faces, Nostradamus is saying, in effect, that the rule by fear was made completely apparent. The captive countries were unable to effect a policy change. Poland also rebelled, then eased back due to fear of reprisals.

C 2 Q 90 1956 Par vie & mort changé regne d’Ongrie,
La loy sera plus aspre que seruire:
Leur grande cité d’vrlemens plainctes & crie,
Castor & Pollux ennemis dans la lice.
**Through life and death the realm of Hungary changed,
The law will be more bitter than servitude:
Their great city cries out with howls and complaints,
Castor and Pollux enemies in the arena.**

In 1956 President Nagy (anagrammed ange) of Hungary announced his country would be free from the terms of the Warsaw Pact and thus free from Soviet domination. Making an example of Hungary, Soviet tanks rolled into the streets of the twin cities (Castor and Pollux) of Buda and Pest (now Budapest) and restored Soviet authority. Blood flowed for ten days. Nagy was arrested and he and two thousand of his followers were put to death. Thousands of refugees streamed into Austria and parts west before the Soviets effectively blocked the exit of any more.

C 3 Q 89 1956 En ce temps là sera frustrée Cypres,
De son secours de ceux de mer Egee:
Vieux trucidiez, mais par mesles & lyphres
Seduict leur Roy, Royne plus outragée.
**At that time Cyprus will be frustrated,
Of its relief by those of the Aegean Sea:
Old slaughtered, but by speeches and supplications
Their King seduced, Queen more outraged.**

In 1955, Cyprus was a divided island, part Turkish and part Greek under British rule. The movement among the Greek Cypriot population for union with Greece, Enosis (anagrammed as enoses) was a constant source of tension. In 1956, the Greek Cypriot organization EOKA launched a campaign of widespread terrorism. British authorities deported Makarios III, the spokesman for EOKA. The conflict was damaged further by Turkish citizens demanding a partition of the island. Negotiations among the countries of Britain, Greece and Turkey finally brought a settlement in 1959 providing for Cypriot independence. In 1961, Cyprus joined the Commonwealth of Nations and was admitted to the U.N. During the revolution, Greece was unable to give aid to Cyprus because it had its own political problems. King Constantine II was overturned by a coup in 1967. He and his family, including his mother, Queen Frederika, went into exile.

C 1 Q 26 1963 Le grand du fouldre tombe d’heure diurne,
Mal & predict par porteur postulaire:

Suiuant presaigne tumbe de l'heure nocturne,
Conflit Reims, Londres, Etrusque pestifere.
**The great man will be struck down by lightning in the daytime,
Evil and predicted by the bearer of a petition:
According to the prediction another falls at night time,
Conflict Reims, London, pestilence Tuscany.**

The assassination of President John F. Kennedy in 1963 in Dallas and Bobby Kennedy in 1968 in California was foreseen. The bearer of a petition was Jeane Dixon, a seer who was recognized as having predicted JFK's death. Assassinations are not uncommon in history and the last line makes no sense. However one rumor was that there were three professional assassins hired in from Europe to plan and carry out the assassination. If so, Nostradamus confirms this as fact.

This verse may also fit the accident that befell Henry II and led to his death. Other astrologers, besides Nostradamus himself, predicted the event. By saying "struck down by lightning" he is saying it happens suddenly. The other who fell at night in this case is the Comte de Montgomery, his opponent in the joust.

C 6 Q 37 1963 L'œuure ancienne se paracheuera,
Du toict cherra sur le grand mal ruyne:
Innocent faict mort on accusera,
Nocent caché tallis à la bruyne.
**The ancient work will be achieved,
Evil ruin will fall on the great one from the roof:
Dead they will accuse an innocent one of the deed,
The guilty one hidden in the copse in the drizzle.**

When President John F. Kennedy was shot in Dallas, a great number of bystanders pointed toward the grassy knoll. They believed the shots came from that direction and not from the school book depository. A copse is a small thicket of trees such as that found at the top of the grassy knoll in Dealy Plaza in Dallas. Nostradamus verifies that Lee Harvey Oswald, who was shot and killed, was innocent. Oswald claimed he was being set up. "Bruine" ("drizzle" in English) denotes great sadness.

C 10 Q 71 1963 La terre & l'air geleront si grand eau,
Lors qu'on viendra pour ieudy venerer,
Ce qui sera iamais ne feut si beau,
Des quatre pars le viendront honnorer.
**The earth and the air will freeze so much water,
When they come to venerate Thursday,
That which will be, never was so fair,
From the four quarters they will come to honor.**

On Thanksgiving Day in 1963 most citizens of the United States were chilled to the bone by the senseless assassination of their popular president, John F. Kennedy. From every quarter of the nation people took time to honor his memory. He was a president opposed to war and he was willing to use every resource to further peace. He was pulling military advisors out of Vietnam when he was gunned down. "That which will be" was the Vietnam War.

C 3 Q 22 1967 Six iours l'assaut deuant cité donnè:
Liuree sera forte & aspre bataille:
Trois la rendront, & à eux pardonné,

La reste à feu & sang tranche traille.
**Six days the attack made before the city:
Freed in a strong and fierce battle:
Three will surrender, and to them pardon,
The rest to fire and bloody slicing and slaughter.**

In May, 1967, President Nasser of Egypt mobilized the Egyptian army in the Sinai. The U.N. acceded to his demand to withdraw from the Israeli-Egyptian border. Egypt next blockaded the Israeli port of Elat by closing the Strait of Tiran. On June 5, 1967, Israel struck against Egypt and Syria; then Jordan attacked Israel. In the next six days, Israel occupied the Gaza Strip and the Sinai peninsula of Egypt, the Golan Heights of Syria, and the West Bank and Arab section of East Jerusalem (both under Jordanian rule), giving the conflict the name of “The Six-Day War.” Israel unified the Arab and Israel sectors of Jerusalem. The area has since seen many terrorist attacks from Islamic insurgents and the Palestinian Hamas organization. (Clue: islare = Israel)

C 5 Q 40 1969 Le sang royal sera si tres meslé,
 Contraint seront Gaulois de l’Hesperie:
 On attendra que terme soit coulé,
 Et que memoire de la voix soit perie.
**The royal blood will be very mixed,
The French will be restrained by the West:
One will wait until his term has expired,
And until the memory of his voice has perished.**

Nostradamus brings this verse into the Twentieth Century when royal bloodlines are greatly mixed. Cheetham has this one right. General de Gaulle was the one Frenchman who interfered effectively in Western policies and NATO (which is anagrammed) and the European Common Market. Once the term of his office ended in his resignation in 1969, the echo of his “Non” to Western policies slowly faded away.

C 9 Q 65 1969 Dedans le coing de luna viendra rendre,
 Ou sera prins & mys en terre estrange,
 Les fruitz immeurs seront à grand esclandre
 Grand vitupere à l’vn grande louange.
**He will come to go into the corner of the moon,
Where he will be taken and placed on a strange land,
The immature fruit will make a great scandal
Great blame, to one great praise.**

The Apollo moon landing in 1969 is foreseen by Nostradamus. The “immature fruit” shows that NASA may have acted prematurely. There were tragedies, but also triumphs, in man’s quest of knowledge from outer space. Nostradamus also foresees the space race between Russia (great blame) and the United States (great praise) in the last line.

C 4 Q 62 1969 Vn coronnel machine ambition,
 Se saisisira de la plus grande armée,
 Contre son prince fainte inuention,
 Et decouuert sera soubz sa ramée.
**A colonel with ambitious machinations,
He will seize the greatest army,
Against his Prince with false invention,**

And he will be discovered under his branches (arbor).

In 1969, Colonel Mommar Qadaffi of Libya, in a secret coup, captured the loyalty of the army of King Idris and took the reins of government. He has since been associated with terrorists and Islamic fundamentalist groups. In 1986, because of Qadaffi's protection of terrorists, the United States bombers attacked terrorist targets in Libya. Qadaffi survived the attack, but his barracks were a shambles. He has preserved his bombed room like a shrine as a reminder of the aggression of the United States. (Clue: sirad = Idris). In the whole of history, this may seem minor, but Qadaffi may be more of a major player later or Nostradamus may not have addressed this event.

1976 – 9 AM

C 3 Q 65 1978 Quand le sepulcre du grand Romain trouué,
Le iour apres sera esleu Pontife:
Du Senat gueres il ne sera prouué,
Empoisonné son sang au sacré scyphe.
**When the sepulcher of the great Roman is found,
The day after will be elected a Pontiff:
He will hardly be approved by the Senate,
Poisoned, his blood in the sacred chalice.**

Cheetham relates this verse to the death of Pope John Paul I. In 1978, archaeologists claimed to have discovered the tomb of the first pope, the Apostle Peter, buried beneath the Vatican. That same year, Pope John Paul I was elected by the Conclave of Cardinals by a secret vote. However, the Curia (the 12 cardinals who form the Vatican's cabinet ministers) soon realized this pope would be different. His plans to investigate the financial dealings of the church with the Mafia and the group of Freemasons known as P2, his liberal viewpoints, and his plans for reform quickly lost him support. The night before his death he had given Cardinal Villot a list of the people he wished to have removed from power. He died during the night, unattended by the nuns, which was not customary, supposedly of a heart attack. He was found dead the next morning. His death in 1978 was looked at suspiciously during the ensuing Vatican Bank financial scandals.

C 4 Q 11 1978 Celuy qu'aura gouuert de la grande cappe,
Sera induict a quelques cas patrer:
Les douze rouges viendront souiller la nappe,
Soubz meurtre, meurtre se viendra perpetrer.
**He who will have the government of the great cloak,
Will be led to perform several deeds:
The twelve red ones will come to soil the cloth,
Under murder, murder will come to be perpetrated.**

This is another verse in reference to John Paul I. His reign only lasted for thirty-four days. After his death, more would die in the Vatican Bank scandals. Leoni calls the actions by the Curia "a sort of Papal Committee of Public Safety" (not unlike Robespierre's Committee of Public Safety). Leoni, whose book was published in 1961, may have called this one correctly.

C 10 Q 83 1978 De batailler ne sera donné signe,
Du parc seront contraint de sortir hors,
De Gand lentour sera cogneu l'ensigne,
Qui fera mettre de tous les siens à mors.

**The sign to fight will not be given,
They will all be obliged to go out of the park,
Around Gand the banner will be recognized,
Of him who will put all his followers to death.**

Jonestown in French Guyana in South America was founded by Jim Jones, a self-proclaimed leader of a large cult from San Francisco. At the urging of family members who feared for their loved ones caught up in this cult, U.S. Congressman Leo Ryan flew to Guyana along with a team of media personnel to investigate the allegation that human rights were being violated daily and the people were being held against their will. As Ryan's investigative team left the park and were boarding their planes to leave, gunmen opened fire killing Ryan, three journalists, and a defector. One plane managed to fly away from the shootings.

Jones knew the authorities would be coming for him. He had his members assemble in the meeting hall. Two metal buckets of grape flavored Aid laced with Valium and cyanide were dispensed in small paper cups. The drinks were given first to babies and children. Those who tried to hide were tracked down and killed, but some survivors did manage to escape. Of the 1,110 inhabitants, 913 were killed either by bullets or the poison. The body of Jim Jones was found with a bullet in his head.

C 1 Q 70 1979 Pluie, faim, guerre en Perse non cessée,
La foy trop grande trahira le monarque:
Par la finie en Gaule commencée,
Secret augure pour à vn estre parque.
**Rain, famine and war in Iran will not cease,
A faith too great will betray the monarch:
Ended there, it was begun in France,
A secret omen for one to be more moderate.**

The Shah of Iran, Mohammad Reza Pahlavi, placed his trust in his American allies who failed to come to his aid when he was ousted from government and the Ayatollah Khomeini took over as head of the Iranian government. Khomeini planned the Iranian fundamentalist movement from Paris. In hindsight, the subsequent events in Iran show that the United States may have followed a policy that proved inconclusive.

C 2 Q 2 1979 La teste bleu fera la teste blanche,
Autant de mal que France à faict leur bien,
Mort à l'antheune grand pendu sus la branche,
Quand prins des siens le Roy dira combien.
**The blue head will do to the white head,
As much evil as France has done them good,
Dead at the sail-yard (antenna) great one hung on the branch,
When taken by his own the king asks how much.**

In some parts of Europe, television is known as "antenna," so this may relate to an event seen on a television news broadcast. This verse may also be a continuation of the verse regarding the Shah of Iran who was taken by his own people and a new government implemented by the Ayatollah Khomeini.

C 1 Q 16 1986 Faulx à l'estang jointct vers le Sagitaire,
En son hault AVGE de l'exaltation.
Peste, famine, mort de main militaire,

Le siecle approche de renouation.

Saturn (the Scythe) joined with a pond transiting toward

Sagittarius,

At its highest (AUGE) ascendant.

Pestilence, famine, death through military hands,

The cycle (century) approaches renewal.

Cannon attributes this verse to Chernobyl on April 26, 1986. Saturn is the sign of Soviet Russia and this happens toward the end of the Twentieth Century. Russia was at its height of power at that time in terms of technology. The pond would be a water sign, Cancer, Pisces, or Scorpio. Chernobyl is located in the northern part of Ukraine, formerly a part of the U.S.S.R. The meaning of AUGE is unclear. Leoni uses the Latin “augere” meaning to increase, making the second line read “increased to it’s highest point.”

C 2 Q 91 1986

Soleil leuant vn grand feu l’on verra,

Bruit & clarté vers Aquilon tendants:

Dedans le rond mort & cris l’on orra,

Par glaiue, feu, faim, mort les attendants.

At sunrise one will see a great fire,

Noise and light extending toward Aquilon:

Within the circle death and cries one will hear,

Through steel, fire, famine, death in attendance.

The first indication the outside world had of the nuclear power plant meltdown was on April 28, 1986, when nuclear scientists in Scandinavia (Aquilon) recorded much higher than normal radioactive readings. They traced the prevailing winds to Chernobyl. As huge radioactive clouds drifted over northern Europe, Russia kept silent. There was a news blackout for ten days. Then Gorbachev appeared on Russia’s national news to report there had been an accident. The explosion that ripped through Reactor 4 was the world’s worst nuclear accident. The radiation remains today – in the soil, in the animals, and in the people. The exposure to massive amounts of radiation immediately killed 32 plant workers and firefighters. Thousands more died later. Even today, hundreds of thousands of people in the Ukraine and in Belarus still suffer and die from Chernobyl related illnesses.

C 2 Q 89 1989

Vn iour seront demis (d’amis) les deux grands maistres,

Leur grand pouuoir se verra augmenté:

La terre neufue sera en ses hauts estres,

Au sanguinaire le nombre racompté.

One day the two great masters will be friends (half-friends),

Their great power will be seen to increase:

The new land will be at its highest peak,

To the bloody one the number reported (recounted).

In a famous news photo from 1985, President Reagan is shown with Gorbachev with their hands together in the air announcing, “We are friends.” In the first line the word “demis” has a variant in other editions as “d’amis.” So in this context we can take the word as meaning “half friends.” In 1989 Bush and Yeltsin signed a pact to end the cold war, making the friendship official. Later that year the Berlin Wall was torn down. The bloody one is unknown unless it refers to the birthmark on the head of Gorbachev, and the number meaning the nuclear arms capability of either the United States or Russia. Line 3 states that the United States was at its highest peak at this time.

C 3 Q 95 1989 La loy Moricque on verra defaillir,
Après vn autre beaucoup plus seductiue:
Boristhenes premier viendra faillir,
Par dons & langue vne plus attractiue.
**The law of More will be seen to decline,
After another much more seductive:
Boristhenes first will come to give way,
Through gifts and language much more attractive.**

Sir Thomas More's "Utopia" was published in 1516, so Nostradamus may have been familiar with the political views of communism. The more seductive political system is probably democracy. Nostradamus does two things with the words "Boristhenes premier" –

1. Boris Yeltsin, the President of Russia at that time, espoused the ideology of democracy, and
2. Boristhenes is the Sixteenth Century name for the Dnepier River area and the Ukraine.

As Hogue points out, the Chernobyl disaster happened in the Ukraine region, and this may have contributed to the decline of communism. Nostradamus gets an A+ on this one.

C 4 Q 32 1989 Es lieux & temps chair au poisson donra lieu,
La loy commune sera faicte au contraire:
Vieux tiendra fort puis osté du millieu,
La Panta chiona philon mis fort arriere.
**In the places and times meat to fish will give way,
The commune law will be made in opposition:
The old will hold strongly, then removed from the midst,
Communism put far behind.**

The Greek phrase "Panta Chiona Philon" translates to "all things held in common among friends" - communism in its most simplistic terms. The first line is puzzling. Perhaps Nostradamus is trying to indicate Russia in some manner. Another possibility on the first line was the Catholic Church's stand on eating no meat on Friday, only fish was allowed. This was changed around 1965 and now those of the Catholic religion are allowed to eat meat at any time. Perhaps at that time Communism began to decline.

C 2 Q 48 1990 La grande copie qui passera les monts.
Saturne en l'Arq tournant du poisson Mars:
Venins cachés soubz testes de saulmons (moutons),
Leur chef pendu à fil de polemars.
**The great army which will pass the mountains.
Saturn in Sagittarius turning to Piscean Mars:
Poison hidden under heads of salmon (sheep),
Their chief hung with a cord.**

I agree with Hogue this verse is about the Soviet forces at the time of the pullout from Afghanistan. Nostradamus uses the symbol of Saturn to indicate the Soviet Union. He uses the word "saulmons" for three things – 1. "Saumon" means "donkey head" in Provençal and the Afghans were noted for riding donkeys into battle in ancient times. 2. The poison hidden under the heads of salmon indicates biological warheads (the sleek salmon being indicative of a missile) used for the first time in modern warfare by the Russians against Afghan forces. 3. "Saumons" can be an anagram for "Massoud," a warlord from a rebel faction. The chief that was hung was the former Afghan President, Najibullah, who was hung by Taliban fundamentalist guerillas in 1996 after the City of Kabul was captured. He was taken out of the United Nations compound and hung from a traffic

light pole. This opened the way for the Taliban to take control of the government of Afghanistan which led to terrorist training camps in their mountains. Nostradamus sees this as a pivotal event in modern world history.

C 8 Q 70 1990 Il entrera vilain, meschant, infame
Tyrannisant la Mesopotamie,
Tous amys fait d'adulterine d'ame (dame).
Terre horrible noir de physonomie.
**He will enter villainous, wicked, infamous
Tyrannizing the Mesopotamia,
All friends made by the adulterous of spirit (lady).
Land horrible black of physiognomy.**

The Persian Gulf War of 1990 was started when the Mesopotamian tyrant, Saddam Hussein, invaded Kuwait. Forces from the United Nations drove the Iraqi forces from Kuwait and imposed trade sanctions on Iraq. The last line shows the results of Saddam Hussein setting the oil wells ablaze as his forces retreated back to Baghdad. Line 3, "the adulterous of spirit" may read "the adulterous lady" and may refer to Iraq, a female country; or the United States, a female country; or Israel, a female country, depending on your point of view.

C 3 Q 7 1993 Les fugitifs, feu du ciel sus les piques,
Conflict prochain des corbeaux s'esbatans,
De terre on crie aide secours celiques,
Quand pres des murs seront les combatans.
**The fugitives, fire from the sky on the pikes,
The next conflict of frolicking crows,
From land they cry for aid and assistance from the sky,
When the combatants will be near the walls.**

In 1992, the newly created Bosnia and Hercegovina, formerly part of Yugoslavia, was recognized by the European Community (now the European Union) and the United States, and it entered the United Nations. Many Bosnian Serbs opposed the new republic in which they were a minority. Serb troops, both from Serbia and Bosnia, declared the Serbian Republic of Bosnia. Croats in Bosnia, fearing Muslim domination, also declared their Croatian Community of Herceg-Bosnia. Thus the battle began with all sides killing thousands as part of an "ethnic cleansing." Fighting intensified in 1993 with the balance of power constantly shifting. One of the deciding battles was at Kosovo (meaning field of crows). A peace keeping force was sent in by the United Nations and all sides agreed to a cease fire in 1994. Peace terms were negotiated in late 1995 in Dayton, Ohio.

C 1 Q 51 1999 Chef d'Aries, Iupiter & Saturne,
Dieu eternal quelles mutations?
Puis par long siecle son maling temps retourne,
Gaule, & Itale quelles emotions?
**Chief of Aries, Jupiter and Saturn,
Eternal God what changes!
After a long century the bad times return
France and Italy, what turmoil!**

The Jupiter-Saturn conjunction in Aries happened in February, 1999. This conjunction has occurred many times since 1555 but it fits our current era. Symbolically, Aries is England, Jupiter is the United States (the ruling power), and Saturn is Russia. The Big Three conference was held twice

during World War II and once after. All three countries were the significant powers of the Twentieth Century. This century saw a great many changes, especially in terms of technology, but bad times are ahead of us.

C 10 Q 72 2001 L'an mil neuf cens nonante neuf sept mois
Du ciel viendra vn grand Roy d'effraieur
Resusciter le grand Roy d'Angolmois.
Auant apres Mars regner par bon heur.
The year 1999 seventh (September) month
From the sky will come a great King of Terror
He will resuscitate the great King of the Mongols.
Before and after Mars to reign by good fortune.

Nostradamus was off exactly two years from September 11, 2001, when the great king of terror, Osama bin Ladin and his al Qaeda terrorist network became known to us. "Angolmois" is a good anagram for "Mongolois" which would give us Genghis Khan, a great historic symbol for a king of terror. Afghanistan, the headquarters of bin Ladin, was part of the conquered territory of Genghis Khan, so this symbol can be taken quite literally as well.

C 1 Q 87 2001 Ennosigée feu du centre de terre,
Fera trembler au tour de cité neufue:
Deux grands rochiers long temps feront la guerre,
Puis Arethuse rougira nouveau fleuee.
Earthshaking, fire from the center of the earth,
Will make to tremble the tower of the New City:
Two great rocks will make war for a long time,
Then Arethusa will redden a new river.

An earth shaking event is foreseen. Jet fuel (fire from the center of the earth) caused the twin towers of the World Trade Center to shake and then fall on 9-11-2001.

Arethusa is an overflowing spring equated with the river Alpheus in Arcadia in Greece which flows underground and surfaces again at the Fountain of Arethusa in Sicily. This is a symbol used by the Priory of Sion to indicate the underground royal bloodline. By it turning red, it may mark the emergence of a leader from the Merovingian line. Also (thank you, John Hogue) it is the name of a town in the ancient Roman province of Syria. (Did the terrorists plan this attack there?)

The event of the Twin Towers of the World Trade Center (the two great rocks?) or the two superpowers, the United States and Britain (the two great rocks?), caused the United States and Britain to declare war on terrorism, leading to the war in Afghanistan three months later and subsequently the war in Iraq in 2003. The seer declares this a long war and a new river of blood.

C 6 Q 97 2001 Cinq & quarante degrés ciel bruslera,
Feu approcher de la grande cité neufue,
Instant grand flamme espars sautera,
Quant on voudra des Normans faire preuue.
At forty-five degrees the sky will burn,
Fire approaches the great new city,
Instantly a great scattered flame will rise up,
When one will want to demand proof of the Norman.

This verse may or may not be predicting 9-11-2001 in New York. The first three lines seem to indicate the destruction of the twin towers of the World Trade Center, but the last line doesn't fit.

Many recent commentators try to make it fit by saying that the French (Normans) were instrumental in finding out the culprits were part of the al Qaeda network of terrorists.

C 3 Q 61 2003 La grande bande & secte crucigere,
Se dressera en Mesopotamie:
Du proche fleuve compaignie legiere,
Que telle loy tiendra pour ennemie.
**The great band and sect of the crusaders,
Will be set up in Mesopotamia:
Light (fast) company of nearby river,
That such law will hold for the enemy.**

This sounds like the Iraq conflict of 2003 with the United States and England and their Christian allies liberating the people of Iraq and setting up a democratic system.

C 6 Q 33 2004 Sa main derniere par Alus sanguinaire,
Ne se pourra par la mer guarentir:
Entre deux fleuves craindre main militaire,
Le noir l'ireux le fera repentir.
**His last hand (powers) by Alus bloody,
He will be unable to protect himself by sea:
Between two rivers he fears the military hand,
The black and irate one will be made repentant.**

If you take “Alus” to be “l’usa” then the first line might read, “His last powers by the U.S.A. bloody.” Saddam Hussein sent everything he had against the United States in the second Persian Gulf War to no avail. He lost his attempt to gain seaports when his invasion of Kuwait was deterred by the United Nations forces in the first Persian Gulf War. In 2004 Saddam Hussein was run out of Baghdad and he was captured in a hiding hole in the ground beside a tiny shack where he had been living. As of 2005 he is still on trial and he is still angry, but may not yet be repentant.

C 5 Q 92 2005 Apres le siege tenu dixsept ans,
Cinq changeront en tel reuolu terme:
Puis sera l'vn esleu de mesme temps,
Qui des Romains ne sera trop conforme.
**After the seat has been held for seventeen years,
Five will change in same revolving term (century):
Then one will be elected at the same time,
Who will not conform much to the Romans.**

The only Pope who held the Holy Seat for seventeen years was Pope Pius XI from 1922 to 1939. The fifth pope after Pius XI is Pope John Paul II. This verse would most likely be in regard to the pope who succeeded him, Pope Benedict XVI from Bavaria, elected in 2005.

2006 – 10 AM

C 5 Q 41 2012 Nay souz les vmbres & iournee nocturne,
Sera en regne & bonté souueraine:
Fera renaistre son sang de l'antique vrne,
Renouuellant siecle d'or pour l'ærain.
Born under the shadows and a dark day,

**He will be sovereign in realm and goodness:
His blood will be reborn in the ancient urn,
Renewing the century of gold for one of bronze (brass).**

The ancient urn would be Aquarius. We are to enter the Age of Aquarius on December 21, 2012. The Twentieth Century is the century of the sun (gold). Brass (or bronze) is a symbol used by alchemists as representative of psychic abilities and prophecy. Nostradamus may be predicting a leader with paranormal abilities. See also C 5 Q 19 which also mentions the century of brass.

C 10 Q 80 2012 Au reign grand du grand regne regnant,
Par force d'armes les grands portes d'arain
Fera ouvrir le roy & duc ioignant,
Port demoly nef à fons iour serain.
**In the great reign of the great reign reigning,
By force of arms the great gates of brass (bronze)
He will cause to open, King and Duke joining,
Port demolished ship to the bottom day serene.**

The great gates of brass are opened when the world enters the Age of Bronze as mentioned in the Hindu Vedic literature. This will mark a graduation from the Age of Iron, which represents gross materialism, to a path of higher evolution. Nostradamus states this will happen at the time of a great reign when a port is demolished. This may occur in 2012 when we enter the Age of Aquarius.

END OF PROPHECIES

C 10 Q 99 La fin le loup, le lyon, beuf, & l'asne,
Timide dama seront avec mastins,
Plus ne cherra à eux la douce manne,
Plus vigilance & custode aux mastins.
**The end of the wolf, the lion, ox and the ass,
Timid deer will be with the mastiffs,
No more will fall upon them the sweet manna,
More vigilance and guarding for the mastiffs.**

Hogue has this quatrain correct. Nostradamus uses symbols to indicate countries. The wolf would be either Rome or Germany under Hitler. The lion is England, the ox (or beef) is unknown, and the ass would be Afghanistan (in ancient times Afghans rode donkeys into battle). The deer represents Poland and the mastiffs represent war. Garencieres interprets the last two lines as, "This signifieth that the Europeans shall be fed no more with Manna, as the Jews were in the desert, but shall pass to the Land of Promise, that is of peace and quietness." The last line shows that war is not active, but there is a guarding against war.

C 3 Q 92 Le monde proche du dernier periode,
Saturne encor tard sera de retour:
Translat empire deuers nation Brodde,
L'œil arraché à Narbon par Autour.
**The world approaches its last period,
Saturn again will make a late return:
The empire transferred toward the Brodde nation,
The eye at Narbonne plucked out by a Hawk (Falcon).**

Saturn (the dark aspects) will return close to the last period, which is just before the year of 2242. Nostradamus foresees in other places a great many problems before the thousand years of peace begins. The word “brodde” is Old French “brode” for brown or black, which may mean that the French Empire (an Empire once again) or the European Empire (European Union) will be transferred to or toward Spain. “Brodde” may also be Old French for “feeble or decadant,” or “Brodde” may be an anagram of a proper name. The “eye” at Narbonne may be a type of radar.

C 8 Q 95 2242 Le seducteur sera mis en la fosse,
Et estaché jusqu’à quelque temps,
Le cleric vny le chef avec sa crosse,
Pycante droite attirera les contens.
**The seducer will be put in a dungeon (pit)(abyss),
And bound for some time,
The clerk will be united with the chief with his crozier,
The sharp right will attract the contended ones.**

The seducer would be Satan who will be put into a pit and be bound for some time, indicating a long period of peace, perhaps the thousand years as predicted in the Bible. The clerk (or scholar) will be united with the leader and his crozier (a bishop’s staff) or cross, which would indicate a time of the spiritual combined with leadership. The sharp right would indicate a return to true conservative policies promising an era of true peace and brotherhood.

C 8 Q 99 Par la puissance des trois roys temporelz,
En autre lieu sera mis le saint siege:
Où la substance de l’esprit corporel,
Sera remys & receus pour vray siege.
**Through the power of the three temporal kings,
In another place will be placed the holy seat (see):
Where the substance of the corporal spirit,
Will be restored and received as the true seat.**

The three temporal kings may be past, present, and future. Or Nostradamus may be referring to body, mind, and spirit. Perhaps our seer is saying here that the true seat of the spirit lies not in doctrines and rituals, but in the soul of every self-realized person. Perhaps he is predicting the true Christ Spirit will be restored and received in every living human being. When every person is on this higher evolutionary scale, there will be peace, concord, and brotherhood throughout the world.

C 10 Q 74 2242 An (Au) reuolu du grand nombre septiesme
Apparoistra au temps leux d’Hacatombe,
Non esloigné du grand eage milliesme,
Que les entres sortiront de leur tombe.
**Year of the (To the) great seventh number accomplished,
Appearing at the time of games of slaughter,
Not far from the great millennial age,
When the buried will come out of their tomb.**

The end of the Seventh Millennium is the year 2242 and the end of the prophecies. This verse speaks of the great Judgment Day when everyone who has ever lived will be judged by God. This will be at the time of a great war, perhaps the final Armageddon.

C 10 Q 73 2242 Le temps present avecques le passé,

Sera iugé par grand Iouialiste,
Le monde tard luy sera lassé,
Et desloial par le clergé iuriste,
**The present time together with the past,
Will be judged by the great Jovialist,
The world too late will be tired of him,
And by the oath-taking clergy disloyal.**

The Jovialist is one of Jupiter, the royal sceptre of the heavens. This verse may state that God will judge us all at the end of the millennium, not only those from the past, but also those of the present time. Nostradamus seems saddened to find the world has fallen away from the worship of God and he finds disloyalty among those of the church.

C 2 Q 27 2242 Le diuin verbe sera du ciel frappé,
Qui ne pourra proceder plus auant:
Du reserant le secret estoupé,
Qu'on marchera par dessus & deuant.
**The divine word (voice) will be struck from heaven,
One who cannot proceed any further:
The secret closed up inside the revelation,
So they will walk over and ahead.**

Nostradamus tells us that he cannot go any further in time. The divine voice has become still. He also tells us the secret to unlocking the hidden order is closed up within the prophecies in such a manner that one passes right over it.

C 1 Q 48 2242 Vingt ans du regne de la Lune passés,
Sept mil ans autre tiendra sa monarchie:
Quand le Soleil prendra ses iours lassés,
Lors accomplit & mine ma prophetie.
**Twenty years of the Moon's reign have passed,
Another will hold the monarchy for 7,000 years:
When the exhausted Sun gathers up its days,
Then is accomplished and finished my Prophecies.**

In 1555 (after 20 years of Moon's reign passed) Nostradamus published his prophecies. When the Sun cycle is completed in 2242 (the sun is exhausted), then a new 7,000 year era will begin. This is the last prophecy.

FUTURE AND UNSOLVED QUATRAINS

SEQUENCE QUATRAINS

C 3 Q 4 Quand seront proches le defaut des lunaires,
De l'vn à l'autre ne distant grandement,
Froid, siccité, danger vers les frontieres,
Mesme où l'oracle à prins commencement.

**When the failure of the lunar ones are close,
Not very far from one another,
Cold, dryness, danger toward the frontiers,
Even where the oracle had its commencement.**

The message here is that the Cycle of the Moon has its beginning in C 1 Q 19 and has its end in C 1 Q 25 – very close to each other. The commencement of the prophecies and also the end of the Cycle of the Moon is in Century 1.

C 3 Q 5 Pres loing defaut de deux grands luminaries,
 Qui suruiendra entre l’Auril & Mars:
 O quel cherté! mais deux grans debonnaires,
 Par terre & mer secourront toutes pars.
**Near, far the failure of the two great luminaries,
Which will occur between April and March:
O what a loss! But two great debonair ones,
By land and sea will assist all parts.**

The two great luminaries (the sun and the moon) stand for the Cycle of the Sun and the Cycle of the Moon. The failure occurs when both are low in declination in the year 1888. Both Cycles seem to begin and end in Century 1. If Nostradamus patterned his quatrains after a clock, then both would start and end when the hour hand reaches 6 o’clock. The last two lines are probably telling us how to further arrange the sequence of the quatrains.

C 3 Q 48 Sept cens captifz estachez rudement,
 Pour la moitié meurtrir, donné le sort:
 Le proche espoir viendra si promptement,
 Mais non si tost qu’vne quinziesme mort.
**Seven hundred captives rudely bound,
Lots are drawn for half to be murdered:
The hope at hand will come very promptly,
But not soon enough for fifteen dead.**

Here Nostradamus is talking about his prophecies - seven hundred less fifteen, or 685 years of prophetic visions. Halfway through the prophecies would be about the year 1888 when there is a chance that the remaining half would not be fulfilled; perhaps by some unrecorded event in history. Or Nostradamus may have debated whether to publish only half or to continue on to the year of 2242.

C 4 Q 30 Plus vnze fois Luna Sol ne voudra,
 Tous augmenté & baissez de degré:
 Et si bas mis que peu or on coudra,
 Qu’apres faim peste, descouuert le secret.
**Eleven more times the Moon the Sun will not want,
Both raised and lowered in degree:
Put so low one will stitch little gold,
That after famine and plague the secret discovered.**

This quatrain suggests the quatrains form a type of pattern. The path of the Cycle of the Sun and the Cycle of the Moon may intertwine which may be translated to a spiral, a circle, or perhaps it follows the pattern of a clock. This verse also tells us the secret hidden chronological order will be

discovered after famine and plague. If one times this verse as 7 AM (corresponding to the year 1917 1/2) there would be eleven more divisions (hours) to go until the end of the prophecies.

C 4 Q 31 La Lune au plain de nuict sur le haut mont,
Le nouueau sophe d'vn seul cerueau l'a veu:
Par ses disciples estre immortel semond,
Yeux au midy, en seins (enfin) mains, corps au feu.
**The full moon at night over the high mountain,
The new sophe with only his brain has seen it:
By his disciples invited to become immortal,
Eyes to the south (noon). Hands on holy relics (bosom), body in fire.
(*Eyes to the south (noon), conclusion, hands and body to the fire.)**

*Variant of last line. This verse tells of the new sage who discovers the hidden sequence of the quatrains. The moon over the mountain may suggest a pattern spotted by the interaction between the sun cycle and the moon cycle. Perhaps the new sage see the complete Cycle of the Moon. He uses only his brain, not a computer, to discover the chronological order of the quatrains. The last line may read, "Eyes to the south. Hands on heart, body in the fire." The word "midi" would either be the direction south or noon. If Nostradamus means "noon" this would be equivalent to the year 2065 according to the clock theory, 499 years after the death of Nostradamus.

ALCHEMY QUATRAINS

C 4 Q 28 Lors que Venus du Sol sera couuert,
Soubs la esplendeur sera forme occulte:
Mercure au feu les aura descouuert,
Par bruit bellique sera mis à l'insulte.
**When Venus will be covered by the Sun,
Under the splendor will be a hidden form:
Mercury by fire will have them uncovered,
(*Mercury by fire will discover them),
By warlike noise will be made the assault.**

Venus is conjunct the sun twice a year. Hogue, in his research, has found the next complete occultation of Venus with the Sun will occur on New Year's Day in the year 2026. If, however, the first line reads, "When by Venus the Sun will be covered," the last transit (eclipse) of the sun by Venus was June 8, 2004. Venus is such a tiny planet compared to the sun the eclipse is only seen by special telescopes. These very rare events only happen between 105 and 120 years apart, and only in June and December with 8 years minus 2 days between the double events. The sun was partially eclipsed by Venus in December 1874; December 1882; June 8, 2004; and the next is scheduled for June 6, 2012. The third line might read, "Mercury by fire, the aura discovered," signifying perhaps, a new discovery in space or in the metaphysics or scientific field.

C 4 Q 29 Le Sol caché eclipse par Mercure,
Ne sera mis que pour le ciel second:
De Vlcan Hermes sera faicte pasture,
Sol sera veu pur rutilant & blond.
**The hidden Sun eclipsed by Mercury,
Will be placed only second in the sky:
Of (from) Vulcan Hermes will be made pasturage,**

Sun will be seen pure, glowing red and golden.

The sun may be hidden by clouds of intergalactic dust particles. In C 2 Q 41 Nostradamus speaks of the cloud causing two suns to appear. According to Dr. LaViolette's theory, what would appear to be a second sun would be a super ray burst from the center of the galaxy shining as a bright blue light in the sky.

Vulcan stands for fire and Hermes is the symbol for the arts of alchemy or science or philosophy. Some consider Hermes to be the Greek equivalent of Mercury and stand for communications which may be disrupted by solar flaring.

The next transit (eclipse) of the Sun by Mercury will be May 2016, followed by November 2019. The transits by Mercury are more frequent than the transits by Venus. In either case, using a telescope, the planet looks like a tiny spec against the sun.

These two verses, 4-28 and 4-29, may tell us how to separate the sun cycle from the moon cycle.

C 4 Q 33

Iupiter ioinct plus Venus qu'à la Lune,
Apparoissant de plenitude blanche:
Venus cachée souz la blancheur Neptune
De Mars frappée par la grauée branche (gravée blanche).
**Jupiter joined more to Venus than to the Moon,
Appearing in white fullness:
Venus hidden under the whiteness of Neptune
Of Mars struck by the graven branch (engraved branch) (white grains).**

In the last line Garanciers interprets "gravée branche" as "engraved branch" or this could be "engraved wand." This is very interesting because the Kabbalah speaks of creation as being "engraved." A super ray burst from the intergalactic center may, in fact, have creative abilities pushing us onto a higher evolutionary path as so many anticipate. If Mars is struck by the engraved wand (or engraving wand), perhaps the dead planet will awaken in some manner.

The fact that Nostradamus recognized the planet Neptune, is amazing. It was discovered and named in the year 1846, almost three hundred years after the time of Nostradamus. This verse may be giving us an important astrological date. Venus would be situated close to Jupiter at a time of a full moon. The "white grains" could be intergalactic dust particles which show up as white in the sky, or the Seer may be speaking of the Milky Way. Hogue suggests the planet Mars passes through the star band of the Milky Way twice every two years when it transits through Taurus/Gemini and again through Scorpio/Sagittarius. This is reminiscent of the rare alignment our Solar System will enter on December 21, 2012.

Another interpretation might be Jupiter as the leading world power is more attached to the United States (Venus) than to China (full moon). In that case Neptune would stand for the nation who rules the seas according to Nostradamus' symbols (but why the color white?). Mars would then stand for war or the warring nation.

Named "Alchemical Quatrains" by Cheetham, these three verses may be describing a series of important events in the sky, or Nostradamus may be giving us an alchemical formula, clues to the hidden sequence, or perhaps an astrological date of a world altering event.

TREASURE QUATRAINS

C 1 Q 27

Dessouz le chaine Guien du ciel frappé,

Non loing de la est caché le tresor:
Qui par longs siecles auoit esté grappé,
Trouué mourra, l'œil creué de ressort.
**Beneath the mountain chain (oak) of Guienne struck from heaven,
Not far from there a treasure is hidden:
He who (which) for long centuries has been gathered,
When found, it (he) will perish, the eye put out by a spring (elasticity).**

Guienne is in southern France. The word “chaine” may also mean “oak” which changes the first line to, “Beneath an oak tree struck from the sky.” Nostradamus uses the symbol of lightning to indicate a sudden occurrence. In this case, he said “struck from the sky” which may mean the same thing. The verse may refer to the lost treasure of the Knights Templars, said to be hidden in southern France. It may also refer to the discovery of the correct historical order of the prophecies.

C 5 Q 66 Soubz les antiques edifices vestaulx,
Non esloignez d'aqueduct ruyne:
De Sol & Lune sont les luisans metaulx,
Ardente lampe Traian d'or burine.
**Under the ancient vestal edifices,
Not far from the ruined aqueduct:
The shining metals are of Sun and Moon.
Ardent Trajan lamp of gold burning.**

Leoni quotes Garençieres' interesting 1672 interpretation – that the Convent of Saint-Sauveur-de-la-Fontaine at Nimes was built on the ruins of a temple of Diana. He states that the ruins of a basilica built by Hadrian to the Empress Plotina, his stepmother, were still to be found at Nimes, and that a gold and silver lamp may be dug up in the future. The vestals were virgins who served at the temple of Diana. “Trajan” refers to the Roman Emperor, Marcus Trajanus, who ruled the Roman Empire from 98 to 117 A.D.

This verse may also be a clue to the order of the quatrains in your search for the sun cycle and moon cycle and how all of this fits together. Nostradamus may be saying to search for a clue between a quatrain that mentions an ancient vestal edifice, a temple perhaps, and one that mentions an aqueduct. The City of Nimes has both a temple and the ancient aqueduct.

C 9 Q 9 also references a lamp still burning. The symbol of the lamp may refer to knowledge or enlightenment.

C 6 Q 98 Ruyné aux Volsques de peur si fort terribles,
Leur grande cité taincte, faict pestilent:
Piller Sol, Lune & violer leurs temples:
Et les duex fleuves rougir de sang coulant.
**Ruin for the Volcae with very terrible fear,
Their great city tainted, pestilence made:
Pillage Sun, Moon and violate their temples:
And the two rivers flowing red with blood.**

The Volcae are the classical inhabitants of Languedoc in the southwest of France. Leoni states they were a great Gallic nation whose adventurous warriors conquered most of southern Europe and part of Asia into the late 4th and early 3rd Century B.C. According to legend they brought back enormous treasure in gold (sun) and silver (moon) to their temples at Toulouse.

Toulouse was conquered and plundered by a Roman army in 106 B.C. There are still a great many legends, including the lost treasure legends of the Knights Templars, which hint that there is

much hidden treasure waiting to be found. See also C 8 Q 28, 29, and 30. The two rivers are the Garonne and the Touch.

C 8 Q 29 Au quart pillier Ion sacre à Saturne,
Par tremblant terre & deluge fendu
Soubz l'edifice Saturnin trouuee vrne,
D'or Capion rauy & puis rendu.
**At the fourth pillar dedicated to Saturn,
By earthquake and deluge destroyed
Under the Saturnian edifice will be found an urn,
Of gold ravished by Caepio and then restored.**

The building is the Church of Saint-Sernin Basilica which still stands in Toulouse in southern France. Nostradamus is saying that an urn (Aquarius?) will be found under the church after it is destroyed by natural causes.

The gold of Tolosa has an interesting story. The Celtic tribe Volcae Tectosages settled in the Garonne valley and called their main city “Tolosa.” In the third century B.C. Celtic armies had been attacking Greece. The Celtic force defeated the army of the combined Greek city-states at Thermopylai. They raided the temple of Delphi where immense riches had been collected for more than a thousand years and made their way home with most of the treasure. The treasure was consecrated by the Cimbrian Druids to their own gods and then hidden in a sacred well in the main temple of Tolosa (now the Church of Saint-Sernin Basilica in Toulouse).

In 106 B.C. Consul Quintus Servillus Caepio, seeking revenge for Cimbrian raids in Italy, marched with a fresh army towards Tolosa. When he arrived there he was sidetracked by the discovery of the vast treasure of gold. After a minor skirmish he secured the treasure and prepared it for transport to Rome. However, he didn't get far. Cimbrian and Teutonic armies engaged them in the vicinity of Rennes-le-Chateau. Caepio was defeated and 112,000 Romans and allies were left dead on the field. The treasure mysteriously vanished. The Caepio family, while suddenly becoming wealthy, was the target of suspicion and accusations from that point on. Nostradamus is saying the treasure was restored back to the sacred well at the temple site.

Some people speculate that this may be the mysterious treasure that the priest, Saunier, found in the 1890s in Rennes-le-Chateau rather than that of the Knights Templars.

C 8 Q 30 Dedans Tholoze non loing de Beluezer
Faisant vn puits loing, palais d'espectacle
Tresor trouué vn chacun ira vexer,
Et en deux locz tout & pres del vasacle (des vesicle).
**Within Toulouse not far from Beluzer
Digging a long ditch, palace of spectacle
Treasure found which will vex everyone,
And in two locations all and near the Basilica (Basacle).**

This is another quatrain regarding the Gold of Tolosa which Nostradamus foresees to be found. “Beluzer” may be the Provençal “beluze” for a schist type of rock formation. If “Basacle” is intended, this is the name of the castle that protected the bridge and main city gate of Toulouse. It is also the name of the city's milling quarter. The City of Toulouse is currently (in February 2005) excavating for a subway line. The line will come near the Saint Sernin Basilica. “Palace of Spectacle” may be a new movie theatre that is possibly in the planning state. Perhaps the treasure will soon be unearthed during the excavation.

C 9 Q 9 Quand lampe ardente de feu inextinguible
Sera trouué au temple des Vestales,
Enfant trouué feu, eau passant par trible (crible):
Perir eau Nymes, Tholose cheoir les halles.
**When the ardent lamp of inextinguishable fire
Will be found at the temple of the Vestals,
Child found fire, water passing through a sieve:
Nimes to perish by water, Toulouse the markets to fall.**

The Vestals were virgins that tended the sacred fires at Rome. The inextinguishable fire may indicate knowledge, or freedom, or enlightenment. Nimes is on the southern coast of France while Toulouse is some 140 miles to the northwest. The third line is full of symbols. “Water passing through a sieve” may indicate the Aquarian Age symbolized by the water bearer.

C 9 Q 12 Le tant d’argent de Diane & Mercure
Les simulachres au lac seront trouuez,
Le figulier cherchant argille neufue
Luy & les siens d’or seront abbreuez.
**So much silver of Diane and Mercury
The images (statues)(likenesses) will be found in the lake,
The sculptor (potter) searching for new clay
He and his followers will be soaked in gold.**

Diane is the Goddess of the Moon (silver) and Mercury’s symbol is quicksilver. This quatrain may hold clues for separating the Cycle of the Sun (gold) from the Cycle of the Moon (silver).

GALLEY QUATRAINS

C 2 Q 21 L’ambassadeur enuoyé par biremes,
A my chemin d’incognez repoulez:
De sel renfort viendront quatre triremes,
Cordes & chaines en Negrepont troussés.
**The ambassador sent by the biremes,
Halfway repelled (repulsed) by unknown ones:
Reinforced with salt, four triremes will come,
By ropes and chaines in Negrepont trussed.**

Biremes are galleys with two banks of oars, so this would be a set of two quatrains that go together that are to be fastened to four sets of three quatrains each (a trireme) and then joined to Century 2 Quatrain 3 which mentions the word “Negrepont.”

C 5 Q 2 Sept (seps) coniuérés au banquet feront luire,
Contre les trois le fer, hors de nauire:
L’vn les deux classes au grand fera conduire,
Quant par le mail. (mal.) Denier au front luy tire.
**Seven conspirators at the banquet will cause to flash
The iron from the ship against the three:
The one will have two fleets brought to the great one,
When through the mail (through evil) the latter shoots him in the
forehead.**

“Mail.” could either mean chain mail, a type of body armor; and there is a period after that, or Nostradamus may be saying “through evil” or this may be part of an anagram.

C 7 Q 26 Fustes & galees autour de sept nauires,
Sera liuree vne mortelle guerre:
Chef de Madric receura coup de vires,
Deux echapees & cinq menees à terre.
**Foists and galleys around seven ships,
They will fight a mortal war:
The Chief of Madric (Madrid?) will receive a blow from arrows (oars),
Two escape, and five led to land.**

This would be a series of quatrains where two would be set aside and five joined to the rest of the quatrains.

C 7 Q 37 Dix enuoyés, chef de nef mettre à mort,
D’vn aduerty, en classe guerre ouuerte:
Confusion, chef, l’vn se picque & mord,
Leryn, stecades nefz, cap dedans la nerte.
**Ten envoys, captain of the ship put to death,
Warned by one open war in the fleet:
Confusion, the chief and another prick and bite,
Lerins and Isles of Hyeres ships, prow into the bottom (darkness).**

The Isles of Lerins are off the southern coast of France between Cannes and Antibes. The Isles of Hyères are off Hyères east of Toulon. This verse does not seem to pertain to a historical event, so it may indicate a sorting-out of the order of the quatrains.

C 9 Q 79 Le chef de classe par fraude stratageme,
Fera timides sortir de leurs galleres,
Sortis murtris chef renieur de cresse,
Puis par l’embusche luy rendront la saleres.
**The leader of the fleet by fraud and strategy,
Will make the timid ones come out of their galleys,
Come out murdered chief renouncer of chrism (holy oil),
Then by ambush they will pay him his salary.**

Again, this pertains to the order of the quatrains. By “murdered” Nostradamus is saying to set aside that certain quatrain.

C 9 Q 94 Foibles galleres seront vnies ensemble,
Ennemis faux le plus fort en rempart:
Faible assaillies Vratistlaue tremble,
Lubecq & Mysne tiendront barbare part.
**Weak galleys will be joined together,
False enemies the strongest on the rampart:
Weak assailed Bratislava trembles,
Lubeck and Meissen will take barbarian side.**

Like so many of the sequence and galley quatrains, the last two lines may denote a split verse. Bratislava is in Slovakia east of Vienna. Lubeck, Germany, is northeast of Hamburg. Meissen (if this is the city Nostradamus means) is south of Berlin.

C 10 Q 2 Voille gallere voil de nef cachera,
La grande classe viendra sortir la moindre
Dix naues proches le torneront pousser,
Grande vaincue vnies à foy ioindre.
**Veil gallery sail of ship will hide,
The great fleet will come to leave the smaller
Ten ships near will turn to repulse it,
Great one conquered united ones by faith joined.**

This verse tells what to do with the remaining quatrains to put them in order.

C 10 Q 97 Tliremes pleines tout aage captif,
Temps bon à mal, les doux pour amertume:
Proye à Barbares trop tost seront hastifs,
Cupid de veoir plaindre au vent la plume.
**Tliremes full of captives of all ages,
Good times to bad, the sweet for the bitter:
Prey to Barbarians too soon will be hasty,
Desirous to see the plume (feather) wail in the wind.**

This may be a split quatrain. The first two lines show the triremes (sets of three verses) to be full of captives (years) from all the ages the prophecies cover. The third and fourth lines seem to indicate the Barbarians are anxious to see either a plume of smoke or a feather in the wind. When a new pope is elected a fire is lit in a designated fireplace. The smoke is a signal to the world a new pope has been chosen. The fact that the Barbarians are anxious over this is ominous.

EARTH CHANGES, WEATHER, FAMINE, AND PLAGUE QUATRAINS

C 1 Q 17 Par quarante ans l'Iris n'apparoistra,
Par quarante ans tous les iours sera veu:
La terre aride en siccité croistra,
Et grans deluges quand sera aperceu.
**For forty years the rainbow will not appear,
For forty years every day it will be seen:
The parched earth will grow more dry,
And great floods when it will be seen.**

De Fontbrune cleverly attributes this verse to the Belle Epoque - 40 years of peace from 1871 to 1914. Nostradamus associates floods with floods of events or sadness; and dryness with peace (nothing going on). Or it may be this time the Seer decided the rainbow stands for peace. So this may be a hit, but with the possibility of coming climate changes, it is still an uncertain verse.

C 1 Q 22 Ce que viura & n'ayant aucun sens,
Viendra leser à mort son artifice:
Austun, Chalon, Langres & les deux Sens,
La gresle & glace fera grand malefice.
**That which will live without any senses,
Will come to injure itself to death through artifice:
Autun, Chalon, Langres and the two Sens,**

Hail and ice will cause great evil.

Nostradamus seems to be describing a type of weather machine that breaks down. The towns are in or close to Burgandy. If you take the first letter of the names of these cities, you have CLASS,” which may be a clue Nostradamus gives us concerning the event.

C 1 Q 46 Tout apres d’Aux, de Lestore & Mirande,
Grand feu du ciel en trois nuitz tumbera:
Cause aduiendra bien stupende & mirande,
Bien peu apres la terre tremblera.
**Very near to Auch, Lectoure and Mirande,
Great fire in the sky for three nights will fall:
A very stupendous and marvelous event will occur,
Very soon after the earth will tremble.**

An event which occurs in southwest France (department of Gers) is foreseen. The great fire which falls may be meteors flaming toward the earth. Nostradamus predicts a wonderful occurrence soon afterward, and then look for earthquakes.

C 1 Q 66 Celuy qui lors portera les nouuelles,
Après vn peu il viendra respirer
Viuiers, Tournon, Montferrant & Pradelles,
Gresle & tempestes les fera soupirer.
**He who will then carry the news,
After a short while will come to rest (breathe again)
Viviers, Tournon, Montferrand and Pradelles,
Hail and tempests will make them sigh.**

This, as yet, cannot be connected to a historical event. The French towns located on or near the Rhone River, seem to have no common tie at this time. The newsbearer may be on radio or television. The object of the verse seems to be the weather.

C 1 Q 67 La grand famine que ie sens approcher,
Souuent tourner, puis estre vniuerselle:
Si grande & longue qu’on viendra arracher,
Du bois racine, & l’enfant de mamelle.
**The great famine which I sense approaching,
Often to turn, then become universal:
So great and last so long that one will tear out,
Roots from the trees and babies from the breast.**

Coming climate changes due to global warming and earth catastrophies could very well send us into a world-wide famine. Nostradamus warns the famine will last a long time.

C 1 Q 69 La grande montaigne ronde de sept stades,
Après paix, guerre, faim, inondation:
Roulera loing abismant grans contrades,
Mesmes antiques, & grande fondation.
**The great mountain seven stade round,
After peace, war, famine, inundation:
Will tumble a long way sinking great countries,
Even antiquities and their grand foundations.**

In our measurements seven stade is 4,247 feet 3 inches. By “rolling far” it sounds very much like an asteroid or meteor hits into an ocean, causing tsunamis and inundations of coastal areas. Mother Shipton, in her prophecies, speaks of a fiery dragon that will cross the sky six different times before the earth is struck. For seven days and seven nights as mankind watches, this fiery dragon causes tidal waves to wash out coastal areas and causes volcanoes to erupt and earthquakes to occur. Then a general lawlessness spreads with great fear and destruction on earth. Just when men are becoming complacent again, it will return to strike the earth.

C 2 Q 3 Pour la chaleur solaire sus la mer,
De Negrepont les poissons demi cuits:
Les habitans les viendront entamer,
Quand Rhod. & Gennes leur faudra le biscuit.
**Because of solar heat on the sea,
Around Negrepont the fish half cooked:
The inhabitants will come to slice them,
When Rhodes and Genoa will fail the biscuit.**

Negrepont may be Negroponte, the Venetian name of Eubea, their colony in Greece on the Aegean Sea, or it may stand for Black Sea or Black Bridge. The heat from the sun may be a solar flare. This will happen at the same time as famine in Greece and northern Italy.

C 2 Q 18 Nouvelle & pluie subite impetueuse
Empeschera subit deux exercites:
Pierre ciel, feux faire la mer pierreuse,
La mort de sept terre & marin subites.
**New and sudden rain, impetuous,
Suddenly will halt two armies:
Stones from the sky, fiery, will make a sea of stones,
The death of seven suddenly by land and sea.**

Here again, Nostradamus is predicting the death of “the seven” whether nations or people is unknown. Many verses speak of stones from the sky – either from meteor showers or perhaps bombs falling. This will happen when two armies meet each other to wage battle.

C 2 Q 31 En Campanie le Cassilin fera tant,
Qu'on ne verra que d'aux les champs couverts:
Deuant apres la pluye de long temps,
Hors mis les arbres rien l'on verra de vert.
**In Campania the Volturno will do so much,
That one will see only fields covered by water:
Before and after the lengthy rain,
Besides the trees one will see nothing green.**

Cassilin, now known as Capua, is a town on the Volturno River north of Naples in the province of Campania. The Volturno flows into the Tyrrhenian Sea. Garibaldi won a decisive battle on the Volturno in his 1860 conquest of the Kingdom of the Two Sicilies for King Victor Emmanuel II to help unify Italy. This verse sounds much more like the inundations predicted by Nostradamus.

C 2 Q 37 De ce grand nombre que lon enuoyera,
Pour secourir dans le fort assiegés,
Peste & famine tous les deuorera,

Hors mis septante qui seront profligés.
**Of the great number that one will send,
To relieve those in the besieged fort,
Plague and famine will devour them all,
Except seventy who will be overcome.**

This is a very general quatrain probably to take place in the future with a great plague and a great famine yet to come.

C 2 Q 41 La grand' estoile par sept iours bruslera,
Nuée fera deux soleils apparoir:
Le gros mastin toute nuit hurlera,
Quand grand pontife changera de terroir.
**The great star for seven days will burn,
The cloud will cause two suns to appear:
The big mastiff will howl all night,
When the great pontiff will change his territory.**

This sounds very much like the super ray mentioned in the work of Dr. Paul LaViolette. He predicts that an outburst at the Galactic Center would look like a very bright star, almost as if it were a second sun. Cosmic dust would be pushed into our solar system. The big mastiff would be a symbol for war. Nostradamus predicts the pope would move to another territory or country.

C 2 Q 52 Dans plusieurs nuits la terre tremblera:
Sur le printemps deux efforts suite:
Corinthe, Ephese aux deux mers nagera,
Guerre s'esmeut par deux vaillans de luite.
**For several nights the earth will tremble:
In the spring two efforts in succession:
Corinth, Ephesus in two seas will swim,
War stirred up by two valiant in combat.**

Corinth is in Greece and Ephesus is in Turkey in Asia Minor. Both of these cities are on the Aegean Sea. The two valiant in combat may represent fault lines or the earthquakes may trigger a war. See also C 3 Q 3.

C 2 Q 75 La voix ouye de l'insolit oyseau,
Sur le canon du respiral estage:
Si hault viendra du froment le boisseau,
Que l'homme d'homme sera Anthropophage.
**The voice of the rare bird is heard,
In the pipe (canon) of the air-vent (breathing) floor:
So high will the bushel of wheat rise,
That man his fellow man will eat.**

The little ice age that hit Europe in the early 1700's destroyed crops causing the price of wheat to rise. In the resulting famine of 1709, Louis 14 sold some of his treasures to purchase food. Wheat and grains were very scarce.

A worldwide famine is predicted by Nostradamus, so this verse may instead be related to that famine. If Nostradamus is describing a grain elevator operation with its blower, the bird may be building its nest in the air-vent tube because it has not been operational. By why is the bird rare? One can only speculate. Perhaps the massive ecological problems that are to come will diminish the

bird population. Or perhaps the Avian Flu will take its toll on the number of birds in the world. Or perhaps the rare bird is a stork and Nostradamus is trying to describe a chimney, indicating a diminished human population.

C 2 Q 81 Par feu du ciel la cité presque aduste,
L'vrne menace encor Ceucalion,
Vexée Sardaigne par la Punique fuste,
Après que Libra lairra son Phaëton.
**By fire from the sky the city almost burned,
The Urn menaces another Deucalion,
Sardinia vexed by the Punic foist,
After that Libra will leave her Phaeton.**

Wow, there is a lot here to cover. First, the name of the city under aerial bombardment is not mentioned. The Urn may be a person or a place, but it's most likely to stand for the Age of Aquarius which we will enter on December 21, 2012. Deucalion is the Greek equivalent of Noah, who was told to build a ship and thus survived the deluge. The Greeks also associate Aquarius, who pours water from his urn, with Deucalion. This verse may portend a great flood. The North African foist that threatens Sardinia may be a submarine or similar low drafted ship.

Libra is a symbol for the United States. In Greek mythology, Phaeton was a youth who persuaded Apollo to allow him to drive the chariot of the sun through the heavens for one day. All went well until Phaeton approached the scorpion in the sky. Seeing its stinger covered with black venom, Phaeton became frightened and dropped the reins and lost control of the chariot of the sun. The horses went wild and approached the earth, setting it on fire. The people of Earth appealed to Zeus and he struck Phaeton down with a thunderbolt. Then Zeus sent floods to the Earth to put out the fire. This verse may predict the United States losing or abandoning its world destroying abilities. Or perhaps the United States is threatened by fire from the sky from solar flaring, and then great floods will come. Phaeton is also the name of an earth-crossing asteroid. This verse may predict that we have recovered from the aftermath of an asteroid hit.

C 2 Q 84 Entre Campaigne, Sienne, Flora, Tuscie,
Six mois neuf iours ne ploura vne goutte:
L'estrangue langue en terre Dalmatie,
Courira sus: vastant la terre toute.
**Between Campania, Siena, Florence, Tuscany,
Six months nine days no rain, not a drop:
The foreign tongue in the land of Dalmatia,
Will overrun: devastating the whole land.**

The predicted drought area extends along the coast of Italy from Florence southward to Naples. Dalmatia, now a part of Croatia, lies on the east side of the Adriatic directly across from the drought stricken area.

C 2 Q 95 Les lieux peuplés seront inhabitables:
Pour champs auoir grande diuision:
Regnes liurés à prudents incapables,
Lors les grands freres mort & dissention.
**The populous places will be uninhabitable:
Great division to obtain fields:
Realms delivered to prudent incapables,**

Then the great brothers death and dissension.

The great brothers could possibly be France, England, and the countries of the old Holy Roman Empire. In C 2 Q 43, Nostradamus predicts three great princes will be made enemies and peace will be struck from the sky. This will be during the time of the appearance of the bearded star (comet) and when the Po and Tiber rivers overflow.

C 2 Q 96
Flambeau ardent au ciel soir sera veu,
Pres de la fin & principe du Rosne:
Famine, glaiue: tard le secours pourueu,
La Perse tourne enuahir Macedoine.
**Flaming torch will be seen in the sky,
Near the end and beginning of the Rhone:
Famine, sword: relief is provided late,
The Persian will turn and invade Macedonia.**

The flaming torch in the sky may be a fireball or a missile or a comet. The Rhone River empties into the Mediterranean west of Marseille. It begins at the foot of Furka Pass in Switzerland near the beginning of the Rhine. This will happen at the same time as the Iranian invades Macedonia (north of Greece).

C 3 Q 3
Mars & Mercure & l'argent ioint ensemble,
Vers le midy extreme siccité:
Au fond d'Asie on dira terre tremble,
Corinthe, Ephese lors en perplexité.
**Mars and Mercury, and the silver joined together,
Towards the south extreme drought:
In the depths of Asia one will say the earth trembles,
Corinth, Ephesus then in perplexity.**

Mars is war, Mercury is speed and communication and the silver is the moon. Drought in the south and earthquakes in Asia have something to do with this mixture of heavenly bodies. If this is an astrological configuration, it recurs quite often. Roberts refers us to the books of the Bible, Corinthians and Ephesians; but don't chuckle, there may be a clue there. See also C 2 Q 52.

Another option for this quatrain is an alchemical concoction of iron (Mars), quicksilver (Mercury) and silver (moon).

C 3 Q 12
Par la tumur de Heb. Po, Tag. Timbre, & Rome
Et par l'estang Leman & Aretin:
Les deux grands chefs & citez de Garonne,
Prins mors noyez. Partir humain butin.
**Because of the swelling of Ebro, Po, Tagus, Tiber and (of) Rome
And because of the pond of Geneva and Arezzo:
The two great chiefs and cities of the Garonne,
Captured, dead, drowned. Human booty divided.**

There is a lot of geography to cover here. The Rivers Ebro and Tagus are in Spain; the Po and Tiber are in Italy; and the Rhone empties in southeastern France. Geneva is in Switzerland and Arezzo is north of Rome and south of Bologna in Italy. In other verses, Nostradamus speaks of Geneva being a seaport, so there may be a complete inundation of the low lying areas in Italy extending all the way to Switzerland. The French Department of Haute-Garonne includes the City of Toulouse. There is also a Garonne River that flows from the Pyrenees into France.

C 3 Q 40 Le grand theatre se viendra redresser,
Les dez iettez & les rets ia tendus:
Trop le premier en glaz viendra lasser,
Par arcs prostrais de long temps ia fendus.
**The great theater will come to be set up again,
The dice thrown and the net is stretched:
The leader too much tires of tolling the death knell,
Prostrated by arches a long time split.**

The “great theater” is the world. In another verse (C 9 Q 83), Nostradamus speaks of the great theater filled to capacity, meaning world population at its peak, which would be ruined. So this verse would be about the recovery after a great disaster for the world. The last line can be phrased several different ways, none of which make a lot of sense in this timeframe.

C 3 Q 52 En la Campaigne sera si longue pluye,
Et en la Pouille si grande siccité:
Coq verra l’Aigle, l’æsle mal accomplie,
Par Lyon mis sera en extremité.
**In Campania there will be a very long rain,
And in Apulia a very great drought:
The Cock will see the Eagle, its wing poorly finished,
By the Lion will be put into extremity.**

Campania is a province in southwestern Italy and Apulia is in the eastern part, showing the crazy weather patterns we may see in the future. France (Cock) will see the United States (Eagle) with its air power not yet reconstructed and England will be in need of aerial support. This has happened. At the start of World War II when Germany was bombing England, America was busy in an arms buildup. The cities in Italy may stand for symbols of conflict - rain being conflict; and drought being the absence of conflict. But there were no problems in Campania at that time.

C 3 Q 75 Pau, Verone, Vicence, Sarragousse,
De glaiues loing terroirs de sang humides:
Peste si grande viendra à la grand gousse,
Proche secours, & bien loing les remedes.
**Pau, Verona, Vicenza, Saragossa,
Swords from distant lands wet with blood:
Very great plague will come with the great shell,
Relief near, and very far away the remedies.**

Nostradamus may be referencing Pau, a city in French Navarre, or the River Po in Italy. Verona and Vicenza are in the Venitian Republic, and the Saragossa is in Spain. Several commentators have tied this quatrain in to the AIDS epidemic because the disease is spread through blood and semen. The great shell may refer to a biological or chemical warhead which spreads the plague on the lands indicated. Another option is that the disease will cause scabs (shells) on the body such as occurs with smallpox. This verse may indicate the starting point of the great plague to sweep the Mediterranean area in the future.

C 4 Q 94 Deux grans freres seront chassez d’Espagne,
L’aisné vaincu sous les monts Pyrenees:
Rougir mer, rosne, sang leмам d’Alemaigne,

Narbon, Blyterre, d'Agath. contaminees.
**Two great brothers are driven out of Spain,
The elder conquered under the Pyrenees Mountains:
The sea reddened, the Rhone, Geneva bloodied by the Germans
(*The sea reddened, the Rhone, blood Leman of Germany),
Narbonne, Beziers contaminated by Agde.**

*Alternate interpretation. Roberts suggests the two great brothers are Nazism and Fascism, but Franco was friendly with Italy and Germany. If Nostradamus is speaking of political doctrines, the most likely is Democracy and Communism. It is doubtful this is about World War II as Geneva was not bloodied (if this is indeed what Nostradamus is saying) by the Germans and the southwestern part of France did not see many battles.

C 8 Q 21 warns of pestilence and infection being carried into the port of Agde which is near Beziers. Narbonne is further south.

C 5 Q 32 Où tout bon est, tout bien Soleil & Lune,
Est abundant, sa ruine s'approche:
Du ciel s'advance vaner (changer) ta fortune,
En mesme estat que la septiesme roche.
**Where all is good, all beneficial Sun and Moon,
Is abundant, its ruin approaches:
From sky it advances as you boast of (to change) your fortune,
In the same state as the seventh rock.**

At a time of peace and plenty there is an object coming from the sky that will strike earth. The last line is unclear as no commentator has been able to determine the location of the seventh rock. This may be one of the Seven Hills of Rome or this may pertain to the desolation of the seventh rock of the Apocalypse as Laver suggests.

C 5 Q 90 Dans les cyclades, en perinthe & larissee,
Dedans Sparte tout le Pelloponnesse:
Si grande famine, peste par faux connisse,
Neuf mois tiendra & tout le cherronesse.
**In the Cyclades, in Perinthus and Larissa,
In Sparta and the entire Peloponnesus:
Very great famine, plague by false dust (ashes),
Nine months it will last and throughout the whole peninsula.**

This verse covers the southern portion of the Balkans and almost all of Greece. The “false dust” is interesting as this may imply a man-made source. Perhaps this is a biological weapon, or as Hogue suggests, another nuclear meltdown or a terrorist attack on a nuclear facility. Nostradamus sees the Mediterranean Sea area in deep trouble in the future by famine, plague and war, as well as by earth changes.

C 5 Q 98 A quarante huict degré climaterique,
A fin de Cancer si grande seicheresse:
Poisson en mer, fleuve, lac cuit hectique,
Bearn, Bigorre par feu ciel en destresse.
**At the forty-eighth climacteric degree,
At the end of Cancer very great dryness:
Fish in sea, river, lake boiled hectic,**

Bearn, Bigorre in distress through fire from the sky.

The 48th degree of latitude would be Paris, Vienna, Munich, and Victoria, British Columbia in Canada. The end of Cancer would be July 22nd. Coming climate changes from global warming may produce abnormal heat and dryness, possibly due to solar flaring. Bearn and Bigorre are provinces in southern France. The fire from the sky may be meteor showers, a rain of fiery stones, solar flares, or weaponry from a war. There is also a reference to fish cooking in the sea in C 2 Q 3.

C 6 Q 5

Si grande famine par vnde pestifere,
Par pluye longue le long du polle arctique:
Samarobryn cent lieux de l’hemispere,
Viuront sans loy, exempt de pollitique.
**Very great famine by a pestilent wave,
By a long rain the length of the arctic pole:
Samarobryn one hundred leagues above the hemisphere,
They will live without law, exempt from politics.**

Not until recently did any Nostradamus commentator know what to make of the word “Samarobryn.” Leoni in 1961, with great foresight, interpreted this as being an object (perhaps a space ship) 270 miles upward into space, which incidentally, is an ideal orbiting path above the earth. Hogue states that in Latin “samara” is a seed pod such as the elm or maple seed with its two projecting wings (like a satellite with solar panels); and the verb “obire” means to encircle. Without access to modern terms, Nostradamus does a great job in describing a satellite or a manned space station. However, this may not be an ordinary satellite as this one will carry a payload of pestilence to be disbursed above the arctic pole and carried by rainfall over the earth, either by accident or on purpose, exempt from law.

C 6 Q 35

Pres de Rion, & proche à blanche laine,
Aries, Taurus, Cancer, Leo, la Vierge,
Mars, Iupiter, le Sol ardra grand plaine,
Bois & citez, lettres cachez au cierge.
**Near the Rion and toward the white wool,
April, May, July, August, and September,
Mars, Jupiter, the Sun will burn the great plain,
Woods and cities letters hidden in a candle.**

“Rion” may be “noir” meaning black. It may stand for Orion, a constellation near the Galactic Anti-Center. It could also be “Trion” from the Latin “trions” meaning the bear constellations of Ursa Major and Minor near the Galactic Center. The white wool is the Milky Way. Mars is the symbol for war or the warring country. Jupiter is the leading world power. Hogue’s astrological timetable states that a Mars-Jupiter-Sun conjunction will next take place in Aries in April 2011. A candle is also mentioned in C 8 Q 5 along with a lamp.

C 8 Q 16

Au lieu que HIERON (HIESON) fait sa nef fabriquer,
Si grand deluge sera & si subite,
Qu’on n’aura lieu ni terres s’ataquer
L’onde monter Fesulan Olympique.
**In the place where JASON built his ship,
There will be a deluge so great and so sudden,
That one will not have a place nor land to fall upon
The waves will mount the Olympic Fesulan.**

Jason of the Argonauts set out for his voyage from Iolcos near the Bay of Volo in Greece. The great deluge in Greece and the Adriatic Sea is mentioned in other quatrains. Mount Olympus is 9,570 feet above sea level and lies close to the Aegean Sea. However, Fesulae is the city of Fiesole in Central Italy. It lies well inland from the Adriatic Sea. It stands 970 feet above sea level. Nostradamus may be saying Italy will be inundated by this occurrence as well as Greece.

C 8 Q 21 Au port de Agde trois fustes entreront
 Portant l'infect, non foy & pestilence
 Passant le pont mil milles embleront,
 Et le pont romper à tierce resistance.
At the port of Agde three foists will enter
Carrying the infection, pestilence not faith
Passing the bridge (sea) a thousand thousands carried off,
And to break the bridge (sea) a third resistance.

Agde is a seaport in southern France near Beziers. Narbonne is further south. This verse forewarns this port not to allow the three ships into its harbor because they are carrying the plague. A million people will be carried off. See also C 4 Q 94 which shows Narbonne and Beziers to be contaminated by Agde.

C 8 Q 35 Dedans l'entree de Garonne & Bayse
 Et la forest non loing de Damazan
 Du marsaues gelees, puis gresle & bize
 Dordonnois gelle par erreur de mezan.
Within the entry of the Garonne and Baise
And the forest not far from Damazan
Of sea discoveries frosts, then hail and cold
Dordognes frost through the error of the month.

The Garonne River meets the stream of Baise at the small town of Damazan which lies halfway between Bordeaux and Toulouse. This is in the Dordogne district of France. The word "marsaves" is not really solved. This may be a blend of "mar" meaning sea and "save" meaning "discovery" in Old French, which together may mean "sea discoveries." Nostradamus may be telling us about coming climate changes; or this may refer to the Little Ice Age which hit Europe in 1700, only diminishing in the year 1709. Another option is the year of 1816, the year without a summer due to the effects of the Indonesian volcano, Tambora, which erupted in 1815. In June of 1816 unseasonable cold hit the United States and Europe ruining crops and killing livestock.

C 8 Q 62 Lors qu'on verra expiler le saint temple,
 Plus grand du rosne leurs sacrez profaner
 Par eux naistra pestilence si ample,
 Roy fuit (fait) iniuste ne fera condamner.
When the holy temple is seen to be pillaged,
The greatest of the Rhone profane their sacred things
Through (by) them born a pestilence so widespread,
King flees unjustly he will not condemn.
(*King made unjust he will not condemn).

*Alternate reading of line 4. Nostradamus sometimes uses "holy temples" to refer to "human bodies." Or he may be speaking of the Vatican. This verse, again, refers to a widespread plague.

C 8 Q 69 Aupres du ieune le vieux ange baisser,
Et le viendra surmonter à la fin:
Dix ans egaux aux plus vieux rebaisser,
De trois deux l'vn l'huitiesme (huitiesme) seraphin.
**After the young the old angel to fall,
And the old will surmount him at the end:
Ten years equal to most the old to fall again,
Of three two the one the eighth seraphin.
(*Of three two the one eighth seraphin).**

Many commentators apply this verse to Cardinal Richelieu and his protégé, Cardinal Mazarin, who because they were cardinals, may be considered to be “angels.” Many of the elements do not come together well in this interpretation.

Los Angeles, the City of the Angels, situated on the San Andreas Fault may be the subject of this verse. Nostradamus may be predicting the fall of one side of the fault line and the rising up of the other through the action of an earthquake. Here he may be predicting a large earthquake to hit this area. The last line may give a date. The monks of the Seraphim Order are better known as the Franciscans, which may be an allusion to San Francisco. “San Andreas” is underlined.

C 8 Q 84 Paterne orra de la Sicile crie,
Tous les aprests du goulphre de Trieste,
Qui s'entendra iusque à la trinacrie.
De tant de voiles fuy, fuy l'horrible peste.
**Paterno will hear the cry of Sicily,
All the preparations in the Gulf of Trieste,
Which will extend as far as Sicily (Italy).
From so many sails flee, flee the horrible pestilence.**

There is a Paterno in Sicily and there is a Paterno near Ancona in Italy, a seaport on the Adriatic Sea. The Gulf of Trieste is in the very northern part of the Adriatic Sea.

C 9 Q 31 Le tremblement de terre à Mortara,
Cassich saint George à demy perfondrez,
Paix assoupie, la guerre esueillera,
Dans temple à Pasques abismes enfondrez.
**The trembling of land at Mortara,
Tin island of Saint George half sunk,
Drowsy with peace the war will awaken,
In the temple at Easter abysses torn open.**

The trembling of land at Mortara, Italy, can either be from an earthquake or this may signify a war in the Lombardy region of northern Italy. This will happen at the same time when England, the tin island of Saint George, is half sunk by a natural catastrophe. The mining of tin actually was located at the Scilly Island off Cornwall. The temple would be Westminster Abby, built on the former site of a temple to Apollo, the sun god. It was destroyed in 154 A.D by an earthquake. Nostradamus predicts in other verses a general submersion of many parts of Europe. Global warming is resulting in the melting of our polar regions which will raise the sea levels which in turn will result in tidal surges and inundations along coastal areas in much of the world.

C 9 Q 48 La grande cité d'occean maritime,
Enuironnee de maretz en cristal:

Dans le solstice hyemal & la prime,
Sera tempte de vent espouental.
**The great maritime city of the Ocean,
Surrounded by a crystalline swamp:
In the winter solstice and in the spring,
Will be tested by a frightful wind.**

The great maritime city would be London which will be surrounded by a frozen swamp due to previous flooding and freezing temperatures. Climatologists predict that with global warming, the melting of the earth's polar regions will cause inundations of coastal areas. They also predict the influx of fresh water will alter the balmy Gulf Stream current and the result will be a much colder North Atlantic. Yahoo News, December 3, 2004, reported that the last time this happened was 8,200 years ago when the fresh water flood into the Gulf Stream current resulted in a deep freeze in the Northern Atlantic that lasted for centuries.

C 9 Q 55 L'horrible guerre qu'en l'occident s'apreste
L'an ensuiuant viendra la pestilence,
Si fort horrible que ieune, vieulx, ne beste,
Sang, feu Mercure, Mars, Iupiter en France.
**The horrible war which is prepared in the West,
The following year will come the pestilence
So very horrible that young, old, nor beast,
Blood, fire Mercury, Mars, Jupiter in France.**

This verse may be about the outbreak of the Spanish Flu which took so very many lives toward the end of World War I. However, animals were not affected by that strain of influenza. The horrible war prepared in the west may be the second Persian Gulf War in 2003 in Iraq. The Center for Disease Control in December of 2004 issued world-wide warnings about a possible pandemic outbreak of Avian Flu. This strain originated in Asia and affected the poultry industry. Despite precautions, the flu is spreading. It has already caused the deaths of humans who handled the infected birds. The fear is that it will spread from human to human. The CDC is currently working on a vaccine. Also we have Mad Cow Disease which may become more serious in the future. Jupiter, the ruling country, is said to be situated in France, along with Mercury (communications) and Mars (war).

C 9 Q 61 La pille faite à la coste marine,
En cita noua & parenz amenez
Plusieurs de Malte par le fait de Messine,
Estroit serrez seront mal guerdonnez.
**The pillage made on the marine coast,
In the new city (Cittanova) and family (friends) brought up
Many of Malta through the deed of Messina,
Will be closely confined ill guarded.**

Cittanova (if this is the place Nostradamus means) is about twenty-five miles northeast of the Straits of Messina in the "toe" of Italy. Malta was the seat of the Knights of St. John since 1530. Messina is a large city in Sicily located on the Straits of Messina. The Kingdom of the Two Sicilies and Malta and Cittanova was, at one time, under the protection of the Hapsburg Empire.

Messina was the site in 1347 where, along with a cargo from the Crimea, the Black Death was brought into port from Genoese sailors. The crew suffered from a ghastly illness, dark and painful swellings under their armpits and groins which turned into oozing boils and black blotches all over

the body which resulted in death a few days later. It quickly spread throughout Sicily and then to the mainland of Europe. It ravaged Europe and caused the deaths of one third of the population. Periodic outbreaks of the disease, spread by rodents and their fleas, continued until the early 18th Century. Nostradamus was a plague doctor, going in when other doctors left to treat the victims and halt the spread of the disease. The Prophet may be predicting a repeat of a horrible plague, only this time it will begin at a new city, maybe Cittanova in Italy.

C 9 Q 82 Par le deluge & pestilence forte
 La cité grande de long temps assiegee,
 La sentinelle & garde de main morte,
 Subite prinse, mais de nul oultragee.
 By the deluge and fierce pestilence
 The great city for a long time besieged,
 The sentry and guard of the hand of death,
 Suddenly taken, but none outraged.

Nostradamus sometimes calls Paris the great city, but this could also be any other city. He is predicting this great city will be besieged by deluge and pestilence for a long time.

C 9 Q 83 Sol vingt de taurus si fort terre trembler.
 Le grand theatre rempli ruinera,
 L'air, ciel & terre obscurcir & troubler,
 Lors l'infidelle Dieu & saintz voguera.
 Sun twentieth of Taurus the earth will tremble very strongly.
 The great theater filled up will be ruined,
 The air, sky and land obscured and troubled,
 When the infidel will call upon God and saints.

The twentieth degree of Taurus would be near May 10th. “The great theater filled up” would be the earth with its population at its highest peak. Nostradamus’ use of “theater” to describe the world is reminiscent of Shakespeare’s “the world is a stage.” Many commentators apply this verse to California but Nostradamus seems to indicate this is a worldwide event.

Saint Hildegard of Bingen (1098-1179) wrote, “Before the Comet comes, many nations, the good excepted, will be scourged with want and famine. The great nation in the ocean that is inhabited by people of different tribes and descent by an earthquake, storm and tidal waves will be devastated. It will be divided, and in great part submerged. That nation will also have many misfortunes at sea, and lose its colonies in the east (*perhaps the original 13 colonies?*) through a Tiger and a Lion.” Saint Hildegard wrote this before the American continent had been discovered and before there was a United States of America. This echoes the prophecies of Edgar Cayce who predicted, along with many other earth changes, the great lakes would empty into the Mississippi River valley and the nation would be divided by water.

C 9 Q 91 L'horrible peste Perynte & Nicopolle,
 Le Chersonnez tiendra & Marceloyne,
 La Thessalie vastera l'Amhipolle,
 Mal inconnu, & le refus d'Anthoine.
 The horrible plague at Perinthus and Nicopolis,
 The Peninsula will hold and Marceloyne,
 The Thessaly to devastate Amphipolis,
 Unknown evil, and the refusal of Anthony.

All of these places are in Greece and Macedonia. “Marceloyne” is an unknown person or place name, but it may be “Macedonia.” A future leader by the name of “Anthony” is mentioned.

C 10 Q 67 Le tremblement si fort au mois de May,
Saturne, Caper, Iupiter, Mercure au beuf:
Venus aussi Cancer, Mars, en Nonnay,
Tombera gresle lors plus grosse qu’vn euf.
**A very strong trembling in the month of May,
Saturn, Capricorn, Jupiter, Mercury in Taurus:
Venus also Cancer, Mars, in Virgo,
Then hail will fall larger than an egg.**

According to Leoni, Wollner calculated the astrological configuration given and said this would happen in May 3755. But Wollner has never been correct on a single quatrain he has tried to date by the astrological configurations Nostradamus gives. It may be that Nostradamus is using astrological symbols to speak of countries. This quatrain may connect with C 9 Q 83 which speaks of a great worldwide earthquake in May.

C 10 Q 70 L’œil par obiect fera telle excroissance,
Tant & ardante que tombera la neige,
Champ arrousé viendra en descroissance,
Que le primat succombera à Rege.
**The eye of an object will swell so greatly,
So much and burning the snow will fall,
Fields watered will come to shrink,
When the primate succumbs at Rege.**

This verse, as in C 1 Q 22, seems to be describing a type of weather machine that goes haywire. The primate would be an Archbishop of the Catholic Church. There are many cities in Italy that begin with Reg and Regg such as the two Reggios.

WAR IN AUSONIA

C 3 Q 70 La grand Bretagne comprinse d’Angleterre,
Viendra par eaux si haut à inonder
La ligue neufue d’Ausonne fera guerre,
Que contre eux ils se viendront bander.
**The Great Britain including England,
Will come to be inundated very high with waters
The new League of Ausonia will make war,
So that they will come to band against them.**

In Nostradamus’ Sixteenth Century, England was part of a small island with very little clout in Europe. Upon assuming the throne in 1604, James I consolidated the lands of England and Scotland. He took the title of King of Great Britain, as foreseen by Nostradamus in 1555. Here again, great inundations by water are predicted for Great Britain. Ausonia is the old name for the Kingdom of Naples, but this may be a synecdoche for the southern part of Italy in general.

C 4 Q 48 Planure Ausonne fertile, spacieuse,
Produira taons si tant de sauterelles:
Clarté solaire deuiendra nubileuse,

Ronger le tout, grande peste venir d'elles.
**The plains of Ausonia, fertile, spacious,
Will produce so many gadflies and locusts:
Light from the sun will become clouded,
All devoured, a great plague will come from them.**

The plains of Ausonia in southern Italy will become a battlefield. The gadflies and the locusts may be our Seer's way of describing helicopters and airplanes. This happens at the same time as the sun becomes clouded over and the inundations occur. He predicts a great plague to come from one of the armies, possibly through a biological weapon.

C 7 Q 22 Les citoyens de Mesopotamie,
Yrés encontre amis de Tarraconne,
Leux, rites, banquetz, toute gent endormie:
Vicaire au rosne (prone), prins cité, ceux d'Ausone.
**The citizens of Mesopotamia,
Irate against the friends of Tarraconne,
Plays, rites, banquets, everyone asleep:
Vicar at the Rhone (pulpit), city taken, those of Ausonia.**

The key to solving this quatrain is to determine the meaning of "Tarraconne." Leoni uses the Latin "Tarragona" to come up with Catalonia, a province in northeastern Spain whose principal city is Barcelona. This is not very far away from the Languedoc region of France, separated by the Pyrenees. There is an herb "Tarragon" whose botanical name is *Artemisia dracunculus*, which is used for seasoning. It is a variety of *Artemisia*, which is also called Mugwort or Wormwood. In the Ukrainian language the herb is known as Chernobyl. Is Nostradamus taking us on the back door approach to the name of "Russia"? If so, then who are the friends of Tarraconne? And why is Iraq irate against them?

CHYREN, SELIN, BLACKBEARD AND REDBEARD QUATRAINS

C 1 Q 74 Apres seiourné vogueront en Epire,
Le grand secours viendra vers Antioche:
Le noir poil cresse tendra fort à l'Empire,
Barbe d'ærain le roustira en broche.
**After a rest, they will travel toward Epirus,
The great assistance will be toward Antioch:
The black frizzled haired one will strive strongly for the Empire,
Brazen Barb (Barbarian)(Beard) will be roasted on a spit.**

Epirus is in northwest Greece. The person with the black frizzled hair is spoken of in other quatrains. The verse does not seem to fit with any historical event in regard to the Ottoman Empire, or even the Holy Roman Empire, or the first or second empires in France. This is the only instance in which Nostradamus mentions the red haired person unless the reference is also to the mysterious Aenobarbe.

C 1 Q 94 Au port Selin le tyran mis à mort,
La liberté non pourtant recourée:
Le nouveau Mars par vindicte & remort,
Dame par force de frayeur honorée.

**At port Selin the tyrant is put to death,
Yet, liberty is not recovered:
The new Mars because of revenge and remorse,
Lady through force of fear is honored.**

Many commentators consider that “Selin” is “Selene” Goddess of the Moon, also known as Diana, and is used as a symbol for a crescent shaped port such as Genoa; or it may stand for Selim of the Ottoman Empire with the port being Istanbul. “Selin” and “Chyren” are contemporaries (see C 2 Q 79), so it is more likely that Nostradamus is speaking of a person with the port being his base of operations, rather than referring to a geographical port. The new Mars is a new warring country. The lady may be the Catholic religion or a female country such as the United States.

C 2 Q 1 Vers Aquitaine par insults Britāniques,
De par eux mesmes grādes incursions:
Pluyes gelées ferōt terroirs iniques,
Port Selyn fortes fera inuasions.
**Toward Aquitaine by British insults (assaults),
By these themselves great incursions:
Rains, frosts will make soil uneven,
Port Selyn will make strong invasions.**

Aquataine is in the southwestern part of France. The word “insuls” may mean incursions, or insults or assaults or isles. This verse may be attributed to the Peninsula Wars very easily except for “Port Selyn” being referenced.

C 2 Q 79 La barbe cresse & noire par engin,
Subiuguera la gent cruelle & fiere:
Le grand CHIREN osterā du longin,
Tous les captifs par Seline baniere.
**The beard frizzled and black by ingenuity,
Will subjugate the cruel and proud people:
The great CHIREN will remove from afar,
All those captives by the Seline banner.**

This verse shows Chyren and Seline (or Selyn or Selin) to be contemporaries – or perhaps the same person. The black, frizzled beard person shows up in other quatrains. The Seline banner may also be a flag of an Islamic country with the crescent moon. The identity of “Chyren” is a mystery.

There is a planetary body named “Chiron” which was discovered in 1977 by Charles Kowal. It is very small, about 200 km in diameter, and may be an asteroid or a comet. It has the coma typical of comets, but it is far bigger than the biggest known comet and is more typical of the size of asteroids. The name “Centaur” has been coined to classify such objects. It has a highly elliptical orbit around the Sun, taking 50 years to return.

Charon in Greek mythology is the ferryman who transports the dead over the River Acheron. Souls are brought to him by Hermes for transport.

In Greek mythology, Chiron was a centaur (half man half horse) who was wise and had an extensive knowledge of the healing arts. He lived on Mount Pilon and tutored Asclepius, Theseus, Achilles, Jason and Heracles. Heracles accidentally shot him with a poison arrow. Chiron willingly gave up his immortality to escape the pain. He was placed in the sky as the constellation Sagittarius.

Most commentators apply “Chyren” to a great leader, Henry V, yet to come. The Latinized Henry is “Henryc” making “Chyren” a perfect anagram. They predict he will be from the Bourbon line represented by the fleur-de-lys.

Saint Hildegard of Bingen (1098-1179) was a Christian saint who had mystical visions. She predicted a time of trouble to come. She wrote, “The Comet by its tremendous pressure, will force much out of the ocean and flood many countries, causing much want and many plagues. The great nation will be devastated by earthquakes, storms, and great waves of water. The ocean will also flood many other countries, so that all coastal cities will live in fear, with many destroyed. All sea coast cities will be fearful and many of them will be destroyed by tidal waves, and most living creatures will be killed and even those who escape will die from a horrible disease.

“Peace will return to Europe when the white flower again takes possession of the throne of France. During this time of peace the people will be forbidden to carry weapons and iron will be used solely for making agricultural implements and tools. Also during this period the soil will be very productive and many Jews, heathens and heretics will join the Church.

“Peace will return when the Lily ascends the Throne again. The throne of the last Catholic Empire will crumble and the sceptre will fall out of the hand of him who sits on the throne. The Great Monarch by this time will be a very old man. All justice will cease and will be trodden under foot. The latter times will be more evil and corrupt in the eyes of God. Children of God will be persecuted by the most hateful means in the eyes of God. Almost immediately after the death of the Monarch comes the Anti-Christ.”

C 3 Q 43

Gens d’alentour de Tarn, Loth, & Garonne,
Gardez le monts Apennines passer:
Vostre tombeau pres de Rome, & d’Ancōne,
Le noir poil cresse fera trophée dresser.
**People from around Tarn, Lot and Garonne,
Beware of passing the Apennine mountains:
Your tomb near Rome and Ancona,
The black frizzled beard will have you as a trophy.**

The Lot and the Tarn are tributaries of the Garonne River in southern France. The French force in central Italy may portend the fate of the Papal Zouaves (claimed by La Pelletier to have been recruited from France) who were almost annihilated September 18, 1860, at the Battle of Castelfidardo by the troops of Victor Emmanuel II near Ancona. However, the mysterious “Blackbeard” appears in other quatrains that link his time with that of the great Chyren.

C 4 Q 23

La legion dans la marine classe,
Calcine, Magnes, sulphre, & poix bruslera:
Le long repos de l’asseuree place,
Port Selyn, Hercle feu les consumerà.
**The legion in the marine fleet,
Will burn lime, magnesia, sulfur and pitch:
The long rest in a secured place,
Port Selyn, Monaco, fire will consume them.**

Nostradamus has given us the formula for Greek fire, the great secret weapon of the Byzantines and Greeks. This combination of minerals gives rise to heat on contact with water, thus it takes fire spontaneously. It was used successfully in sea battles. Leoni connects Port Selyn with Genoa because of its crescent shape so “Selene” may mean “moon” in this case. Monaco (Porte Herculis Monoeci in Latin) is nearby. The city of Nimes in southern France was named after the son of

Hercules, Nemausios. This verse cannot be placed with a historical event, so it is most likely in our future.

C 4 Q 34 Le grand mené captif d'estrage terre,
D'or enchainé au Roy CHYREN offert:
Qui dans Ausone, Milan perdra la guerre,
Et tout son ost mis à feu & à fer.
**The great one from a foreign land led captive,
In golden chains offered to King CHYREN:
He who will lose the war in Ausonia and Milan,
And all his army (host) put to fire and to sword.**

“Chyren” may be the Latinized “Henryc.” Ausonia is the Kingdom of Naples located from south of Rome to the end of the peninsula. This verse indicates the War in Ausonia happens either at the same time or before Chyren comes to power.

C 4 Q 77 SELIN monarque l'Italie pacifique,
Regnes vnis par Roy chrestien du monde:
Mourant voudra coucher en terre blesique,
Après pyrates auoir chassé de l'onde.
**SELIN monarch, Italy peaceful,
Kingdoms united by the Christian King of the World:
Dying he will want to lie in Blois (Blissful) land,
After having chased the pirates from the sea.**

This verse seems to indicate a happy ending to the difficulties predicted for Selin.

C 5 Q 35 Par cité franche de la grand mer Seline,
Qui porte encores à l'estomac la pierre:
Angloise classe viendra sous la bruine
Vn rameau prendre, du grand ouuerte guerre.
**For the free city of the great Seline Sea,
Which still carries a stone in its stomach:
English fleet will come under the drizzle (sadness)
To seize a branch, war opened by the great one.**

The great Seline Sea is unknown. It may be a crescent shaped sea which was formed by a meteor strike (the stone still in its stomach) such as the Bay of Biscay in southwest France, or even the Gulf of Mexico. If Nostradamus is speaking of the Gulf of Mexico, this verse would pertain to the War of 1812 when the English Fleet and the United States fought the Battle of New Orleans. The English were trying to recover their colonies (a branch). If this is the case, then all references to “Seline” would need to be applied to the United States. Many commentators have taken the word “Seline” to be “Selene” and thus referencing the moon or a crescent shape, the port of Selin would then be applied to a crescent shaped bay such as Genoa or to a port in Turkey with Islam's sign of the crescent moon.

C 5 Q 45 Le grand Empire sera tost desolé,
Et translaté pres d'arduenne silue:
Les deux bastards par l'aisne decollé,
Et regnera Aenobarbe. nez de milue.
The great Empire will soon be desolate,

**And transferred near the Ardenne forest:
The two bastards beheaded by the eldest,
And Aenobarbe will reign, nose of a hawk.**

Leoni states “Aenobarbe” is Latin “Aenobarbus” or “Redbeard.” Aenobarbe is also the family name of the Roman Emperor, Nero. There have been only two French empires, and this does not fit either one unless you consider that Napoleon III surrendered to Bismarck at Sedan in the Ardennes. Neither had red hair or a hawk-nose. The Ardenne forest also saw a lot of combat during World War I and World War II. In a search through the history books, only Charles de Gaulle stands out as having had a hawk-nosed profile. This verse seems to continue into C 5 Q 59.

C 5 Q 59 Au chef Anglois à Nymes trop seieur,
Deuers l’Espagne au secours Aenobarbe:
Plusieurs mourront par Mars ouuert ce iour,
Quand en Artois faillir estoille en barbe.
**Too long a stay for the English chief at Nimes,
Towards Spain Aenobarbe (Redbeard) will assist:
Many will die in the war opened that day,
When in Artois a bearded star will fall.**

Nimes is located in southern France and Artois is a province in northern France. Nostradamus may be using Aenobarbe as a reference to Hitler being a second Nero, and he did come to the assistance of Franco in Spain. This verse and C 5 Q 45 may pertain to World War II, but not very well.

C 6 Q 27 Dedans les isles de cinq fleuues à vn,
Par le croissant du grand Chyren Selin:
Par les bruynes de laer (l’air) fureau de l’vn,
Six eschapés, cachés fardeaux de lyn.
**Within the isles of five rivers to one,
By the expansion (crescent) of the great Chyren Selin:
By the drizzles (sadness) in the air the fury of one,
Six escaped, hidden bundles of flax.**

The isles with five rivers to one may be the British Isles in the future. This verse seems to indicate that Chyren and Selin are one person.

C 6 Q 58 Entre le deux monarques esloignez,
Lors que le Sol par Selin clair perdue:
Simulte grande entre deux indignez,
Qu’aux Isles & Sienna la liberté rendue.
**Between the two distant monarchs,
When the Sun by Selin clearly lost:
Great rivalry (enmity) between the indignant two,
So that in the Isles and Siena liberty is restored.**

The second line may also read, “When the clear Sun is lost by Selin.” Most commentators take the Sun to be the device of Charles V and his son, Philip II, of the Holy Roman Empire; and “Selin” to stand for the moon (Selene), the device of Henry II of France, thus making this verse pertain to the rivalry between the two countries. The isles may be the British Isles or the Greek isles. Siena is in Italy north of Rome. This verse seems to pertain to the future war in Italy.

C 6 Q 70 Au chef du monde le grand Chyren sera,

Plus oultre apres aymé crait redoubté:
Son bruit & loz les cieux surpassera,
Et du seul tiltre victeur fort contenté.
**Chief of the world the great Chyren will be,
Further beyond after (behind) loved, feared, dreaded:
His fame and praise will surpass the heavens,
And the sole title of victor will make him very content.**

Many commentators apply “Plus Outre” meaning “further beyond” to the device of Charles V, Emperor of the Holy Roman Empire, “Plvs Vltra Carol Quint.” The meaning Nostradamus may intend is that the Empire of Chyren will surpass that of Charles V’s Holy Roman Empire.

C 6 Q 78 Crier victoire du grand Selin croissant,
Par les Romains sera l’Aigle clamé,
Ticcin, Milan, & Gennes n’y consent,
Puis par eux mesmes Basil grand reclamé.
**Cry of victory by the great Selin growing,
The Eagle will be demanded by the Romans,
Pavia, Milan, and Genoa will not consent,
Then by themselves great Basil reclaimed.**

The action here takes place in Italy. The word “Basil” is the Greek “Basileus” which means king or lord. This word may also signify a proper name or a city. The eagle would possibly be a symbol of Austria or the United States.

C 8 Q 31 Premier grand fruit le prince de Pesquiere
Mais puis viendra bien & cruel malin,
Dedans Venise perdra sa gloire fiere
Et mys à mal par plus ioyue Celin.
**The first great fruit the Prince of Peschiera
But then will come the very cruel and evil,
Within Venice he will lose his proud glory
And put to evil by the younger Celin.**

Peschiera del Garda is a small city in Lombardy east of Milan. It has never had a prince. It belonged to Venice and may have some connections to the Hapsburgs. This quatrain may fit an occurrence in the future in the early career of Selin.

C 8 Q 54 Soubz la colleur du traicte mariage,
Fait magnanime par grand Chyren felin (Selin),
Quintin, Arras recourez au voyage
D’espaignolz fait second banc macelin.
**Under the color of the marriage treaty,
Magnanimous deed by the great Chyren feline (Selin),
Saint-Quentin and Arras recovered in the trip
Of the Spaniards made a second butcher’s bench.**

According to the symbols used by Nostradamus, a marriage treaty may be either just that or it could be a formal alliance. The Treaty of the Pyrenees in 1659 ended the war between France and Spain that had begun in 1635 during the 30 years’ War. This treaty also arranged for a marriage between Louis 14 of France and Maria Theresa of Austria, the daughter of Philip IV of Spain. Maria Theresa

renounced her claim to the Spanish throne in return for a monetary settlement to be paid to Louis 14 as part of her dowry. This was never paid leading to the War of Devolution in 1668.

Saint-Quentin and Arras are in northern France. A Battle of Arras was fought in 1654 and won by the French over the Spanish during the Franco-Spanish war at the end of the Fronde, the French civil insurrection during the reign of Louis 14. Louis 14 may be “Chyren” due to this verse and others, but it’s unclear how Nostradamus gets the name of “Chyren” for him and the “Selin” connection does not historically fit.

C 9 Q 41 Le grand Chyren soy saisir d’Auignon,
De Romme letres en miel plein d’amertume
Letre ambassade partir de Chanignon,
Carpentras pris par duc noir rouge plume.

**The great Chyren will seize Avignon,
From Rome letters of honey full of bitterness
Letter and embassy (ambassador) departs from Chanignon,
Carpentras taken (prized) by a black duke with red feather.**

Avignon, on the banks of the Rhone, was once papal territory. Louis 14 claimed Avignon during his quarrels with the papacy and this quatrain seems to fit that event. Avignon became part of France in 1791. Carpentras is northeast of Avignon in the Comtat Venaissin area which was occupied by Louis 14 during his quarrels with the pope. It is tempting to apply all of the Chyren quatrains to Louis 14, but the “Selin” connection cannot be explained and other verses do not seem to fit. “Chanignon” is an unsolved person or place name. This name may also be related to the enigmatic “Chaldondon.”

C 10 Q 53 Le trois pellices de loing s’entrebatron,
La plus grand moindre demeurera à l’escoute:
Le grand Selin n’en sera plus patron,
Le nommera feu pelte blanche route.

**The three concubines will quarrel for a long time,
The greatest will remain the least to watch (listen):
The great Selin will no longer be their patron,
She will call him fire, shield, white route.**

A concubine might be a country captured by Selin, who would then be this country’s patron.

RELIGIOUS QUATRAINS

C 1 Q 4 Par l’vniuers sera faict vn monarque,
Qu’en paix & vie ne sera longuement:
Lors se perdra la piscature barque,
Sera regie en plus grand detriment.
**For the world there will be made one monarch,
Whose peace and life will not be for long:
Then will be lost the fishing bark,
It will be governed to its worse detriment.**

Nostradamus calls the Catholic Church the “fishing bark” or “Bark of St. Peter.” This is both about the Ruler of the World yet to come and also the end of the Catholic Church yet to come. Saint Malachy of Ireland predicted the last Pope would be “Peter of Rome” who would feed the sheep amid great tribulations, and when these have passed, the City of Seven Hills shall be utterly

destroyed and the awful Judge will judge the people. Nostradamus echoes this theme even though St. Malachy's prophecies (written in 1130) were not known in the time of Nostradamus. They were discovered in the Vatican after Nostradamus had published his prophecies. According to Saint Malachy there is only one pope left after Pope Benedict XVI.

C 2 Q 8 Temples sacrés prime façon Romaine,
Reieteront les goffes fondements
Prenant leur loix premieres & humaines,
Chassant, non tout des saintz les cultements.
**Temples consecrated in first Roman fashion,
Rejecting the rude foundations
Taking their first and humane laws,
Chasing, but not all, the cults of the saints.**

This may relate to the Cult of Reason during the French Revolution beginning in 1792. The new republic rejected all religious authorities. This verse is reminiscent of the weird festival Robespierre staged in honor of the Supreme Being in June, 1794.

C 2 Q 93 Bien pres du Tymbre presse la Libitine:
Vn peu deuant grande inondation:
Le chef du nef prins, mis à la sentine,
Chasteau, palais en conflagration.
**Very near the Tiber presses the Goddess of Death:
Shortly before the great inundation:
The chief of the ship taken, put into the bilge,
Castle, palace in conflagration.**

The Vatican is located very near the Tiber River. The chief of the ship would be the pope who is predicted to be captured and thrown into the sewer. Hopefully this is not meant literally. The castle is San Angelo and the palace is the Vatican, which are predicted to be burned. This is predicted to happen before a great flood and inundation takes place.

C 3 Q 67 Vne nouvelle secte de Philosophes,
Mespriant mort, or, honneurs & richesses:
Des monts Germains ne seront limitrophes,
A les ensuyure auront appuy & presses.
**A new sect of Philosophers,
Despising death, gold, honors and riches:
They will not be limited by the German mountains,
They will have support and crowds of followers.**

The Jesuits organized their religious philosophy in Germany and Spain in 1534, but they are primarily a religious order. This may be a type of a religious order or it may be strictly philosophical or even political.

C 3 Q 76 En Germanie naistront diuerses sectes,
S'approchant fort de l'heureux paganisme,
Le cœur captif & petites receptes,
Feron retour à payer le vray disme.
**In Germany will be born diverse sects,
Coming close to happy paganism,**

**The heart captive and returns small,
They will return to pay the true price.**

This verse looks like a continuation of the one above it (C 3 Q 67) regarding a new type of either religious or philosophical order.

C 4 Q 24 Ouy soubz terre sainte dame voix fainte,
Humaine flamme pour diuine voir luire:
Fera des seulz de leur sang terre tainte,
Et les saincts temples pour les impurs destruire.
**Heard under the earth the faint voice of the Holy Lady,
Human flame for the divine will shine:
It will cause the blood of monks to stain the earth,
And destroy the Holy Temples for the impure.**

The Holy Lady may be Mother Earth or the Catholic Church. The first line may not be correct and could be read “the faint voice of a lady is heard under holy ground.” Either way, it is a most interesting quatrain that cannot be placed with a historical event. Holy temples may, besides being churches, be human bodies.

C 5 Q 46 Par chapeaux rouges querelles & nouveaux scismes
Quant on aura esleu le Sabinois:
On produira contre luy grans sophismes,
Et sera Rome lesee par Albanois.
**By the red hats quarrels and new schisms
When will be elected the Sabine:
They will produce great sophisms against him,
And Rome will be injured by those of Albania (Alba).**

The clue to solving this is to determine which of the popes was the Sabine from an area northeast of Rome. The red hats would be cardinals. Nostradamus predicts Rome will be injured by the Albanois, but this could either be by those of the Duke of Alba who served Philip II of Spain or by those of the country of Albania west of Macedonia on the Adriatic Sea. There is also the City of Albani, Italy, southeast of Rome; there is an Albani, Algeria; and the City of Albanella, Italy, south of Campania.

One possibility is Pope Clement XI who served from 1700 until his death in 1721. The conclave in the year of 1700 would have elected Cardinal Mariscott, but the veto of France rendered the choice impossible. The Sacred College deliberated for forty-six days, then united in selecting Cardinal Albani. He was born in Urbino, part of the Papal States in the Marche, so he could not be considered a Sabine unless Nostradamus has another definition in mind. As Cardinal Albani, he had been entrusted with the case of the succession to the Spanish throne which the late King Charles II and the last of the Spanish Hapsburgs, had willed to the grandson of Louis 14. When the Bourbon, Philip V, was crowned in Spain, Emperor Leopold of Austria became embittered as he had claimed the throne of Spain for his own second son. It is unknown how this hurt Rome, except to further strained relations with heads of state, although Pope Clement XI had tried to keep a neutral policy.

C 5 Q 49 Nul de l’Espagne mais de l’antique France
Ne sera esleu pour la tremblant nacelle,
A l’ennemy sera faicte fiance,
Qui dans son regne fera peste cruelle.
Not from Spain, but from ancient France

**Shall not be elected for the trembling bark,
To the enemy a promise will be made,
He who will cause a cruel plague in his realm.**

Hogue attributes this verse to John Paul II, elected in 1978, as Poland was once a part of the empire of Charlemagne (ancient France). However, this verse may also continue C 5 Q 46 and be in regard in Pope Clement XI, who was elected in 1700 instead of Cardinal Mariscotti due to the veto of France. However, it is unknown whether Cardinal Mariscotti was from Spain. Pope Clement XI was a beneficial pope and did not cause any type of plague in his realm, nor did Pope John Paul II, so this may better fit another application.

C 5 Q 53 La loy du Sol, & Venus contendens,
 Appropriant l'esprit de prophetie:
 Ne l'un ne l'autre ne seront entendus,
 Par Sol tiendra la loy du grand Messie.
**The law of the Sun and Venus in contention,
Appropriating the spirit of prophecy:
Neither one nor the other will be understood,
By the Sun the law of the Great Messiah will hold.**

Some commentators apply the law of the Sun to Christianity and the law of Venus to Islam. However, Nostradamus uses the symbol of Venus for the United States or Austria. The sun may be a symbol of Rome, the center of Christianity, and Nostradamus may be saying Christianity will hold strong.

C 5 Q 73 Persecutee sera de Dieu l'Eglise,
 Et les saintz temples seront expoliez:
 L'enfant la mere mettra nud en chemise,
 Seront Arabes aux Pollons raliez.
**The Church of God will be persecuted,
And the holy temples will be exploited:
The child will put the mother out nude in chemise,
When the Arabs will unite with the Poles.**

This quatrain pertains to a time when the Christian churches will be prosecuted. Holy temples may be Nostradamus' way of saying human bodies, which at the present time are exploited in advertising, movies, and our very way of life. The third line references children who do not respect their parents and thus feel no obligation for their long term care. The Arabs have not been allied with Poland, so this fact would place the verse in the future.

C 5 Q 75 Montera haut sur le bien plus à dextre,
 Demourra assis sur la pierre quarree:
 Vers le midy posé à la senestre (fenestre),
 Baston tortu en main, bouche serree.
**Mounted high over the good, more to the right,
He will remain seated on the square stone:
Toward the south facing the left (window),
Crooked staff in hand, mouth sealed.**

This would be a Pope seated on the stone of Peter with a bishop's crook in his hand. (Hogue points out the Pope's apartment faces the southern and eastern walls of the Palazzo Vaticano overlooking St. Peter's Square.) His mouth is sealed, meaning he cannot speak out. This verse may be in regard

to Blessed Pius IX (1846-1878), who lost the Papal States and Rome when the church's property was annexed to the new confederated country of Italy under Victor Emmanuel II in 1870. He was allowed to keep the Vatican property.

C 6 Q 25 Par Mars contraire sera la monarchie,
Du grand pescheur en trouble ruyneux:
Jeune noir rouge prendra la hierarchie,
Les proditeurs iront iour bruynieux.
**By a contrary Mars will be the monarchy,
Of the great fisherman in ruinous trouble:
Young black red will take the hierarchy,
The traitors act on a day of drizzle (sadness).**

The monarchy of the fisherman would be the Papal See, which in a time of war (contrary Mars) is taken by a young cardinal (red). The color black may be an indication of the darkness of the deed or "noir" meaning black could be an anagram of "roi" meaning king. This verse may refer to the Napoleonic era when Pope Pius VI was taken captive by Napoleon in 1798 after Napoleon's army had captured Rome. The young black red would then be Napoleon, red being the color of revolution according to the symbols Nostradamus uses.

Another time of severe problems was in 1870 when Victor Emmanuel II consolidated all of Italy and took Rome and the papal states from Pope Blessed Pius IX.

C 6 Q 26 Quatre ans le siege quelque peu bien tiendra,
Vn suruiendra libidineux de vie:
Rauenne & Pyse, Veronne soustiendront,
Pour esleuer la croix de Pape enuie.
**Four years the seat will be held for some little good,
One libidinous in life will succeed to it:
Ravenna and Pisa, Verona will give support,
Longing to elevate the papal cross.**

The only pope who held the seat for exactly four years was Pope Paul IV (1555-59). His was a controversial papacy. He was succeeded by Pope Pius IV (1559-65), Giovanni Angelo Medici from Milan.

Another pope who held the seat for four and a half years was Pope Blessed John XXIII from October 1958 to June 1963. His successor was Pope Paul VI (1963-78), a much worldlier pope than his more humble predecessor.

C 6 Q 57 Celuy qu'estoit bien auant dans le regne,
Ayant chef rouge proche à la hierarchie:
Aspre & cruel, & se fera tant craindre,
Succedera à sacré monarchie.
**He who was very advanced in the realm,
Having a red chief near the hierarchy:
Harsh and cruel, and he will be much feared,
He will succeed to the sacred monarchy.**

The sacred monarchy would pertain to the Papacy. Let us hope this is a pope in the past and not in the future. A harsh and cruel pope hasn't been documented by Catholic historians.

C 6 Q 66 Au fondement de la nouvelle secte,

Seront les oz du grand Romain trouués,
Sepulcre en marbre apparoistra couuerte,
Terre trembler en Auril, mal enfouetz.
**At the founding of the new sect,
The bones of the great Roman will be found,
Sepulcher covered in marble will appear,
The earth trembles in April, badly buried.**

The great Roman's sepulcher may be the tomb of Apostle Peter, said to have been discovered by archeologists in 1978. However, there was no new sect founded at that time, so this verse may apply to a future event.

C 6 Q 86 Le grand Prelat vn iour apres son songe,
Interpreté au rebours de son sens:
De la Gascoigne luy suruiendra vn monge,
Qui fera eslire le grand Prelat de sens.
**The great Prelate one day after his dream,
Interpreted opposite to its meaning:
From Gascony unexpectedly a monk will come,
He who will cause the great prelate of Sens to be elected.**

Sens is located southeast of Paris. The great Prelate would probably be the Archbishop of Sens. If Nostradamus is speaking of him being elected Pope, this hasn't yet happened, but he does speak in other verses of a French Pope.

C 8 Q 93 Sept moys sans plus obtiendra prelature
Par son deces grand scisme fera naistre:
Sept moys tiendra vn autre la preture
Pres de Venise paix vnion renaistre.
**Seven months no more he will obtain the prelature
Through his death a great schism will arise:
Seven months another will hold the prelacy
Near Venice peace, union reborn.**

The Catholic Church records show several popes who served for less than seven months, but none who served exactly seven months. However, the first line indicates a pope who took seven months to obtain his position, but he may have served much longer.

C 10 Q 12 Esleu en Pape, d'esleu sera mocqué,
Subit soudain esmeu prompt & timide,
Par trop bon doux à mourir prouocqué,
Crainte estainte la nuit de sa mort guide.
**Elected Pope, as elected he will be mocked,
Suddenly unexpected moved prompt and timid,
By too much goodness and kindness provoked,
Fear extinguished guides the night of his death.**

Garencieres applies this quatrain to Cardinal Santa Severina who died of grief two months after his election in 1591 was declared illegal. His successor, Innocent IX, also died in two months. This quatrain might also be applied to Albino Luciani who became Pope John Paul I in 1978. He died under mysterious circumstances thirty-four days after obtaining the Papacy.

C 10 Q 91 Clergé Romain l’an mil six cens & neuf,
 Au chef de l’an feras election
 D’vn gris & noir de la Compagne yssu,
 Qui onc ne feut si maling.
 Roman clergy in the year of 1609,
 At beginning of year will hold an election
 Of one gray and black issued from Campania,
 Never was there one so wicked as he.

Pope Paul V was elected pope in 1605 and served until his death in 1621. According to Cheetham, he fell ill in 1609 but did not die. Perhaps God’s intervention saved the Catholic Church from the wicked pope seen by Nostradamus. This quatrain is possibly a failed prophecy.

C 10 Q 96 Religion du nom des mers vaincra (viendra),
 Contre le secte fils Adaluncatif,
 Secte obstinee deploreed craindra,
 Des deux blessez par Aleph & Aleph.
 Religion of name of seas will overcome (will come),
 Against the sect son Adaluncatif,
 Obstinate deplorable sect will be fearful,
 Of two wounded by Aleph and Aleph.

The closest religion we have right now that has anything to do with the sea may be the Catholic faith. “Pontos” in Greek means “ocean” and Nostradamus often uses “Pont” as a shortcut for either “bridge” or “sea” or “Pontiff.” He also refers to the Papacy as a fishing bark. The second line may read “Against the son of the sect of Adaluncatif” or “Against the son’s sect of Adaluncatif.” Adaluncatif is an unsolved name that has puzzled Nostradamus scholars since the prophecies were first published. “Aleph” is the first letter of the Hebrew alphabet. It also has a numerical absolute value of either one or one thousand.

Rabbi Abraham Ben Samuel Abulafia (1240-1291) was one of the early Kabbalists. He was born in Aragon in Spain. His family moved to Navarre in France. After his father died, Abraham began a life of ceaseless wandering to study ancient texts and to consult with the wise. Abulafia developed a system he called “Prophetical Kabbalah” based on ancient texts and the Kabbalah. Rabbi Abulafia interprets the verse of Deuteronomy 32:30, “How can one pursue one thousand!” to mean: One, (Aleph) the first number, follows after one thousand (Aleph) in a complete and perfect cycle.

Nostradamus may have studied the writings and manuscripts of this noted Hebrew scholar and he may have modeled his one thousand quatrains (as he states) after an example he noted. There may actually be 901 quatrains with a certain verse standing for the one and also one thousand.

“Adaluncatif” may also be a compound name containing the Arabic name of “Qatif.” To put a modern slant on this, there is a community of Gush Qatif which is an Israeli occupied settlement. The Persian Gulf was called “Sea of El Qatif” during the Middle Ages and there is a town of Qatif in Saudi Arabia near the Persian Gulf.

RAVENNA QUATRAINS

C 1 Q 6 L’œil de Rauenne sera destitué,
 Quand à ses piedz les ælles failliront:
 Les deux de Bresse auront constitué,
 Turin, Derseil (Verseil) que Gaulois fouleront.

**The eye of Ravenna will be destitute,
When at his feet his wings will fail:
The two of Bresse will make a constitution,
Turin, Vercelli, which the French will trample.**

The key here is “eye of Ravenna” sounding very modern such as a Radar or Satellite device. “Wings” probably means airplanes or an air force. All the towns mentioned are in Italy. Ravenna is in northern Italy near the Adriatic Sea.

C 2 Q 32 Laict, sang grenoilles escoudre en Dalmatie,
Conflict donné, peste pres de Balenne:
Cry sera grand par toute Esclauonie,
Lors naistra monstre pres & dedans Rauenne.
**Milk, blood of frogs prepared in Dalmatia,
Conflict given, plague near Treglia:
A great cry throughout all Slavonia,
Then a monster will be born near and within Ravenna.**

Milk is mentioned in many quatrains. In some verses Nostradamus mentions a rain of milk. This may be a new type of weapon that resembles milk or it may simply stand for peace and plenty. “Frogs” is a symbol of France pertaining to the device of the Merovingian or Bourbon rulers. This verse may occur in the future when there is a ruler of the Merovingian or Bourbon bloodline. Dalmatia is now part of Croatia along the eastern side of the Adriatic Sea.

C 8 Q 47 Lac Trasmenien portera tesmoignage,
Des coniuerez sarez dedans Perouse,
Vn despolle contrefera le sage,
Tuant Tedesq sterne & minuse.
**Lake Trasimeno will bear witness,
Of the conspirators enclosed within Perugia,
A fool will imitate the sage,
Killing Teutons (Germans) overcome and cut to pieces.**

Lake Trasimeno is just west of Perugia in central Italy. Hogue gives a World War II slant on this quatrain. Germans occupied Italy in 1943 and defended the Trasimene Line in June, 1944. The final outcome is shown in line 4. This interpretation is the best that can be found at this time. This verse may be continued in C 8 Q 72.

C 8 Q 72 Champ Perusin o l'enorme deffaite
Et le conflit tout au pres de Rauenne,
Passage sacre lors qu'on sera (fera) la feste,
Vainqueur vaincu cheual manger la venne (l'avenne).
**In the Perugian fields Oh the enormous defeat
And the conflict all near to Ravenna,
Sacred passage when they will celebrate the feast,
Victor vanquished horse will eat the oats.
(*Victor vanquished will eat horse flesh).**

*Variant. This quatrain may hook up with C 8 Q 47. Perugia is just east of Lake Trasimeno in central Italy. Ravenna is about 100 miles north.

C 9 Q 54 Arriuera au port de Corsibonne,

Pres de Rauenne qui pillera la dame,
En mer profonde legat de la Vlisbonne
Souz roc cachez rauront septante ames.
**There will arrive at the port of Corsibonne,
Near Ravenna, one who will pillage the lady,
In the deep sea envoy from Lisbon
Hidden under rock will carry off seventy souls.**

Leoni has “Corsibonne” as Porto Corsini, the port of the city of Ravenna on the Adriatic Sea. The “lady” may stand for Italy, a female country; or the lady may be the Catholic Church. The envoy from Lisbon (if this is the correct city) may be traveling by submarine. The last line is enigmatic.

HANNIBAL

C 2 Q 30 Vn qui les dieux d’Annibal infernaulx,
Fera renaistre, effrayeur des humains:
Oncq’ plus d’horreur ne plus dire (pire) iournaulx,
Qu’auint viendra par Babel aux Romains.
**One who the infernal gods of Hannibal (d’Annibal),
Will cause to be reborn, terror of mankind:
Never more horror nor worse in the newspapers (journals),
Than will come to Romans through Babel.**

“D’Annibal” unscrambles to “Bin Ladin” except for one letter which is allowed under the rules of anagram. Like Hannibal, who crossed the Alps to sack Rome, Bin Ladin and the al Qaeda organization may be planning a terrorist attack in the near future on the center of Christianity. Babel may be Iraq (Babylon) or possibly the terrorists cross through Iraq. Hannibal Barca (247-183 BC) lived in a pre-Islam era. He was a Carthaginian from the area of northern Africa. He went through Spain over the Pyrenees and over the Alps with his elephants to battle the Romans. Nostradamus has many quatrains about the Pyrenees Mountains.

C 3 Q 93 Dans Avignon tout le chef de l’empire,
Fera arrest pour Paris desolé:
Tricast tiendra l’Annibalique ire,
Lyon par change sera mal consolé.
**In Avignon the chief of the whole empire,
Will make a stop because Paris is desolate:
Tricast will hold the Annibalique ire,
Lyon by the change will be ill consoled.**

Avignon, once the seat of Papal government (1307-76), is in southeastern France on the Rhone River. The city belonged to the Catholic Church until 1791. The chief of the whole empire may be the head of the European Union. Paris, being desolate, may tie this verse in to C 3 Q 84 which shows a great city destroyed by warfare. Lyon may be the city of Lyon, further north, or it may stand for England. Again Hannibal is mentioned.

HADRIE QUATRAINS

C 1 Q 8 Combien de foys prinse cité solaire
Seras, changeant les loys barbares & vaines:

Ton mal s'approche: Plus seras tributaire,
Le grand Hadrie reourira tes veines.
How many times will you be captured, City of the Sun
You will change the laws barbaric and vain:
Your evil approaches: You will be more tributary,
The great Hadrie will revive your veins.

Many commentators ascribe this verse to the Siege of Paris by Henry IV in 1590. However, Paris was not known as the City of the Sun until nearly 100 years later. The ruins of Heliopolis northeast of Cairo may be the City referred to, thus reminiscent of Napoleon's campaign in Egypt. Another option for the City of the Sun is Rome as the center of Christianity which is the most likely and ties in with other verses.

The secret to this verse and the following is to pinpoint "Hadrie." It is a stretch to make Hadrie into an anagram for Henri, even by Nostradamus standards unless you consider "Hadrie" to be a shortcut for "Henry d'Navarre." There is a city in northern Italy by the name of Hadria. "Adrie" may refer to the Adriatic Sea, or to the early Roman Emperor, Hadrian, or to a future leader. The Roman Hadrian was known as a great law maker and a patron of the arts.

C 1 Q 9 De l'Orient viendra le cœur Punique
Fascher Hadrie & les hoirs Romulides
Accompagné de la classe Libyque
Temples (Trembler) Mellites: & proches isles vuides.
From the East will come the Punic heart
To vex Hadrie and the heirs of Romulus
Accompanied by the Libyan fleet (or army)
Maltese temples (trembling) and nearby islands emptied.

Punic refers to the North African area. The heirs of Romulus would be the Romans. Leoni wonders if the last two lines might fit in with the siege of Malta in 1565 by the Ottoman Empire. Malta is a small island south of Sicily. Napoleon conquered Malta in 1798. This verse and the one above (C 1 Q 8) seem to fit together. Because of these two verses, the "Hadrie" tie to Henry IV is very weak.

C 2 Q 55 Dans le conflict le grand qui peu valloit,
A son dernier fera cas merueilleux:
Pendant qu'Hadrie verra ce qu'il falloit,
Dans le banquet pongnale l'orgueilleux.
In the conflict the great who was of little worth,
At his end will do a marvelous deed:
While Hadrie will see what he was lacking,
During the banquet the proud is stabbed.

Many commentators apply this quatrain to Duc de Mayenne, Henry de Navarre's rival. The duke invited Protestant leaders to a banquet and then killed them. However, because the other "Hadrie" verses don't fit with this theory, it's questionable.

C 3 Q 11 Les armes battre au ciel longue saison,
L'arbre au milieu de la cité tombé:
Verbine, rongne, glaiue, en face tyson,
Lors le monarque d'Hadrie succombé.
The weapons fight in the sky a long season,
The tree in the middle of the city falls:

**The sacred bough cut, sword, face in firebrand,
Then the monarch Hadrie dies.**

Most commentators tie this verse to the assassination of Henry IV. The mad man, Ravailiac, stabbed him not far from the Rue Tison in 1610. However, the phrase “weapons fighting in the sky a long season” puts this into more modern times.

C 10 Q 38 Amour alegre non loing pose le siege,
 Au saint barbar seront les garnisons,
 Vrsins Hadrie pour Gaulois feront plaige (pleige),
 Pour peur rendus de l’armee aux Grisons.
**“Cheerful Love” not far will pose the siege,
At Saint Barbare will be the garrisons,
Ursins (Orsini) Hadrie for France will make a guarantee,
For fear rendered by the army of the Grisons.**

Most commentators try again to make this verse apply to Henry IV. He is considered a barbarian saint because he was Protestant. They apply it to the Grisons Canton in southeastern Switzerland where the Valtellin Pass is located. It was vital to the Hapsburgs, linking their German and Italian possessions. Henry IV signed the Franco-Swiss treaty granting the French the right of passage in 1602 causing the Spanish to seize the pass in 1609.

Not everything comes together well for this interpretation. There are two towns by the name of Santa Barbara in Spain, one in the southeast and one in the northeast.

OGMIOS QUATRAINS

C 5 Q 80 Logmion (L’Ogmion) grande Bisance approchera,
 Chassee sera la barbarique ligne (ligue):
 Des deux loix l’vne l’estinique lachera,
 Barbare & franche en perpetuelle brigue.
**Logmion (The Ogmion) to approach great Byzantium,
The Barbaric line (league) will be driven out:
Of the two laws the one pagan law will fail,
Barbarian and Frank (free) in perpetual strife.**

Ogmios is the Celtic Hercules. He is the god of scholars and the personification of eloquence and persuasiveness. He is pictured as wearing animal skins and carrying a club. There are strings shown coming out of his mouth connecting to other people to show he is controlling them like puppets by his words. He was worshipped in Gaul (France). Byzantium is Turkey and the Ottoman Empire but Nostradamus uses “Bisance” to also indicate pagan beliefs.

C 6 Q 42 A logmyon sera laissé le regne,
 Du grand Selin qui plus fera de fait:
 Par les Italies estendra son enseigne,
 Regi sera par prudent contrefaict.
**To Logmyon will be left the realm,
Of the great Selin who will do even more:
Throughout Italy he will extend his banner,
He will be ruled by prudent counterfeit (deformed one).**

Ogmios was the Celtic equivalent of Hercules. His rule will follow that of Selin.

C 8 Q 44 Le procréé naturel dogmion (d'Ogmion),
De sept à neuf du chemin destorner
A roy de longue & amy au mi hom,
Doit à Nauarre fort de PAV prosterner.
**The natural offspring of Ogmion,
From seven to nine to turn from the road
To the king of long and friend to half-man,
Owed to Navarre the fort of PAU to lay low.**

This quatrain places Ogmios in southern France at the site of the Kingdom of Navarre near the Pyrenees Mountains. Henry IV was born in the fort of Pau. He would be a likely candidate for Ogmios except for the “Selin” connection in C 6 Q 42 and the “half-man” connection in this verse.

C 9 Q 89 Sept ans sera Philip. fortune prospere,
Rebaissera des Arabes l'effaict (effort),
Puis son mydi perplex rebours affaire
Ieune ognyon (Ogmion) abysmera son fort.
**Seven years fortune will favor Philip,
He will bring low again the efforts of the Arabs,
Then at his noon (middle)(south) perplexing contrary affair
Young Ogmion will destroy his fort (strength).**

Again, Ogmios was the Celtic equivalent of Hercules, known for his silver-tongued speech that drew and held people to his way of thinking. Nostradamus has added a Philip to this mixture along with the Arabs.

EXILE QUATRAINS

C 1 Q 13 Les exilez par ire, haine intestine,
Feront au Roy grande coniuration:
Secret mettront ennemis par la mine,
Et ses vieux siens contre eux sedition.
**The exiles because of anger, internal hatred,
Will make a great conspiracy against the King:
Secretly they will place enemies as a threat,
And his own old ones, against them sedition.**

Cheetham and Hogue both have this as the Conspiracy of Amboise. In 1560, the Guises, the Bourbons, the King of Navarre, and the Prince de Conde attempted to overthrow the heir to the throne and take the throne of France from Francis II. The plot was discovered and the throne saved by the House of Valois. These noblemen were not exiled in any way, but this is an idea well worth considering. There are more exile verses, all with a future theme this verse will fit.

C 1 Q 59 Les exilés deportés dans les isles,
Au changement d'un plus cruel monarque
Seront meurtrys: & mis deux les scintiles,
Qui de parler ne seront estés parques.
**The exiles deported to the isles,
At the change of an even crueler monarch
Will be murdered: and two put to the sparks,**

Who had not been moderate with their speech.

The small coastal islands off France served as penal colonies for many long years. Napoleon III exiled many of his citizens who spoke against him to these islands. However, the exiles were not murdered. These isles may again be used as places for refugees. Perhaps with geographical changes, the “isles” may be the partly submerged British Isles.

C 2 Q 7 Entre plusieurs aux isles deportés,
L’vn estre nay à deux dents en la gorge:
Mourront de faim les arbres esbrotés,
Pour eux neuf Roy nouuel edict leur forge.
**Among several deported to the isles,
One is born with two teeth in his mouth:
Dying of famine, the trees stripped,
For them the new King, new edict will forge.**

By “teeth” Nostradamus usually means a form of defense. In this case the one born will have two means of defense. By “born” Nostradamus usually means “to come to power,” he is not actually referring to a baby. See also C 3 Q 42 regarding one born with two teeth in his mouth.

C 2 Q 71 Les exilés en Sicile viendront,
Pour deliurer de faim la gent estrange:
Au point du iour les Celtes luy faudront
La vie demeure à raison: Roy se range.
**The exiles will come into Sicily,
To deliver the foreign nation from famine:
At daybreak the French will fail them
Life demures to reason: the King joins.**

Evidently the exiles are neither from France nor Sicily. They may, in fact, be from several European countries, perhaps people displaced by geographical changes. If we use the “clock” timescale, daybreak would be around 1914. This, however, does not seem to fit a historical event.

C 3 Q 42 L’enfant naistra à deux dents en la gorge,
Pierres en Tuscie par pluye tomberont:
Peu d’ans apres ne sera ble ny orge,
Pour saouler ceux qui de faim failliront.
**The child will be born with two teeth in his mouth,
Stones will fall like rain in Tuscany:
A few years after there will be neither wheat nor barley,
To satisfy those who faint from hunger.**

As in C 2 Q 7, the child with two teeth is one who comes to power with two forms of defense. This will happen when there is a rain of stones in Italy (perhaps bombs) and just before a great famine.

C 4 Q 53 Les fugitifs & bannis reuoquez,
Peres & fils grand garnissant les hauts puits:
Le cruel pere & les siens suffoquez.
Son fils plus pire submergé dans le puits.
**The fugitives and banished recalled,
Fathers and sons great garnishing of high wells:
The cruel father and his people choked.**

His son, far worse, submerged in the wells.

This is the last verse of the original Bonhomme edition of 1555 as reprinted by Baresté in 1840. However, it may be that the Alchemical quatrain of C 4 Q 33 is the actually stopping point in the first third of the prophecies for a total of 333 quatrains. The “high wells” may be referring to oil derricks.

C 4 Q 69 La cité grande les exilés tiendront,
Les citadins morts, meurtris & chassés,
Ceulx d’Aquilee à Parme promettront,
Monstrer l’entree par les lieux non trassés.
**The exiles will hold the great city,
The citizens dead, murdered and chased out,
Those of the Eagle at Parma will promise,
To show them the entrance to the place without tracks.**

There are several quatrains that mention “tracks.” This curious word may be referencing a new type of military weapon. Those of the eagle (“Aquila” being Latin for Eagle) may be those of the United States. The city of Parma is in Italy.

C 5 Q 52 Vn Roy sera qui donra l’opposite,
Les exilez esleuez sur le regne:
De sang nager la gent caste hyppolite,
Et florira long temps soubz telle enseigne.
**There will be a king who will give opposition,
The exiles elevated over the realm:
The chaste poor people to swim in blood,
And for a long time will flourish under his banner.**

The “caste hypolite” comes from Latin, castus = chaste; and Greek, hypolite = poor, or small (Leoni).

C 6 Q 28 Le grand Celtique entrera dedans Rome,
Menant amas d’exilés & bannis:
Le grand pasteur mettra à mort tout homme,
Qui pour le coq estoient aux Alpes vnys.
**The great Celt will enter into Rome,
Leading a gathering of the exiled and banished:
The great pastor will put to death every man,
Who was united at the Alps for the cock.**

The great Celt would be French. It is hard to imagine a man of the church putting people to death. Evidently they were fighting against him.

C 9 Q 13 Les exilez autour de la Soulongne
Conduis de nuit pour marcher à Lauxois (en l’Auxois),
Deux de Modene truculent de Bologne,
Mys decouuers par feu de Burançoys.
**The exiles around Sologne
Led by night to march to Lauxois (in the Auxois),
Two of Modena for Bologna ferocious,
Placed discovered by the fire of Buzançais.**

Sologne is a large region south of Paris. Auxois (or Lauxois) is an unsolved place name. Modena and Bologna are both in central Italy. Buzançais a small town in the Sologne area.

THE THREE BROTHERS

C 8 Q 17 Les bien aisez subit seront desmis
Par les trois freres le monde mis en trouble,
Cité marine saisiront ennemis,
Faim, feu, sang, peste, & de to' maux le double.
Those at ease will suddenly be diminished
By the three brothers the world is put in trouble,
The marine city will be seized by enemies,
Famine, fire, blood, pestilence, and all evils doubled.

The three brothers may be the France, England, and the countries of the old Holy Roman Empire which includes Germany. The three brothers may also be the Axis powers of World War II - Germany, Italy, and Japan. However, the famine and plague shown in the last line would probably place this verse in the future.

C 8 Q 46 Pol mensolee mourra trois lieuës du rosne,
Fuis les deux prochains tarasc destroys:
Car Mars fera le plus horrible trosne,
De coq & d'aigle de France freres trois.
Paul (Pol) celebrate will die three leagues from the Rhone,
Flee the next two oppressed Tarascon (Tarascon monster):
For Mars will make a most horrible throne,
Of the Cock and the eagle of France brothers three.

The first line is stating the death of a celebrate, such as a priest, cardinal, or pope. "Pol" may stand for Paul or even Pole, and many commentators thought this quatrain could be targeting the death of Pope John Paul II, originally from Poland, but he died at the Vatican in 2005. Pope Paul VI died at his villa three miles (six leagues) from Rome in 1978.

There are two Tarascons in France. One is south of Toulouse near the Pyrenees and the other is on the Rhone near the sea. The eagle of France could possibly be Napoleon and the pope then would have been Pope Pius VI who died at Valence, a prisoner of Napoleon.

The fourth line may be saying the three brothers are French, or it may mean that France is allied with the three brothers. The "Eagle" in this case may be the United States.

C 9 Q 36 Vn grand Roy prins entre les mains d'vn Ioyne,
Non loing de Pasque confusion coup cultre:
Perpet. captifs temps que fouldre en la husne,
Lors que trois freres se blesseront & murtre.
A great King taken by the hands of a young man,
Not far from Easter confusion thrust of knife:
Perpetual captive times when lightning is on the top,
When three brothers will be wounded and murdered.

If the three brothers stand for three countries, they may be allies of France. They could also be three famous men. Nostradamus uses the symbol of lightning to portray sudden events.

THE GREAT ARAB QUATRAINS

C 5 Q 25 Le prince Arabe Mars, Sol, Venus, Lyon,
Regne d'Eglise par mer succombera:
Deuers la Perse bien pres d'un million,
Bisance, Egypte ver. serp. inuadera.
**The Arab Prince Mars, Sun, Venus, Lion,
The realm of the church will succumb by sea:
Toward Persia (Iran) very near (nearly) one million,
The true serpent to invade Turkey and Egypt.**

In other verses, Nostradamus speaks of an Arab Prince. Mars would be war or the warring country, and the sun would be either Italy or Christianity. Venus would be the United States or Austria and the Lion would be Britain. The invader from Iran is mentioned in other quatrains. Hogue's astrological time window shows the Sun will be conjunct with Venus and Mars in Leo in August of 2019, and August of 2032.

C 5 Q 47 Le grand Arabe marchera bien auant,
Trahy sera par les Bisantinois:
L'antique Rhodes luy viendra au deuant.
Et plus grand mal par austre Pannonois.
**The great Arab will travel well forward,
He will be betrayed by those of Turkey:
Ancient Rhodes will come to meet him.
And greater evil by the austere (Austrian) Hungarians.**

This verse may pertain to the time when Austria and Hungary were joined as an Empire. However, the name of the great Arab was unknown during the years from 1867 to 1918. A small strip of the Adriatic around Fiume, now Rijeka, was left to Austria-Hungary after the Turkish conquest and it may be in this area that the greater evil is perpetrated, giving this verse a more modern interpretation.

C 5 Q 55 De la felice Arabie contrade,
Naistra puissant de loy Mahometique:
Vexer l'Espagne conquerer la Grenade,
Et plus par mer à la gent Lygustique.
**In the good country of Arabia,
(*In the country of Arabia Felix),
Will be born one powerful in the law of Mohammed:
To vex Spain and conquer Grenada,
And more by sea to the Ligurian people.**

Arabia Felix is the southern part of the Arabian peninsula according to maps from the Sixteenth Century. Nostradamus sees this person as an Islamic Arab leader who will try to conquer Spain and the people of the Genoa area in Italy.

C 9 Q 60 Conflict Barbar en la Cornere noire.
Sang espandu trembler la D'Almatie (Dalmatie),
Grand Ismaël mettra son promontoire,
Ranes trembler secours Lusitanie.
Conflict Barbarian in the black corner (headdress).

**Blood is spilled, Dalmatia will tremble,
The Great Arab will set up his promontory,
Frogs tremble assistance Portugal.**

The frogs are a symbol Nostradamus uses to denote the Merovingian bloodline. If a great person of this bloodline comes to the leadership of France then this symbol might be used to denote all the French people. Dalmatia is on the eastern coast of the Adriatic Sea.

ANTI-CHRIST III and NERO

C 8 Q 77

L'antechrist trois bien tost annichilez,
Vingt & sept ans sang durera sa guerre,
Les heretiques mortz, captifs, exilez,
Sang corps humain eau rogie gresler terre.
**The Anti-Christ Three very soon annihilated,
(*The Anti-Christ very soon annihilates the three),
Twenty and seven years of blood his war will last,
The heretics dead, captives, exiles,
Blood human bodies in the water, red hail on the land.**

*Alternate reading of Line 1. Nostradamus predicts three Anti-Christes – Napoleon I, Hitler, and a third to come in the future. However, he never actually called either Napoleon I or Hitler an Anti-Christ in the quatrains. It may be that he reserved the name of “Anti-Christ” for the very worst to be seen in the future. In the alternate reading the “three” may be the inegimatic “three brothers.” World War III may be the Armageddon predicted by Bible Prophets. Nostradamus is saying this war will last twenty-seven years.

C 9 Q 17

Le tiers premier pys que ne fait Neron,
Vuidex vaillant que sang humain respandre:
R'edifier fera le forneron,
Siecle d'or, mort, nouveau roy grand esclandre.
**The third first (premier) does worse than Nero,
Vacating the valiant, how much human blood flows:
He will cause the furnace to be rebuilt,
Cycle of Gold dead (Golden Age dead), new King great scandal.**

Some commentators have designed “the third” as the Third Estate during the French Revolution. However, it is more likely this verse speaks of the third Anti-Christ. Nostradamus states the furnaces (or ovens) are to be rebuilt and the atrocities of Hitler’s Third Reich are to be repeated.

C 9 Q 53

Le Neron ieune dans les trois cheminees,
Fera de paiges vifz pour ardoir getter,
Heureux qui loing sera de telz menees,
Trois de son sang le feront mort guetter.
**The young Nero in the three chimneys,
Will cause the living pages to be thrown to burn,
Happy he who will be far away from such happenings,
Three of his own blood will have him ambushed to death.**

The young Nero (Anti-Christ?) will build his furnaces in three places. The “living pages” may be actual young pages of a court or this may be referring to book burning and the burning of movies or DVD documentaries (living pages). Nostradamus is predicting an early death for the young Nero by

his own people. In C 8 Q 77 he predicts the Anti-Christ will die early, but his war will last for twenty-seven years.

C 9 Q 76 Auec le noir Rapax & sanguinaire,
Yssu du peaultre de l'inhumain Neron,
Emmy deux fleuues main gauche militaire,
Sera murtry par Ioyne chaulueron.
**With the black (king) rapacious and bloody,
Issued from the pallet (brothel) of the inhuman Nero,
Between two rivers left military hand (power),
Will be murdered by young bald one.**

In the first line “Rapax” which means rapacious in Latin, may also be an anagram of a name. In the second line the word “peaultre” may mean “brothel.” The land of the two rivers is probably Iraq, and by the “left” military hand, he may be stating the liberal side of an issue or left on the map would be west. This verse concerns the illegitimate son of whomever Nostradamus has designated as “Nero.”

C 10 Q 10 Tasche de murdre enormes adulteres,
Grand ennemy de tout le genre humain
Que sera pire qu'ayeulx, oncles, ne peres
En fer (Enfer), feu, eau, sanguin & inhumain.
**Stained by murder enormous adulteries,
Great enemy of all mankind
One who will do worse than his ancestors, uncles, or fathers
In iron (Hell), fire, water, bloody and inhuman.**

Nostradamus is issuing a stern warning about this future Anti-Christ. Leoni considers this verse may go with C 10 Q 9 and Q 11 about the posthumous one.

PORPHYRY

C 1 Q 43 Auant qu'adienne le changement d'empire,
Il aduiendra vn cas bien merueilleux:
Le champ mué, le pillier de porphire,
Mis, translaté sus le rocher nouilleux.
**Before occurs the change of empire,
There will occur one most marvelous event:
The field moved, the pillar of porphyry,
Placed, transferred onto the chalky (gnarled) rock.**

The clue to solving this quatrain is the word “porphyre.” We have: 1. Porphyry Malchus (233 to 304 A.D.) a philosopher who wrote, among other things, about the life of Pythagoras. 2. The mineral, porphyry, which is a very hard rock, purplish in color, containing small crystals of feldspar. Porphyry was often used for monuments. 3. Porphyry is the Greek word for the color purple, a color once used for royalty. If this is for France, the question is which is empire changed, the first under Napoleon or the second under Napoleon III. This may also be the Holy Roman Empire. Or this verse may be a prediction for a new empire yet to appear.

C 9 Q 32 De fin porphire profond collon trouuee
Dessoubz la laze escriptz capitolin:

Os poil retors Romain force prouuee,
Classe agiter au port de Methelin.
The end of a deep column of porphyry found
(*A deep column of fine porphyry found)
Under the base inscriptions of the capitol:
Bones twisted hair Roman force tried,
Fleet agitates at port of Mytilene.

*Alternate interpretation. Mytilene (if this is the correct interpretation) is another name for Lesbos off the coast of Asia Minor. Leoni quotes Lamor who states that in 1588 an enormous obelisk of rose granite was found by workmen in the Basilica of St. Peter in Rome. And at that time a Venetian squadron invaded the isle of Lesbos and its capitol.

C 10 Q 93 La barque neufue receura les voyages,
Là & aupres transfereront l'empire,
Beucaire, Arles retiendront les hostages,
Pres deux colomnes trouuees de prophire.
The new bark will receive the travels (voyages),
There and nearby they will transfer the empire,
Beucaire, Arles will retain the hostages,
Near two columns found of porphyry.

This verse, like C 1 Q 43, mentions an empire being changed or moved. This might refer to the empire of the Catholic Church, or it may also be a new empire created in the future. Beaucaire is a few miles up the Rhone from Arles. The new bark would be a new pope. An empire being changed is also mentioned in C 1 Q 32 and C 5 Q 45.

AEMATHIEN

C 9 Q 38 L'entree de Blaye par Rochelle & l'Anglois,
Passera outre le grand Aemathien,
Non loing d'Agen attendra le Gaulois,
Secours Narbonne deceu par entretien.
The entry of Blaye for La Rochelle and the English,
Will pass beyond the great Aemathien (Macedonian),
Not far from Agen (Aegean) awaits (will wait) the French,
Assistance Narbonne deceived by conversation.

Le Pelletier states "Aemathien" is the name of the mythological character, son of Cephalus and Aurora, who opened the gates of morning to the sun, and thus considers the verse to refer to the Sun King, Louis 14.

The great Macedonian may also be Philip II of Spain, so named by Nostradamus for Philip II of Macedonia, the father of Alexander the Great. Philip II of Spain was a fanatic Catholic activist who was allied with England during the Wars of Religion in France.

In Latin "Emathia" is a certain district of Macedonia.

In mythology, Emathion was the son of Eos and Tithones. He was an Arabian King killed by Heracles.

Blaye is near the mouth of the Gironde north of Bordeaux. La Rochelle is about forty miles north and Agen is about one hundred miles up the Garonne. La Rochelle, as a protestant stronghold, was besieged by Cardinal Richelieu, Chief Minister of France, in 1627. Narbonne is on the Mediterranean coast about two hundred miles southeast of Agen. See also C 9 Q 64.

C 9 Q 64 L’Aemathion passer montz Pyrennees,
En Mars Narbon ne fera resistance,
Par mer & terre fera si grand menee.
Cap. n’ayant terre seure pour demeurance.
**The Aemathion will pass the Pyrenees mountains,
In war (March) Narbonne will not make a resistance,
By sea and land will make a great entanglement.
Cap. having no land safe for residence.**

See also C 9 Q 38 where the Aemathion is mentioned. This name may indicate Louis 14 or Philip II of Spain or a future leader. If this applies to Louis 14, this verse may be in reference to the War of Spanish Succession. “Cap.” may either be “Capet” the name given to Louis 16 or it may stand for the Pope. Narbonne is on the Mediterranean coast near the Pyrenees.

C 9 Q 93 Les ennemis du fort bien eslongnez,
Par chariots conduit les bastion,
Par sur les murs de Bourges esgrongnez,
Quand Hercules battra l’Hæmathion.
**The enemies of the fort very far away,
The bastion brought by chariots,
Above the crumbled walls of Bourges,
When Hercules will batter the Aemathion.**

Hercules may be the Gallic Ogmios or this may pertain to another leader entirely who strikes Aemathion.

C 10 Q 7 Le grand conflit qu’on appreste à Nancy,
L’æmethien dira tout ie soubmetz,
L’isle Britanne par vin, sel en solcy,
Hem. mi. deux Phi. long temps ne tiendra Metz.
**The great conflict they are preparing at Nancy,
The Aemethien will say I subjugate all,
The British Isles by wine, salt in anxiety,
Hem. mi. two Phi. for long time will not hold Metz.
(*Hem. mi. two Phil. will not hold Metz for a long time).**

*Alternate reading of Line 4. Metz is in the Lorraine district in northeastern France. It has gone back and forth between Germany and France with the whole of Lorraine, but it was never under Spanish domination.

Le Pelletier again tries to work this out for Louis 14 and the Treaty of Westphalia, concluded in 1648. Philip IV, King of Spain before the War of the Spanish Succession ceded Metz to France (two Philips).

At the time England was executing its legitimate king, Charles I, and therefore lacked wisdom and experience in leadership.

Nancy was taken in 1660 by the French who drove out its Duke, Charles IV, razed its fortifications, and incorporated it into France.

In 1661 at the death of Cardinal Mazarin, King Louis 14 began his own rule. He is noted for his famous maxim at that time, “The State, that’s me.”

The closest historical date to solving this quatrain is April 3, 1559, when under the terms of the Peace of Cateau-Cambrésis Metz was retained by France rather than being ceded to Spain

whose ruler was Philip II. In this case Aemathien may be either Philip II of Spain or Henry II of France.

C 10 Q 58 Au temps du dueil que le felin (Selin) monarque,
Guerroyera le ieune Aemathien:
Gaule bransler, perecliter la barque,
Tenter Phossens au Ponant entretien.
**At a time of mourning the feline (Selin) monarch,
Will make war upon the young Aemathien:
France to stagger (quake), the bark in jeopardy,
Marseilles to be tried in the West entreaty.**

Le Pelletier again tries to make this verse apply to Louis 14. The court of France was in mourning at the death of Louis 13 in 1643. The feline monarch (?) is Philip IV of Spain who makes war on France to profit from the confusion. France was shaken by a civil war from 1648 to 1653, called the Fronde and the Catholic Church (the bark) was shaken by Jansenism. In 1600 France would enter by a breach into Marseille which will then return to his allegiance. Louis 14 then traveled to the Isle of Conference on the Bidassoa to conclude with Spain the Peace of the Pyrenees.

It is more likely “felin” is an erratum for “selin” as the letters “f” and “s” appeared very similar in writing at that time. The manner in which Le Pelletier connects “feline” with Philip IV cannot be determined.

OTHER UNSOLVED OR FUTURE QUATRAINS

CENTURY 1

C 1 Q 15 Mars nous menasse par sa force bellique,
Septante foys fera le sang expandre:
Auge & ruyne de l’Ecclesiastique,
Et plus ceux qui d’eux rien voudront entendre.
**Mars you menace by your warlike force,
Seventy times will he cause bloodshed:
Increase and ruin for the Clergy,
And more for those who hear nothing from them.**

Cheetham thinks this may be the Napoleonic era and its many wars, when the clergy was both exalted and reviled during the early days of the Directoire. The key is “70 times.”

C 1 Q 18 Par la discorde negligence Gauloise,
Sera passage à Mahomett ouuert:
De sang trempé la terre & mer Senoise,
Le port Phocen de voilles & nefz couuert.
**Through French discord and negligence,
A passage to Mohammed opened:
The land and sea of Siena will be soaked in blood,
The port of Marseille covered with sails of ships.**

Besides Marseille (founded by the Phocaeans from Greece), Nostradamus may be referencing a Phoenician (Lebanon area) port. The old kingdom of Siena is north of Rome. Marseille is the second largest city in France and its largest port. Siena is also mentioned in C 1 Q 75.

C 1 Q 21 Profonde argille blanche nourrit rochier,
 Qui d'vn abisme istra lacticineuse:
 En vain troublez ne l'oseront toucher,
 Ignorans estre au fond terre argilleuse.
 Deep white clay nourishes the rock,
 Which from the deep will go out milky:
 In vain perplexed they will not dare to touch it,
 Ignorant that the earth at the bottom is of clay.

In some verses, Nostradamus speaks of a rain of milk, hopefully allegorically meaning a time of plenty and nourishment. If he is speaking of the rain of milk being a new type of weapon, perhaps this verse speaks of its discovery.

C 1 Q 24 A cité neufue pensif pour condemner,
 L'oisel de proye au ciel se vient offrir:
 Apres victorie à captifz pardonner,
 Cremona & Mâtoue grâs maux aura souffert.
 The new city considering a condemnation,
 The bird of prey offers itself to the heavens:
 After victory to captives pardon,
 Cremona and Mantua have suffered great evils.

This may be attributed to Napoleon's Italian campaign in 1796. He laid siege to the Austrian garrison of 16,000 at Mantua. The Austrians were disarmed and pardoned. Some of Napoleon's army were garrisoned at Cremona, but the city suffered no evil. The solution to this verse may lie in the future. The "new city" is unsolved. Perhaps New York City is the new city. And perhaps also the bird of prey is the United States rather than Napoleon.

C 1 Q 28 La tour de Boucq craindra fuste Barbare,
 Vn temps, long temps apres barque hesperique:
 Bestail, gens, meubles tous deux feront grant tare,
 Taurus & Libra quelle mortelle picque?
 The Tower of Boucq will fear the low-drafted Barbarian ship,
 For a time, long time after by the Western fleet (ship):
 Cattle, people, goods, both will make great waste,
 Taurus and Libra, what a deadly quarrel!

Nostradamus may be referencing the Tower of Bouk, a fortified place at the mouth of the Rhone (La tour de Boucq) or the Libyan Port of Tobruk. "Fuste" may refer to a U-Boat. During World War II, the Port of Tobruk saw a deadly quarrel in 4-30-41 (Taurus) Australians vs Germans and again on 10-23-42 (near Libra) by the British. The Western Fleet could be the USA or Spanish or Australians. This may also refer to a future conflict. Libra is the United States and Taurus may be Iraq, with the bull of Taurus being the Assyrian bull of Babylon and Syria. See also C 1 Q 71. Taurus may also be Turkey where the Taurus mountain range is located.

C 1 Q 30 La nef estrange par le tourment marin,
 Abourdera pres de port incongneu:
 Nonobstant signes de rameau palmerin,
 Apres mort, pille bon auis tard venu.
 The foreign ship because of the tormented seas,

**Will approach the unknown port (will arrive incognito):
Notwithstanding the signals of the branches of palm,
After death, pillage, good advice arriving late.**

Palm branches were used as signals of peace. This verse shows that by trickery an advantage is gained and devastation follows.

C 1 Q 33 Prés d'un grand pont de plaine spatieuse,
Le grand lyon par forces Cesarées:
Fera abattre hors cité rigoureuse,
Par effroy portes luy seront reserées.
**A great bridge (sea) near a spacious plain,
The great Lion with Imperial forces:
Will cause to be battered outside the austere city,
Because of fear the gates will be unlocked to him.**

The great lion is probably England and the Imperial forces may be Roman (or Italian) forces. The austere city is probably Geneva. Switzerland is well known for its policy of neutrality, so this cannot be either world war. This prediction is more likely to take place in the future.

C 1 Q 37 Vn peu deuant que le soleil s'esconse,
Conflict donné grand peuple dubieux:
Profligés, port marin ne fait responce,
Pont & sepulchre en deux estranges lieux.
**A little before the sun sets,
Battle is given, a great people in doubt:
Overcome, the sea port makes no answer,
Sea (bridge) and tomb in two foreign places.**

This may possibly have taken place in 1945 when Japan (sun) considered surrender and the United States considered dropping the A-Bombs in order to end the war. Hiroshima and Nagasaki, both sea ports, were entombed by the blasts. If Nostradamus is using the sun setting as an indication of the end of the Japanese war (land of the rising sun), then this is 1945. If, however, he is using the sun setting as a time indicator, then this would be toward the last part of the Cycle of the Sun and this will take place in our distant future.

C 1 Q 40 La trompe fausse dissimulant folie,
Fera Bisance vn changement de loix:
Hystra d'Egypte qui veut que l'on deslie,
Edict changeant monnoyes & aloys.
**The false trumpet concealing folly,
Will cause Byzantium a change of laws:
From Egypt will go forth one who wants withdrawn
(who will have united),
The Edict that changes moneys and metal standards (alloys).**

Hogue considers a false trumpet may be a loudspeaker. De Fontbrune wonders if this may relate to the early Twentieth Century after the collapse of the Ottoman Empire when Turkey lost its Egyptian province and gained a new republic through the Turkish Revolution of 1920. Another possibility is Napoleon's Egyptian campaign since Egypt was a province of Turkey at that time. Byzantium is older name for Istanbul. Nostradamus sometimes uses "Byzantium" as a symbol of the pagan.

C 1 Q 41 Siege en cité est de nuict assaillie,
Peu eschapé: non loin de mer conflict:
Femme de ioye, retours filz defaillie,
Poison & lettres cachées dans le plic.
**City besieged in a night assault,
Few escape: conflict not far from the sea:
A woman faints for joy, on the return of her son,
Poison and letters hidden in the fold.**

The femme de joy (also meaning prostitute) may be one of the French Republics or even France during the German World War II occupation (a prostitute government), or the joyous maiden may be Marianne, a name given to the Third Republic. The last line may read, “Poison hidden in the fold of the letters.” By using “night” Nostradamus may be saying this happens before 1888. In 1860, Savoy was returned to France in return for the help of Napoleon III when King Victor Emmanuel II was forming the nation of Italy from the many provinces, kingdoms, and states.

C 1 Q 42 Le dix Kalende d’Auril de faict Gotique,
Resuscité encor par gens malins:
Le feu estainct, assemblée diabolique,
Cherchant les os du d’Amant (Damant) & Pselin.
**The tenth of the Calends of April, by Gothic account (of Gothic fashion),
Revived again by evil people:
The fire extinguished, diabolical assembly,
Seeking the bones of the Daemon (d’Amant) and Psellus (Psellin).**

The last line has two variants in different editions of the prophecies. The first day of each month of the Julian calendar was called the Calends. Pope Gregory XIII corrected the calendar by subtracting 10 days. The words “Gothic account” are puzzling. It could be that Nostradamus foresaw the calendar correction and is referring to the old style calendar, therefore meaning April 1. This verse may be about the calendar devised by the Revolutionaries in France in 1792. The last sentence may refer to the book, “De Daemonibus” by Michael Psellus which Nostradamus may have possessed.

C 1 Q 68 O quel horrible & malheureux tourment,
Trois innocens qu’on viendra à liurer:
Poyson suspecte, mal gardé tradiment,
Mis en horreur par bourreaux enyurés.
**Oh what horrible and unhappy torment,
Three innocents whom one will come to deliver:
Poison suspected, poorly guarded treason,
Put in horror by drunken executioners.**

This could easily be about the execution of the Romanovs in 1917. Czar Nicholas and his family were put in the basement and shot by the Red Guards. However, there were more than three innocents.

C 1 Q 71 La tour marine trois fois prise & reprise,
Par Hespaignolz, Barbares, Ligurins:
Marseille & Aix, Arles par ceulx de Pise,
Vast, feu, fer, pillé Auignon des Thurins.
**The marine tower three times taken and retaken,
By Spaniards, Barbarians and Ligurians (Italians):**

**Marseille and Aix, Arles by those of Pisa,
Devastation, fire, iron, Avignon pillaged by the Turinese.**

The scene of the verse seems to be the French Riviera. So far this invasion by any of the parties named has not happened. However, in World War II, the Allies made landings in the French Riviera, but they did not include the Italians or the Spanish, nor was the city of Avignon involved in any pillaging. See also C 1 Q 28. The tower may be the fortification at the mouth of the Rhone.

C 1 Q 73 France à cinq pars par neglect assaillie,
Tunys, Argel esmeuz par Persiens:
Leon, Seuille, Barcelonne faillie,
N'aura la classe par les Venitiens.
**France by neglect on five fronts assaulted,
Tunis, Algeria stirred up by Persians (Iran):
Leon, Seville, Barcelona having failed,
Will not have the fleet for the Venetians.**

Hogue proposes 1557 when the military disaster happened at Saint-Quentin. The Spanish threatened France on three sides, English on another, and Italy on another. North Africa was stirred up by pirate raids. Cheetham proposes 1969 when France was under pressure by her partners in the Common Market and King Idris was overturned by Qadaffi in Libya. This sounds more like the Ottoman Empire's wars and intrigues with Spain and Iran.

C 1 Q 75 Le tyran Sienne occupera Sauone,
Le fort gagné tiendra classe marine:
Le deux armées par la marque d'Anconne,
Par effrayeur le chef s'en examine.
**The tyrant of Siena will occupy Savona,
The fort gained he will hold the marine fleet:
The two armies by the mark of Ancona.
Through fear the chief examines himself.**

Siena was a free city. Its tyrant has not been recorded in history. Ancona, on the other side of the Apennine Mountains and on the east coast of Italy, belonged to the Papal States. Savona is west of Genoa on the Ligurian Sea. This quatrain may be in regard to Garibaldi, but it is difficult to place in history. The town of Siena is also mentioned in C 1 Q 18.

C 1 Q 76 D'vn nom farouche tel proferé sera,
Que les trois seurs auront fato le nom:
Puis grand peuple par langue & faict dira (duira),
Plus que nul autre aura bruit & renom.
**Of a ferocious (wild) name he will be proclaimed,
That the three sisters (fates) will possess for destiny his name:
Then a great people by words and deeds will say (govern),
More than any other man, fame and renown.**

Le Pelletier suggests "Neapolio. Imp. Aug." (Napoleon) to be a combination of the Greek word "neo" for new and "apolluon" for destroyer or "neapolluon" for new destroyer. "Adolph" means "Noble Wolf" so our Seer may have had Hitler in mind because he mentions Hitler quite often as the Wolf. But this may also be a quatrain for a future name because Nostradamus did not especially like either Hitler or Napoleon and this verse seems favorable to the person he references. The "great people" are probably the French.

Lerida (Ilerde) is a city in Spain. The Loire and Seine are French rivers. Moselle is a province in northeast France bordering Germany. The Moselle River is further north in Germany. The Spanish, so far, have not invaded the interior of France in this manner.

C 1 Q 90 Bourdeaux Poitiers au son de la campane,
 A grande classe ira iusques à l'Angon:
 Contre Gauloys sera leur tramontane,
 Quand monstre hydeux naistra pres de Orgon.
 Bordeaux, Poitiers at the sound of the alarm,
 A great army (fleet) will go as far as Langon:
 The north wind will be against the French,
 When a hideous monster will be born near Orgon.

The alarm sounded in southern France and across Provence when Napoleon escaped from Elba to begin his wars anew. Per Hogue, in Orgon, which is north of Salon-de-Provence, Napoleon was hung in effigy to protest his return. Nostradamus uses the Italian word “tramontane” meaning “north wind.” England and Prussia (public opinion from north of France) sent the Duke of Wellington’s forces and the Prussian army to put an end to Napoleon’s advance. The armies met at Waterloo in Belgium. However, there were no armies on the march near Langon, or Bordeaux or Poitiers, near the Bay of Biscay at that time. Nostradamus predicts future conflict in southern France, so this verse may be in reference to that situation.

C 1 Q 91 Les dieux feront aux humains apparence
 Ce qu'ilz feront (seront) auteurs de grand conflict
 Auant ciel veu serain espée & lance,
 Que vers main gauche sera plus grãd afflit.
 The gods will make it appear to humans
 That they will be the authors of a great conflict
 Before, the heavens seen serene, sword and lance,
 So that on the left will be the greatest affliction.

This verse seems to say that when the world is at peace, a natural catastrophe occurs. The weak country is preyed upon by another power creating a new war. The left side on a map would be west. The political “left” is the liberal viewpoint.

C 1 Q 96 Celuy qu'aura la charge de destruire,
 Temples, & sectes, changés par fantasie:
 Plus aux rochiers qu'aux viuans viendra nuire,
 Par langue ornée d'oreilles ressasie.
 He who will have charge of destroying,
 Temples and sects, changed by fantasy:
 He will harm the rocks more than the living,
 By ornate language dinning the ears.

This verse references a person who must destroy Protestants or some type of a religious order, but tries to do so by ornate speeches. This verse may be in reference to the Wars of Religion when Calvinists were trying to spread the word of the Protestant belief systems and the Catholics were renouncing the Calvinists.

C 1 Q 98 Le chef qu'aura conduit peuple infiny,
 Loing de son ciel, de meurs & langue estrange:

Cinq mil en Crete & Thessalie finy,
Le chef fuyant sauué en marine grange.
**The chief will conduct the infinite people,
Far from their skies, manners and language foreign:
Five thousand in Crete and Thessaly finished,
The chief fleeing, saved in a marine barn.**

In 1798 Napoleon was sent to Egypt to establish a base of operations to destroy the English fleet. When things started going badly, he fled back to France leaving his army behind. But the action did not take place in Greece in the Aegean Sea area. The “infinite people” would be the French.

CENTURY 2

C 2 Q 4 Depuis Monech iusque aupres de Sicile,
Toute la plage demourra desolée:
Il n’y aura fauxbourg, cité, ne ville,
Que par Barbares pillée soit & vollée
**From Monaco as far as to near Sicily,
The entire coast will remain desolated:
There will remain no suburb, city or town,
That the Barbarians have not pillaged and violated.**

The Barbary pirates pillaged coastal towns and villages all through the Mediterranean area in the 1500’s and 1600’s and even in the 1700’s; but they did not leave the entire western coast of Italy desolated. Nostradamus must be speaking of a greater event to come in the future.

C 2 Q 14 A Tours, Gien, gardé seront yeulx penetrans,
Descouriront de loing la grande serene:
Elle & sa suite au port seront entrans,
Combat, poulséz, puissance souueraine.
**At Tours, Gien, guarded will be searching eyes,
Discovering from afar the great serene (lady):
She and her suite will enter the port,
Combat, thrusts, sovereign power.**

This sounds like the “searching eyes” may be describing a type of modern radar or GPS tracking system. Some commentators have this pertaining to Catherine de’ Medici on her pacification tour of France. Both of these towns are on the Loire River.

C 2 Q 15 Vn peu deuant monarque trucidé?
Castor, Pollux en nef, astre crinite:
L’erain public par terre & mer vuidé,
Pise, Ast, Ferrare, Turin terre interdite,
**A little while before a Monarch is slaughtered!
Castor, Pollux in the ship, bearded star:
Public funds by land and sea emptied,
Pisa, Asti, Ferrara, Turin, lands prohibited (under interdict).**

John Hogue suggests the twins (Castor and Pollux) in the ship may be John Paul I and II. Or this may possibly stand for Gemini in Argo giving an astrological date. The prohibited lands in Italy may be due to the coming plague or to a nuclear accident. All of this will happen during the appearance of the comet.

C 2 Q 17 Le camp (champ) du temple de la vierge vestale,
Non esloigné d’Ethne & monts Pyrenées:
Le grand conduit est caché dans la male,
North getés fleuves & vignes mastinées.
**The army camp (field) of the temple of the vestal virgin (Virgo),
Not far from Elne and the Pyrenees Mountains:
The great conduit (tube) is hidden in the trunk (clock-bag),
(*The great conducted is hidden in the evil),
North, rivers overflow and vines battered.**

*Alternate reading of Line 3. Elne (d’Ethne) is ten miles north of the Spanish border and ten miles south of Perpignan in France. The great may be a person or Nostradamus may be referencing a great tube or canal (conduit). The third line may also read, “The great is conducted hidden in the trunk.” The unusual use of the English word “North” may be either a direction or a proper name. “Vines battered” may pertain to the Merovingian bloodline.

C 2 Q 22 Le camp Asop (Ascop) d’Europe partira,
S’adioignant proche de l’isle submergée:
D’Arton classe phalange pliera (partira),
Nombri du monde plus grand voix subrogée.
**The Asop (Ascop) army of Europe will depart,
Collecting itself near the submerged isle:
D’Arton fleet will bend (leave) the phalanx,
Navel of the world a greater voice substituted.**

The clue to solving this quatrain is in the words “Asop” (variant “Ascop”) and “D’Arton” which may be an anagram of NATO. There are almost sure to be anagrams here. The submerged isle may well be England in the future. The words “Navel of the world” may indicate the Mesopotamian area (Iraq), the birthplace of mankind; or it may be indicative of the Catholic religion in Rome.

C 2 Q 28 Le penultiesme du surnom du prophete,
Prendra Diane pour son iour & repos:
Loing vaguera par frenetique teste,
Et deliurant vn grand peuple d’impos.
**The next to the last (penultimate) of surname of Prophet,
Will take Monday for his day and rest:
Wandering far by his frenetic head,
And delivering a great people from imposition.**

The surname of the next to the last prophet may be Mohammed. The great people are probably the French that he delivers from subjugation or over taxation. So far there are no religions that take Monday as their Sabbath.

C 2 Q 29 L’Oriental sortira de son siege,
Passer les monts Apennins voir la Gaule:
Transpercera le ciel les eaux & neige,
Et vn chascun frappera de sa gaule.
**The Oriental will leave his seat,
Passing the Apennine Mountains to see France:
Transpiercing the sky, the waters and snow,**

And everyone struck by his rod.

It has been suggested this verse pertains to the Vietnam peace talks in Paris, but not very convincingly. Another thought for an interpretation of this verse is the Ayatollah Khomeini who flew to France and then back to Iran. The Apennine Mountains are in northern Italy which the Oriental (or Easterner) crosses over by airplane. His “rod” may be a new type of weapon. It is interesting that Nostradamus refers to air travel as “transpiercing the sky.” This same verse is repeated in C 5 Q 54 except that the Oriental will leave his bloody rod in Turkey.

C 2 Q 34 L’ire insensée du combat furieux,
Fera à table par freres le fer luire:
Les departir, blessé & curieux,
Le fier duelle viendra en France nuire.
**The senseless ire of the furious combat,
Will cause weapons to be flashed at the table by brothers:
To part them, wound and curiously,
The proud duel will come to hurt France.**

This has been attributed to every civil war in many countries - the civil war in the United States, the Vietnam war, and internal strife in France, including the Wars of Religion. The brothers could be male countries, so this may be a war between Spain and England. There are many wars to choose from, including the more modern wars of Bosnia and Croatia.

C 2 Q 35 Dans deux logis de nuict le feu prendra,
Plusieurs dedans estoufés & rostis:
Pres de deux fleuves pour seul il auiendra
Sol, L’Arq, & Caper tous seront amortis.
**In two lodges by night the fire will take hold,
Several inside suffocated and roasted:
Near two rivers as one it will happen
Sun, Sagittarius, and Capricorn all will be diminished.**

This verse would pertain to two countries that suddenly go to war. The astrological dating would be December 21st when the Sun is diminished and the solstice cusp of Sagittarius and Capricorn takes place. There are many towns in Europe and the world where two rivers meet as one, including Paris and the Mesopotamian area of Iraq. “By night” may symbolize this happens during the Cycle of the Moon prior to 1888.

C 2 Q 43 Durant l’estoille cheuelue apparente,
Les trois grans princes seront faits ennemis:
Frappés du ciel paix terre tremulente,
Pau, Timbre vndās, serpent sus le bort mis.
**During the appearance of the bearded star,
The three great princes will be made enemies:
Struck from the sky, peace on earth trembling,
Po, Tiber overflowing, serpent placed on the shore.**

This is yet another prediction for the time of a comet. Because of the third line, this may be in the future because the strike from the sky may be interpreted literally, either by an act of nature or by an act of war. The Po River is in northeast Italy and the Tiber flows near Rome. This verse may also pertain to Napoleon with “Pau” being the symbol Nostradamus uses. There was a comet that flew by in 1811.

C 2 Q 45 Trop le ciel pleure l'Androgyn procrée,
Pres du ciel sang humain respandu:
Par mort trop tard grand peuple recrée,
Tard & tost vient le secours attendu.
**Too much the heavens weep for the Androgyne procreation,
Near the heavens human blood shed:
Through death too late a great people re-created,
Late and soon the awaited help comes.**

This verse may refer to a country that is female (in the opinion of Nostradamus) that takes on an aggressive male persona such as Italy or Russia during World War II. This quatrain sounds modern because of human blood being shed near the heavens. The weeping of the heavens may be in the form of a flood-producing rain. Another thought is that modern robotics or genetic manipulation will create an androgyne (both male and female or some type of a combination) that is capable of existing in deep space. C 8 Q 44 references the offspring of Ogmion who is a friend to the half-man, possibly the Androgyne spoken of here.

C 2 Q 46 Apres grāt (grand) troche humain plus grād s'appreste,
Le grand moteur les siecles renouuelle:
Pluye, sang, laict, famine, fer & peste,
Au ciel vu feu, courant longue estincelle.
**After great trouble (misery) to humans, a greater one prepared,
The great motor the centuries renew:
Rain, blood, milk, famine, weapons and plague,
In the heavens fire is seen, a long spark running.**

This is either for the 21st or 22nd or 23rd century when the comet runs. Nostradamus again speaks of milk – very puzzling. The Columbia disaster happened very near the start of the Twenty-First Century which may be the long spark running in the heavens.

C 2 Q 47 L'ennemy grand vieil deuil meurt de poison,
Les souuerains par infiniz subiuguez:
Pierres plouuoir, cachéz soubz la toison,
Par mort articles en vain sont alleguez.
**The great old enemy mourning dies of poison,
The sovereigns by the infinites subjugated:
Stones raining, hidden under the fleece,
Though death articles in vain are alleged.**

It is possible this verse pertains to China, the great old enemy being communism. The Tieneman Square incident in 1989 may have been a prelude to the death of communism in China. The infinite number of subjects in China demand more representation in governmental affairs and a more democratic lifestyle than they presently have under the repression of totalitarian communism. A rain of stones puts this in the future.

C 2 Q 49 Les conseilliers du premier monopole,
Les conquerants seduits par la Melite:
Rodes, Bisance pour leurs exposant pole,
Terre faudra les poursuiuants de fuite.
The councilors of the first monopoly,

**The conquerors seduced by those of Malta:
Rhodes, Turkey for them exposing their pole,
Land will fail the pursurers in flight.**

This may be referring to the siege of Malta or an incident during the time of the Ottoman Empire, but it sounds more modern. The phrase “land failing the pursurers in flight” may mean the runways are destroyed, perhaps by aerial bombardment, for the takeoffs and landings of an air force. Malta is a small island south of Sicily.

C 2 Q 54 Par gent estrange, & de Romains loingtaine,
Leur grande cité apres eaue fort troublée:
Fille sans trop different domaine,
Prins chef, ferreure n’auoir esté riblée.
**By foreign people and far from the Romans,
Their great city near the water very troubled:
Daughter without too different domain,
Chief taken, lock not having been picked.**

The daughter may be a colony of Italy. This verse seems very general in spite of the details.

C 2 Q 57 Auant conflict le grand tombera,
(*Auant conflict le grand mur tombera),
Le grand à mort, mort trop subite & plainte:
Nay miparfaict: la plus part nagera,
Aupres du fleuve de sang la terre tainte.
**Before the conflict the great falls,
(*Before the conflict the great wall falls),
The great to death, death too sudden and mourned:
Born imperfect: the greater part will swim,
Near the river the land tainted with blood.**

*Variant from the original (1555) edition which shows a great wall falling. This verse foresees the death of a public figure. See C 2 Q 63 and C 5 Q 18 as they both speak of a great wall and the death of a public figure.

C 2 Q 59 Classe Gauloise par apuy de grande garde,
Du grand Neptune, & ses tridens souldars:
Rougée Prouence pour soustenir grand bande,
Plus Mars Narbon par iauelotz & dards.
**French fleet through support of the great guard,
Of the great Neptune and its trident soldiers:
Provence reddened to sustain the great band,
Also Mars Narbonne by javelins and darts.**

The French fleet is supported by the Great Neptune, the ruling sea power, now America and its Trident submarines. Provence in southeast France is unable to sustain the great number of men, while Narbonne, further southwest, is hit by missiles. This sounds like the trouble brewing in the future for the southern coastline of France. Mars is the symbol for war.

C 2 Q 60 La foy Punicque en Orient rompue,
Grand (Gang.) Iud. & Rosne, Loyre, & Tag changeront:
Quand du mulet la faim sera repue,

Classe espargie, sang & corps nageront.
**The Punic faith broken in the East,
Great (Ganges) Jordan, and Rhone, Loire, and Tagus will change:
When the hunger of the little mule will be satisfied,
Fleet (army) sprinkled (scattered) blood and bodies will swim.**

“Punic” refers to North Africa. The rivers are the Ganges in India, the Jordan in the Middle East, the Rhone and the Loire in France, and the Tagus in Spain. This covers a lot of geography. The little mule, or donkey, may refer to Afghanistan because the Afghans were noted for riding donkeys into battles. The Democratic Party has the mule as its mascot, but hopefully this verse does not pertain to the United States.

C 2 Q 62 Mabus puis tost alors mourra, viendra,
De gens & bestes vne horrible defaite:
Puis tout à coup la vengeance on verra,
Cent (Sang), main, soif, faim, quand courra la comete.
**Mabus will soon die, then will come,
Of people and beasts a horrible rout:
Then suddenly one will see vengeance,
Hundred (blood), hand, thirst, famine, when the comet runs.**

The key to solving this verse is “Mabus,” certain to be an anagram. It contains the letters “USA.” “Abbas” is a common Islamic name. The President of Palestine is Mahmoud Abbas and this verse may refer to him. This verse may mark the escalation of World War III. The reference to the comet more than likely puts this in the future at the time of the great famine.

C 2 Q 64 Seicher de faim, de soif, gent Geneuoise,
Espoir prochain viendra au defaillir:
Sur point tremblant sera loy Gebenoise,
Classe au grand port ne se peut acuellir.
**The people of Geneva drying up with hunger and thirst,
The next hope will come to fail:
At point of trembling will be the law of the Cevennes,
Fleet at the great port cannot be received.**

Geneva is located in Switzerland on the Lake of Geneva, so it is not known why they are thirsty. The law of the Cevennes may refer to Calvinism. Cheetham puts the date at 1685 when the Edict of Nantes was revoked by Louis 14 and the people of the Cevennes revolted. The Edict of Nantes, when it was enacted, gave Protestants equal legal status to the Catholics. The revocation penalized Protestants. But hunger and thirst may be in our future and it may be that Geneva will be a port on an inland sea someday. The people of Geneva would then be without fresh water to quench their thirst. This verse could be applied to Swiss banking which dries up in an economic crisis. In this case, “Gebenoise” may be an anagram for John Maynard Keynes, the economist.

C 2 Q 65 Le parc enclin grande calamité,
Par l’Hesperie & Insubre fera:
Le feu en nef peste & captiuité,
Mercure en l’Arc Saturne fenera.
**The park inclines great calamity,
By the West and Lombardy to be done:
The fire in the ship plague and captivity,**

Mercury in Sagittarius Saturn fades (to cut).

“The park” has not yet been identified and it is unknown why it slopes upward. Hesperia (the West) can mean Spain or America. Lombardy is in northern Italy around Milan. The “fire in the ship” would pertain to the Catholic Church. Saturn would be Soviet Russia either fading, or, as Hogue suggests, the word “fenera” means “to cut” which makes the meaning “Saturn’s scythe will cut.” Mercury, as the messenger of the gods, would be a symbol for communication. Or Nostradamus may be giving us an astrological configuration for dating purposes.

C 2 Q 68 De l’aquilon les efforts seront grands,
Sus l’Océan sera la porte ouverte:
Le regne en l’isle sera reintegrand,
Tremblera Londres par voile descouverte.
**The efforts of Aquilon will be great,
The gate (window) on the ocean will be opened:
The kingdom in the isle will be restored,
London trembles by sail discovered.**

The key to solving this quatrain lies in the word “Aquilon,” in Latin “North Wind.” In another verse, Aquilon is a symbol Nostradamus uses for the Baltic Sea area or possibly western Russia. The “isle” may be the British Isles where the government is restored.

C 2 Q 70 Le dard du ciel fera son estendue,
Mors en parlant: grande execution:
La pierre en l’arbre la fiere gent rendue,
Bruit humain monstre purge expiation.
**The dart from heaven will make its extension,
Deaths in speaking: great execution:
The stone in the tree, the proud people surrender (humbled),
Noise, human monster, purge, expiation.**

The dart from heaven is probably a missile or a comet which places this event in the future.

C 2 Q 72 Armée Celtique en Italie vexée,
De toutes pars conflict & grande perte:
Romains fuis, ô Gaule repoulsée,
Pres du Thésin, Rubicon pugne incerte.
**The French army in Italy vexed,
On all sides conflict and great loss:
Romans flee, Oh France repulsed,
Near the Ticino, Rubicon uncertain battle.**

France has fought many wars in Italy, most notably against the Austrians, but those battles were mostly in northern Italy in the Po River valley. The Ticino flows into the Po just below Pavia. The Rubicon is a small stream south of Ravenna near Rimini. Other than Caesar crossing it in 45 BC, there are no records of battles there.

C 2 Q 73 Au lac Fucin de Benac le riuage,
Prins de Leman au port de l’Orguion:
Nay de trois bras predict bellique image,
Par trois couronnes au grand Endymion.
The shores of Lake Garda to Lake Fucino,

**Taken from the Lake of Geneva to port of L'Orguion:
Born with three arms predicted warlike image,
Through three crowns to the great Endymion.**

Lake Fucino, drained in 1876, was 65 miles east of Rome. Lake Garda is in northeastern Italy. Lake Geneva is north in Switzerland. The coming inundations may make this a large inland sea. The word “L'Orguion” remains unsolved, but it may be a port on this future sea. This word may also reference the enigmatic “Ogmion.” Three armies, or perhaps three arms of this sea, are predicted for a warlike country. The three crowns could be the pope’s triple tiara. See also C 2 Q 64 regarding Lake Geneva being a major port.

In classical mythology, the goddess of the moon, Selene, cast a spell upon Endymion, a young human, which put him into a perpetual slumber so that she might caress him at her leisure.

C 2 Q 82 Par faim la proye fera loup prisonnier,
L'assaillant lors en extreme detresse,
Le nay aiant au deuant le dernier,
Le grand n'eschappe au milieu de la presse.
**Through hunger the prey will make the wolf prisoner,
The aggressor then in extreme distress,
The born (the elder) having the last one before him,
The great does not escape in the middle of the press (crowd).**

Hogue makes a good case for this verse being about the French Marshall, Michel Ney (le nay) at the Battle of Waterloo in 1815.

Nostradamus picks up on the “wolf” as Adolph Hitler, so this may be regarding a battle in World War II. The elder, and also the aggressor, may be Hitler in the final battle of Berlin. He did not escape, but committed suicide.

C 2 Q 85 Le vieux plain barbe sous le statut seuere,
A Lyon faict dessus l'Aigle Celtique:
Le petit grant trop outre perseuere,
Bruit d'arme au ciel: mer rouge Lygustique.
**The old full beard under the severe statute,
Made at Lyon over the Celtic Eagle:
The little great one perseveres too far,
Noise of arms in the sky: Ligurian Sea red.**

The noise of arms in the sky may place this at World War II or beyond. The severe law may have been made during the Napoleonic era. The Celtic Eagle and also the little great one may be Napoleon. The Gulf of Genoa (Ligurian Sea) saw fighting in World War II. The person with the full beard that deals with a severe law eludes a definite time frame.

Hogue applies this verse to Marshal Pétain, president of the Vichy government during World War II. He may be correct, but not everything fits well.

C 2 Q 86 Naufrage à classe pres d'onde Hadriatique,
La terre tremble esmeuë sus l'air en terre mis:
Egypte tremble augment Mahometique,
L'Herault soy render à crier est commis.
**Shipwreck for the fleet near the Adriatic Sea,
The land trembles lifted onto the air placed on land:
Egypt trembles Islam increased,**

The Herald commissioned to cry out surrenders himself.

In the future there will be conflicts in the Adriatic Sea area. In other verses, Nostradamus warns France not to get involved in this conflict. This will also be a time of great earthquakes. Egypt is an Islamic nation so it is unknown why there is a fear of Islamic increase unless it pertains to Islamic fundamentalists who threaten the government with terrorism. President Hosni Mubarak has kept a tight grip on the reins of his government.

C 2 Q 92 Feu couleur d'or du ciel en terre veu,
Frappé du haut nay, faict cas merueilleux:
Grand meurtre humain: prinse du grād le nepueu,
Morts de especacles eschappe l'orgueilleux.
**Fire the color of gold from sky seen on earth,
Struck from the high born, marvelous deed done:
Great human murder: taken nephew of the great,
Death of the spectators, escapes the proud one.**

This may not be about a nuclear blast because all you see is smoke without seeing the fire. However, the high born one may be an airplane. This could pertain to the A-bomb attack on Japan, with the proud one being the United States who escaped this action with no reprisals. The nephew of the great may be the USA with France being the great one. If this is in the future, it may mean some country, as the nephew of France, is attacked by another country.

CENTURY 3

C 3 Q 6 Dans temple clos le fouldre y entrera,
Les citadins dedans leur fort greuez:
Cheuaux, bœufs, hommes, l'onde mur touchera,
Par faim, soif, soubs les plus foibles armez.
**Inside the closed temple the lightning will enter,
The citizens inside their fort grieved (injured):
Horses, cattle, men, the water will touch the wall,
By hunger, thirst, under the weakest armed.**

The lightning may be electricity or even a new type of weapon, perhaps laser driven, that has the capability of penetrating inside a building. Nostradamus also uses lightning to symbolize sudden events.

C 3 Q 10 De sang & faim plus grande calamité,
Sept fois s'appreste à la marine plage:
Monech de faim, lieu pris, captiuité,
Le grand mené croc ferree caige.
**Greater calamity of blood and famine,
Seven times it approaches the marine shore:
Monaco by famine, place (prize) taken, captivity,
The great led in a golden-yellow metaled cage.**

Monaco is a French principality with a prince as an absolute ruler. The ruling Prince is the son of Rainier III and Grace Kelly, an American actress. He was born in 1958 as the Grimaldi heir to the throne. The casino at Monte Carlo makes Monaco a popular resort. The word "croc" may mean either "golden-yellow" or "to crunch." There are no previous wars for this locality which may pertain to this sad event.

C 3 Q 13 Par fouldre en l'arche or & argent fondu,
De deux captifs l'un l'autre mangera:
De la cité le plus grand estendu,
Quand submergee la classe nagera.
**By lightning in the arch, gold and silver melted,
Of two captives, one will eat the other:
The greatest of the city extended (stretched out),
When the submerged fleet will swim.**

Nostradamus may be trying to describe a nuclear submarine. Hogue gives an interesting interpretation of the word “arche” as possibly being the Old French “archee,” which means the principle of life from ancient physiology (alchemy); the central fire. The word could also mean “box” or “ark.” Nuclear submarines have exploded. The U.S.S. Scorpion in 1968 was on its way home from an assignment in the Mediterranean Sea when it mysteriously exploded in the Atlantic Ocean. If a similar fate occurred while in port, this could be a disaster.

C 3 Q 14 Par le rameau du vaillant personnage,
De France infime. par le pere infelice:
Honneurs, richesses, traual en son vieil aage,
Pour auoir creu le conseil d'homme nice.
**Through the branch of the valiant personage,
Of weakened France: through the unhappy father:
Honors, riches, travail in his old age,
For having believed the council of an inexperienced man.**

The key to solving this may be “weakened France.” The country was at low ebb after Napoleon’s reign when Louis Philippe came to power as Louis 18. It was also at low ebb financially when Louis 15 came of age. Louis 15 was the great-grandson of Louis 14 (branch of the valiant personage). The inexperienced (or foolish or simple) man may have been Cardinal André-Hercule de Fleury, the tutor of Louis 15 who took the reins of France and handled the country’s affairs so well. Both Louis 15 and Louis 18 lived to an old age. Louis 15’s father died during a small pox epidemic in 1712. Louis 18 was the brother of Louis 16 and their father, the son of Louis 15, died in 1765. Not much is known about his state of happiness.

C 3 Q 16 Vn prince Anglois Mars à son cœur de ciel,
Voudra poursuiure la fortune prospere:
Des deux duelles l'un percera le fiel,
Hay de luy, bien-aymé de sa mere.
**An English prince Mars in his heavenly heart,
Will wish to pursue his prosperous fortune:
Of two duels, one will pierce his gall,
Hated by him, well loved by his mother.**

Some commentators have Prince Charles as the English prince with his unhappy marriage to Princess Diana, and some have King Edward VIII before he abdicated to follow his heart, but it is still an uncertain verse that may belong to the future. Perhaps the prince is either Prince William or Prince Harry. The two duels could be wars his country pursues.

C 3 Q 17 Mont Auentine brusler nuict sera veu,
Le ciel obscur tout à vn coup en Flandres:

Quand le monarque chassera son nepueu,
Leurs gens d'Eglise commettront les esclandres.
**Mount Aventine will be seen to burn at night,
The sky very suddenly obscured in Flanders:
When the monarch will chase his nephew,
Then Church people will commit the scandals.**

Mount Aventine is one of the Seven Hills of Rome. The sky in Flanders would be obscured by something other than an eclipse, which happens more slowly. The monarch would be chasing another country or a colony which belongs to a brother or sister country. Church people have committed scandals since the dawn of recorded history - popes have been murdered, church finances have been mishandled, and some Catholic priests have been found guilty of molesting young boys. Nostradamus is most likely seeing something more unusual.

C 3 Q 19 En Luques sang & laict viendra plouuoir,
Vn peu deuant changement de preteur:
Grand peste & guerre, faim & soif fera voir
Loing ou mourra leur Prince recteur.
**In Lucca it will come to rain blood and milk,
Shortly before the change of governor:
Great plague and war, famine and drought will be seen
Far from where their prince rector will die.**

Lucca is a small town in Italy to the west of Florence and just north of Pisa. A rain of milk and/or a rain of blood may indicate a biological or chemical weapon of the future. A rain of milk may be a symbol of prosperity, but this quatrain shows otherwise. It is unknown what position a prince rector may hold.

C 3 Q 21 Au Crustamin par mer Hadriatique,
Apparoistra vn horrible poisson:
De face humaine, & la fin aquatique,
Qui se prendra dehors de l'ameçon.
**In the Conca by the Adriatic Sea,
Will appear a horrible fish:
The face human and its end aquatique,
Which will be taken without a hook.**

The Conca River flows into the Adriatic Sea in Italy near Rimini. The half-human, half-fish could be a diver or a frog-man or a U.S. Navy Seal. Nostradamus predicts the Adriatic Sea area will see a lot of conflict in the next war.

C 3 Q 23 Si France passés outre mer lygustique,
Tu te verras en isles & mers enclos:
Mohammet contraire, plus mer Hadriatique:
Chevaux & d'asnes tu rongeras les os.
**If, France, you pass beyond the Ligurian Sea,
You will see yourself closed up in islands and seas:
Mohammed contrary, more so the Adriatic:
Horses and asses you will gnaw the bones.**

The Ligurian Sea lies south of Genoa, Italy, to the Island of Corsica. Beyond that point, Nostradamus warns geographical changes have been made to the Mediterranean Sea by the coming

global catastrophe, and even more changes have been made to the Adriatic Sea. The word “horses” may stand for a country. The word “asses” are probably symbolic for an Afghan army (they were noted for riding donkeys into battle).

C 3 Q 24 De l’entreprinse grande confusion,
Perte de gens, thresor innumberble:
Tu n’y dois faire encore tension.
France à mon dire fais que sois recordable.
**Of the enterprise great confusion,
Loss of people, countless treasure:
You should never again expand there.
France, let what I say be remembered.**

This verse may be linked to the above verse, C 3 Q 23. The colony or country being considered for expansion may be Viet Nam and parts of Indochina (which was a disaster in 1954), or Italy or Algeria or even Haiti in the Caribbean Sea. This verse may also caution against a repeat of Napoleon’s failed Egyptian campaign.

C 3 Q 27 Prince libinique (Libique) puissant en Occident,
François d’Arabe viendra tant enflammer,
Sçauans aux lettres fera condescendent,
La langue Arabe en François translater.
**Libyan Prince powerful in the West,
Will come to inflame the French with Arabian,
Learned in letters, condescending, he will,
Translate the Arabian language into French.**

Nostradamus designates the whole of northern Africa as “Libya.” As of the present date, there has not been a North African prince that fits this quatrain. The Arabian language was translated to French long before the time of Nostradamus, so this means more than just a language translation.

C 3 Q 31 Aux champs de Mede, d’Arabe & d’Armenie,
Deux grans copies trois fois s’assembleront:
Pres du riuage d’Araxes la mesgnie,
Du grand Soliman en terre tomberont.
**In the fields of Media, of Arabia and of Armenia,
Two great armies will three times assemble:
Near the bank of the Araxos the followers,
They will fall in the land of the great Suliman (Solomon).**

Armenia is east of the Black Sea, Media is southeast of Armenia and Arabia further south of both. Araxos is an Ionian seaport on the west coast of Greece. There is also a river Axios, now the Vardar, in Macedonia. As of this date, there have not been two great armies assembled three times in this area. However there was a lot of military action during World War I and World War II in this general area. The land of the great Suliman, ruler of the Ottoman Empire, is Turkey. “Soliman” may also be “Solomon,” making this verse pertain to Israel.

C 3 Q 32 Le grand sepulcre du peuple Aquitanique.
S’approchera aupres de la Toscane:
Quand Mars sera pres du coing Germanique,
Et au terroir de la gent Mantuane.

**The great tomb of the people of Aquitaine,
Will approach near Tuscany:
When Mars will be in the corner of Germany,
And in the land of the Mantuan people.**

The people of Aquitaine are in the southwestern portion of France while Tuscany is the area north of Rome and Mantua is in the northern part of Italy west of Milan. This verse could be applied to the Napoleonic wars, but not adequately.

C 3 Q 34 Quand le deffaut du Soleil lors sera
Sur le plain iour le monstre sera veu:
Tout autrement on l'interpretera,
Cherté n'a garde nul n'y aura pourueu.
**When the eclipse of the Sun will be then
The monster will be seen in full of day:
Quite otherwise one will interpret it,
High price unguarded none will have foreseen it.**

During an eclipse, the monster that will be seen may be a comet headed toward earth, or an asteroid that has not as yet been spotted by astronomers. It wasn't during the total eclipse in Europe in 1999, so this would be for a future eclipse. In Mexico City during the total solar eclipse in 1991 many viewers captured unidentified flying objects on their video cameras. Their videos have been broadcast on television around the world with no comment from authorities.

C 3 Q 39 Les sept en trois mois en concorde,
Pour subiuguer des Alpes Apennines:
Mais la tempeste & Ligure couarde,
Les profligent en subites ruines.
**The seven in three months in concord,
To subjugate the Apennine Alps:
But the tempest and cowardly Ligurian,
The destroyers in sudden ruins.**

In another verse, Nostradamus speaks of the death of the seven suddenly by land and sea. Perhaps this is a part of their destruction when they wish to conquer Italy.

The Ligurians would be those of the seaport of Genoa which lies on the Ligurian Sea. See also C 2 Q 18 which speaks of the death of the seven.

C 3 Q 45 Les cinq estranges entrez dedans le temple
Leur sang viendra la terre prophaner:
Aux Tholousains sera bien dur exemple,
D'vn qui viendra ses loix exterminer.
**The five foreigners entered into the temple
Their blood will come to profane the land:
To those of Toulouse it will be a very hard example,
Of one who will come to exterminate their laws.**

This may have happened during the Wars of Religion or the French Revolution, or even World War I or II, but the incident has not been recorded in history.

C 3 Q 46 Le ciel (de Plancus la cité) nous presaigne,
Par clers insignes & par estoilles fixes.

Que de son change subit s'aproche l'aage,
Ne pour son bien ne pour ses malefices.
**The sky (of Lyon the city) forebodes by presage,
Through clear signs and by fixed stars.
That the age of its sudden change is approaching,
Neither for its good, nor its detrement.**

This is the only example where Nostradamus uses a parenthesis in the quatrains. A sudden change is predicted for the City of Lyon in France that will neither be good nor harmful. The changes for Lyon in the past were the harmful siege of their city by French Revolutionists suppressing a Royalist rebellion and the beneficial invention of the Jacquard loom which increased their textile trade.

C 3 Q 47 Les vieux monarque dechassé de son regne
Aux Orients son secours ira querre:
Pour peur des croix ploiera son enseigne,
En Mytilene ira par port & par terre.
**The old monarch chased from his realm
Will ask for assistance from the East:
For fear of crosses he will fold his banner,
To Mitylene he will go through port and by land.**

Mitylene is also known as the Island of Lesbos in the Aegean Sea. The monarch is presumably other than Christian, possibly being a Muslim who fears Christians. An event such as this has not been recorded in history. The closest historical figure is the Shah of Iran, Mohammad Reza Pahlavi. The exiled monarch, with a history of repressive violence, had become unpopular in much of the world and traveled from country to country seeking temporary residence. But he never feared Christianity and he did later seek assistance from the United States to undergo medical treatment in a cancer center in the U.S. He found asylum in Egypt where he later died.

C 3 Q 56 Montauban, Nismes, Auignon, & Besier,
Peste tonnerre, & gresle à fin de Mars:
De Paris pont, Lyon mur, Montpellier,
Depuis six cens & sept vingts trois pars.
**Montauban, Nimes, Avignon and Beziers,
Plague, thunder and hail at the end of Mars (March):
Of Paris bridge, Lyon wall (border), Montpellier,
After six hundreds and seven twenties three pairs (parts).**

The cities named in the first line are all in southern France, as is Montpellier. Mars could be a symbol for war, or it may mean the month of March, or the planet itself. The last line may give you a date if you can figure it out. Leoni suggests 1746, 2301, or 653 years after 1555 to give you the year of 2208. This may also be 607 + 60 (3 times 20) or 667 years after 1557 giving you a date of 2224. There can be all sorts of combinations out of this.

Also this may be a clue as to the sequence of the quatrains. In fact, if seven twenties is actually 27 and three pairs of 20 is 60 and you add this to 600, you would have 687 – the number of days for the planet Mars to travel around the sun. This verse may mark the end of the Mars cycle – or 687 of the quatrains.

C 3 Q 58 Aupres du Rin des montaignes Noriques,
Naistra vn grand de gens trop tard venu:
Qui defendra Saurome & Pannoniques,

Qu'on ne sçaura qu'il sera deuenu.
**Near the Rhine of the Noric mountains,
Born a great one of the people come too late:
He will defend Sarmatia and the Pannonians,
One will not know what became of him.**

Some commentators have Hitler as the great one of the people because he was born in Austria. Nostradamus considers Hitler as the second Anti-Christ, so it is hard to believe he is so favorable to him in this verse. Sarmatia is now part of southern Russia and Pannonia is Hungary.

Cheetham has Lech Walesa, the founder of the world-famous Solidarity movement in Poland. Walesa was born in Poland on the other side of the Austrian mountains. He was born far away from the Rhine. It is much more likely this verse is regarding a leader yet to come.

C 3 Q 60 Par toute Asie grande proscription,
Mesme en Mysie, Lysie, & Pamphylie:
Sang versera par absolution,
D'vn ieune noir remply de felonnie.
**Throughout all Asia great proscription,
Even in Mysia, Lycia, and Pamphilia:
Blood spilled by the absolution,
Of the young dark one filled with felony.**

Nostradamus sees a large military callup in the provinces of Asia and in Asia Minor. The young dark one may be a terrorist with a large following of Islamic extremists much like Bin Ladin and his al Qaeda network.

C 3 Q 62 Proche del duero par mer Cyrrene (Tyrrene) close,
Viendra percer (perser)(perfer) les grands monts Pyrenees:
La main plus courte & sa percee gloze,
A Carcassonne conduira ses menees.
**Near the Douro by the closed Cyrrene (Tyrian) sea,
He will come to pierce (to go over) the great Pyrenees mountains:
A shorter hand (powers) and his opening glosses (piercing notes),
At Carcassonne he will conduct his plots.**

This is a very difficult quatrain to interpret. Leoni suggests, based on the Basque language, the Tyrian Sea is the Bay of Biscay on the west coast of France. If so, Hogue suggests the Peninsula Wars (1809-14) with forces from England led by Wellesly. The Douro River marks the northern border of Portugal with Spain. The actual Tyrrhenian Sea lies off the west coast of Italy. "Cyrenian Sea" is an older name for the Mediterranean Sea. The third line makes this verse very unclear. See also C 3 Q 90.

C 3 Q 64 Le chef de Perse remplira grande Olchade,
Classe Trireme contre gens Mahometique:
De Parthe, & Mede, & piller les Cyclades,
Repos long temps au grand port Ionique.
**The chief of Persia will occupy great Olchades,
The trireme fleet against Mohammedan people:
From Parthia, and Media, and the Cyclades pillaged,
Long rest at the great Ionian port.**

Persia is now Iran. The Olchades were the people living in southeastern Spain, or the Spanish Moors. Parthia and Media are in Iran. The Cyclades are islands between Greece and Crete. The Ionian Sea lies between Sicily and Greece. This may be a Galley Quatrain that tells you how to further arrange the verses. If Nostradamus is speaking of a historical incident, it covers a lot of geography.

C 3 Q 66 Le grand Bailiff d’Orleans mis à mort,
Sera par vn sang vindicatif:
De mort merite ne mourra, ne par sort,
Des pieds & mains mal le faisoit captif.
**The great Bailiff of Orleans put to death,
By one of blood will be vindictive:
Of death deserved he will not die, nor by chance,
By feet and hands made poorly captive.**

According to Leoni, the post of Bailiff of Orleans was hereditary in the Groslot family since 1530. He quotes Le Pelletier who relates the tale of a Jerome Groslot who was arrested in 1561 and sentenced to die. However, this cannot be confirmed in history. Hogue applies this to the Orleans line of the Bourbons, which may be correct, but if so, where does the word “Bailiff” come in?

C 3 Q 68 Peuple sans chef d’Espagne, & d’Italie,
Morts, profligez dedans le Cherronese:
Leur dict trahi par legiere folie,
Le sang nager par tout à la trauerse.
**People without a leader in Spain, and in Italy,
Dead, overcome within the peninsula (Cherronese):
Their dictator betrayed by light folly,
Swimming in blood everywhere in the traverse (latitude).**

Both Spain and Italy without a leader has not yet happened in history. Both nations are peninsulas and they both had dictators in World War II. Mussolini in Italy was killed and hung by his feet, but Franco was the dictator of Spain until his death in 1975. This verse may be predicting a future event.

C 3 Q 74 Naples, Florence, Fauence, & Imole,
Seront en termes de telle fascherie:
Que pour complaire aux malheureux de Nolle,
Plainct d’auoir faict à son chef moquerie.
**Naples, Florence, Faenza, and Imola,
Will come to terms of such disagreement:
As to comply with the unhappy ones of Nola,
They will complain of having mocked their chief.**

This verse may be in reference to the organization of the country of Italy under one king which occurred in 1860.

C 3 Q 78 Le chef d’Escosse avec six d’Alemaigne,
Par gens de mer Orientaux captif:
Trauseront le Calpre & Espagne,
Present en Perse au nouveau Roy craintif.
The chief of Scotland with six of Germany,

**Captured by people of the Oriental sea:
They will pass Gibraltar and Spain,
Present in Persia (Iran) for the new fearful king.**

So many of the verses that will affect us in the future deal with the fearful leader of Iran and his aggression. This is one country to watch closely.

C 3 Q 79 L'ordre fatal sempiternel par chaisne,
Viendra tourner par ordre consequent:
Du port Phocen sera rompue la chaisne,
La cité prinse, l'ennemi quant & quant.
**The fatal everlasting order through the chain,
Will come to turn through consistent order:
The chain of Marseille will be broken,
The city taken and the enemy at the same time.**

The Phocaeen port would be Marseille as the city was founded by Phocaeans. This may or may not be referencing a turn of centuries.

C 3 Q 83 Les longs cheueux de la Gaule Celtique,
Accompaignez d'estranges nations:
Mettront captif la gent (l'agent) Aquitanique,
Pour succomber à internitions.
**The long hairs of Celtic Gaul,
Accompanied by foreign nations:
Will make captive the people (the agent) of Aquitaine,
For succumbing to intentions.**

Aquataine is a province in southwestern France. Some commentators have attributed the long hairs to Louis 18, others to the Catholics during the Wars of Religion. Nostradamus has other quatrains showing conflict in southwestern area of France.

C 3 Q 84 La grand cité sera bien desolee,
Des habitans vn seul n'y demoura:
Mur, sexe, temple, & vierge violee,
Par fer, feu, peste, canon peuple mourra.
**The great city will be very desolate,
Not a single one of the inhabitants will remain:
Wall, sex, temple and virgin violated,
By weapons, fire, plague, cannon, people will die.**

Most commentators attribute the great city to Paris, but it could be any great city in the world. This may perhaps fit the City of Lyon in 1795 after the siege by French Revolutionists. However, in C 3 Q 93 Nostradamus speaks of Paris desolated.

C 3 Q 85 La cité prinse par tromperie & fraude,
Par le moyen d'vn beau ieune attrappé:
Assaut donné Raubine pres de LAVDE,
Luy & tous morts pour auoir bien trompé.
**The city taken by trickery and fraud,
Taken in by means of a handsome youth:
Assault given by the Robine near the AUDE,**

He and all dead for having been quite deceived.

The Robine is a tributary of the Aude River which flows into the Canal du Midi near Carcassonne in southern France. It continues toward the Mediterranean coastal city of Narbonne. Neither the handsome youth nor the city that was captured by trickery has been identified.

C 3 Q 86 Vn chef d'Ausonne aux Espaignes ira,
Par mer fera arrest dedans Marseille:
Auant sa mort vn long temps languira,
Après sa mort on verra grand merueille.
**A chief of Ausonia will go to Spain,
By sea, he will make a stop in Marseille:
Before his death he will linger a long time,
After his death one will see a great marvel.**

Marseille is a large seaport on the southeastern coast of France. Ausonia is the old name for the Kingdom of Naples in southern Italy.

C 3 Q 90 Le grand Satyre & Tigre de Hyrcanie,
Don presenté à ceux de l'Océan:
Vn chef de classe itra (istra) de Carmanie,
Qui prendra terre au Tyrren Phocean.
**The great Satyr and Tiger of Hyrcania,
Gift presented to those of the Ocean:
The chief of the fleet (army) will set out from Carmania,
Who will take land at the Tyrren Phocean.**

Hyrcania is on the Caspian Sea coast of Iran. Carmania is a province of Iran located along the Strait of Hormuz by the Persian Gulf. The Tyrrhenian Sea lies off the western coast of Italy framed by Sardinia and Sicily. "Phocean" is unknown as Marseille, founded by the Phocaeans, is further north. Phocaea is the ancient Greek colony of western Anatolia, Turkey. Or Nostradamus may be speaking of the Bay of Biscay again.

C 3 Q 99 Aux champs herbeux d'Alein & du Varneigne,
Du mont Lebron proche de la Durance,
Camps de deux parts conflict sera si aigre,
Mesopotamie defaillira en la France.
**In the grassy fields of Alleins and Vernegues,
Of the Luberon mountains near the Durance,
The conflict will be very sharp for two armies,
Mesopotamia will fail in France.**

Aleins and Vernegues are two villages northeast of Salon where Nostradamus lived. The Luberon Mountains are on the north side of the Durance River. The two armies may have been the Germans and Allied forces in World War II. However, in other verses, Nostradamus sees the destruction of Paris, a city watered by the Seine and Marne (where two rivers flow as in the Iraqi Mesopotamia), so the events of this verse may take place in the future.

CENTURY 4

C 4 Q 3 D'Arras & Bourges, de Brodes grans enseignes,
Vn plus grand nombre de Gascons batre à pied,

Ceux long du Rosne saigneront les Espagnes:
Proche du mont ou Sagonte s'assied.
**From Arras and Bourges many banners of the Brodes,
A greater number of Gascons battle on foot,
Those along the Rhone will cause the Spanish to bleed:
Near the mountain where Sagunto sits.**

Arras is in northern France and the city of Bourges is in central France. There was a Battle of Arras where French soldiers from Gascony held off the siege by the Spanish in 1654. But there was no corresponding battle in Bourges or near Sagunto, which is on the eastern coast of Spain. The “Brodes” may be the darker skinned people of the Spanish Moors, “Brodde” in Old French meaning brown or dark.

C 4 Q 4 L'impotent prince faché, plaincts & querelles,
De raptz & pillé, par coqz & par Libyques:
Grand est par terre par mer infinies voilles,
Seule Italie sera chassant Celtiques.
**The powerless prince angry, complaints and quarrels,
Rape and pillage by cocks and by Libyans:
Greatest by land, by sea infinite sails,
Only Italy will be chasing Celts.**

This is a very general quatrain and could be applied to almost any French ruler except for the reference to the Libyans. If by “impotent” Nostradamus is saying he could not father a child, the best candidate would be Louis 13, but there is still a problem with the second line.

C 4 Q 6 D'habits nouveaux apres faicte la treuue,
Malice tramme & machination:
Premier mourra qui en fera la preuue,
Couleur venise insidiation.
**New clothes after the discovery is made,
Malicious plot and machination:
First (Premier) will die who will prove it,
Color Venetian trap.**

This verse may be in reference to court politics. Prior to the 1800's Venetian ambassadors sent secret reports to heads of states about the politics and rumors and news of European courts. It is quite likely they were slanted in a way favorable to the Republic of Venice. These documents have supplied modern historians with a treasure trove of information. This verse may be in connection with one of Venice's slanted secret news reports that had dire consequences for the kingdom referenced.

C 4 Q 10 Le ieune prince accusé faulsement,
Mettra en trouble le camp & en querelles:
Meurtry le chef pour le soustenement,
Sceptre appaiser: puis guerir escrouelles.
**The young prince falsely accused,
Will put the army in trouble and in quarrels:
Chief murdered for his support,
Sceptre to pacify: then to cure scrofula.**

The young prince may be Louis 13, Louis 14, or Louis 15. They all came to power at a young age, or this may be in reference to an English prince. Louis 13, however, was especially close to the army, taking part in their exercises. This would all take place prior to the prince's coronation day. All French and English kings were supposed to have the ability to cure scrofula by their touch on their coronation day. (Scrofula is a form of tuberculosis affecting the lymph glands and causing inflammation of joints.)

C 4 Q 12 Le camp plus grand de route mis en fuite,
Guaires plus oultre ne sera pourchassé:
Ost recampé, & legion reduicte,
Puis hors des Gaules du tout sera chassé.
**The greatest army put to flight in disorder,
Scarcely any further will it be chased:
Army reassembled, and the legion reduced,
Then they will all be chased out of France.**

Of all the warfare seen by France, this verse can leave you wondering – which army? This verse may apply to the Franco-Prussian War as well as World War I and II.

Hogue has a novel idea – that the army is the French army in World War II put to flight by the Germans. They regrouped, but they were not able to stop the German march to Paris. They joined General Charles de Gaulle's Free French forces in England, which eventually joined with the Allied Forces to chase the Germans from France.

C 4 Q 13 De plus grande perte nouvelles raportées,
Le raport fait le camp s'estonnera:
Bandes vnies encontre reuoltées,
Double phalange grand abandonnera.
**News report of a greater loss,
The report will astonish the army:
Bands united against the revoltors,
Double phalanx great abandonment.**

Garencières interprets this for the 1580's when a rumor spread through the army of the Duke of Parma telling of a great defeat. This left them so demoralized that the Dutch succeeded in capturing Antwerp for a short time. The classical Macedonian phalanx is 800 men, so a double phalanx would be 1,600 men.

C 4 Q 17 Changer à Beaune, Nuy, Chalons & Dijon,
Le duc voulant amander la Barrée
Marchant pres fleuue, poisson, bec de plongeon
Verra la queue: porte sera serrée.
**To change at Beaune, Nuits, Chalons and Dijon,
The duke wishing to improve the barrios
Marching (Merchant) near the river, fish, beak of diving bird
Will see the tail: the port will be locked.**

None of the towns named in the first line are anywhere near the sea or near a major river. Beaune, Nuits and Dijon are east of the Jura Mountains in eastern France and Chalons is further south and west. Nostradamus does not mention the manner in which these cities are changed.

The storyline seems to be that the duke is wishing to do some remodeling on his rental properties (barrios) and sees a strange looking enemy ship in the river. He calls the authorities and

they close the port. Look for an anagram in “la Barree.” In fact, look for an anagram anytime Nostradamus uses an unusual word.

Leoni links the word “Barree” to the name applied to the Carmelite monks. St. Theresa had a vision in which she saw the sister order of the Carmelite monks reformed. Her vision was realized in 1562 after a long fight and many setbacks.

C 4 Q 20 Paix vberté long temps lieu louera:
Par tout son regne desert la fleur de lys:
Corps morts d’eau, terre la l’on aportera,
Sperants vain heur d’estre la enseuelis.
Peace, abundance for a long time the place will praise:
Throughout all his reign deserted the fleur-de-lys:
Bodies dead by water, will be brought to land,
Vainly awaiting the hour to be buried there.

Times of peace for France have been very few. The Belle Epoque celebrated over 40 years of peace from 1871 to 1914. Currently the longest time of peace France has seen is from 1945 onward. This verse may be showing the aftermath of World War II and Nostradamus is predicting a long time of peace and abundance for his country.

The fleur-de-lys is the white banner used by French Royalty, so this verse would be placed after 1871 when the hopes of the Royalists were dashed for good. The last two lines cannot be placed with a historical event.

C 4 Q 21 Le changement sera fort difficile,
Cité, prouince au change gain fera:
Cœur haut, prudent mis, chasé luy habile,
Mer, terre, peuple son estat changera.
The change will be very difficult,
City and province will gain by the change:
Heart high, prudence placed, chased out the cunning one,
Sea, land, people will change their estate.

“Heart high” may be a name Nostradamus gives to someone. This verse does not seem to fit any one historical event, but it could be referencing any of the times of adjustment for France. Again, this quatrain may pertain to the condition of France after World War II. The cunning one would then be Hitler.

C 4 Q 22 La grand copie qui sera deschassée,
Dans vn moment fera besoing au Roy,
La foy promise de loing sera faulcée,
Nud se verra en piteux desarroy.
The great army which was chased out,
In one moment will be needed by the King,
The faith promised from afar will be falsified,
He will be seen naked in pitiful disarray.

This verse may be in regard to the Franco-Prussian War. The army Bazaine commanded was far to the east when it was needed by Napoleon III in Sedan. This verse may also pertain to an allied army that was promised, but never sent, to assist a King or Ruler in his war.

C 4 Q 27 Salon, Mansol, Tarascon de SEX. l’arc,

Où est debout encor la pyramide:
Viendront liurer le Prince Dannemarc,
Rachat honny au temple d'Artemide.
Salon, Mausol, Tarascon the arch of SEX.,
Where the pyramid is still standing:
They will come to deliver the Prince of Dannemarc,
Redemption dishonored in the temple of Artemis.

The rich Rhone delta area of southern France is the setting. This is where our Seer was born and grew up and died. He names three places: Salon-de-Provence; Tarascon, the one time capitol city of Provence; and the enigmatic “Mansol.” Most commentators take “Mansol” to be an erratum for Mausol. Saint-Paul-de-Mausole, is a cloister at Nostradamus’ birth place at Saint-Remy. Located at Saint-Remy are two Roman monuments, side by side. One is called a mausoleum, but according to archeologists it is actually a monument shaped like a pyramid. The other monument is an arch of triumph upon which is an inscription in Latin, “Sex L.M. Juliei C.F. Parentibus Sueis.” Hogue transcribes this as commemorating Julius Caesar’s victory over the Gallic chieftain, Vercingetorix at the siege of Alesia in 52 B.C.

Leoni suggests that “Annemarc” stands for the kingdoms of Bohemia and Hungary because they were part of the dowry of Princess Anne, wife of the heir to the Holy Roman Empire. He continues with the possibility that the Prince of Annemarc is the son of Ferdinand and Anne, Maximilian, who was elected King of Bohemia in 1562 and King of Hungary in 1563.

Some commentators take “Dannemarc” to be “Denmark.”

Artemis is the Greek equivalent of the Roman goddess of the moon, Diana. There are many temples in Europe and Asia Minor so dedicated.

C 4 Q 35 Le feu estaint les vierges trahiront
La plus grand part de la bande nouvelle:
Fouldre à fer, lance les seulz Roys garderont
Etrusque & Corse, de nuict gorge allumelle.
The fire put out the virgins will betray
The greatest part of the new band:
Lightning from weapon, lance the lone Kings will guard
Tuscany and Corsica, by night throat cut.

Line three probably describes a rifle. The virgins may be the vestal virgins that were given the task of eternal vigilance in guarding the sacred flame of Vesta, Goddess of the Hearth, suggesting ancient Rome. This quatrain may be referencing the problems that Victor Emmanuel II had in 1860 with the Papal States when uniting Italy as one country under one king, except that Corsica was a French possession at that time.

C 4 Q 38 Pendant que Duc, Roy, Royme occupera,
Chef Bizant du captif en Samothrace:
Auant l’assault l’vn l’autre mangera,
Rebours ferré suyura du sang la trasse.
While the duke keeps the King and Queen occupied,
The Byzantine chief captive in Samothrace:
Before the assault one will eat the other,
The metaled reverse will follow the trail of blood.

Nostradamus speaks in another verse of a weapon whose ingredients will eat one another (perhaps nuclear?). The “metaled reverse” may also be a future weapon. The Byzantine Empire was

composed of Turkey, Greece, Thrace, Sicily, Crete, and Sardinia, but it usually thought of as Turkey. Samothrace is an island located in the Aegean Sea south of Greece.

C 4 Q 39 Les Rodiens demanderont secours,
Par le neglet de ses hoysr delaissée:
L’empire Arabe reualera son cours,
Par Hesperies la cause redressée.
**Those of Rhodes will demand assistance,
By the neglect of its heirs abandoned:
The Arab empire will reveal (reassess) its course,
By the West the cause readdressed.**

Rhodes is a Greek Island located south of Turkey in the Aegean Sea. Nostradamus predicts the Aegean Sea area will see a lot of geographical changes with earth upheavals and then conflict in the next war. The Arabian empire may be that of the Great Arab spoken of in other quatrains.

C 4 Q 40 Les forteresses des assiegés serrés,
Par poudre à feu profondés en abysme:
Les proditeurs seront tous vifs serrés
Onc aux sacristes n’aduint si piteux scisme.
**The fortresses of the besieged closed up,
By gunpowder sunk into the abyss:
The traitors will all be closed up alive
Never did such a pitiful schism happen to the sacristes (sextons).**

The Sacristans are the scribes and caretakers of the books of the Catholic Church. A sacristy is a room in a church where sacred vessels and vestments are kept. The Old French interpretation is “sextons.” Nostradamus predicts a coming time of trauma for the Catholic Church, and this verse may fit a future application.

C 4 Q 41 Gymnique sexe captiue par hostage,
Viendra de nuit custodes deceuoir:
Le chef du camp deceu par son langage:
Lairra à la gente, fera piteux à voyr.
**Female (gymnastic) sex captive as hostage,
Will come by night to deceive her guards:
The chief of the camp deceived by her language:
Will abandon her to the people, it will be pitiful to view.**

The word “gymnique” may be a blend of the Greek “gyne” meaning female and the Latin “gymnicus” meaning gymnastic. By Nostradamus saying this takes place at night, look for the historical event between 1557 and 1888. This may possibly be placed in Greece during the times of the Ottoman Empire.

C 4 Q 42 Geneue & Langres par ceux de Chartres & Dole,
Et par Grenoble captif au Montlimard:
Seysset, Losanne par fraudulente dole,
Les trahiront par or soyxante marc.
**Geneva and Langres through those of Chartres and Dole,
And by Grenoble captive at Montelimar:
Seysset, Lausanne, through fraudulent deceit,**

They will betray them for gold sixty marks.

Geneva and Lausanne were Calvinist centers in Switzerland, Langres is in Burgandy, Dole is in Franch-Comte, Chartres is in the Orleanais, and Montelimar is in Dauphiny. Leoni states there were twin towns on opposite sides of the Rhone, below Geneva, named Seyssel. It is not clear why the towns are being betrayed. This verse may be referencing a Calvinist intrigue. A mark was then worth a little over 8 ounces of gold.

C 4 Q 44 Deux gros de Mende, de Roudés & Milhau,
Cahours, Limoges, Castres malo sepmano
De nuech l'intrado, de Bourdeaux vn cailhau,
Par Perigort au toc de la campano.
**The two large ones of Mende, of Rodez and Milhau,
Cahors, Limoges, Castres bad week
By night the entry, of Bordeaux an insult,
By Perigord at the peal of the bell.**

All of the cities named are in southwest France. Nostradamus uses a blend of Spanish, French, and Provençal words. The words “by night” may reference a historical event between 1557 and 1888. This verse may be in reference to the Wars of Religion.

C 4 Q 45 Par conflit roy, regne abandonnera,
Le plus grand chef faillira au besoing:
Mors profligés peu en rechapera,
Tous destranchés, vn en sera tesmoing.
**Through conflict King his realm will abandon,
The greatest chief will fail in time of need:
Deaths, overcome few will escape,
All cut up, one will be a witness to it.**

The kings that have lost on the field of battle leaving their realms without a leader are few. Napoleon III at Sedan in 1870 was taken prisoner along with his men, so this may or may not apply. Nostradamus may have felt he should not have taken on the command of the army personally. King Sebastian I of Portugal left to fight the Moors in 1578, and his army was overwhelmed and totally annihilated, along with the king, on the Moroccan coast, but no witnesses. King Leopold III of Belgium was overcome by and surrendered to the Germans in World War II and left his country with no leader at a time of great need. There was more than one witness in this case.

C 4 Q 46 Bien defendu le faict par excellence,
Garde toy Tours de ta proche ruine:
Londres & Nantes par Reims fera defense
Ne passe outre au temps de la bruine.
**The fact well defended by excellence,
Guard yourself Tours from your approaching ruin:
London and Nantes through Reims will make a defense
Not passing beyond in the time of drizzle (sadness).**

Unless Nostradamus is using these cities as a synecdoche, this cannot be applied to any war yet fought on French soil. Tours is southwest of Paris halfway between Paris and the Bay of Biscay. Nantes is close to the bay. Reims is northeast of Paris, far away from these two cities. English involvement would make this an international cause. The verse does not mention the name of the enemy.

C 4 Q 47 Le noir farouche quand aura essayé
Sa main sanguine par feu, fer, arcs tendus:
Trestout le peuple sera tant effraïé,
Voyr les plus grans par col & pieds pendus.
**The savage black (king) when he will have tried
His bloody hand by fire, weapons, drawn bows:
All his people will be very frightened,
Seeing the greatest hung by the neck and feet.**

This verse has been applied to Charles IX who delighted in the killing of Protestants during the St. Bartholomew's Day Massacre in 1572. Also it has been applied to Mussolini who was killed and hung upside down in 1943. However, the Italians were not frightened by this event; they threw rotten vegetables at his body.

The verse has also been applied to Stalin and to Ivan the Terrible of Russia. Currently, it may be applied to Saddam Hussein if he is sentenced to death by hanging by the Iraqi courts.

C 4 Q 49 Deuant le peuple sang sera respandu,
Que du haut ciel ne viendra esloigner:
Mais d'vn long temps ne sera entendu,
L'esprit d'vn seul le viendra tesmoigner.
**Before the people blood will be spilled,
Only from the high heavens it will not come far:
But of one for a long time nothing will be heard,
The spirit of one soul will come to bear witness.**

This verse makes one think of the Challenger and Columbia space disasters. Both were seen on television by millions of viewers. This may also be applied to the September 11, 2001, disaster in New York. It will be interesting to see who this one soul is that bears witness to a disaster of some type.

C 4 Q 51 Vn Duc cupide son ennemy ensuyure,
Dans entrera empeschant la phalange:
Hastez à pied si pres viendront poursuyure,
Que la iournee conflite pres de Gange.
**A Duke eager to pursue his enemy,
Will enter inside to impede the phalanx:
Hurried on foot they will come to pursue so closely,
That the day will see a conflict near Ganges.**

Ganges is a small town in Languedoc, about twenty-five miles north of Montpellier. It was a Huguenot center during the Wars of Religion, but no battle was fought there. There were battles fought near the Ganges in India, but that would be pretty far afield for Nostradamus.

C 4 Q 55 Quant la corneille sur tour de brique ioincte,
Durant sept heures ne fera que crier:
Mort presagee de sang statue taincte,
Tyran meurtri, aux Dieux peuple prier.
**When the crow on the tower of joined brick,
For seven hours will do nothing but cry:
Death presaged, the statue tainted with blood,**

Tyrant murdered, people pray to their gods.

The “crow” may be the news media. However, the tower of joined brick is puzzling because all brick is joined and there are many brick towers. The statue may be the Statue of Liberty of the United States, which is ominous.

C 4 Q 58 Soleil ardent dans le gosier coller,
De sang humain arrouser terre Etrusque:
Chef seille d’eau, mener son fils filer,
Captiue dame conduite en terre Turque.
**To swallow the ardent sun in the throat,
Tuscan land sprinkled with human blood:
Chief pail of water, to lead his son away,
Captive lady conducted into Turkish land.**

The chief pail of water may be the beginning of the Aquarian Age, chief being the head (or beginning) of the cycle and the pail of water may stand for the water bearer, Aquarius. This may also be a symbol for a country with the chief being the leader of this country. This would take place during a time of extreme heat and the next war in Italy.

C 4 Q 59 Deux assiegez en ardente ferueur,
De soif estaincts pour deux plaines tasses:
Le fort limé, & vn viellart resueur,
Aux Geneuois de Nira monstra trasse.
**Two beset with ardent fervor,
By two full cups thirst extinguished:
The fort filed (polished), and an old dreamer,
To Genevans he will show the track of Iran (Nira).**

The Genevans, in this case, would most likely be either the United Nations or the League of Nations. Some commentators have applied this verse to President Reagan and the Iranian arms for hostages scandal.

C 4 Q 66 Soubz couleur faincte de sept testes rasees,
Seront semés diuers explorateurs:
Puys (puits) & fontaines de poysons arrosées,
Au fort de Gennes humains deuorateurs.
**Under the false color of seven shaven heads,
Will be diverse spies scattered:
Hills (wells) and fountains sprinkled with poison,
At the fort of Genoa human devourers.**

The seven shaven heads may be priests or cardinals, making this quatrain possibly pertaining to the wars of religion in France in the late 1500’s. The wells and fountains sprinkled with poison may refer to written propaganda, or the wells and fountains may be sources of knowledge sprinkled with poison. The port of Genoa saw a great deal of conflict at that time.

C 4 Q 67 L’an que Saturne & Mars esgaulx combust,
L’air fort seiché longue traiection:
Par feux secretz, d’ardeur grand lieu adust
Peu pluye, vent chault (chauld), guerres, incursions.

**In the year when Saturn and Mars are equally combustible,
The air very dry (the air force dry) long trajectory:
By secret fires, by heat great place turned to dust (scorched)
Little rain, hot winds, wars, incursions.**

Saturn stands for dark aspects and it is also the sign Nostradamus uses for Soviet Russia. Mars is the symbol for war or a warring country. The long trajectory may be missile or a comet. In the last line, the hot winds could be angry public opinion.

C 4 Q 68 En l'an bien proche non esloigné de Venus,
Les deux plus grans de l'Asie & d'Affrique
Du Ryn & Hister qu'on dira sont venus,
Crys, pleurs à Malte & costé ligustique.

**In the year very near not far from Venus,
The two greatest of Asia and Africa
They will be said to have come from the Rhine and Hitler,
Cries, tears at Malta and the Ligurian coast.**

Hogue and Cheetham both agree this is about the Axis allies of Nazi Germany, Italy and Japan and the signing of the Tripartite pact in 1941. But this doesn't exactly fit the quatrain. Venus would be the United States. This quatrain may be placed further along in World War II.

C 4 Q 71 En lieu d'espouse les filles trucidées,
Meurtre à grand faulte ne sera superstile:
Dedans le puy vestules inondées,
L'espouse estaincte par hauste d'Aconile.

**In place of the wife (bride) the maids (daughters) killed,
Murder by great error there will be no survivors:
Inside the wells the vestals inundated (drowned),
The wife (bride) extinguished by a drink of Aconite.**

Hogue suggests this verse is regarding the Romanov murders in Russia in 1918 when Tsar Nicholas II and his wife and daughters and son were shot in a basement and their bodies dumped into a flooded mine shaft. This is a good possibility, however, there are many quatrains that mention wells, so this may pertain to a future event. Aconite is a poison made of wolfsbane or monkshood.

C 4 Q 72 Les Artomiques par Agen & l'Estore (Lecture),
A saint Felix feront leur parlement:
Ceulx de Basas viendront à la mal'heure,
Saisir Condon & Marsan promptement.

**The Artomiques by Agen and Lecture,
At Saint-Felix will hold their parliament:
Those of Bazas will come at the unfortunate hour,
To promptly seize Condom and Marsan.**

The clue to solving this quatrain is the word "Artomiques." The Greek word "Artos" means "bread," so a possible meaning may be the Protestants (having communion with unleavened bread) making this verse refer to the wars of religion. Saint-Félix is a village about twenty-five miles southeast of Toulouse. It was once the seat of an assembly of the Albigensians in 1167.

The word "Artomiques" may be a reference to the supporters of the Comte D'Artois, brother to Louis 16 and Louis 18, who succeeded to the throne of France as Charles X in 1824.

Leoni suggests the word is a misprint for “Arecomici” derived from the name of one of the two tribes forming the great Volcae nation in ancient Gaul with their chief city being Nimes; thus the word would pertain to those of Nimes.

The word “Artomiques” is also reminiscent of “Atomic ones.”

C 4 Q 73 Le nepueu grand par force prouuera,
Le pache fait du cœur pusillanime:
Ferrare & Ast le Duc esprouuera,
Par lors qu’au soir sera le pantomime.
**The great nephew by force will prove,
The pact (agreement) made by the cowardly heart:
The duke will test Ferrara and Asti,
When the comedy takes place in the evening.**

Most commentators apply this verse to the assassination of Duke de Berry, nephew of Louis 16. He was stabbed as he was leaving the Paris Opera by the Revolutionary extremist, Lavel. The towns of Ferrara and Asti are in Italy. Ferrara is north of Bologna and Asti is in Piedmont. Another possible interpretation is that the “great nephew” is the United States and this verse may refer to the assassination of Abraham Lincoln which took place at the Ford Theater during a play (a comedy). However, the third line still cannot be explained.

C 4 Q 74 Du lac lyman (leman) & ceux de Brannonices,
Tous assemblez contre ceux d’Aquitaine
Germaines beaucoup encor plus Souisses,
Seront defaictz avec ceux d’Humaine (du Maine).
**Those of Geneva and Macon,
All assembled against those of Aquitaine
Many Germans and also more Swiss,
Will be defeated with those of Humaine (of Maine).**

There are several quatrains that point toward a conflict in Aquitaine, the large province in southwest France. Macon is on the Saone River in Burgandy in eastern France. This verse predicts a defeat for the French, Swiss and Germans by unknown forces in Aquitaine. The word “Humaine” may stand for the department of Maine or it may pertain to the name of a future organization.

C 4 Q 76 Les Nictobriges par ceux de Perigort,
Seront vexez tenant iusques au Rosne:
L’associé de Gascons & Begorne,
Trahir le temple, le prebstre estant au prosne.
**The Nibobriges (people of Agen) by those of Perigord,
Will be vexed holding as far as the Rhone:
The association of Gascons and Bigorre,
Betrayal to the temple, the priest giving his sermon.**

This verse probably relates to an unrecorded event in the wars of religion. Gascony and Bigorre were Protestant strongholds and belonged to Henry of Navarre, later King Henry IV of France.

C 4 Q 78 La grand armee de la pugne ciuile,
Pour de nuict Parme à l’estrangle trouuée
Septante neuf meurtris dedans la ville,
Les estrangiers passez tous à l’espee.

**The great army of the civil war,
By night Parma will find the foreign one
Seventy-nine murdered in the town,
The foreigners all put to the sword.**

By saying this event occurs “at night” Nostradamus means prior to 1888. This quatrain most likely pertains to the Spanish Duke of Parma who fought the Dutch subjects in their bloody war for independence, but this is a very general quatrain and does not seem to indicate a specific event. The verse may also be referencing the city of Parma in Italy.

C 4 Q 79 Sang Royal fuis, Monhurt, Mas, Eguillon,
Remplis seront de Bourdelois les landes,
Nauarre, Bygorre poinctes & eguillons,
Profondz de faim vorer de liege glandes.
**Flee Royal Blood, Monheurt, Mas (Le-Mas-d’Agenais), Aiguillon,
Will be full of Bourdelois the Landes,
Navarre, Bigorre points and spurs,
Deep in hunger to devour acorns of the cork oak.**

All of the cities named are in southwestern France and they were inclined to the Protestant faith. King Henry of Navarre, soon to be King Henry IV of France, returned to this area during the wars of religion. As Cheetham points out, “Bigorre” was the rallying cry for Huguenots (those of the Protestant faith). Hogue attributes this verse to the Seventh War of Religion in 1580.

C 4 Q 81 Pont on fera promptement de nacelles,
Passer l’armee du grand prince Belgique:
Dans profondrés & non loing de Brucelles,
Outre passés, detrenchés sept à picque.
**A bridge of boats is promptly built,
To pass the army of the great Belgian Prince:
Pouring forth inside and not far from Brussels,
Passed beyond, seven cut in pieces by the pike.**

This verse would either pertain to World War I or World War II. In both cases, the Germany army did not respect the neutrality of Belgium and invaded the nation, which incidentally, did not exist at the time Nostradamus wrote the verse. The great prince during World War I was King Albert I whose forces fought the Germans throughout the war. In World War II, King Leopold III was forced to surrender unconditionally in May of 1940. Hogue attributes this verse to Phillip II of Spain who possessed the Spanish Netherlands and attacked northern France, possibly after crossing the River Scheldt.

C 4 Q 83 Combat nocturne le vaillant capitaine,
Vaincu fuyra peu de gens profligé:
Son peuple esmeu, sedition non vaine,
Son propre filz le tiendra assiegé.
**Nocturnal combat, the valiant captain,
Conquered flees, by a few people overcome:
His people stirred up, sedition not in vain,
His own son will hold him besieged.**

There is no historical record of the son of a captain holding his father besieged. However, if you consider the Spanish Netherlands as the son (colony) of Spain, then this may apply to an incident in

the Dutch revolution for independence from Spain. Since they eventually, after 80 years, became independent, their sedition was not in vain.

C 4 Q 84 Vn grand d'Auxerre mourra bien miserable,
Chassé de ceux qui soubz luy ont esté:
Serré de chaines, apres d'vn rude cable,
En l'an que Mars, Venus, & Sol mis en esté.
**A great one of Auxerre will die miserably,
Chased out by those who were under him:
Put in chains, after of one rude cable,
In the year when Mars, Venus and Sun are placed in summer.**

The key to solving this quatrain would be to figure out who the great one is from Auxerre, a city in Burgandy. Leoni was unable to find a notable from Auxerre. Hogue gives an astrological date potential of August 2019, when the Sun, Venus, and Mars pass through Leo. However, this may also be conjunction taking place in Cancer or Virgo. Or Mars could be a warring party with the United States (Venus) and Japan or Rome (Sun) as its allies.

C 4 Q 86 L'an que Saturne en eau sera conioinct,
Auecques Sol, le Roy fort & puissant:
A Reims & Aix sera receu & oingt,
Après conquestes meurtrira innocens.
**The year that Saturn is conjoined with a water sign,
With the Sun, the strong and powerful King:
Will be received and anointed at Reims and Aix,
After conquests he will murder innocents.**

This verse would pertain to a powerful king who was crowned at both Reims, the coronation site for French kings, and Aix. Aix may be Aix-la-Chapelle (the modern Aachen in Germany) which was the coronation site for Emperors of the Holy Roman Empire. Aix may also be a city in France as there are many that start with "Aix," including the capital city of Provence.

The only king of France to be crowned in two separate places was Henry of Navarre. The King of Navarre, so crowned in 1572, became Henry IV of France in 1589. But "Good King Henry" was not known for murdering innocents and his reign was quite beneficial for France. Hogue gives an astrological time table for November 2014 and February 29, 2024 when Saturn will be conjunct a water sign (Cancer, Pisces, or Scorpio).

C 4 Q 87 Vn filz du Roy tant de langues aprins,
A son aisé au regne different:
Son pere beau au plus grand filz comprins
Fera perir principal adherent.
**The son of a King, learned in many languages,
Different from his elder in the reign:
His handsome father understood by the greater son
Will cause his principal adherent to perish.**

Hogue makes a good guess at placing the subject of this verse as King Henry III who was skilled at languages and murdered the Guise brothers, his principal adherents.

C 4 Q 88 Le grand Antoine du nom de faict sordide
De Phthyriase à son dernier rongé:

Un qui de plomb voudra estre cupide,
Passant le port d'esleu sera plongé.
Anthony, great by name but by deed sordid
Consumed by lice to his wasted end:
One who will be desirous of lead,
Passing the port by the elected ones he will be immersed.

This is a difficult prophecy to translate and does not fit a historical event. The problem of lice infestation (phthyriase) was common during the early years of Europe. Even Philip II of Spain had a serious problem. Line three is curious as to why one would want lead, making you think he was either suicidal or needed lead for shielding from radioactivity.

C 4 Q 90 Les deux copies aux murs ne pourront ioindre
Dans cest instant trembler Milan, Ticin:
Faim, soif, doubtance si fort les viendra poindre,
Chair, pain, ne viures n'auront vn seul boucin.
The two armies at the walls (borders) will not be joined
In that instant Milan and Pavia will tremble:
Hunger, thirst, strong doubt will affect them,
Meat, bread, supplies, they will not have a single mouthful.

Napoleon occupied Milan and Pavia in the 1790's but there was no major siege, nor was there two armies wishing to join that is documented in history. Pavia is about 25 miles south of Milan.

C 4 Q 91 Au duc Gaulois contrainct battre au duelle,
La nef Mellele monech n'approchera,
Tort accusé, prison perpetuelle,
Son fils regner auant mort taschera.
The French duke will be compelled to fight a duel,
The ship Mellele will not approach Monaco,
Wrongly accused, perpetual prison,
His son will strive to reign before his death.

There is no historical incident this verse would fit, certainly none regarding the kings of France.

C 4 Q 92 Teste tranchee du vaillant capitaine,
Sera gettee deuant son aduersaire:
Sons corps pendu de la classe à l'antenne,
Confus fuira par rames à vent contraire.
The head of the valiant captain cut off,
It will be thrown before his adversary:
His body hung on the ship's yardarm (antenna),
Confused, he will row against the wind.

In the last line, "rowing against the wind" would mean going against public opinion. There have probably been many incidents where the head of the captain of a ship was lopped off. Nostradamus usually writes of pivotal events in European history. However, Hogue writes that in the Battle of Lepanto, a Christian sailor lopped off the head of a dead Turkish captain and displayed it to frighten the Turkish fighters.

C 4 Q 95 Le regne à deux laissé bien peu tiendront,
Trois ans sept mois passés feront la guerre

Les deux vestales contre rebelleront,
Victor puis nay en armonique terre.
**The reign left to two they will hold it for a short time,
Three years seven months before they will make war
The two Vestals (Virgins)(Virgo) will rebel against them,
The victor is born on American (Armonique) soil.**

It is amazing that Nostradamus recognized America as this continent had only been discovered shortly (57 years) before he wrote and it did not have a name other than the West Indies. The Vestals could be new countries (Virgin) or a country under the domain of Virgo. Mundane astrology, as used by Nostradamus, gave each country an astrological ruler.

C 4 Q 97 L’an que Mercure, Mars, Venus, retrograde,
Du grand Monarque la ligne ne faillir:
Esleu du peuple l’vsitant pres de Gagdole (Pactole),
Qu’en paix & regne viendra fort enuiellir.
**The year when Mercury, Mars and Venus are retrograde,
The line of the Grand Monarch will not fail:
Elected by the people Lusitania near Gagdole,
One who will come to grow very old in peace and reign.**

The people of Lusitania are the Portuguese. Gaudole or Gagdole or Gandole may be the Spanish city of Cadiz, south of Portugal. The Grand Monarch was Louis 14 who was able to place his grandson on the throne of Spain as Philip V. His successors to the throne of Spain included Louis, Ferdinand VI, and Charles III. Philip V reigned until his death in 1746 at age 63. The Portuguese royal line may have included the Bourbon blood by marriage. Hogue quotes Prieditis who claimed Mercury, Mars and Venus were retrograde when João was elected king in 1640, the year when Portugal gained its independence from Spain, but he was not of the Louis 14 Bourbon line unless by marriage. The key to solving the quatrain is to locate an elected ruler or president of Portugal from the Bourbon line.

C 4 Q 98 Les Albanois passeront dedans Rome,
Moyennant Langres demipler* affublés*,
Marquis & Duc ne pardones à homme,
Feu, sang, morbilles point d’eau faillir les bledz.
**The Albanians (those of Alba) will pass into Rome,
By means of Langres demipler muffled up (or weakened),
Marquis and Duke will pardon no man,
Fire, blood, smallpox, almost no water, the grain crops fail.**

*unknown word. Leoni gives a possible meaning to “demiplier” of “mob-full or multitude” and Garencieres translated it as “half helmets.” Another thought is that “demiplier” may be demi (half) pleur (weeping) or half crying. The word “affubles” may mean either muffled up or weakened or something else entirely. This is a very difficult line to translate.

C 4 Q 99 L’aisné vaillant de la fille du Roy,
Repoussera si profond les Celtiques:
Qu’il mettra foudres, combien en tel arroy
Peu & loing puis profond és Hesperiques.
**The valiant eldest son of the King’s daughter,
Will repulse the French very far:**

**He will throw thunderbolts, so many in such an array
Near and far, then deep into the West.**

The thunderbolts thrown by the son may be missiles making this verse sound very modern.

CENTURY 5

C 5 Q 5 Souz ombre faincte d’oster de seruitude,
Peuple & cité l’vsurpera luy mesme:
Pire fera par fraux de ieune pute,
Liuré au champ lisant le faux poesme.
**Under the shadowy pretense of removing servitude,
He will usurp for himself the people and city:
Far worse he will do by the deceit of a young prostitute,
Delivered in the field reading the false poem.**

Many commentators assign this verse to Hitler, who took Paris. The young prostitute may be the newly formed Vichy government which gave false assurances to the French citizens. However, this verse could also pertain to other leaders who take cities under the pretense of removing servitude.

C 5 Q 8 Sera laissé feu vif, mort caché,
Dedans les globes horrible espouventable,
De nuict à classe cité en poudre lasché,
La cité à feu, l’ennemy fauorable.
**There will be let loose living fire, hidden death,
Inside the globes horrible frightfulness,
By night the city made into dust by the fleet (army),
The city on fire, the enemy favorable.**

The “globes” could be bombs, or missiles, or even a new form of weapon. By saying “living fire with hidden death” this could mean nuclear bombs (living fire) with hidden death through radiation poisoning.

Another thought is this may be Bismarck’s assault on the City of Paris in 1871 (at night). He used long range cannons and leveled many parts of the city before it surrendered.

C 5 Q 9 Iusques au fonds le grand arq demolue,
Par chef captif, l’amy anticipé:
Naistra de dame front face cheuelue,
Lors par astuce Duc à mort attrapé.
**The grand arch (arc) demolished as far as the foundation,
The friend anticipated by chief captive:
Born to the lady with forehead and face covered by hair,
Then by cunning, the duke trapped by death.**

Most commentators believe this quatrain pertains to the assassination attempt on the life of Napoleon III in 1858. He was involved in the Italian revolutionary movement, which he abandoned to become involved in French politics. Four Italians, feeling betrayed because of the failure of the revolution, tried to assassinate him as he left the Opera. Although Napoleon III was the son of the joint rulers of the Kingdom of Holland, the lady who gave him birth politically would be Italy, a female country under the rulership of Leo (a lion has forehead and face covered by hair), according to the symbols Nostradamus uses. Felice Orsini, the leader (the duke), was executed for the act which was designed to arouse world interest in the Italian cause. Paradoxically, Napoleon III

decided to intervene in favor of Italian unification. However, the first line does not fit just right and the female lion may be a female British citizen.

C 5 Q 10 Vn chef Celtique dans le conflict blessé
Aupres de caue voyant siens mort abbatre:
De sang & playes & d'ennemis pressé,
Et secourus par incognus de quatre.
**A Celtic chief wounded in the conflict,
Seeing the death of his own near a cave:
By blood and wounds and by enemies pressed,
And assistance by four unknown ones.**

Many think this verse continues the assassination attempt on the life of Napoleon III by four Italians in 1858. However, it just does not fit exactly right.

C 5 Q 11 Mer par solaires seure ne passera,
Ceux de Venus tiendront toute l'Affrique:
Leur regne plus Sol, Saturne n'occupera,
Et changera la part Asiatique.
**The sea will not be passed safely by those of the Sun,
Those of Venus will hold all of Africa:
Their realm more Sun, Saturn will no longer occupy,
And the Asiatic part will change.**

Those of the Sun may be Italians, being designated by Nostradamus as Leo; or they may be the Japanese (the land of the rising sun). Venus would be the United States. Saturn may stand for bad aspects or for Russia. This could be a quatrain showing a peaceful state of affairs in the world except for the problems at sea for one country.

C 5 Q 12 Aupres du lac Lemman sera conduite,
Par garse estrange cité voulant trahir:
Auant son meurtre à Auspourg la grand suite
Et ceux du Rhyn la viendront inuahir.
**Near Lake Geneva will be conducted,
By a foreign maiden (foreign prostitute) wishing to betray the city:
Before its (her) murder at Augsburg the grand suite (following)
And those of the Rhine will come to invade.**

This verse may be about the Thirty Years War from 1618 to 1648 which was fought between the Lutherans in Germany and the Catholics over the treaty of the Peace of Augsburg in 1555 which allowed German Princes to choose between the Lutheran Religion and Catholicism. The war eventually spread to most of Europe with France entering in 1636 allied against the Catholic Hapsburgs.

C 5 Q 13 Par grande fureur le Roy Romain Belgique
Vexer vouldra par phalange barbare:
Fureur grinsseant, chassera gent Lybique
Despuis Pannons iusques Hercules la hare.
**By great fury the Roman Belgian King
Will want to vex by the barbarian phalanx:
Gnashing fury, he will chase out the Libyans**

From Hungary as far as the Pillars of Hercules.

The verse may be about Hitler (the ruler of Germany which was part of the old Roman Empire and also he was the conqueror of Belgium). His North African campaigns failed because of the superiority of English and American forces. But not everything fits here as well as it should.

C 5 Q 14 Saturne & Mars en leo Espagne captifue,
Par chef Lybique au conflict attrapé,
Proche de Malthe, Heredde (Herode) prinse viue,
Et Romain sceptre sera par coq frappé.
**Saturn and Mars in Leo Spain captive,
By the chief of Libya trapped in the conflict,
Near Malta, Heredde (Herodde) taken alive,
And Roman scepter will be struck by the Cock.**

Saturn (bad aspects) and Mars (war) in Leo (Italy) with Spain captive may pertain to the Napoleonic era when Napoleon conquered Italy and put his brother on the throne of Spain. Napoleon's French forces occupied much of Spain until the general Spanish insurrection, assisted by British forces, drove them out of the country in 1814. North Africa may be representative of Napoleon's Egyptian campaigns and he did capture Malta in 1798. In Italy, the Pope, Pius VI (Roman scepter) was taken captive by Napoleon.

The enigmatic "Herodde" or "Heredde" is unsolved. This may be a feminine aspect of the biblical King Herod, enemy of Christ. Watch for a future event this verse may fit.

C 5 Q 16 A son hault pris plus la larme sabee,
D'humaine chair par mort en cendre mettre,
A l'isle Pharos par croisars perturbee,
Alors qu'a Rodes paroistra dur espectre.
**The Sabine tear at its highest price,
Human flesh turned to ashes by death,
At the isle of Pharos disturbance by crusaders,
When at Rhodes appears a hard phantom.**

Leoni translates "sabee" as the Arabian city of Saba famed for frankincense. Frankincense is the milky-white resin of the Frankincense Tree. It is used for religious rites. Perhaps some day it will be the ingredient for the rain of milk Nostradamus predicts for our future.

"Sabee" could also be translated as "Sabine." The Sabines were inhabitants of Latium, Italy, northeast of Rome. Their women were abducted by the Romans to populate their city. The isle of Pharos is at the harbor of Alexandria, Egypt.

C 5 Q 17 De nuict passant le roy pres d'vne Andronne,
Celuy de Cipres & principal guette:
Le roy failli la main fuict long du Rosne,
Les coniurés l'iront à mort mettre.
**The king at night passing near an alley (Androgyn),
He who of Cyprus and principal guard:
The king fails the hand flees the length of the Rhone,
The conspirators to put him to death there.**

"Androne" may be translated as "alley" in Old French. Or Nostradamus may have intended the word to relate to "Androgyne." The Greek island of Cyprus is rather far away from the Rhone River, so in spite of "night" mentioned, this action may be placed in the modern era.

C 5 Q 18 De deuil mourra l'infelix profligé,
 Celebrera son vitrix l'hecatombe:
 Pristine loy franc edict redigé,
 Le mur & Prince au septiesme iour tombe.
 Overcome, the unhappy one will die of grief,
 The conqueress will celebrate the hecatomb:
 Former law, French (free) edict drawn up,
 The wall (border) and the prince falls on the seventh day.

The victorious would be a female country that celebrates the victory of the slaughter. The unhappy one would be a country or a ruler that has been conquered. This verse again speaks of a wall falling and a prince (or famous person) dying. C 2 Q 57 and C 2 Q 63 both speak of a wall and a person who dies. C 2 Q 63 seems to be in regard to the Battle of Ivry where King Henry of Navarre (Protestant) won over the Duc de Mayenne (Catholic) in 1590.

C 5 Q 19 Le grand Royal d'or, d'ærain augmenté,
 Rompu la pache, par ieune ouuerte guerre:
 Peuple affligé par vn chef lamenté,
 De sang barbare sera couuerte terre.
 The great royal of gold, augmented by brass (bronze),
 The pact broken, war opened by a young man:
 People afflicted by a lamented chief,
 Barbarian blood covers the land.

Brass (or bronze) is the metal ascribed by alchemists as representative of prophecy and paranormal powers. This verse may relate to the Twenty-First Century, the Twentieth Century being the Century of the Sun (Gold) now augmented by the Age of Aquarius (brass or bronze). See also C 5 Q 41. The timing of this verse would be after 2012 when, according to Hindu Vedic lore, we enter the Age of Bronze.

C 5 Q 21 Par le trepas du monarque latin,
 Ceux qu'il aura par regne secouruz:
 Le feu luyra, diuisé le butin,
 La mort publique aux hardis incoruz.
 By the trespass (death) of the Latin monarch,
 Those whom he will have assisted in his reign:
 The fire shines, dividing the booty,
 The public death for the bold ones who incurred it.

The secret to solving this quatrain is to determine which Latin Monarch. Leoni makes a point that "Latium" or "Latin" means the Pope. There are several rulers of Italy who met a public death through assassinations such as King Umberto I, who was shot by Bresci, an unemployed American weaver. He was remembered as a good king who assisted many of his subjects. The more modern commentators attribute this verse to the public death of Mussolini and his followers in 1945.

C 5 Q 22 Auant qu'à Rome grand aye rendu l'ame
 Effrayeur grande à l'armée estrangere:
 Par Escquandrions l'embusche pres de Parme,
 Puis les deux rouges ensemble feront chere.
 Before the great one of Rome has given up his soul

**Great fear for the foreign army:
By Squadrons the ambush near Parma,
Then the two red ones join together in good cheer.**

The great one of Rome is more than likely a pope, but which one? The two red ones may be cardinals or they may be two revolutionary leaders.

C 5 Q 23

Les deux contens seront vnis ensemble,
Quant la pluspart à Mars seront conioinct:
Le grand d’Affrique en effrayeur & tremble:
DVVMVIRAT par la classe desioinct.
**The two contented ones will be joined together,
When for the most part they are conjoined to Mars:
The great one of Africa trembles in fear:
DUUMVIRAT disjoined by the fleet (forces, army, breaks).**

The word “Duumvirate” means a twin alliance or two heads of state. This happened in France in 1940 when the Vichy government held the southern part of France and the Germans controlled the rest of the country.

Another twin alliance was the dual monarchy of Austria-Hungary from 1867 to 1918. Both nations enjoyed their own self-government and representation in joint affairs, principally in foreign relations and defence (the two contented ones). It was a multi-national Empire and its political life was dominated by disputes between the eleven principal national groups (mostly conjoined to Mars). The territory of Bosnia and Herzegovina, occupied by Austro-Hungarian forces since 1878, was annexed in October 1908. The threat to Serbian Slavs of losing their territory led to the assassination of Franz Ferdinand, Archduke of Austria, in 1914 by a Serbian nationalist, which in turn triggered World War I. The end of the war marked the end of Austria-Hungary in 1918. The following countries were created out of the former Hapsburg lands: Austria, Hungary, Czechoslovakia, Yugoslavia, and Poland, with some of the remaining territory being given to Romania and Italy.

In Line 3, the great one of Africa who trembles is unknown and may not fit either of the above applications.

C 5 Q 27

Par feu & armes non loing de la marnegro,
Viendra de Perse occuper Trebisonde:
Trembler Pharos (Phatos) Methelin, Sol alegro,
De sang Arabe d’Adrie couuert onde.
**By fire and arms not far from the Black Sea,
Will come the Persian to occupy Trabizon:
Pharos, Mytilen to tremble, the Sun cheerful,
The Adriatic Sea covered with Arab blood.
(* With Arab blood Hadrie covers the sea).**

*Alternate reading of Line 4. Trabizon is in northern Turkey on the Black Sea. Pharos forms part of the harbor at Alexandria, Egypt, and Mytilen is on the Island of Lesbos in the Aegean Sea belonging to Greece, but close to Turkey. The Adriatic Sea is between Italy and Bosnia.

C 5 Q 28

Le bras pendu & la iambe liée,
Visaige pasle au seing poignard caché:
Trois qui seront iurez de la meslee,
Au grand de Gennes sera le fer lasché.

**The arms (army) hanging and the leg (support) bound,
Face pale, dagger hidden in his bosom:
Three who will be sworn in the melee,
The great one of Genoa will be struck by the weapon.**

The arms hanging would be armies not active and the leg bound would be support bound up in some manner. Some commentators apply this verse to the assassination of King Umberto of Italy who was shot. The unemployed American weaver, Bresci, was later tried and convicted to a life sentence. It was found that he acted alone. The only way to solve this verse is to unravel the name of the great one of Genoa.

C 5 Q 34

Du plus profond de l'occident Anglois,
Où est le chef de l'isle Britannique:
Entrera classe dans Gyronde par Blois,
Par vin & sel, feux cachez aux barriques.
**Of the deepest part of the English west,
Where the head of the British Isles is:
A fleet (forces) will enter the Gironde through Blois,
By wine and salt, fires hidden in the barrels.**

The deepest part of the British West may be either Wales, or perhaps Canada, or even the United States. The Gironde is an estuary in the Atlantic near Bordeaux. Blois is much further north. Nostradamus has other verses which predict problems for this general area. Wine and salt would be experience in leadership and wisdom. The fires hidden in barrels may be a minefield laid in the waters of the Gironde.

C 5 Q 36

De sœur le frere par simulte faintise,
Viendra mesler rosee en myneral:
Sur la placente donne à vieille tardifue,
Meurt, le goustant sera simple & rural.
**The brother of the sister through a feigned quarrel,
Will come to mix rosee in the mineral:
On the placente (cake) given to the old, slow woman,
Death tasting it; she will be simple and rural.**

The sister would be the United States or Italy or even Russia, female countries, and the brother could be any other country, but most likely France. Rosee is a poison made of the laurel rose. The object of this verse may be a third world country that is given nuclear waste materials disguised as something much better.

C 5 Q 37

Trois cents seront d'vn vouloir & accord,
Que pour venir au bout de leur attaincte:
Vingt mois apres tous & records,
Leur Roy trahi simulant haine faincte.
**Three hundred will be of one desire and accord,
To arrive at the execution of their blow:
Twenty months after all and memory (records),
Their king betrayed simulating feigned hatred.**

Garencieres was the first to comment that finding three hundred men of one accord would be difficult at best (he decided they must be English). But the three hundred may be countries and this

may refer to the United Nations if more countries are added in the future. This verse may be translated any number of ways that don't make sense.

C 5 Q 43 La grande ruine des sacrez ne s'esloigne,
 Prouence, Naples, Sicille, Seez & Ponce:
 En Germanie, au Rhin & la Cologne,
 Vexez à mort par tous ceux de Magonce.
 The great ruin of the sacred is not far off,
 Provence, Naples, Sicily, Sees and Pons:
 In Germany, at the Rhine and Cologne,
 Vexed to death by all those of Mainz (Mayen).

This verse covers a great deal of geography. Provence is in southern France, Sees is in Normandy, Pons is in western France about 60 miles north of Bordeaux, Naples is in southern Italy, and Sicily is an island near Naples. Magonce could be the Latin Maguntiacum for Mainz or Nostradamus may mean Mayen in Germany. This verse may be in reference to World War II if you can figure it out. The great ruin of the sacred may be the Cult of Reason during the French revolution.

C 5 Q 48 Apres la grande affliction du sceptre,
 Deux ennemis par eux seront defaictz:
 Classe d'Affrique aux Pannons viendra naistre,
 Par mer & terre seront horribles faictz.
 After the great affliction of the scepter,
 Two enemies will be defeated by them:
 Fleet (forces) of Africa will appear to the Hungarians,
 By sea and land will be horrible deeds.

This verse would definitely be placed in the future. Forces from Africa have not yet invaded Hungary unless Nostradamus is speaking of the Ottoman Empire.

C 5 Q 50 L'an que les freres du lys seront en aage,
 L'vn d'eux tiendra la grande Romanie:
 Trembler les monts, ouuert Latin passage
 Pache marcher, contre fort d'Armenie.
 The year the brothers of the lily come of age,
 One of them will hold the great Romania (Rome):
 The mountains tremble, Latin passage opened
 Pact to march against the fort of Armenia.

The brothers of the lily would be two Bourbon countries, such as France and Spain from 1712 to 1792. However, neither held Romania or Rome. The small country of Armenia in the former Soviet Union may be a synecdoch for the U.S.S.R. with this verse then pertaining to World War II, but that is a large stretch. The country of Romania was a part of the Ottoman Empire, then a part of the Austro-Hungarian Empire, achieving independence in 1881 with kings from the House of Hohenzollern and no link to be found to the Bourbons.

C 5 Q 51 La gent de Dace, d'Angleterre, & Polonne
Et de Boesme feront nouvelle ligue:
Pour passer outre d'Hercules la colonne,
Barcin, Tyrrens dresser cruelle brigade.
**The people of Dacia (Romania), England, Poland
And Bohemia will make a new league:
To pass beyond the pillars of Hercules,
Barcelona, Tuscany will make a cruel plot.**

Cheetham has an interesting application on this quatrain. Prior to World War II in March, 1939, England allied with the Balkan nations and Poland. In fact, it was because of the British support of Poland that ignited World War II. The Spanish (Barcelona) were neutral in the war, but Franco supported Mussolini in Italy (Tuscany). The British saw it as essential that the sea lanes in the Mediterranean were kept open for supplying troops.

C 5 Q 54 Du Pont Euxine, & la grande Tartarie,
Vn roy sera qui viendra voir la Gaule
Transpercera Alane & l'Armenie,
Et dans Bisance lairra sanglante Gaule.
**From the Black Sea and the grand Tartary,
There will be a king who will come to see France
Transpiercing Alania and Armenia,
And within Turkey he will leave his bloody rod.**

“Pont Euxine” is Latin for Pontus Euxinus, the Black Sea. Tartary is an ancient name for Central Asia and includes Mongolia. “Alania” is the Republic of North Ossetia-Alania in central Asia. Nostradamus states elsewhere the third Anti-Christ will come from this region. In C 2 Q 29 Nostradamus again repeats this verse with the exception that everyone is struck with his rod. Here he states his bloody rod will be left in Turkey.

C 5 Q 58 De laqueduct d'Vticense, Gardoing,
Par la forest & mont inaccessible:
En my du pont sera tasché au poing,
Le chef nemans qui tant sera terrible.
**By the aqueduct of Uzes over the Gard,
Through the forest and mountain inaccessible:
In the middle of the bridge he will be cut (tied) in the fist (wrist),
The chief of Nimes who will be very terrible.**

The “aqueduct” refers to the most famous ruins of a Roman aqueduct in France, going from Uzes to Nimes. Leoni quotes Larmor in 1925 and Boswell in 1942 as applying the quatrain to an exploit of the Duke of Rohan in September, 1627, when a religious revolt had taken place. The Duke's Calvinist following at Nimes was besieged, so to get support to them, Rohan moved artillery over the aqueduct. Line 3 is applied to his pioneers having cut part of the supports of the bridge over the

Gard to widen the path for the cannon. Line 4 is applied to the fact that Rohan was made general of the party upon his arrival at Nimes.

C 5 Q 60 Par teste rase viendra bien mal eslire,
Plus que sa charge ne porte passera:
Si grande fureur & rage fera dire,
Qu'à feu & sang tout sexe tranchera.
**By the shaven head will come a very bad choice,
Burdened with a load he can not carry:
He will be made to speak with great fury and rage,
That by fire and blood he will cut down all sexes.**

Commentators have assigned this verse to the Wars of Religion in France, to Cromwell, to Napoleon and to Hitler. Shaven head, "teste rase," may also refer to a Protestant clergyman.

C 5 Q 61 L'enfant du grand n'estant à sa naissance,
Subiuguera les hauts monts Apennis:
Fera trembler tous ceux de la balance
Et des monts feux iusqu'à mont Senis.
**The child of the great who was not at his birth,
Will subjugate the high Apennine mountains:
He will make tremble all those of the balance
And fires from the mountains as far as Mount Cenis.**

This verse may apply to Eugene de Beauharnais, the son of Josephine and stepson of Napoleon who made him the Viceroy of Italy. The Apennine Mountains run down the backbone of Italy. Those of the balance would be either Austria or the United States. Beauharnais did do battle with the Austrians. Leoni states Mount Cenis is in Savoy. There is also a Mount Cenis on the Island of Grenada in the Caribbean Sea.

C 5 Q 62 Sur les rouchers sang on les verra plouuoir,
Sol Orient, Saturne Occidental:
Pres d'Orgon guerre, à Rome grand mal voir,
Nefs parfondrees, & prins le Tridental.
**It will be seen to rain blood on the rocks,
Sun in the East, Saturn in the West:
Near Orgon war, at Rome great evil seen,
Ships sunk, and taken the Trident.**

The trident is the three pronged symbol of Neptune, God of the Sea. The ruling sea power in the days of Nostradamus was Turkey, then England gained the trident, and finally America was the ruling sea power after World War II. The Sun in the East may refer to Japan, the land of the rising sun, as shown on its flag. Saturn would be bad aspects for the west. Orgon is a small town in France north of Salon-de-Provence. One could make a case for this applying to World War II.

C 5 Q 63 De vaine emprise l'honneur indue plaincte,
Galioz errans par latins froids, faim, vagues
Non loing du Tymbre de sang la terre taincte
Et sur humains seront diuerses plagues.
**Of the useless enterprise of honor, undue complaint,
Galleys wander through the Latins cold, famine, storms**

**Not far from the Tiber the land stained with blood
And upon humans will be diverse plagues.**

The River Tiber winds through Rome. The setting of this verse is the Mediterranean Sea area near Italy which Nostradamus predicts will see hunger, famine, war and plagues in the future.

C 5 Q 64 Les assemblés par reposit du grand nombre,
Par terre & mer conseil contremandé:
Pres de l'Autonne (Automne), Gennes, Nice de l'ombre
Par champs & villes le chef contrebanded.
**Those assembled by the repose of the great number,
By land and sea counsel countermanded:
Near the Autonne (Autumn), Genoa, Nice in the shadow
By fields and towns the chief contraband.**

“Contrebander” is Old French word meaning to rebel against the law or ban, making Line 4 read, “Against the chief, fields and towns rebel.” This may also mean contraband as we use the term today. A clue to solving this quatrain may be the word “Autonne” which may also be the variant “Automne” with a meaning of “Autumn.” This word may contain an anagram. There is an Anton, Bulgaria, and an Antonianes in France along the Rhone delta and an Antony in France south of Paris.

C 5 Q 65 Subit venu l'effrayeur sera grande,
Des principaux de l'affaire cachés:
Et dame en braise plus ne sera en veue,
Ce peu à peu seront les grans fachés.
**Suddenly come, the terror will be great,
The principals of the affair hidden:
And lady in charcoal (fiery lady) no longer in view,
Little by little will come the great anger.**

This quatrain has not been applied to any historical event by any commentator. This verse may be in regard to a comet or an asteroid that passes close by, and then goes out of view.

C 5 Q 67 Quand chef Perouse n'osera sa tunique
Sens au couuert tout nud s'expolier:
Seront prins sept faict Artistocratique,
Le pere & filz mors par pointe au colier.
**When the chief of Perugia will not risk his tunic
Sense to be covered expose himself naked:
The seven will be taken by an Aristocratic deed,
The father and sons dead by point in the throat.**

The chief of Perugia, a city in the middle of Italy, would be the pope prior to 1870 as Perugia was a part of the Papal States. After that date the chief would be the king of Italy. Here again we have “the seven” possibly being seven nations allied with each other. Many commentators assign this verse to Sixtus V who did not dare excommunicate Henry III for fear that the Church of Rome would be rendered naked by a French schism. The last line would then pertain to the deaths of Henry II and Henry III. However this does not fit just exactly right.

C 5 Q 68 Dans le Danube & du Rhin viendra boire,
Le grand Chameau, ne s'en repentira:

Trembler du Rosne, & plus fort ceux de Loire
Et pres des Alpes coq le ruinera.
**In the Danube and the Rhine will come to drink,
The great camel (rogue), not repenting of it:
The Rhone to tremble, and more so those of the Loire
And near the Alps Cock will ruin.**

The key to solving this quatrain is the identity of the great “Camel” sounding very much like the great Arab Prince. “Chameau” can also mean scoundrel or rogue. This may pertain to World War II and Hitler except for the fourth line.

C 5 Q 69 Plus ne sera le grand en faux sommeil,
L'inquietude viendra prendre repoz:
Dresser phalange d'or, azur & vermeil,
Subiuguer Affrique la ronger iusques oz.
**No longer will the great one remain in false slumber,
Uneasiness will take the place of repose:
Preparing a phalanx of gold, blue and red,
To subjugate Africa and gnaw it to the bone.**

The great one in slumber may be China. Its flag is red with gold stars, but no blue. Look for a country with red, gold and blue in its standards.

C 5 Q 71 Par la fureur d'vn qui attendra l'eau,
Par la grand raige tout l'exercite esmeu:
Chargé des nobles à dixsept bateaulx,
Au long du Rosne, tard messagier venu.
**By the fury of one who waits by the water,
By the great rage the entire army moved:
Seventeen boats loaded with nobles,
Along the Rhone the messenger arrives late.**

Hitler moved his army by fury and rage, so this verse could apply to World War II. When the allies invaded Italy and the southern coast of France, Hitler moved his army into a defensive position, but too late. The seventeen boats loaded with nobles, however, does not fit this interpretation. “Fureur” may be an anagram for “Führer.”

C 5 Q 74 De sang Troyen naistra cœur Germanique
Qu'il deuiendra en si haute puissance:
Hors chassera gent estrange Arabique,
Tournant l'Eglise en pristine preeminence.
**Of Trojan blood, born with a Germanic heart
Who will rise to a very high power:
He will drive out all the foreign Arabian people,
And return the church to its pristine pre-eminence.**

The closest historical application would be Francis I, Holy Roman Emperor, who attained the throne in 1545. He was descended from the House of Lorraine in France. He was a Catholic. But he had no dealings with the Arabian people. “Trojan blood” refers to a legend of the descent of the kings of France from Francus, son of Priam of Troy. “Trojan blood” also refers to the Merovingian dynasty. Nostradamus foresees a descendant of a French branch (perhaps one of the Hapsburgs) as a future world leader who will unite all of Christianity.

C 5 Q 76 En lieu libere tendra son pauillon,
Et ne voudra en citez prendre place:
Aix, Carpen l'isle volce, mont Cauaillon,
Par tous ses lieux abolira sa trasse.
**In a free place he will pitch his tent,
He will not want to stay in the cities:
Aix, Carpentras, L'Isle, Vaucluse, Mont, Cavailon,
Through all these places he will abolish his trace.**

All of the towns mentioned are near Salon-de-Provence where Nostradamus lived. If this verse is regarding a historical event, the traces were abolished quite well. This verse may join C 2 Q 28 regarding the one with the surname of the next to the last prophet.

C 5 Q 78 Les deux vnis ne tiendront longuement,
Et dans treze ans au Barbare Satrappe:
Aux deux costez feront tel perdement,
Qu'vn benyra la Barque & sa cappe.
**The two will not be united very long,
And in thirteen years they give in to Barbarian power:
There will be such a loss on both sides,
That one will come to bless the Barque (of St. Peter) and its cape.**

This verse portrays a historical event with a 13 year alliance between two countries, one of which may be a Muslim country that converts to Christianity.

C 5 Q 81 L'oiseau royal sur la cité solaire,
Sept moys deuant fera nocturne augure:
Mur d'Orient cherra tonnerre esclaire,
Sept iours aux portes les ennemis à l'heure.
**The royal bird over the City of the Sun,
Seven months in advance it will give a nightly omen:
Wall of the East will fall, thunder and lightning,
In seven days the enemies directly at the gates.**

The City of the Sun may be Paris or Rome, the center of Christianity. The royal bird is an eagle, so this may be planes from the United States giving the warning. The wall of the east may either be the Berlin Wall which fell in 1990 or the Wall of China. The word “wall” may also pertain to the borders of a country. Thunder and lightning may refer to the modern weapons of warfare. Hogue attributes this verse to World War II with the wall of the east being the Maginot Line. The Germans reached Paris in seven days in June of 1940, so he may be on track here.

C 5 Q 82 Au conclud pache hors de la forteresse,
Ne sortira celuy en desespoir mis:
Quant ceux d'Arbois, de Langres, contre Bresse,
Auront monts Dolle, bouscade d'ennemis.
**At the conclusion of the treaty outside the fortress,
He who was placed in despair will not go:
When those of Arbois, of Langres against Bresse
Will have the mountains of Dole, an enemy ambush.**

This quatrain has not yet found its historical home. It may have something to do with the Wars of Religion.

C 5 Q 84 Naistra du gouphe & cité immeasuree,
Nay de parents obscurs & tenebreux:
Qui la puissance du grand roy reueree,
Voudra destruire par Rouan & Eureux.
**Born of the gulf and immeasurable city,
Born of parents obscure and dark:
He who the revered power of the great king,
Will want to destroy through Rouen and Evreux.**

Rouen and Evreux are both in Normandy. This may fit a future event. See also C 4 Q 100 where these two cities are paired together in connection with the Franco-Prussian War in 1870. These cities were known as royalist strongholds. The immeasurably city sounds modern. This verse may also pertain to the coming Anti-Christ.

C 5 Q 85 Par les Sueues & lieux circonuoisins,
Seront en guerre pour cause des nuees:
Gamp (Camp) marins locusts & cousins,
Du Lemman fautes seront bien desnuees.
**By the Swiss and their neighbors,
They will be at war because of clouds:
Swarm of marine (Marine Camp) locusts and gnats,
The faults of Geneva will be laid very bare.**

This verse may be in regard to the League of Nations or the United Nations. The Swiss have been neutral for many years, so this may be in regard to a future war or the thrashing out of the terms of peace after World War I.

C 5 Q 86 Par les deux testes, & trois bras separés,
La cité grande par eaux sera vexee:
Des grands d'entre eux par exil esgarés,
Par teste perse Bisance fort presse.
**Divided by the two heads and three arms,
The great city will be vexed by waters:
Some great ones among them led astray in exile,
Byzantium hard pressed by the head of Persia (Iran).**

Line 1 describes a country – or a city – with two heads of government and three armies. The last line where Turkey is hard pressed by the head of the Iranian government may put this in the future. If “Perse” refers to the color blue, this may be the blue head spoken of in C 2 Q 2.

C 5 Q 87 L'an que Saturne hors de seruage,
Au franc terroir sera d'eau inundé:
De sang Troyen sera son mariage,
Et sera seur d'Espaignols circundé.
**The year that Saturn is out of servitude,
The free land (Frankish land) will be by water inundated:
His marriage will be of Trojan blood,
And he will be encircled closely by the Spanish.**

The term “marriage” may be an alliance between two countries. Many royal families sealed alliances with other countries by the actual marriages of their sons and daughters. Louis 14 married a Spanish enfanta, as did Louis 13. One of Henry II’s daughters married Philip II of Spain. This would be a time when the bad aspects are over (Saturn out of servitude). Hogue attributes this verse to the marriage of the sister of Henry II to the Duke of Savoy and the betrothal of Henry II’s daughter to Phillip II which was celebrated by the famous joust. This verse may also pertain to the future when inundations of water occur due to global warming.

C 5 Q 88 Sur le sablon par vn hideux deluge,
Des autres mers trouué monstre marin:
Proche du lieu sera faict vn refuge,
Tenant Sauone esclau de Turin.
**By a hideous flood upon the sand,
A marine monster from other seas is found:
Near the place will be made a refuge,
Holding Savona the slave of Turin.**

Leoni states that Savona, west of Genoa, belonged to the Republic of Genoa. It later was given to the House of Savoy and became the “slave of Turin” in 1815. The rest of the quatrain is unclear.

C 5 Q 91 Au grand marché qu’ou dict des mensongiers,
Du tout Torrent & champ Athenien:
Seront surprins par les cheuaux legiers,
Par Albanois Mars, Leo, Sat. vn versien.
**At the great market which they call that of liars,
All of Torrent and the Athenian field:
Will be surprised by the light horses,
By Albanians Mars, Leo, Saturn in Aquarius.**

The great market of liars is most likely the European Common Market. Torrent is a city in France due west of Lyon. The Athenian field may refer to Greece. Hogue attributes this verse to the Balkan conflict in 1993 and makes it fit very well. However, Nostradamus has other verses referencing Albania, war, Italy and bad aspects, so this verse may have a future application.

C 5 Q 93 Soubs le terroir du rond globe lunaire,
Lors que sera dominateur Mercure:
L’Isle d’Escosse fera vn luminaire,
Qui les Anglois mettra à deconfiture.
**Under the land of the round lunar globe,
When Mercury will be dominating:
The isle of Scotland will make a luminary,
One who will put the English in confusion.**

Right now, Scotland is not an island. But it may become one with the coming global changes and inundations. The land of the round lunar globe may be China. Nostradamus uses the full moon as the symbol for China and the crescent moon for Islam. There may be a future event that will tie China and Scotland together. By “Mercury dominating” this may mean anything in the domain of Hermes – communications, politics, science, etc., such as in our present era.

C 5 Q 95 Nautique rame (rane) inuitera les umbres,
Du grand Empire lors viendra conciter:

La mer Aegee des lignes les encombres
Empeschant l'onde Tirrenne defflottez.
**The nautical oar (frog) will invite the shadows,
It will come to provoke the great Empire:
The Aegean Sea the impediments of wood
Obstructing the flowing of the Tyrrhenian Sea.**

The nautical frog is mentioned in C 5 Q 3 in connection with the standard of the Grand Duke of Tuscany being descended from the Merovingian kings. Perhaps a similar application may be made here as well. Nostradamus has other quatrains that show obstructions in the Mediterranean area. The obstructions may be debris from battles or from catastrophes such as flooding or earthquakes.

C 5 Q 97 Le nay difforme par horreur suffoqué,
Dans la cité du grand Roy habitable:
L'edict seure, des captifs reuoqué,
Gresle & tonnerre, Condon (Condom) inestimable.
**The one born deformed through horror suffocated,
In the habitable city of the great King:
The severe edict of the captives revoked,
Hail and thunder, Condom inestimable.**

A good case may be made for this verse to pertain to the man in the iron mask, possibly the son of Cardinal Mazarin and Queen Anne and half-brother to Louis 14 or even the twin of Louis 14. He was believed to have either been deformed or to have had such a similar resemblance to Louis 14 that his face was covered at all times, or both, but the mask was actually black velvet. He was kept a prisoner away from public view (suffocated through horror) but he was given preferential treatment. He died in 1703 at the Bastille and was buried under the name of Marchioly. After his death all his furniture and clothing were destroyed.

Line 2 would pertain to the City of Paris and Line 3 would be in reference to the revocation of the Edict of Nantes in 1685 by Louis 14 which marked the end of Protestant tolerance. In Line 4, Condom is a small town in Guienne in the southwestern part of France which, as Leoni puts it, gives its name to a well-known rubber product.

C 5 Q 99 Milan, Ferrare, Turin, & Aquilleye,
Capne, Brundis vexés par gent Celtique:
Par le Lyon & phalange aquilee
Quant Rome aura le chef vieux Britannique.
**Milan, Ferrara, Turin and Venice,
Capua, Brindisi vexed by the Celtic people:
By the Lion and eagle's phalanx
When Rome will have the old British chief.**

The cities named cover virtually all of Italy. Cheetham places this in the Napoleonic era when most of Italy had been conquered. Thus, the old British chief was Cardinal York, the last of the Stuarts, who died in Rome in 1807.

Hogue applies this better to the World War II campaigns in Italy at the cities so named, with the British chief being Prime Minister Winston Churchill (lion) along with the U.S. Army (eagle) in control of Italy.

C 5 Q 100 Le boutefeu par son feu atrapé,
De feu du ciel à Carcas & Cominge:

Foix, Aux, Mazerès, haut viellart eschappé,
Par ceux de Hasse, des Saxons & Turlinge.
**The incendiary trapped in his own fire,
Of fire from the sky at Carcassonne and the Comminges:
Foix, Auch, Mazerès, the high old man escaped,
By those of Hesse and Thuringia, and some Saxons.**

The arsonists may be Hitler's Nazi Party who were responsible for World War II which they started. This may be in regard to the trials of the Nazi war criminals at Nuremberg. However, the cities named are in southwestern France and there was not a great deal of action there in the war.

Rudolf Hess, Hitler's private secretary and third in leadership of the Nazi Party, flew to Britain in May, 1941, parachuting down and landing near Eaglesham, south of Glasgow. He proposed a meeting with the Duke of Hamilton to outline a peace proposal. He was kept in prison and later was found guilty of war crimes and sentenced to life imprisonment. He died of suicide in 1987.

Another thought: this may be about the attempted assassination of Hitler in 1944. It was attempted by Germans (Hessians, Saxons and those of Thuringia), some of whom had been stationed in France such as Rommel. This theory does not explain the fire from the sky in southwest France.

CENTURY 6

C 6 Q 1 Avtour des monts Pyrenees grâs amas
De gent estrange secourir roy nouveau:
Pres de Garonne du grand temple du Mas,
Vn Romain chef le craindra dedans l'eau.
**Around the Pyrenees Mountains a great gathering
Of foreign people to aid the new king:
Near the Garonne of the great temple of Le Mas,
A Roman chief will fear him in the water.**

Leoni finds that the town of Le-Mas-d'Agenais on the Garonne River has a great many Roman ruins, some of which may have once been a temple.

Hogue has an interesting thought on "amas" possibly meaning Hamas, the extremist Palestinian terrorist organization. This word "Mas" may also be a shortened version of the mysterious Mabus of C 2 Q 62. Nostradamus loves to combine meanings into one word.

C 6 Q 3 Fleuee qu'esprouue le nouveau nay Celtique,
Sera en grande de l'Empire discorde:
Le ieune prince par gent ecclesiastique,
Ostera le sceptre coronal de concorde.
**The river that tests the new born Celtic,
Will be in great discord with the Empire:
The young prince through the ecclesiastical people,
Will remove the scepter of the crown of concord.**

According to Garençieres, the ancient Frenchmen, when they had a king newly born, would put him upon a target to make him swim upon the river, to try whether by his swimming that he was lawfully begotten. There were only two empires in France with Napoleon I, Emperor of the First Empire, and Napoleon III, Emperor of the second. Nostradamus may be speaking of Napoleon I here and making the statement that the new Emperor is not a lawfully begotten King. Napoleon did

remove peace from the realm with his many wars. However, line 3 does not seem to fit, so this verse may be in regard to another king.

C 6 Q 7 Norneigre & Dace, & l'isle Britannique,
Par les vnis freres seront vexées:
Le chef Romain issu de sang Gallique
Et les copies aux forestz repoulsées.
**Norway and Romania and the British Isles,
Will be vexed by the brothers united:
The Roman chief issued from Gallic (French) blood
And his forces repulsed to the forests.**

All of the three countries were involved in World War II and they were vexed by Italy and Germany, but it is difficult to find a Roman chief of French blood.

C 6 Q 8 Ceux qui estoyent en regne pour scauoir,
Au Royal change deuiendront apouris:
Vns exilez sans appuy, or n'auoir,
Lettrez & lettres ne seront à grand pris.
**Those who were in the realm for knowledge,
At the change of the King will become poor:
Some exiles without support or any gold,
Learning and the learned are not held at a high value.**

After the Nazi party came into power in Germany, scholarship was no longer held in high esteem. Scientists were expected to have practical knowledge. The German Jewish community of academics was especially hit hard. After “the night of broken glass” when Hitler turned his brown shirts loose to demolish Jewish establishments in the mid 1930's, many Jewish citizens packed up and left, some with little funds.

Problems with scholarship occurred during the French Revolution when those of nobility who supported scholars, artists, and artisans, were forced into exile. Without the help of their patrons, scholarship and academia came close to a complete halt. The Catholic Church was persecuted, thus Catholic universities were forced to close and church property was confiscated. Academia was at its lowest ebb in France during the Revolutionary Era.

C 6 Q 9 Aux sacrez temples seront faicts escandales,
Comptez seront par honneurs & louanges
D'vn que on grave d'argent d'or les medalles,
La fin sera en tourmens bien etranges.
**In the sacred temples scandals will occur,
Recognized as honors and praiseworthy
Of one of whom they will engrave medals of silver and gold,
The end will be in very strange torments.**

Sacred temples may be a symbol Nostradamus uses to indicate human bodies. Some young athletes who competed in the Olympics were appreciated for their skills and abilities until they were found to have used performance enhancing drugs. The first athlete to test positive for drugs was a Swedish pentathlete at the 1968 Summer Olympics. Since, many athletes were found to have used drugs and anabolic steroids to give them an edge on their competitors. The World Anti-Doping Agency was formed in 1999 and even then some athletes in the 2000 and 2002 competitions were tested and disqualified due to drug usage.

Hogue has an interesting interpretation of this quatrain as referencing the Vatican Bank scandals in the late 1970's and the 1980's which may be correct.

C 6 Q 10 Vn peu de temps les temples des couleurs
De blanc & noir des deux entremeslées:
Rouges & iaunes leur embleront les leurs,
Sang, terre, peste, faim, feu, d'eau affollée.
**In a short time the colors of the temples
Of black and white the two will be intermingled:
Red and yellow ones will carry off their possessions,
Blood, earth, plague, famine, fire, by water extinguished.**

If Nostradamus is speaking of human bodies as sacred temples, this verse would be in regard to racial integration and mixed marriages. The red race would be Native Americans and the yellow race would be Orientals. The flag of China is red with yellow stars which may be the red and yellow mentioned. Line 4 would place this quatrain in the future.

Another possibility for placement of this quatrain is that Hitler's flag was white with a black swastika and the Soviet Union's flag was red with a gold hammer and sickle. The red and yellow did carry off the possessions of the black and white when they conquered Germany. One would then place the quatrain at the time of World War II.

C 6 Q 12 Dresser copies pour monter à l'Empire,
Du Vatican le sang Royal tiendra:
Flamans, Anglois, Espagne avec Aspire,
Contre l'Italie & France contendra.
**To raise forces to ascend to the Empire,
Of the Vatican the royal blood holds:
Flemish, English, Spanish with Aspire,
Against Italy and France he will contend.**

Cheetham points out that Nostradamus sees Europe in modern terms with the names of countries as they are today. Hogue places this verse in regard to Napoleon, but it doesn't seem to fit exactly right, in fact the verse does not seem to fit any historical event. "Aspire" may be referencing a proper name. In Latin "aspiro" means to aspire to or to breathe out. The word may also be an anagram of Paris with an extra "e" which is allowed.

C 6 Q 13 Vn dubieux ne viendra loing du regne,
La plus grand part le voudra soustenir.
Vn Capitole ne voudra point qu'il regne,
Sa grande charge ne pourra maintenir.
**A dubious one will not come far from the realm,
The greater part will want to sustain him.
A Capitol will not wish him to reign at all,
He will be unable to bear the great burden.**

This verse may possibly refer to Louis 16. He was a hesitant, doubtful King who was brought down by the National Convention. Although he was not popular with the people, it was the Jacobins who pushed for his execution. He was all too willing to comply with the apparent wishes of his people as presented by the delegates of the National Convention in 1793 as he only wished for peace in France. Hogue applies this verse to President Richard Nixon and Leoni favors King Victor Emmanuel II of Italy.

C 6 Q 16 Ce que rauy sera du ieune Milue,
Par les Normans de France & Picardie:
Les noirs du temple du lieu de Negrilue
Feront aulberge & feu de Lombardie.
**That which will be carried off by a young Hawk,
By the Normans of France and Picardy:
The black ones of the temple of the place of Black Forest
Will make an inn and fire of Lombardy.**

This verse takes us from Normandy, France, to the Black Forest in Germany, and finally to northern Italy. The “young hawk” is unsolved.

C 6 Q 17 Apres les limes (livres) bruslez les asiniers,
Contraints seront changer habits diuers:
Les Saturnins bruslez par les meusniers,
Hors la pluspart qui ne sera couuers.
**After the files (books)(penances) the ass-drivers burned,
(*After the files (books)(penances) burned, the ass-drivers),
Will be constrained to change into different clothes:
Those of Saturn burned by the millers,
Except the greater part who (which) will not be covered.**

*Variant of Line 1. The Afghans were noted for riding donkeys into battle. Perhaps they are the ass-drivers referenced here. Afghanistan is one country to watch closely.

C 6 Q 18 Par les phisiques le grand Roy delaissé,
Par sort non art de l’Ebrieu est en vie,
Luy & son genre au regne hault pousé,
Grace donnee à gent qui Christ enuie.
**The great King abandoned by the physicians,
By fate, not by the Hebrew’s art, he lives,
He and his genre pushed high in the realm,
Pardon given to the people who deny Christ.**

It is quite possible this has occurred in the last 450 years – not everything is recorded in history books. But it probably did not occur in France or there would be some mention of this incident. An option for dating this verse is the flight of Jews to Turkey c. 1550-1566 as stated by Cheetham. Because of the persecution they were suffering in Christian countries, the Sultan of Turkey, Suleiman the Magnificent, offered hospitality to Jews who settled in Constantinople. One of them, Don Joseph Nassi, was created Duke of Naxos in 1566 and became the principal adviser to Selim II. However, there is no indication that he was a physician.

C 6 Q 19 La vraye flamme engloutira la dame,
Que voudra mettre les Innocens à feu:
Pres de l’assaut l’exercite s’enflamme,
Quant dans Seuille monstre en bœuf sera veu.
**The true flame engulfs the lady,
Who will wish to put the Innocents to fire:
Near the assault the army is inflamed,
When in Seville a monster bull will be seen.**

There are a number of quatrains that link Spain with an invasion by those of Taurus, which may be a Middle Eastern country. The true flame, as used by Nostradamus, usually denotes religious zeal. The lady may be a country such as Italy or the United States, or the Catholic Church, or an actual person.

C 6 Q 20 L'vniion faincte sera peu de durée,
Des vns changés reformés la pluspart:
Dans les vaisseaux sera gent endurée,
Lors aura Rome vn nouveau liepart.
**The feigned union will be of short duration,
Some changed, the most part reformed:
In the vessels people will endure,
When Rome will have a new leopard.**

This verse may pertain to Pope John XXIII (1958-1963) whose family coat of arms featured a leopard. It may also possibly apply to Pope Leo XI (1605) or Pope Leo XII (1823-1829) or to Pope Leo XIII (1878-1903).

C 6 Q 21 Quant ceux du polle artiq vnis ensemble,
En Orient grand effrayeur & crainte:
Esleu nouveau, soustenu le grand tremble,
Rodes, Bisance de sang Barbare taincte.
**When those of the Arctic Pole are united together,
In the East great fear and terror:
Newly elected, the great trembling supported,
Rhodes, Byzantium stained with Barbarian blood.**

Those of the Arctic Pole may be the United States and Russia who were allied together in World War I and World War II. This may apply to either war or to a future event. Line 4 may be indicative of the events of 1912 when Rhodes was seized from the Turks by the Italians. It may also pertain to the Triple Entente, which was an alliance formed in 1908 between the United Kingdom, France and Russia, to counter the Triple Alliance of Germany, Austria-Hungary, and Italy. The United States joined the alliance in 1917 during World War I as allies of France, Russia, and Britain.

C 6 Q 22 Dedans la terre du grand temple celique,
Nepueu à Londres par paix faincte meurtry:
La barque alors deuiendra scismatique,
Liberté faincte sera au corn & cry.
**Within the land of the great heavenly temple,
Nephew at London murdered by feigned peace:
The bark will then become schismatic,
False liberty will be with horn and cry.**

The land of the great heavenly temple would be Britain. The great heavenly temple would be Westminster Abbey. The nephew could be a person or a colony of a sister or brother. There were quite a lot of treaties made in London. The Treaty of London in 1913 was made at the conclusion of the First Balkan War between the Balkan League (Serbia, Greece, Bulgaria and Montenegro) who defeated Turkey. Albania was declared independent and the terms of the treaty set borders. This verse would then connect to C 6 Q 21. Liberty is called feigned because the Second Balkan War broke out and a final peace treaty, the Treaty of Bucharest, was made the following year. At that

time the Pope was St. Pius X (1903-1913) and the bark was schismatic due to problems with the Church of France, the Balkan States, and the Italians.

There was also the Treaty of Westminster in 1674 which ended the Third Anglo-Dutch War and gave New York and New Jersey (nephews) back to England. Pope Clement X kept the Catholic Church steady and there were no schisms in the papacy.

Another Treaty of Westminster in 1931 created a commonwealth of the newly independent countries of Canada, Australia, New Zealand, South Africa and the United Kingdom. The pope at that time was Pius XI.

C 6 Q 23 D'esprit de regne numismes descriées,
Et seront peuples esmeuz contre leur Roy:
Paix faict nouveau, saintes loix empirées,
Rapis onc fut en si tresdur arroy.
**In the spirit of the realm, coins devalued,
And people will be stirred up against their King:
New peace made, holy laws made worse,
Paris was never in such severe an array.**

There were many occasions in France when moneys were devalued in order to raise funds to meet debts – in fact, under just about every king except Louis 14. However, Paris was in its worst financial state during the French Revolutionary era. The lack of food and the lack of funds were the leading causes of the overthrow of the monarchy.

C 6 Q 30 Par l'apparence de faincte sainteté,
Sera trahy aux ennemis le siege:
Nuict qu'on cuidoit dormir en seureté,
Pres de Braban marcheront ceux du Liege.
**By the appearance of feigned sanctity,
The siege will be betrayed to the enemies:
At night when they trust to sleep in safety,
Near Brabant will march those of Liege.**

Liege is east of Brabant in the Netherlands. This verse may pertain to an incident in the eighty year war for Dutch independence from Spain. "At night" indicates this event happens prior to 1888.

C 6 Q 31 Roy trouuera ce qu'il desiroit tant,
Quand le Prelat sera reprins à tort:
Responce au duc le rendra mal content,
Qui dans Milan mettre plusieurs à mort.
**The King will find that which he desired very much,
When the Prelate will be blamed wrongly:
The reponse to the Duke will leave him discontent,
He who in Milan will put several to death.**

Cheetham sees "Duc le" as a possible anagram for Il Duce, Mussolini, which is a good possibility. The King would then be Victor Emmanuel III, who dismissed Mussolini in 1943. The Prelate would be Pope Pius XII.

Another possible solution to the quatrain would be Victor Emmanuel II, who in 1860 consolidated the Italian states and kingdoms and duchies to become the nation of Italy. He also consolidated Rome and the Papal States into the nation in 1870 leaving the pope only the Vatican.

C 6 Q 32 Par trahysons de verges à mort battu,
Prins surmonté sera par son desordre:
Conseil friuole au grand captif sentu,
Nez par fureur quant Berich viendra mordre.
**Beaten to death by rods for treason,
Captured, overcome through his disorder:
Frivolous counsel given to the great captive,
When through anger Berich will bite his nose.**

The clue to solving this quatrain is to figure out the correct name of “Berich.” Hogue takes it for an anagram of “Reich” and applies it to the assassination of Wallenstein in 1634. Wallenstein was the highly successful commander of the Imperial Forces in the Thirty Year War. Emperor Ferdinand issued a secret order to capture him for questioning because he had been ignoring orders. He was captured and his men were murdered, then an Irish mercenary killed Wallenstein later in his bedchamber with a pike.

Another possibility is Richelieu who conducted the affairs of France under Louis 13. “Berich” would be a shortened version of Richelieu. Or a third possibility is that the verse pertains to the Duke of Berry, “berrichon” meaning man from Berry.

An interesting observation: “Nose” may be a symbol of a spy network or intelligence gathering agency (smelling the wind). To bite this off would have the effect of shutting down the enemy’s ability to know what you are doing.

C 6 Q 34 De feu volant la machination,
Viendra troubler vn grand chef assiegez:
Dedans sera telle sedition,
Qu’en desespoir seront les profligez.
**The machine of flying (intended) fire,
Will come to trouble the great chief besieged:
Within will be such sedition,
That those overcome will be in despair.**

The device of flying fire may be a missile launcher, or a machine gun, or a flame thrower. It may even be a newer type of weapon. This verse could be about just about any war from 1914 onward, but it may continue C 6 Q 33 regarding the Second Persian Gulf War.

C 6 Q 36 Ne bien ne mal par bataille terrestre,
Ne paruiendra aux confins de Perouse:
Rebeller Pise, Florence voir mal estre,
Roy nuict blessé sur mulet à noire house.
**Neither good nor evil by the terrestrial battle,
Will come to the confines of Perugia:
Pisa to rebel, Florence to see bad existence,
King at night wounded on little mule with a black covering.**

The three cities are in Italy. Pisa is west of Florence and Perugia is southeast of Florence. This quatrain may be in regard to Victor Emmanuel II’s endeavors to consolidate the separate cities and states into the Country of Italy. The “mulet” or “little mule” is also found in C 2 Q 60. Again “at night” would be prior to 1888.

C 6 Q 38 Aux profligez de paix les ennemis,
Après auoir l’Italie superee:

Noir sanguinaire, rouge sera commis,
Feu, sang verser, eau de sang couleree.
**The enemies of peace to those overcome,
After having conquered Italy:
Black bloody one, red will be committed (commissioned),
Fire, bloodshed, water colored by blood.**

Nostradamus uses the color “red” to indicate a war, a revolution or a revolutionary; or a cardinal of the church. This verse shows Italy as being conquered, perhaps by Napoleon.

C 6 Q 41 Le second chef du regne d’Annemarc,
Par ceux de Frise & l’isle Britannique,
Fera despendre plus de cent mille marc,
Vain exploicter voyage en Italique.
**The second head of the realm of Annemarc,
By those of Frisia and the British Isles,
Will spend more than one hundred thousand marks,
Exploiting in vain a voyage to Italy.**

The enigmatic “Annemarc” is also mentioned in C 4 Q 27. Cheetham wonders if Denmark is the “Annemarc” referenced here. Leoni applies the name to Maximilian, King of Hungary and Bohemia through the dowry of Queen Anne (Anne’s lands). Frisia is a northern province in the Netherlands and is therefore, a synecdoche for Holland.

C 6 Q 43 Long temps sera sans estre habitée,
Ou Signe & Marne autour vient arrouser:
De la Tamise & martiaux tentée,
Deceuz les gardes en cuidant repouser.
**For a long time will be without any inhabitants,
Around where the Seine and Marne come to be watered:
Of the Thames and martial people tried,
The guards deceived in trusting it repulsed.**

There are other quatrains that speak of Paris as being deserted. Here Nostradamus indicates the British (Thames River) are connected in some way.

C 6 Q 44 De nuict par Nantes Lyris apparoistra,
Des artz marins susciteront la pluye:
Arabiq goulfre grand classe parfandra,
Un monstre en Saxe naistra d’ours & truye.
**By night the rainbow will appear in Nantes,
The marine arts will raise up the rain:
A great fleet in the Arabian Gulf will sink,
A monster will be born in Saxony of a bear and a sow.**

“By night” may mean before 1888, but this verse sounds more modern with the marine arts able to make rain, unless Nostradamus is referring to the rainbow as being a time of peace and the rain as being a maritime war. The Arabian Gulf may be either the Red Sea or the Arabian Sea which lies south of Saudi Arabia. Nantes is in southwestern France inland from the Bay of Biscay.

Line 4 may reference an evil person who is born (come to power) in Germany of Russian and German ancestry.

C 6 Q 45 Le gouueneur du regne bien scauant,
Ne consentir voulant au faict Royal:
Mellile classe par le contraire vent,
Le remettre à son plus desloyal.
**The governor of the realm very wise,
Not wishing to consent to the royal deed:
The fleet at Mellile by a contrary wind,
Will deliver him to the most disloyal.**

Mellila is a city in Morocco southeast of Casablanca. The fleet would have to be in the Atlantic. A contrary wind would be an action taken that would be against public opinion. This verse may pertain to either the country of Morocco coming under French protection by the 1906 Algeciras Conference, or the Treaty of Fez in 1912 which again made Morocco a protectorate of France.

There is also a Melilla in Nador next to Morocco on the Alboran Sea on the North African coast which has belonged to Spain since 1490. There is also a city named Mellili in Sicily and another city of Melilla in Cuba.

C 6 Q 47 Entre deux monts les deux grans assemblés
Delaissent leur simulate secrette:
Brucelle & Dolle par Langres acablés,
Pour à Malignes executer leur peste.
**Between two mountains the two great ones assembled
Will abandon their secret animosity:
Brussels and Dole overcome by Langres,
In order to execute their pestilence at Malines.**

Brussels and Malines are both in Brabant in the old Spanish Netherlands. Langres was in Champagne and Dole in Franche-Comte which was Spanish until 1674. Hogue applies this to the last part of the Thirty Year War in 1632, but the quatrain is too vague for certainty.

C 6 Q 48 La sainteté trop faincte & seductiue,
Accompagné d'vne langue diserte:
La cité vieille, & Parme trop hastiue,
Florence & Sienne rendront plus desertes.
**The sanctity too false and seductive,
Accompanied by an eloquent tongue:
The old city, and Parma too hasty,
Florence and Siena will be rendered more deserted.**

The action in this quatrain all takes place in Italy. This verse could be applied to many minor historical events.

C 6 Q 51 Peuple assemblé, voir nouveau spectacle,
Princes & Roys par plusieurs assistans:
Pilliers faillir, murs: mais comme miracle,
Le Roy sauué & trente des instans.
**People assembled, to see new spectacle,
Princes and Kings among many in attendance:
Pillars fall, walls: but as if by a miracle,
The king saved and thirty of those present.**

Many commentators assign this verse to the assassination attempt of Adolf Hitler in 1944. Hitler and some of his party left unexpectedly early missing the explosion of the bomb hidden under the table. However, I doubt that Nostradamus would call those of the Nazi party princes and kings. This probably pertains to another incident.

C 6 Q 53 Le grand Prelat Celtique à Roy suspect,
De nuit par cours sortira hors du regne:
Par duc fertile à son grand Roy, Bretagne,
Bisance à Cipres & Tunes insuspect.
**The grand Celtic Prelate suspected by the King,
By night in flight he will go outside the realm:
By a duke fruitful to his great King, British,
Byzantium to Cyprus and Tunis unsuspected.**

By saying “by night” Nostradamus may be referring to this happening prior to 1888. The great French Prelate may be Cardinal Richelieu who fell out of favor with King Louis 13. Lines 2 and 3 do not fit this interpretation.

C 6 Q 55 Au chalmé Duc, en arrachant l’esponge,
Voile Arabesque voir, subit descouuerte:
Tripolis Chio, & ceux Trapesonce,
Duc prins, Marnegro & la cité deserte.
**The appeased Duke in drawing up the contract,
Arabian sail seen, sudden discovery:
Tripoli, Chios, and those of Trabzon,
Duke captured, the Black Sea and the city deserted.**

Tripoli is in Libya, Chios is on a Greek island just off the coast of Turkey, and Trabzon is in northern Turkey on the Black Sea. There is also a city of Tripoli in Lebanon. Leoni gives the old name of “Tripolis” to the city of Tirebolu, on the Black Sea about 50 miles west of Trabzon in Turkey. This verse may be in regard to intrigues of the Ottoman Empire, or this verse may be regarding a future conflict.

C 6 Q 56 La crainte armee de l’ennemy Narbon,
Effrayera si fort les Hesperiques:
Parpignan vuide par l’aueugle darbon,
Lors Barcelon par mer donra les piques.
**The feared army of the Narbonne enemy,
Will greatly frighten the Westerners:
Perpignan empty by the blind one of Arbon,
Then Barcelona by sea will give the quarrels (weapons).**

Perpignan is about 40 miles south of Narbonne. It was a Spanish possession until 1659. There was a minor siege of Perpignan in 1597 by the French from the north. Barcelona, in Spain, is about 100 miles further south. There is a town of Arbon on Lake Constance in Switzerland and two tiny villages of Arbon in France. The Westerners are probably Spanish, but may be Americans if this prediction is for the future.

C 6 Q 59 Dame en fureur par rage d’adultere,
Viendra à son Prince coniuurer non de dire:
Mais bref cogneu le vitupere,

Que seront mis dixsept à martire.
**The lady in a fury through rage of adultery,
She will come to conspire not to tell her Prince:
But soon the blame will be known,
So that seventeen will be put to martyrdom.**

This verse may apply to court intrigues and scandals, but there is no specific historical event this seems to fit. This verse may instead apply to a female country such as the USA or Italy.

C 6 Q 60 Le Prince hors de son terroir Celtique.
Sera trahy, deceu par interprete:
Rouan, Rochelle par ceulx de l'Armorique
Au port de Blaye deceus par moyne & prebtre.
**The Prince outside his Celtic territory.
Will be betrayed, deceived by an interpreter:
Rouen, La Rochelle by those of Brittany
At the port of Blaye deceived by a monk and priest.**

In the third line “Armorique” may be America, but it most likely is the Latin “Armorica” meaning Brittany. The port of Blaye lies on the Garonne, far to the south of Brittany which lies on the Bay of Biscay. In other verses, Nostradamus predicts a great many problems in this area.

C 6 Q 64 On ne tiendra pache aucune arresté,
Tous receuants iront par tromperie:
De paix & trefue, terre & mer protesté,
Par Barcelonne classe prins d'industrie.
**They will not hold the pact agreed upon,
All the recipients will act through deceit:
In peace and truce, land and sea in protest,
By Barcelona fleet (forces) captured by ingenuity.**

This verse may hook up with C 6 Q 56 that mentions Barcelona. This, again, may be about the Wars of Religion that tore France apart.

C 6 Q 65 Gris & bureau, demi ouuerte guerre,
De nuict seront assailis & pillez:
Le bureau prins passera par la serre,
Son temple ouuert deux au plastre grillez.
**Gray and bureau (brown) half open war,
By night they will be assaulted and pillaged:
The bureau (brown) captured will pass through (by) the lock (prison),
His temple opened, two slipped in plaster.**

Garencieres in 1672 translated the word “bureau” as “government.” Other commentators use the Old French word “burel” for “brown.” The grays may be the monks who were persecuted during the French Revolution’s Reign of Terror, but the government was not captured by them. Leoni wonders if this verse might apply to quarrels between two monastic orders. The last two lines are especially confusing.

C 6 Q 68 Lors que souldartz fureur seditieuse,
Contre leur chef feront de nuict fer luire:
Ennemy d'Albe soit par main furieuse,

Lors vexer Rome & principaux seduire.
**When the soldiers in a seditious fury,
Will cause weapons to flash by night against their chief:
The enemy of Alba acts with furious hand,
Then to vex Rome and seduce the principal ones.**

The Duke of Alba (or Alva) was entrusted with command of the army under Philip II of Spain. He had subdued Campagna and was at the gates of Rome, when he was restrained by Philip II and had to negotiate for peace. In 1567 the Duke of Alba was sent to the Netherlands to overcome the rebellion. During the six years of his governorship no less than 18,000 citizens were executed. It is quite possible some of his soldiers rebelled during the campaign. The enemies of Alba were the citizens of the Spanish Netherlands and France.

C 6 Q 72 Par fureur faincte d'esmotion diuine,
Sera la femme du grand fort violee:
Iuges voulans damner telle doctrine,
Victime au peuple ignorant imolee.
**By feigned fury of the emotion divine,
The wife of the great one will be greatly violated:
The judges wishing to condemn such a doctrine,
Victim of the ignorant people slain.**

Some commentators apply this verse to the Czarina Alexandra and Rasputin from 1912 to 1917. Rasputin was alleged to have been able to stop the hemophilia attacks of her young son, Alexis. However, the rumors that flew stated she had been seduced by his strange powers. The relationship soon incurred the wrath of the aristocrats who murdered him.

Another possibility is Marie Antoinette who was the victim of the scandalous gossip of the French people who wished her harm. Malicious charges were levied against her during her sham trial in 1793.

C 6 Q 73 En cité grande vn moyne & artisan,
Pres de la porte logés & aux murailles:
Contre Modene (Moderne) secret, caue disant,
Trahis pour faire souz couleur d'espousailles.
**In the great city a monk and artisan,
Lodged near the gates and the walls:
Secret against Modene (Moderne) empty speaking,
Betrayed for acting under the color of marriage.**

The great city may be Paris. "Modene" variant "Moderne," is an unsolved place or person name. "Marriage" may refer to an alliance. "Modene" may be Modena, Italy. Line 3 is very tangled.

C 6 Q 74 La dechassee au regne tournera,
Ses ennemis trouués des coniurés:
Plus que iamais son temps triomphera,
Trois & septante à mort trop assureés.
**Driven from the realm will return,
Her enemies found among the conspirators:
More than ever her time will triumph,
Three and seventy to death for sure.**

This may be applied to Queen Elizabeth I who died in 1603 at the age of 70. But she was never driven from England (three and seventy). Hogue applies this to Empress Eugenie, wife of Napoleon III who died in 1873. She went into exile with her husband in 1870 when he fell from power after the Franco-Prussian war. She returned to France after his death. There is most likely another answer to this quatrain. “She” may also be the Catholic Church who was driven from France during the Cult of Reason in 1773 during the French Revolution.

C 6 Q 76 La cité antique d’antenoree forge,
Plus ne pouuant le tyran supporter:
Le manchet fainct au temple couper gorge,
Les siens le peuple à mort viendra bouter.
**The old city founded by Antenor,
Will no longer support the tyrant:
The false one armed one (handle) in temple to cut the throat,
His followers the people will come to put to death.**

The city is Padua in northern Italy west of Venice whose legendary founder was the Trojan Prince Antenor. The written history of the city, however, does not record the tyrant nor this incident.

C 6 Q 77 Par la victoire du deceu fraudulente,
Deux classes vne, la reuolte Germaine:
Le chef meurtry, & son filz dans la tente,
Florence, Imole pour chassés dans Romaine.
**By the victory of the fraudulent deception,
Two breaks (armies)(fleets)(forces) in one, the German revolt:
The chief and his son murdered in the tent,
Florence, Imola pursued into Rome (Romania).**

There were a great number of German revolts through history. This verse may be about the end of World War I when there was a revolt in Germany and the Kaiser abdicated. His son, the crown prince, also was required to forfeit his right of succession. This event would take place at a time of unrest in Italy.

C 6 Q 80 De Fez le regne paruiendra à ceux d’Europe,
Feu leur cité, & lame trenchera:
Le grand d’Asie terre & mer à grande troupe,
Que bleux, pers, croix, à mort dechassera.
**From Fez the realm will come to those of Europe,
Their city on fire, and the blade will cut:
The great one of Asia by land and sea a great troop,
So that blues, perses (Persians), the cross, to death driven.**

The city of Fez is in Morocco. The great one of Asia may be the Anti-Christ who is yet to come who will persecute Christians.

C 6 Q 81 Pleurs, crys & plaincts, hurlement effraieur,
Cœur inhumain, cruel noir, & transy:
Leman, les Isles de Gennes les maieurs,
Sang espancher, frofaim (tochsain) à nul mercy.
**Tears, cries and complaints, howling in terror,
Inhuman heart, cruel, black and cold:**

**Lake of Geneva, the Isles of Genoa the principal ones,
Blood to spill, hunger for wheat (bells to ring), to none mercy.**

This verse may continue C 6 Q 80 and be in regard to the Anti-Christ. The word “frofaim” may be a combination word of froment-faim meaning hunger for wheat. Garenciers uses the variant “tochsain” translated as “bells to ring.”

C 6 Q 84 Celuy qu'en Sparte Claude ne peut regner,
Il fera tant par voye seductive:
Que du court, long, le fera araigner,
Que contre Roy fera sa perspectiue.
**He who, being lame, could not rule in Sparta,
He will do so much through seductive means:
So that by the short, long, he will be accused,
Of making his perspective against the King.**

Ancient Sparta, in Greece, being very warrior oriented, did not allow a lame person to rule. In fact, children with imperfections were killed. The object of the verse would be someone who is lame and who is a ruler, or close to a ruler. The candidates might be Franklin D. Roosevelt or, as Hogue suggests, Josef Goebbels, Hitler's propaganda minister. However, the Duc de Bordeaux, grandson of Charles X, may be the person to whom Nostradamus is referring. He had a permanent limp from a riding accident in Austria and he was considered by the Royalists as a candidate for King of France.

Another good candidate is Talleyrand, as suggested by Cheetham. He was lame from a foot injury in childhood. His continuous intriguing and plotting brought about the downfall of Napoleon I and the restoration of the Bourbons in 1814. We know Napoleon I was very short; and if Talleyrand, properly Charles Maurice de Talleyrand-Perigord, was tall, or if one of his accusers was tall, then this may fit the clue of the short and long Nostradamus gave to us.

C 6 Q 85 La grande cité de Tharse par Gaulois
Sera destruite, captifz tous à Turban:
Secours par mer du grand Portugalois,
Premier d'esté le iour du sacre Vrban.
**The great city of Tarsus (Tharsis) by the Gauls
Will be destroyed, all those of the Turban captured:
Assistance by sea from the great Portugal,
First of summer the day of sacred Urban.**

The great city may be Tarsus in Turkey, birthplace of Saint Paul; or it may be Tharsis in Spain near the Atlantic coast. Neither city has been destroyed by the French. There are many different Urban days, but the closest to summer to place the day of sacred Urban is May 25 when Pope Urban I is commemorated. Pope Urban VII and Pope Urban VIII were both elected later in the year.

C 6 Q 88 Vn regne grand demourra desolé,
Aupres del Hebro se feront assemblees:
Monts Pyrenees le rendront consolé,
Lors que dans May seront terres tremblees.
**A great realm will be left desolated,
Near the Ebro they will form an assembly:
The Pyrenees Mountains will render comfort,
When in May lands will be trembling.**

The Ebro River is in Northern Spain. Hogue makes a try at solving this verse with a Spanish Civil War slant. However, not everything fits exactly right. In other verses, Nostradamus predicts a great worldwide earthquake in May.

C 6 Q 90 L'honnissement puant abhominable
Après le fait sera félicité:
Grand excusé, pour n'estre fauorable,
Qu'à paix Neptune ne sera incité.
The stinking and abominable disgrace
After the deed he will be happy:
Great excuse for not being favorable,
That Neptune will not be persuaded to peace.

In the time of Nostradamus, Turkey was the leading sea power (Neptune). Then the British were the rulers of the waves, and after World War II, the honor went to the United States.

C 6 Q 91 Du conducteur de la guerre nauale,
Rouge effrené, seure, horrible grippe,
Captif eschappé de l'aisné dans la baste (basle)(bafle):
Quant il naistra du grand vn filz Agrippe.
The leader of the naval war,
Red one unbridled, severe, horrible quarrel,
Captive escapes from the elder in the harness (ball)(bale):
When a son will be born to the great Agrippa.

Marcus Vipsanius Agrippa (32-12 B.C.) was a Roman statesman in charge of the navy and waterworks. He cut existing land into a new harbor for the Romans. Agrippina, his granddaughter, was the mother of Nero. In many quatrains Nostradamus uses the symbol of Nero as an Anti-Christ. This quatrain may pertain to World War I, after which, Hitler came to power.

In the City of Nimes in Languedoc, a small Roman temple is dedicated to the sons of Agrippa. It was built ca. 19 B.C. The nearby Pont du Gard, also built by Agrippa, is a well-preserved aqueduct that used to carry water across the small Gardon river valley. Nearby is Mont Cavalier, crowned by the Tour Magne, a ruined Roman tower. The verse may indicate a great leader will be born here. See also C 6 Q 100-d.

Henry Cornelius Agrippa (1486-1535) was a great hermetic magician known for his work, "De occulta philosophia." There was also an Agrippa who was an astrologer c. 92 A.D.

C 6 Q 94 Vn Roy ire sera aux sedifragues,
Quant interdits seront harnois de guerre:
Le poison taincte au sucre par les fragues
Par eaux meurtris, mors, disant serre serre (terre terre).
A King will be angry with the seat-breakers (treaty breakers),
When weapons of war will be forbidden:
The sugar tainted with poison for the strawberries
By waters murdered, dying, saying lock, lock (or close, close) (land,
land).

Nostradamus is speaking of a time when weapons of war are forbidden – perhaps by the Nuclear Arms Limitations Treaties of the present era. While nuclear arms were reduced by the United States and Russia and many western countries, there are rogue countries and terrorist groups who have turned to suppliers on the black market.

C 6 Q 95 Par detracteur calumnie à puis nay,
Quant istront faicts enormes & martiaux:
La moindre part dubieuse à l'aisnay,
Et tost au regne seront faicts partiaux.
**Slander against the younger one by a detractor,
When enormous and warlike deeds take place:
The least part dubious for the elder,
And soon in the realm will be partisan deeds.**

This is a very general quatrain that may apply to internal affairs in France or to problems between two countries, a young one and an elder one.

C 6 Q 96 Grande cité à soldartz abandonnée,
Onques ny eust mortel tumult si proche,
O quel hideuse calamité s'approche,
Fors vne offence ny sera pardonnée.
**Great city abandoned to the soldiers,
Never was such a mortal tumult so close,
Oh, what a hideous calamity approaches,
Except for one offense, nothing will be pardoned.**

Hogue chooses the Battle for Berlin after World War II as the subject of this verse. The one offense that was pardoned was Hitler's suicide. Cheetham wonders if Line 3 may pertain to an approach of a comet. Jaubert applies the verse to the sack of Saint-Quentin. Le Pelletier sees this happening in the future to Paris. Nostradamus uses "ny" twice so perhaps the city is New York in a future calamity.

C 6 Q 99 L'ennemy docte se tournera confus,
Grand camp malade, & defaict par embusches,
Monts Pyrenees & Poenus luy seront faicts refus,
Proche du fleuve decourât antiques oruches (ruches).
**The learned enemy will turn around confused,
Great army sick and defeated by ambushes,
The Pyrenees and the Pennine Alps will be denied him,
Near the river discovering ancient urns (hives).**

Line 1 may be a clue to the sequence, that instead of turning around and going back towards the beginning, you should continue straight ahead. Hogue applies this verse to Napoleon. All other commentators pretty much give up on this quatrain. The ancient urns may be an indication of the Aquarian Age we will soon enter.

CENTURY 7

C 7 Q 2 Par Mars ouuert Arles ne donra guerre,
De nuict seront les soldartz estonnés:
Noir, blanc à l'inde dissimulés en terre,
Souz la faincte vmbre traistres verez & sonnés.
**Opened by Mars, Arles will not make war,
By night the soldiers astonished:
Black, white to the indigo concealed on land,**

Under the feigned shadow traitors swept and sounded.

Arles is in Provence near the mouth of the Rhone. This would happen prior to 1888 (at night), however there is no other indication as to the subject of this verse.

C 7 Q 3 Apres de France la victoire nauale,
Les Barchinons, Saillinons, les Phocens,
Lierre d’or, l’enclume serré dedans la basle,
Ceux de Ptolon (Toulon) au fraud seront consens:
**After the naval victory of France,
Those of Barcelona, the Saillinons, those of Marseille,
Robber of gold, the anvil (incus) closed within the ball,
Those of Ptolon (Toulon) will give consent to the fraud.**

Line 1 indicates this event occurs after a naval victory. The word “Saillinons” has not been identified, but it may be the ancient term “Saillien” which represents the classical Ligurian tribe. The variants in other editions are: Salinons and Sallimons. Likewise, the word “Ptolon” may either stand for the city of Toulon, or for Ptolemy, representing alchemy. Toulon is a city in southern France with a large military harbor on the Mediterranean Sea. There was a battle of Toulon in 1744. Napoleon rose to fame after his decisive victory over the British at the Siege of Toulon in 1793. This verse may be in regard to that event in regard to the advent of Napoleon.

C 7 Q 4 Le Duc de Langres assiegé dedans Dolle,
Accompagné d’Ostun (d’Authun) & Lyonnais:
Geneue, Auspour, ioinct ceux de Mirandole,
Passer les monts contre les Anconnois.
**The Duke of Langres under siege in Dole,
Accompanied by those of Ostun (Autun) and Lyon:
Geneva, Augsburg, allied with those of Mirandola,
To pass over the mountains against those of Ancona.**

Langres is in Champagne on the eastern side of France. It had no duke, but it did have a bishop. Dole is further south; as is Autun, in Burgandy; and Lyon, even further south. Geneva is in Switzerland, Augsburg is in Germany, and Mirandola is in Italy north of Bologna. Ancona is an Italian seaport on the Adriatic Sea.

C 7 Q 5 Vin sur la table en sera respandu,
Le tiers n’aura celle qu’il pretendoit:
Deux fois du noir de Parme descendu,
Perouse à Pize fera ce qu’il cuidoit.
**Wine will be spilled on the table,
The third will not have that (her) which he claimed:
Twice descended from the black one of Parma,
Perugia will do to Pisa that which he believed.**

Wine is the symbol Nostradamus uses for experience in leadership. By it being spilled on the table, Nostradamus is saying that experience or wisdom is being discarded. The table may be peace talks or a bargaining table. Parma is in northern Italy. There have been many Dukes of Parma, one of whom may have been the black one referenced here.

C 7 Q 6 Naples, Palerme, & toute la Secille,
Par main barbare sera inhabitee,

Corsique, Salerne & de Sardeigne l'isle,
Faim, peste, guerre fin de maux intempete.
**Naples, Palermo and all of Sicily,
By barbarian hands will be made uninhabited,
Corsica, Salerno and the Isle of Sardinia,
Famine, plague, war, and endless evils (end of extended evils).**

There were many raids by corsairs from the Barbary Coast in this area in the 16th Century. However, it was not as dire as what Nostradamus predicts for the future of these areas of Italy.

C 7 Q 8
Flora, fuis, fuis le plus proche Romain,
Au fesulan sera conflict donné:
Sang espandu les plus grans prins à main,
Temple ne sexe ne sera pardonné.
**Florence, flee, flee the approaching Romans,
At Fiesole the battle will be given:
Blood will spill, the greatest taken by hand,
Neither temple nor sex will be pardoned (spared).**

Florence is in Tuscany, Italy, and Fiesole is just north of Florence. The verse seems to predict a siege of Florence after the battle at Fiesole against those of Rome.

C 7 Q 9
Dame à l'absence de son grand capitaine,
Sera priece d'amours du Viceroy,
Faincte promesse & malheureuse estreine,
Entre les mains du grand prince Barroys.
**The lady in the absence of her great captain,
Will be entreated of love by the viceroy,
False promise and unfortunate New Year's gift,
In the hands of the Prince of Bar.**

The nearest candidate for the Prince of Bar would be the Duke de Guise. Leoni wonders if this might apply to the Duke of Guise trying to seduce Diane de Poitiers, the mistress of Henry II. Hogue applies this as a seduction of Marguerite de Valois, wife of Henry of Navarre, King Henry IV of France. "New year's gift" is also mentioned in C 10 Q 44 and C 10 Q 60. These verses may all fit together.

C 7 Q 10
Par le grand prince limitrophe du Mans,
Preux & vaillant chef de grand exercite:
Par mer & terre de Gallotz & Normans,
Caspere passer Barcelone pillé l'isle.
**By the great prince bordering LeMans,
Brave and valiant chief of the great army:
By sea and land of those of Brittany and Normandy,
Passing Gibraltar and Barcelona to pillage the isle.**

Le Mans is between Brittany, in the far western part of France, and Paris. Normandy is in the northwestern part of France. While there is no country bordering Le Mans, there are provinces which border the province of Maine where Le Mans is located. There is no historical evidence for the subject matter in this verse. In other verses Nostradamus predicts problems for this area of France.

C 7 Q 12 Le grand puisné fera fin de la guerre,
Aux dieux assemble les excusés:
Cahors, Moissac iront long de la serre (ferre),
Reffus (Refuc), Lestore, les Agenois razés.
**The great younger one will make an end of the war,
Before the gods those pardoned will assemble:
Cahors, Moissac will go far from the enclosure (prison),
Refused (Ruffec), Lectoure, those of Agen shaved.**

Lectoure is in the southern part of France. Ruffec is north of Lectoure. Cahors is northeast of Lectoure as is Moissac. Agen is due north of Lectoure. All of these towns are in the southern portion of France. This may be about the wars of religion that tore France apart for many years. The one who made an end to these wars was Henry IV who changed his faith from Protestant to Catholic in order to consolidate France. He was crowned King of a consolidated France in 1594.

C 7 Q 15 Deuant cité de l’Insubre contree,
Sept ans sera le siege deuant mis:
Le tresgrand Roy y fera son entree,
Cité, puis libre hors de ses ennemis.
**Before the city of the Insubria region,
Seven years will the siege be laid:
The most grand King will make his entry,
City then free its enemies outside.**

If Nostradamus is speaking of Milan, there was never a seven year siege for the city. If Nostradamus is using Milan as a synecdoche, Napoleon’s campaigns in the area of Insubria did last almost seven years. I do not believe Nostradamus would refer to Napoleon as the “most grand King.”

C 7 Q 18 Les assiegés couloureront leurs paches,
Sept iours apres feront cruelle issue
Dans repoulsés feu, sang. Sept mis à l’hache
Dame captiue qu’auoit la paix tissue.
**The besieged will color their pacts,
Seven days after they will make cruel sortie
Repulsed inside, fire, blood. Seven put to the axe
Lady captive who tried to weave peace.**

This is a very general quatrain and may apply to any city or country under siege. “The lady” may be a female country as seen by Nostradamus, such as the United States or Italy. “The lady” may also indicate the Catholic Church trying to negotiate peace terms between two countries.

C 7 Q 21 Par pestilente inimitié Volsicque,
Dissimulee chassera le tyrant:
Au pont de Sorgues se fera le trafficque,
De mettre à mort luy & son adherent.
**By the pestilent enmity of Languedoc,
Dissimulated the tyrant chased out:
At the bridge of Sorgues will be made the trade,
He and his adherent put to death.**

“Volsique” from “Volcae” are the classical inhabitants of the area now known as Languedoc, the region inhabited by the Cathars in southern France. See also C 6 Q 98. The small town of Sorgues and the Sorgues River/Stream is north of Languedoc. The name of the tyrant is unknown.

C 7 Q 23 Le Royal sceptre sera contrainct de prendre,
Ce que ses predecesseurs auoient engaigé:
Puis que l’aneau (Laigneau) on fera mal entendre,
Lors qu’on viendra le palays saccager.
**The Royal sceptre will be constrained to take,
That which his predecessors had pledged:
Then they will pretend not to understand about the ring,
(*Then they will misinform the Lamb),
When they come to plunder the palace.**

*Alternate reading of Line 3. This verse may have something to do with Napoleon when he took Pope Pius VI prisoner and sacked the Vatican, but this one is very vague.

C 7 Q 24 L’enseuely sortyra du tombeau,
Fera de chaines lier le fort du pont:
Empoysonné auec œufz de barbeau,
Grand de Lorraine par le Marquis du Pont.
**The buried will come out of the tomb,
Tied with chains he will free the fort (strong one) of the bridge:
Poisoned with the roe of a barbel,
The great one of Lorraine by the Marquis du Pont.**

A barbel is a fresh water fish with barbels in its upper jaw. The Duchy of Lorraine was an independent state until 1739. This area was the focus of disputes between France and Germany. The House of Guise, a junior branch of the House of Lorraine, played an important role in the Wars of Religion in Sixteenth Century France. The Duke of Lorraine, Francis III, became the Emperor of the Holy Roman Empire by his marriage to Maria Theresia of Austria. He died suddenly in his carriage upon returning from the opera in 1765. Another Duke of Lorraine was Stanislaus Leszczyński, King of Poland. On his death, the area of Lorraine reverted to King Louis 15 of France, his son in law.

Eleuthere Irenee du Pont de Nemours (1771-1834) was born in Paris. He was initially a supporter of the French Revolution, but he was among those who physically defended Louis 16 from the mob besieging the Tuileries Palace in 1792 during the French Revolution. He and his father narrowly escaped the guillotine. After the family house was sacked by a mob in 1797, the entire family immigrated to the United States. Because of the poor quality of gunpowder being made in America, in 1802 he founded what would become one of the largest and most successful American corporations, the DuPont Corporation, at first specializing in gunpowder and then branching out into chemicals.

Cheetham states that the younger son of the House of Lorraine had the title of Marquis du Pont a Mousson, making this an in-family prediction. There is the Pont commune in the Côte-d’Or department of France, and there is the Swiss hamlet of du Pont that is part of the commune of L’Abbaye. The house of Lorraine is said to carry the holy bloodline of the Merovingians. There is no historical record of a great one of Lorraine being poisoned. This verse is probably allegorical.

C 7 Q 25 Par guerre longue tout l’exercite expuiser,
Que pour souldartz ne trouueront pecune:
Lieu d’or, d’argent, cuir on viendra cuser,

Gaulois ærain, signe croissant de Lune.
**By the long war the entire army exhausted,
They will not find the money for the soldiers:
In place of gold or silver, they will coin money,
Gallic brass, sign crescent of the moon.**

Hogue has the best interpretation of this quatrain. In the economic depression after World War I new coins were minted. In an illustration in the “Extrait du Jour” the French coins that were minted in 1914 were in the form of a full moon. Those of 1918 were a half moon; those of 1936 shrank to a quarter moon; and finally in 1937 they had shrunk to thin crescents. However, France had many economic woes throughout its history. There were other times when brass or copper coins were issued in lieu of gold or silver.

C 7 Q 27 Au cainct de Vast la grand caualerie,
Proche à Ferrage (Ferrare) empeschee au bagaige:
Prompt (Pompe) à Turin feront tel volerie,
Que dans le fort rauront leur hostaige.
**At the belt (encircling)(corner) of Vast the great cavalry,
Near Ferrara impeded by the baggage:
Suddenly (pomp) at Turin will make such robbery,
That in the fort they will ravish their hostage.**

Turin is in Italy northwest of Genoa while Ferrara is much further east. The Gulf of Vasto is in the eastern part of Italy on the Adriatic Sea. The city of Vasto is a seaport on the Gulf of Vasto. Nostradamus predicts a great many problems for this general area.

C 7 Q 28 Le capitaine conduira grande proye,
Sur la montaigne des ennemis plus proche,
Enuironné par feu fera tel voye,
Tous eschappez, or (hors) trente mis en broche.
**The captain will conduct a great herd,
Upon the mountain nearest to his enemies,
Surrounded by fire he will make a path,
All escape, gold (except for) thirty put on the spit.**

Most commentators take “or” which means “gold” as a misprint of “hors” “except for” which may or may not be correct.

C 7 Q 29 Le grand duc d’Albe se viendra rebeller
A ses grans peres fera le tradiment:
Le grand de Guise le viendra debeller,
Captif mené & dressé monument.
**The great Duke of Alba will come to rebel
He will betray his great forebears:
The great one of Guise will come to vanquish him,
Captive led and a monument erected.**

The Duke of Alba, head of the Spanish army, and the Duke of Guise, head of the French army, met only during the wars in the Piedmont area of north Italy. The Duke of Guise was more successful, and after several attempts to invade France, the Duke of Alba retired to winter quarters. Alba had subdued the whole of Campagna and was at the gates of Rome when he was compelled by Philip

II's orders to negotiate a peace. This happened between 1555 and 1559. However, there was no monument erected that is recorded in history.

C 7 Q 30 Le sac s'approche, feu, grand sang expandu
Po, grands fleuves, aux bouviers l'entreprinse,
De Genes, Nice, apres long attendu,
Foussan, Turin, à Sauillan la prinse.
**The sack approaches, fire great spilling of blood
Po, great rivers, enterprise for the clowns (cow-herders),
Of Genoa, Nice, after a long wait,
Fossano, Turin, at Savigliano the capture.**

The action in this quatrain all takes place in the Piedmont area of Italy. This may be a continuation of C 7 Q 29. Or this may be pertaining to Napoleon (Pau or Po) relating to his Italian campaigns. However, the Po River is further to the east from the Piedmont region of Italy.

C 7 Q 31 De Languedoc, & Guienne plus de dix,
Mille voudront les Alpes repasser:
Grans Allobroges marcher contre Brundis
Aquin & Bresse les viendront recasser.
**From Languedoc and Guienne more than ten,
Thousand will wish to again pass the Alps:
The Great Savoyards to march against Brindisi
Aquino and Bresse will come to drive them back.**

There is a lot of geography covered here. Languedoc and Guienne are provinces in southern France. Savoy is farther east. Brindisi, if this is the city Nostradamus intends, is a seaport way down in the "heel" of Italy. Aquino is southeast of Rome and Bresse is a province north of Lyon, France.

C 7 Q 32 Du mont Royal naistra d'une casane,
Qui caue (duc), & compte viendra tyranniser
Dresser copie de la marche Millane,
Fauene, Florence d'or & gents espuser.
**Of the Royal mountain will be born one of a bank (cottage),
One calculating and boring will come to tyrannize
(*Will come to tyrannize over duke and earl):
Will raise an army in the area of Milan,
To drain Faenza and Florence of gold and men.**

*Alternate reading of line 2. Leoni suggests of Line 1, this may be one born in Montreale, a section of Florence, Italy. Faenza is east of Florence in Italy. Milan is in northern Italy. This verse may possibly pertain to one of the Medicis, a banking family from the Florence area.

Hogue suggests this may pertain to Mussolini who was born poor and rose to the tyrant of Italy. He did raise an army in Milan as he was headquartered there. The resulting losses of World War II did, indeed, drain the whole of Italy of resources and men.

C 7 Q 33 Par fraude regne, forces expolier,
La classe obsesse, passages à l'espie:
Deux faintz amys se viendront rallier,
Esueiller hayne de long temps assoupie.

**By fraud the realm stripped of its forces,
The fleet blockaded, passages to the spy:
Two false friends will come to rally,
Awakening hatred a long time dormant.**

This verse could possibly be applied to World War II with the two false friends who ally together being Russia and Germany. However, this verse is extremely vague.

C 7 Q 34 En grand regret sera la gent Gauloise,
Cœur vain, legier, croira temerité:
Pain, sel, ne vin, eaue: venin ne ceruoise,
Plus grand captif, faim, froid, nécessité.
**In great sadness will be the Gallic people,
Vain heart, lightly trusting rashness:
No bread, salt, wine, water: venom nor beer,
The greatest captive, hunger, cold, necessities.**

There are two events in French history which this very general verse may fit. The first is the French Revolution when King Louis 16 (the greatest) was taken captive. The issue of having no bread and the prevailing hunger was a major cause of the insurrection. Salt refers to wisdom and wine refers to the experience of the leaders.

Another event this verse would fit would be during World War II when France (the greatest) was occupied by the Germans.

C 7 Q 39 Le conducteur de l'armée Française,
Cuidant perdre le principal phalange:
Par sus paué de l'auaigne (l'auaigne)(l'Avaigue) & d'ardoise,
Soy parfondra par Gennes gent estrange.
**The leader of the French army,
Thinking to ruin the principal phalanx:
Upon the pavement of the oats (Avignon?) and of slate,
Will be undermined by Genoa foreign people.
(*Genoa will be undermined by the foreign people).**

*Alternate reading of last line. A phalanx is a force of 15,000 men. Hogue cites Fontbrune who believes it may stand for Napoleon's army at Genoa in 1800. Napoleon sacrificed his garrison led by Massena under siege at Genoa so that he could gain the advantage over the Austrians during the battle of Marengo. The "oats and slate" in the second line is so very odd that there may be an anagram lurking.

C 7 Q 40 Dedans tonneaux hors oingz d'huile & gresse,
Seront vingt vn deuant le port fermés,
Au second guet par mort feront prouesse:
Gagner les portes & du guet assommés.
**Inside tuns anointed outside by oil and grease,
Will make twenty-one closed up before the port,
At second watch by death they will make prowess:
Gaining the ports (gates) and felled by the watch.**

The second line might read, "Twenty-one ports will be closed up before him." Perhaps those that wish to sack the gates are the twenty-one people enclosed in the barrels. It looks like they succeed

and then are captured or killed. In the future, an offer of barrels of oil may be tempting to a port city.

C 7 Q 42 Deux de poison saisiz nouveau venuz,
Dans la cuisine du grand Prince verser:
Par le souillard tous deux au faict congneuz,
Prins qui cuidoit de mort l'aisne vexer.
**Two newcomers possessing poison,
(*Two of poison possessing New Venus),
In the kitchen of the great Prince will pour out:
By the scullion the deed will be known of both,
Taken he who thought to vex the elder with death.**

*Alternate reading of Line 1. "New Venus" may pertain to the United States. Other than the old familiar ways of poisoning a leader, the poison may be nuclear waste or a biological agent.

This is the last verse of Century 7 in the 1568 Benoist Rigaud edition. Likewise, it is the last verse in the 1557 Utrecht edition by du Rosne. Both are marked "Fin" or "The End" after Quatrain 42. The remaining quatrains of Century 7 are found in the 1605 and other early editions.

CENTURY 8

C 8 Q 2 Condon & Aux & autour de Mirande,
Le voy du ciel feu qui les enuironne.
Sol Mars conioint au Lyon puis marmande
Fouldre, grande gresle (guerre), mur tombe dans Garonne.
**Condom and Auch and around Mirande,
I see fire from the sky surrounding them.
Sun Mars conjunct in Leo, then Marmande
Lightning, great hail (war), the wall falls into the Garonne.**

All of these towns, as well as the Garonne River, are in southern France in the Department of Gers. Modern commentators state there is no wall along the Garonne which might plop into its waters. However, the wall may be the French border which falls back to the Garonne. Nostradamus indicates future warfare in this region.

C 8 Q 3 Au fort chasteau de Vigilanne & Resuiers
Sera serré le puisnay de Nancy:
Dedans Turin seront ards les premiers,
Lors que de deuil Lyon sera transy
**In the strong castle of Vigilanne and Resuiers (Resviers)
The youngest of Nancy will be confined:
Within Turin the first will be burned,
When Lyon will by grief be numb**

Most commentators try to place this verse somewhere in Italy, and the most promising are San Vigilio and the Riviera. "Vigilanne and Resuiers" may simply be "Vigilance and Reserve" with the youngest of Nancy, a city in northeastern France, being the Guise or Lorraine branches. The meaning would then be that this certain person would be confined in a state of wariness. Turin is in the Piedmont area of Italy. Lyon is further west of the Piedmont in France. Note there is no period after the last line as shown in the Benoist Rigaud edition of 1568.

C 8 Q 5 Apparoistra temple luisant orné,
La lampe & cierge à Borne & Bretueil:
Pour la lucerne le canton destourné,
Quand on verra le grand coq au cercueil.
**A shining, ornate temple will appear,
The lamp and candle at Borne and Breteuil:
For Lucerne the canton overturned,
When one will see the great Cock in his shroud.**

The Borne is a stream in Haute-Loire west of the Rhone. There is a city named Breteuil north of Paris and a city of Breteuil-sur-Iton west of Paris. Lucerne is in Switzerland. This verse does not seem to fit a historical event in spite of all the detail.

C 8 Q 6 Clarté fulgure à Lyon apparente
Luisant, print Malte subit sera estainte,
Sardon, Mauris traitera decepuante,
Geneue à Londes à coq trahyson fainte.
**Bright lightning at Lyon visible
Shining, Malta taken, suddenly will be extinguished,
Sardon, Mauris will treat deceitfully,
Geneva to (at) London to Cock feigned treason.**

The small island of Malta was taken by Napoleon in 1798. “Sardon” may be short for “Sardinia” or this word may be an anagram. It may also stand for “Gardon” a river/stream in southern France. “Mauris” is likewise an unsolved word and may be an anagram.

C 8 Q 7 Vercel, Milan donra intelligence,
Dedans Tycin sera faite la paye.
Courir par Seine eau, sang, feu par Florence,
Vnique choir d’hault en bas faisant maye.
**Vercelli, Milan will give intelligence (news),
Within Pavia the wound will be made.
To run through Seine waters, blood, fire by Florence,
Unique one high to low calling (making) help me (kneading-trough).**

Vercelli is in the Piedmont area west of Milan and Pavia is south of Milan. This verse might be applied to Napoleon except for the mention of the Seine and Florence. This may have a World War II application, but not all of the elements fit well. The last line is difficult to translate and to understand.

C 8 Q 8 Pres de linterne dans de tonnes fermez,
Chiuaz fera pour l’aigle la menee,
L’esleu cassé luy ses gens enfermez,
Dedans Turin rapt espouse emmenee.
**Near Linterne (Focia) enclosed in tuns,
Chivaz (Chivasso) will plot for the Eagle,
The elected driven out he and his people shut up,
Within Turin rape bride led away.**

Leoni pinpoints Linterne as the ancient Roman town northwest of Naples. The small village of Foce di Patria or Focia now occupies its site. It is also possible that “Linterne” is an anagram. The

village of Chivasso is northeast of Turin in the Piedmont area of northern Italy. The eagle may stand for Napoleon, Austria, or the United States.

C 8 Q 9 Pendant que l'aigle & le coq à Sauone
Seront vnis Mer Levant & Ongrie,
L'armee à Naples, Palerne, Marque d'Ancone
Rome, Venise par Barbe horrible crie.
**While the Eagle and the Cock at Savona
Will be united, Sea, Levant, and Hungary,
The army at Naples, Palermo, March of Ancona
Rome, Venice by the Barbe horrible cry.**

Savona is a seaport west of Genoa. The island of Levant lies further west and south close to the city of Toulon. Naples is in southern Italy, Palermo is a city on the northern coast of Sicily, and Ancona is a seaport on the Adriatic. This quatrain covers most of Italy and the country of Hungary. This verse may have something to do with Garibaldi. The Eagle would be Napoleon, Austria, or the United States.

C 8 Q 12 Apparoistra aupres de Buffalore
L'hault & procere entré dedans Milan
L'abbé de Foix avec ceux de saint Morre
Feront la forbe abillez en vilan.
**To appear near Buffalora
The high and the tall enter into Milan
The Abbey of Foix with those of Saint-Morre
Will make mischief dressed as rogues.**

Leoni states the tiny village of Buffalora is near Milan. He further states those of Saint Morre would be the Benedictine monks whose founder of the order in Gaul was Saint Maurice.

C 8 Q 13 Le croisé frere par amour effrenee
Fera par Praytus Bellerophon mourir,
Classe à mil ans la femme forcenee
Beu le breuage, tous deux apres perir.
**The crusader (crossed) brother through passionate love
Will cause Bellerophon to die through Proetus,
Fleet of a thousand years the lady gone mad
The beverage drunk, both after will perish.**

The classical myth of Bellerophon is that he resisted the advances of Queen Antea, wife of Proetus, King of Argos, which inflamed the queen so greatly she had her husband send him on a mortal mission. He was to carry a sealed message to Iobates, King of Lycia. The message asked Iobates to have Bellerophon killed. So Iobates sent him off to kill a monster called the Chimaera. Bellerophon prayed to Athena for assistance and was given the winged horse, Pegasus, and he succeeded in killing the monster.

Hogue makes a good case for the myth to fit Napoleon and Josephine. The English ship, HMS Bellerophon, transported Napoleon to his final exile on the island of St. Helena. Josephine died two and a half months after Napoleon. However, Nostradamus would probably not call Napoleon a crusader brother or even a crossed brother. This verse may be layered and contain a prophecy specifically for the Priory of Sion and therefore remains unsolved.

C 8 Q 14 Le grand credit d'or, d'argent l'abondance
Fera aueugler par libide l'honneur
Sera cogneu d'adultere l'offense,
Qui paruiendra à son grand deshonneur.
**The great credit of gold, silver in abundance
Will cause honor to be blinded by lust
Known will be the offense of the adulterer (adulteress),
Which will come to his (her) great dishonor.**

Some modern commentators have assigned the subject of this verse to President Bill Clinton in 1998. However, it is more likely it would be applied to an economic condition.

This may also fit a number of historic figures. Marie Antoinette's excesses in jewelry, attire, and amusements led to a discontent among the people and she was accused of adultery and sordid acts. The King was in love with his Queen and wanted only to please her. The French people at that time were unable to provide food and necessities for themselves and the queen was an easy target. The tragically poor economic conditions were one of the main reasons why the French wanted to do away with monarchy.

This verse may tie into C 8 Q 28 and C 10 Q 81, both of which imply a change in economic conditions.

C 8 Q 18 De Flora issue de sa mort sera cause,
Vn temps deuant par ieusne & vieille bueyre
Par (Car) les trois lys luy feront telle pause,
Par son fruit sauue comme chair crue mueyre (moiré).
**Issued from the Flower (Florence) the cause of her death,
Once before by young and old to drink (by fasting and old drink)
For the three lilies will make her quite a pause,
Saved by her fruit (offspring) as raw meat is moistened (dead).**

A good case for this verse applying to Catherine de' Medici is made by Hogue. She was from Florence and it was rumored that she used poison to eliminate the enemies who may have harmed her children. The Medici line died out in Florence in 1737. Except for the mention of the Bourbon fleur-de-lys (the three lilies) this is a good interpretation

The three lilies pertain to the Bourbon line. If the variant (Car) is correct, this may be an anagram for "Car les trois" or the Bourbon Charles III of Spain who succeeded his half brother to the throne in 1759. There was also a Bourbon Charles III, Duke of Parma from 1848 to 1854. It is unknown whether either of these Bourbons poisoned anyone.

C 8 Q 22 Gorsan, Narbonne, par le sel aduerter
Tucham, la grace Perpignam trahye,
La ville rouge n'y voudra consentir.
Par haulte vol drap gris vie faille.
**Coursan, Narbonne, through the salt to warn
Tucham, the grace Perpignan betrayed,
The red town will not want to consent.
By high flight gray cloth (Voldrap) life fails.**

Coursan, Narbonne, and Perpignan are all coastal cities in southern France. Perpignan is the most southern, near the Pyrenees. Tucham is further inland north of Perpignan. The last line may symbolize a person.

C 8 Q 24 Le lieutenant à l'entree de l'huys,
Assommera le grand de Perpignan,
En se cuidant sauluer à Montpertuis.
Sera deceu bastard de Lusignan.
**The lieutenant in the doorway of the house,
Will knock down the great of Perpignan,
In thinking to save himself at Montpertuis.
Will be deceived the bastard of Lusignan.**

Perpignan, as mentioned in C 8 Q 22, is at the southern border of France near the Pyrenees. Montpertuis may be the small town of Montpeyroux west of Montpellier and west of the Rhone. Lusignan is small town north of Bordeaux in southwestern France. There is also a Lusignan family which originated from Poitou, France, and in the late 12th Century came to rule the Kingdom of Jerusalem and the Kingdom of Cypress The family line is connected to the Crusades. The Lusignan male line is alleged to have died out in 1307.

C 8 Q 25 Cœur de l'amant ouuert d'amour fertiue
Dans le ruyseau fera rauyr la Dame,
Le demy mal contrefera lassieue,
La pere à deux priuera corps de l'ame.
**Heart of the lover opened by furtive love
In the brook will ravish the lady,
The lascivious will pretend to be half hurt,
The father will deprive both of their bodies of their souls.**

While this sounds like a tragic love story, Nostradamus may be using this analogy in regard to countries or colonies and the politics involved in their relationships.

C 8 Q 26 De Caton (Caronés) es trouues en Barcelonne,
Mys decouverts lieu terreuers (terroures) & ruine,
Le grãd qui tient ne tient voudra Pamplonne.
Par l'abbage (abbaye) de Montserrat bruyne.
**The boards of Cato (Carones) found in Barcelona,
Placed, discovered in place of soil and ruin,
The great one who holds, not hold will want Pamplona.
By the Abbey of Montserrat, drizzle.**

Cato the younger was a Roman Stoic philosopher (c. 95-46 B.C.) and Cato the elder, the grandfather of the younger (234-149 B.C.), was a Roman statesman known for his literary contributions. Neither had any dealings with Spain. Pamplona is the capitol of the Kingdom of Navarre in Spain which, according to Leoni, lost connections with the French Kingdom of Navarre in 1512. The Benedictine Abbey of Our Lady of Montserrat is about twenty-five miles west of Barcelona. Nostradamus uses the symbol of drizzle for sadness. This verse may connect to the Urnel Vaucel (vacillating) quatrains.

C 8 Q 27 La voye auxelle l'vne sur l'autre fornix
Du muy deser hor mis braue & genest,
L'escript d'empereur le fenix
Veu en celuy ce qu'à nul autre n'est.
The auxiliary way one arch (brothel) upon the other

**Of Mui (of the mui) deserted except for the brave and his
jennet (mule)(iron vessel),
(*Put out of the iron vessel being brave and growing),
The writings of the Phoenix Emperor
Seen in him that which by none other is.
(*In it shall be seen, what nowhere else is).**

*Variations. The only Emperor of France that rose again from the ashes (Phoenix) was Napoleon, and then only for one hundred days. Le Mui is a town in southeastern France on the coast north of Toulon where Napoleon may have landed after he escaped from Elba. It is not known what is to be seen in his writings that no one else has seen.

C 8 Q 28 Les simulacres d’or & d’argent enflez,
Qu’apres le rapt au lac (lac au feu) furent gettez
Au descouuert estaincts tous & troublez.
Au marbre escript prescripz intergetez.
**The imitations (images) of gold and silver inflated,
Which after the rape were thrown into the lake (lake of fire)
At the discovery all exhausted (dulled) and troubled.
On the marble inscription, prescripts inserted.**

The imitations of gold and silver would be paper money, which didn’t exist during the time of Nostradamus. Here he states they are worthless which may indicate a time of economic depression either for France or the world. This happened in 1929 and may happen again in the future.

Some commentators link this verse to the gold taken by Caepio from Toulouse as mentioned in C 8 Q 29 and C 8 Q 30 which are located in the treasure quatrain section. This verse may also tie into C 10 Q 81 and C 8 Q 14 which may apply to economic conditions.

C 8 Q 34 Apres victoire du Lyon au Lyon
Sus la montaigne de IVRA Secatombe
Delues & brodes septieme million
Lyon, Vlme à Mausol mort & tombe.
**After the victory of Lion over Lion
On the mountain of JURA, Secatombe
Deluges and dark skinned ones seventh million
Lyon, Ulm, at Mausol death and the tomb.**

There has not been any definite victory of the Lion of Britain over another Lion except possibly that of India. The Jura Mountains are in the Franche-Comte section of France. The word “Secatombe” may be a blend of “hecatombe” and “sect” meaning a slaughter according to religious sect. A seventh of a million is 142,857. The city of Ulm is in southern Germany, or this may be a variant of the word “elm” or “ulmus.” The City of Lyon, France, is southwest of the Jura Mountains. The mausoleum, if Saint-Pol-de-Mausole is meant, is at Saint-Remy in Provence.

C 8 Q 39 Qu’aura esté par prince Bizantin,
Sera tollu par prince de Tholoze.
La foy de Foix par le chef Tholentin,
Luy faillira ne refusant l’espouse
**He who was for the Byzantine Prince,
Will be taken away by the Prince of Toulouse.
The faith of Foix by the leader of Tolentino,**

Will fail him, not refusing the bride

The Byzantine Prince would have been from the Ottoman Empire in Turkey. The French often allied with the Ottomans in their wars against Austria. Nostradamus also uses the symbol of “Byzantine” for anyone not of the Catholic faith. The Prince of Toulouse may have been from the House of Montmorency.

This quatrain may be about Henry IV (Henry of Navarre). Foix was in Navarre and headquarters of the Protestant Huguenots. Tolentino is a city south of Ancona in Italy, once part of papal lands. Its leader would have been the pope. The bride may symbolize an alliance between the Pope and King Henry IV who renounced the Protestant faith in order to unite France.

C 8 Q 40 Le sang du Iuste par Taurer (Taur) & la daurade,
 Pour se venger contre les Saturnins
 Au nouveau lac plongeront la maynade,
 Puis marcheront contre les Albanins.
**The blood of Just for Taurer (Taur) and the (La) Dorade,
To avenge itself (themselves) against those of Saturn
At the new lake, will be immersed the band (followers),
Then march against the Albanians (those of Alba).**

Leoni places this quatrain in Toulouse in southern France with its churches of Saint-Saturnin-du-Taur and Sainte-Marie-de-la-Daurade. This was true in the past.

Hogue suggests the Wars of Religion, but the Spanish (and Catholic) Duke of Alba did not get into this part of southern France. There are towns in southern France by the names of Le Tourne and Le Dorat. With this in mind, those of Saturn may be Protestants because they wore black, the color used to denote Saturn.

The Duke of Alba was appointed to the supreme command in Portugal in 1581 to defeat Don Antonio who had assumed the crown. Alba drove him out of the kingdom and sacked Lisbon. There is a city in central Portugal by the name of Justes and the names of “Taur” and la Dorade” may relate to villages in the area.

This verse may better fit a future application with the Albanins being those of Albania.

C 8 Q 41 Esleu sera Renad ne sonant mot,
 Faisant le saint public viuant pain d’orge,
 Tyrannizer apres tant à vn cop,
 Mettant à pied des plus grans sur la gorge.
**A fox will be elected without saying a word,
Acting the saint in public, living on barley bread,
Afterwards he will suddenly tyrannize,
Putting his foot on the throats of the greatest.**

Every Nostradamus commentator has his own ideas about the subject of this verse. LePelletier and also Leoni, think Napoleon III is the foxy tyrant. Hogue thinks this verse may refer to Robespierre, the Director of Public Safety during the French Revolution, who caused the beheading of Louis 16 and instigated the Reign of Terror. He did play the role of a saint in public.

Oliver Cromwell was offered a kingship, but instead assumed the role of Lord Protector following the overthrow of the British Monarchy and execution of King Charles I. He ruled England, Scotland, and Ireland from 1653 until his death in 1658. A Puritan, he maintained a frugal lifestyle. In other verses, Nostradamus, a monarchist, lets us know his displeasure with Cromwell.

C 8 Q 45 La main escharpe & la iambe bandee,

Longs (Louis) puis nay (puisnée) de Calais portera
Au mot due guet la mort sera tardee,
Puis dans le temple à Pasques saignera.
**His hand in a sling and his leg bound,
Far younger born of Calais carried
(*the younger Louis carried from Palace)
At the word of the watch the death will be delayed,
Then in the temple he will bleed at Easter.**

*alternate reading by Garenciers in 1672. His translation exactly fits Louis 17, the ten year old son of Louis 16 who was said to have died in the temple prison in the June of 1795. The northern French seaport of “Calais” would then be “Palace.” With this spin on this prophecy, it looks as if Nostradamus is saying he may have died in the temple prison at Easter. The hand (powers) in a sling may be a person’s inability to have as much power or support (leg bound).

C 8 Q 48 Saturne en Cancer, Iupiter avec Mars,
Dedans Feurier Chaldondon saluaterre,
Sault Castallon assailly de trois pars,
Pres de Verbiesque conflit mortelle guerre.
**Saturn in Cancer, Jupiter with Mars,
In February Chaldondon Salvaterre,
The Sierra Morena assailed from three sides,
Near the Verbiesque conflict mortal war.**

This quatrain is a real head-scratcher. The first line may not be an astrological configuration. It may mean Saturn (Russia) in Cancer (France? or Spain?) and the leading power of the world (U.S.A.?) at war. Saturn may also symbolize bad aspects. Leoni figured out the Latin “Saltus Castulonesis” is the Sierra Moreno mountain range at the very tip of Spain. Salvatierra de los Barros is a town north of the Sierra Morenos. “Salvaterre” may also mean “save the land” or “save the earth.”

“Chaldondon” is still an unsolved name, but many commentators believe it may relate to “Chaldean.” The word “Verbiesque” may be the town of “Verbiesles” southeast of Paris near the Swiss border. This word may also stand for being wordy, i.e. a war of words.

C 8 Q 49 Satur. au beuf ioue en l’eau, Mars en fleiche,
Six de Feurier mortalité donra,
Ceux de Tardaigne à Bruge si grand breche,
Qu’à Ponteroso chef Barbarin mourra.
**Saturn in Taurus, Jupiter in a water sign, Mars in Sagittarius,
The sixth of February will bring mortality,
Those of Tardaigne at Bruges so great a breach,
That at Ponteroso the Barbarian leader will die.**

Bruges is in Flanders in Belgium. Those of “Tardaigne” are unknown. There is a Ponterotto in northern Italy west of Venice. “Ponteroso” may also stand for “red bridge” or “Red Sea.” Taurus may stand for Turkey as the Taurus Mountains are located in southern Turkey.

C 8 Q 51 Le Bizantin faisant oblation,
Après auoir Cordube à soy reprinse:
Son chemin long repos pamplation,
Mer passant proy par la Colongna prinse.
The Byzantine making an oblation,

**After having retaken Cordoba for himself:
His road long, rest contemplation (vines cut down),
By sea passing prey taken by Cologne (the Pillars of Hercules).**

Cordoba is in Spain just north of Gibraltar. Cologne is in Germany. The Byzantine would be from Turkey or Nostradamus may be indicating a pagan. An oblation is a religious offering. The word “pamplation” is translated by Garencieres as “contemplation” and by Leoni as being from the Latin “pampinatio” meaning the lopping of vines. If the latter is the correct interpretation, it may refer to the killing of people from the Merovingian bloodline.

C 8 Q 55 Entre deux fleuves se verra enserré,
 Tonneaux & caques vnis à passer outre,
 Huict pontz rompus chef à tant enferré,
 Enfants parfaictz sont iugulez en coultre.
**Between two rivers he will see himself enclosed,
Tuns and casks joined to pass beyond,
Eight bridges broken leader at last run through (in prison),
Perfect children will have their throats cut.**

Line 2 describes a pontoon bridge of barrels and casks. Hogue takes a good guess by attributing this verse to Napoleon’s retreating army in Russia after the Battle of Berezina. In the history of warfare, it is quite conceivable this has happened.

C 8 Q 56 La bande foible la terre occupera
 Ceux du hault lieu feront horribles crys,
 Le gros troppeau d’estre coin troublera,
 Tombe pres D. nebro (Dinebro) decouuers les escrits (escrits)
**The weak band will occupy the land
Those of the high place will make horrible cries,
The large troop of the outer (right) corner troubled,
Fall near D. nebro (Dinebro) discovering the cries (writings)**

Some commentators have translated “Dinebro” as Edinbro, or Edinborough, and apply this verse to English history. Others used D. (for 500) and Ebro as the river in northern Spain with the high place being the Pyrenees. As Nostradamus predicts a future war in this area, this may be the best interpretation. This verse in the Benoist Rigaud edition lacks a period after the last word as if it may be continued in another verse.

C 8 Q 60 Premier en Gaule, premier en Romanie,
 Par mer & terre aux Angloys & Parys
 Merueilleux faitz par celle grand mesnie
 Violant terax perdra le NORLARIS.
**First in France, first in Rome (Romania),
By sea and land in England and Paris
Marvelous deeds by that great troop
Violent (Violating) monster will lose the LORRAINE (NOLARIS).**

The quatrains with the all capital letters are extra tough to interpret. Possibly because they are the beginning of a new section, Nostradamus hid the meanings well. The area of Lorraine, a possible anagram of NOLARIS, has been the object of a tug of war between Germany and France. Lost to France after the Franco-Prussian War in 1870, Lorraine was given back to France by the Treaty of Versailles after World War I. It was annexed by Hitler in World War II. After World War II, the

citizens of Lorraine elected to be a part of France. The first line is the puzzler here. It may be applied to Napoleon who was the head of France and Rome, but the rest of the lines do not fit.

Some of the modern commentators reference this verse to the POLARIS submarines.

The best application seems to be World War I when the heads of France and Romania were allied with the British. Lorraine was returned to France with the peace terms after the war.

C 8 Q 66 Quand l'écriture D.M. trouuee,
Et caue antique à lampe descouuerte,
Loy, Roy, & Prince Vlpian esprouuee,
Pauillon Royne & Duc sous la couuerte.
**When the inscription D.M. is found,
And ancient cave a lamp discovered,
Law, King, and Prince Ulpian tried (tested),
In a pavilion Queen and Duke under cover.**

Leoni suggests the inscription of D.M. is Latin for Diis Manibus, “in the hands of the Gods” which was commonly put on Roman tombs. The lamp is a symbol for the light of knowledge and the ancient cave is a means of showing this ancient knowledge has been hidden from mankind for a long time.

In line 3 “Prince Ulpian” is unsolved. “Ulpian” may be an anagram with the “U” possibly being a “V.” The Legio XXX Ulpia Victrix was a Roman legion levied by the Roman Emperor Trajan in 105 A.D. “Ulpia” is derived from Trajan’s family name of “Ulpius.” A part of the legion was assigned to Gaul (France) for public construction and police affairs. Line 4 has not been solved.

C 8 Q 67 PAR. CAR. NERSAF, à ruine (tuine) grand discorde,
Ne l'vn ne l'autre n'aura election,
Nersaf du peuple aura amour & concorde,
Ferrare, Collonne grande protection.
**PARIS, CARCASSONNE, FRANCE to ruin in great discord,
Neither one nor the other will be elected,
Nersaf will have the love and concord of the people,
Ferrara, Colonna (Cologne) great protection.**

“Nersaf” is not a very good anagram for “France” and “Par.” and “Car.” may also symbolize something other than cities. Leoni states that Ferrara was a duchy belonging to the House of Este, whose duke was the father-in-law of Guise and nominal commander-in-chief of the Franco-Papal forces fighting the Spanish in 1557. The great Colonna clan of Rome was firmly on the Spanish side at that time. “Collonne” may also stand for the City of Cologne in Germany. There are certain to be anagrams in this verse.

C 8 Q 73 Soldat Barbare le grand Roy frappera,
Iniustment non eslongné de mort,
L'auare mere du fait cause sera
Coniurateur & regne en grand remort.
**The Barbarian soldier will strike the great King,
Unjustly not far from death,
The avaricious mother will be the cause of the deed
Conspirator and realm in great remorse.**

This did not happen in France. There is no historical record of this happening anywhere in Europe, although it may have happened and just was not recorded, especially if the king lived through his injury. Taking an overview, the people referenced may be countries.

C 8 Q 79 Qui par fer pere perdra nay de Nonnaire,
De Gorgon sur la sera sang perfetant
En terre estrange fera si tout de taire,
Qui bruslera luy mesme & son entant (enfant).
**He who will lose his father by iron, born of a nunnery (Virgo),
Will make the blood of Gorgon conceive anew
In a foreign land will do all to keep silent,
He who will burn himself and his intent (child).**

The Gorgons were three sisters. Anyone who looked upon them was turned to stone. This verse may go with the posthumous one verses, C 10 Q 9 and C 10 Q 11.

C 8 Q 80 Des innocens le sang de vefue & vierge.
Tant de maulx faitz par moyen se grand Roge
Saintz simulachres trempez en ardent cierge
De frayeur crainte ne verra nul que boge.
**The blood of innocents of widow and virgin.
So many evils by means of the great Red One (Roge)
Holy images dipped in burning wax
Frightened in fear none will be seen to move.**

Some commentators attribute the big red one to the French Revolutionary, Robespierre, and his reign of terror that sent innocents to the guillotine. His Cult of Reason closed all churches and attempted to suppress religion.

However, the Great Red One, may be Josef Stalin (1922-1953). It is estimated that Stalin liquidated 16 million of his own people. His communist regime suppressed religion. He enforced his policies with an iron hand, an iron will, and created the greatest reign of fear and terror in the Twentieth Century.

C 8 Q 81 Le neuf empire en desolation,
Sera changé du pole aquilonaire.
De la Sicile viendra l'esmotion
Troubler l'emprise à Philip tributaire.
**The new empire in desolation,
Will be changed from the northern pole.
From Sicily will come the commotion
To trouble the tributary enterprise of Philip.**

The secret to interpreting this quatrain is to figure out which new empire and which Philip. This doesn't seem to apply to Philip II of Spain nor any other historical Philip. The changes from the North Pole may signify earth changes with the new empire (yet to come) in desolation.

C 8 Q 83 Le plus grand voile hors du port de Zara,
Pres de Bisance fera son entreprinse,
D'ennemy perte & l'amy ne sera
Le tiers à deux fera grand pille & prinse.
The greatest sail out of the port of Dubrounik,

**Near Byzantium he will carry out his enterprise,
Of enemy lost and no friend will be made
The third of two will inflict great pillage and capture.**

Dubrounik is the modern name of Zara, a port city located on the Adriatic Sea in Croatia. Byzantium is Turkey. This quatrain may signal the beginning of the future war in the Adriatic involving Turkey, Greece, Dalmatia, and Italy, moving to Spain and then throughout Europe and the Middle East. The last line may also indicate the third Anti-Christ.

C 8 Q 85 Entre Bayonne & à saint Iean de Lux
Sera posé de Mars la promottoire
Aux Hanix d'Aquilon Nanar hostera lux,
Puis suffocqué au liect sans adiutoire.
**Between Bayonne and at Saint-Jean-de-Luz
Will be placed the promontory of Mars
For Hanix of Aquilon Nanar will remove the light,
Then suffocated in bed without assistance.**

Bayonne is in the southwesternmost part of France on the Bay of Biscay. Saint-Jean-de-Luz is further south near the border of Spain. This is the Basque region of France. There has not been a major battle in this area, so this quatrain would most likely pertain to a future event. "Hanix" has not been solved nor has "Nanar." Aquilon would pertain to Sweden, or a Baltic or Scandinavian country. See also C 8 Q 86

C 8 Q 86 Par Arnani tholoser ville franque,
Bande infinie par le mont Adrian,
Passe riuere, Hutin par pont la planque
Bayonne entrer tous Bihoro criant.
**Through Arnao, Tolosa and Villafranca,
Infinite band through the mountain of Adrian,
Past river, combat by bridge the plank
Bayonne to enter all crying "Bihoro."**

Arnao and Tolosa are Spanish seaports on the Bay of Biscay. Villafranca lies further south. This verse may hook up with C 8 Q 85 which mentions French towns on the Bay of Biscay, such as Bayonne which is also mentioned here. "Bigoree" was the battle cry of the Huguenots during the French Wars of Religion, but no battles took place in Spain or in this area of France. "Bihoro" may be the new battle cry of these soldiers.

C 8 Q 90 Quand des croisez vn trouué de sens trouble
En lieu du sacre verra vn bœuf cornu
Par vierge porc son lieu lors sera comble (double),
Par roy plus ordre ne sera soustenu.
**When the crusader is found with his senses troubled
In place of the sacred is seen a horned bull
Through the virgin pig its place will be made troubled**

(double),

**(*By Virgin the pig's place will be filled),
By the king most order will not be sustained.**

*Alternate translation. The "crusader" may be a reference to the Priory of Sion. This may be a secret prophecy for only those who can recognize the symbols. The horned bull may be those of

Taurus as mentioned by Nostradamus in other quatrains. The Virgin may represent a country whose symbol is Virgo. Nostradamus may be saying a country under Virgo may take the place of Nazi Germany (the pig according to the symbols Nostradamus uses).

C 8 Q 91 Frymy les champs des Rodanes entrees
 Ou les croysez seront presque vnys,
 Les deux brassieres en pisces rencontrees
 Et vn grand nombre par deluge punis.
 Entering beside the fields of the Rhone dwellers (those of Rhodes)
 Where the crosses (crusaders) will be nearly united,
 The two straps (lands)(lead-strings) in Pisces met
 And a great number punished by a deluge.

The first line starts off with the enigmatic “Rodanes” which may be an anagram. If not an anagram, the word may stand for those of Rhodes in Greece, or for those of the Rhone valley. This verse may connect with C 8 Q 90. Both quatrains may be understood by those who would understand the symbols involved. The word “brassieres” may be lands, straps, or lead-strings (literally, the two leading-strings). Leoni quotes Le Pelletier as citing a mythological legend of Venus having been bound to her husband, Mars, by a thread produced by Vulcan. The last line is the only line clearly understandable.

C 8 Q 94 Deuant le lac ou plus cher fut getté
 De sept mois, & son host desconfit
 Seront Hyspans par Albannois gastez
 Par delay perte en donnant le conflict.
 Before the lake where the dearest was thrown
 Of seven months, and his army routed
 There will be Spaniards by those of Alba (by Albanians) destroyed
 Loss through delay in giving battle.

The third line may refer to the Duke of Alba or to a future conflict with the Albanians involved.

C 8 Q 96 La synagogue sterile sans nul fruit
 Sera receu entre les infideles
 De Babylon la fille du porsuit
 Misere & triste luy tranchera les aisles.
 The synagogue sterile without any fruit
 Will be received by the infidels
 Of Babylon, the daughter of the persecuted (pursuit)
 Miserable and sad her wings will be clipped.

The synagogue would symbolize Israel. By showing her without fruit, Nostradamus is saying the worshipers have left and the country is occupied by Muslims. Perhaps the third line continues by showing the people of Israel have been captured by those of Babylon in Iraq (history does tend to repeat itself). Or this may be saying those of Iraq will suffer the same fate. The last line shows the destruction of either the Iraqi or the Israeli air force.

C 8 Q 97 Aux fins du VAR changer les pompotans,
 Pres du riuage les trois beaux enfans naistre.
 Ruyne au peuple par aage competans
 Regne au pays changer plus voir croistre.

**At the ends of VAR will change the all-powerful,
Near the banks three beautiful children to be born.
Ruin to the people when they are of a competent age
Realm and country to change and grow.**

The River Var empties into the Mediterranean Sea just below Nice. The Department of Var covers the territory to the south, as far as the sea, and to the west. The word “pompotans” may be the same word Nostradamus uses in C 10 Q 100 “pempotans” which pertains to Britain as being all-powerful. By saying the “all powerful” changes, perhaps a new country, maybe the United States, becomes the all-powerful one. This occurred after World War II.

Some commentators have decided the word “Var” is “War” and if this is correct, then the three children may be new countries created by the peace terms of a war, such as happened after World War I and World War II. If so, the three countries may be the new Balkan states of Bosnia, Yugoslavia, and Herzegovina. Turkey and Greece may also be the new countries as their borders were set by the peace terms after World War I.

C 8 Q 98 Des gens d’eglise sang sera espandu (espanché),
Comme de l’eau en si grande abondance:
Et d’vn long temps ne sera restanché
Ve ve au clerc ruyne & doleance.
**The blood of the church people will be poured out,
In as great an abundance as water:
And for a long time it will not be stayed
Woe, woe for the clergy ruin and wailing.**

Religion, the spiritual belief systems that attempt to govern mankind’s behavior, has a long history of warfare. The Wars of Religion in France lasted many long bloody years, but not to the extent Nostradamus speaks of here. Church people were also persecuted during the French Revolution. This would more than likely pertain to the bloodshed during the reign of the Anti-Christ yet to come.

C 8 Q 100 Pour l’abondance de larme respandue
Du hault en bas par le bas au plus hault
Trop grande foy par ieu vie perdue,
De soif mourir par habondant deffault.
**For the abundance of tears shed
From high to low by the lowest to the most high
Too great a faith through play life lost,
To die through an abundant deficiency of thirst.**

This verse sounds as though it may refer to a person who goes from one extreme to another. To die by an abundant deficiency of thirst would be to drown; or even, as Leoni suggests, pertain to one who would drink himself to death. This may apply to a great number of historical figures.

CENTURY 9

C 9 Q 1 Dans la maison du traducteur de Bourc
Seront les lettres trouuees sur la table,
Bourgne, roux, blanc, chanu tiendra de cours,
Qui changera au nouveau connestable.

**In the house of the translator of Bourg
The letters will be found on the table,
One-eyed, red, white, hoary, will hold the course,
Which will change for the new Constable.**

Most commentators apply this verse to the Sixteenth Century scholar engaged in translation of the classics, Etienne de la Boétie (1530-1563). He was an intimate friend of Montaigne who was in a fracas with Anne de Montmorency, Constable of France. This caused Boétie to write his classic on democracy, “La Servitude Volontaire.” When Montmorency died, his son and successor, Henri de Montmorency, also holding the title of Constable, sustained the feud.

Another thought is Charles de Luynes, who, under Louis 13, held the title of Constable until he died in 1621. In this case, the first two lines cannot be tied to a historical event.

C 9 Q 2 Du hault du mont Auentin voix ouye,
Vuydez vuydez de tous les deux costez,
Du sang des rouges sera l’ire assomye,
D’Arimin Prato, Columna debotez.
**From the top of Mount Aventine a voice heard,
Leave, leave all of you of both sides,
The anger will be appeased by the blood of the red ones,
From Rimini (Arimin), Prato, the Colonnas driven out.**

Mount Aventine is one of the Seven Hills of Rome. Rimini (possibly an anagram of Arimin) is a seaport on the Adriatic south of Ravenna while Prato is north of Florence. The Colonna family was a powerful noble family in renaissance Rome. This family has supplied leadership to the state as well as several cardinals and one pope. As far as is known, this family has never been driven out of any city in Italy.

C 9 Q 3 La magna vaqua à Rauenne grand trouble,
Conduictz par quinze enserrez à Fornase
A Rome naistre deux monstres à teste double
Sang, feu, deluge, les plus grands à l’espase.
**The great cow (great nothing) at Ravenna great trouble,
Led by fifteen enclosed at Fornase
At Rome born two monsters with a double head
Blood, fire, deluge, the greatest ones in the air (in space)(escaped).**

Magnavacca (great cow) is a city on the Adriatic Sea just south of where the Po River empties into the sea. Its modern name is Porto Garibaldi. According to Hogue, it was here that Garibaldi and his followers made a daring escape by boat from the Austrians and a papal police dragnet. The survivors of this party retreated to Ravenna.

This verse speaks of two monsters at Rome with a double head possibly meaning two evil leaders. “Magnavacca” may also mean “Great Nothing.” Nostradamus speaks of future problems in Ravenna, Italy, and the Adriatic Sea area.

C 9 Q 6 Par la Guyenne infinité de’Anglois
Occuperont par nom d’Anglaquitaine
Du Languedoc Ispalme (I. palme) Bourdeloys.
Qu’ilz nommeront apres Barboxitaine.
**An infinity of English through the Guienne
They will occupy under the name of Anglaquitaine**

**Of Languedoc Ispalme, Bourdelois.
(*of Languedoc, I. by the land of Bordelois).
Which will be named after Barboxitaine.**

Aquitaine, or Guienne, is a region in southwestern France along the Atlantic Ocean and the Pyrenees mountain range on the border with Spain. Nostradamus foresees a great influx of English. This may possibly be due to the earth changes and submersions predicted for the British Isles. The word “Anglaquitaine” would mean “The English Aquitaine.”

The Languedoc region of France is to the east of Aquitaine reaching the Mediterranean Sea. Nostradamus predicts this area will be named after Barbe (meaning beard) and Oxitane (meaning Occitanie, the medieval name for Languedoc). “Barbe” may refer to the enigmatic “Aenobarbe” (or Bronzebeard) mentioned in other quatrains.

C 9 Q 10 Moyne moynesse d’enfant mort exposé,
Mourir par ourse & rauy par verrier.
Par Fois & Pamyès le camp sera posé
Contre Tholose Carcas dresser forrier.
**Child of monk and nun to death exposed,
To die through a she-bear, and ravished by a boar.
At Foix and Pamiers the army will be camped
Against Toulouse and Carcassonne will make a forage (harbinger).**

A child of a monk and a nun is not unusual. The Catholic Church always overlooked the weaknesses of their own and took the illegitimate children to raise. This would mean something very different. A she-bear would be Russia and the boar is a symbol of Germany. The action takes place in southern France. If one could decipher the symbols, this may pertain to a historical event.

C 9 Q 11 Le iuste à tort à mort l’on viendra mettre
Publiquement, & du milieu estaint:
Si grande peste en ce lieu viendra naistre,
Que les iugeans fouyr seront constraint.
**The just one wrongly they will come to put to death
In public and in their midst extinguished:
Such a very great plague will come to be born in this place,
That the judges will be forced to flee.**

There are two historical applications for this quatrain and both work equally well. The first is the public execution of Louis 16 in 1793. The great plague in this case would be the Reign of Terror which ended when Robespierre and Saint-Just, both judges who tried the King, were also executed.

The second application would be the beheading of King Charles I of England in 1659. Nostradamus states in another verse that the great plague which hit London in 1665 was retribution for the blood of the just.

C 9 Q 14 Mys en planure chaderons d’infecteurs,
Vin, miel & huyle, & bastis sur forneaulx
Seront plongez sans mal dit malfacteurs
Sept. fum extaint au canon des borneaux.
**Put on the plain, cauldrons of the infectors (dyers),
Wine, honey and oil, and built over furnaces
They will be plunged without evil called malefactors
Seven smoke still in the law (canon)(cannon) of borneaux (Bordeaux?).**

The Latin “infector” is “dyer” with the usage to dye cloth, but Nostradamus may actually mean “infectors” or those who will infect others, possibly through the terrible plague to appear in the future. The wine would be a symbol of experience in leadership. Honey would stand for an anointed one such as a monarch. Oil may also stand for an anointed one or this may pertain to an actual oil crisis. The last line is full of symbols and not easily understood. “Canon” may be a church law or this may refer to an actual cannon or similar type of artillery. Bordeaux is a city in southwest France on the Bay of Biscay if this is what Nostradamus means. The “Nero” quatrains pertain to the furnaces being rebuilt.

C 9 Q 15 Pres de Parpan les rouges detenus,
Ceux du milieu parfondrez menez loing:
Trois mis en pieces, & cinq mal soustenus,
Pour le Seigneur & Prelat de Bourgoing.
**Near Parpan (Perpignan) the red ones detained,
Those in the middle ruined led far away:
Three cut in pieces, and five badly sustained,
For the Lord and Prelate of Bourgoing.**

The word “Parpan” probably stands for “Perpignan” but it may also be an anagram. Perpignan is in southern France near the Pyrenees very near the Mediterranean Sea. The ancient province of Burgandy was known as Bourgogne, if this is what Nostradamus means. Burgandy is a historical district between Lyon and Sens in eastern France. There is a small town of “Bourgeon” in Belgium near the French border. The lord and prelate may refer to either Cardinal Richelieu or Cardinal Mazarin. The red ones may be those rebelling, or cardinals, or the Spanish.

C 9 Q 19 Dans le millieu de la forest Mayenne,
Sol au lyon la fouldre tombera,
Le grand bastard yssu du gran du Maine,
Ce iour fougeres pointe en sang entrera.
**In the middle of the forest of Mayenne,
Sun in Leo (Lion)(Britain), the lightning will fall,
The great bastard issued of the great one of Maine,
On this day a point will enter in the blood of Fougères.**

Mayenne is a city in the region of Maine, southwest of Paris, and is heavily forested. The town of Fougères lies south of Maine. The sun in Leo may be the month of August, or the lion may be Great Britain. As Hogue states in his book, “So many intimate events of history are lost to us that could make hundreds of Nostradamus quatrains lucid.” And such is the case on this verse.

C 9 Q 22 Roy & sa court au lieu de langue halbe,
Dedans le temple vis à vis du palais
Dans le iardin Duc de Mantor & d’Albe,
Albe & Mantor poignard langue & palais.
**The King and his court at the place of clever tongue,
Within the temple face to face with the palace
In the garden Duke of Mantua and of Alba,
Alba and Mantua sharp tongue and palace.**

The Duke of Alba led the army for Philip II of Spain. He was the Spanish general and governor of the Spanish Netherlands between 1567 and 1573. Before that, he was entrusted with the command of the army intended to invade France, an unsuccessful campaign. Alba is also a town in the

Piedmont area. Mantua is a city in the Lombardy region of Italy. The unknowns in the verse include “the place of clever tongue” and “the Duke of Mantor” and which temple in Europe faces a palace. This verse may be unraveled if the unknowns were solved.

C 9 Q 24 Sur le palais au rochier des fenestres
Seront ravis les deux petits royaux,
Passer aurette Luthèce Denis cloistres,
Nonain, mallods aualler verts noyaulx.
On the palace at balcony (rock) of windows
Two little royals will be carried off,
Passing Orleans, Paris, Saint-Denis cloisters,
Nun, wicked ones (flies) to swallow green kernels of fruit
(cores or seeds).

There has not been a kidnapping of two royal children in France. This may somehow symbolize the children of Louis 16. Marie-Thérèse was released during a prisoner exchange in 1795. She later married the Duc d’Angoulême, her cousin, the son of Charles X. The Dauphin, Louis-Charles, the ten year old King Louis 17, said to have died in prison in 1795, may instead have escaped. He may have been sheltered by priests and nuns in the convents shown. St. Denis is five miles north of Paris and Orleans is 75 miles southwest of Paris. In the last line, Nostradamus may be using symbols to show the Catholic Church squelched any attempt for a restoration of Louis 17 to the throne of France.

C 9 Q 25 Passant les pontz venir pres des rosiers,
Tard arriué plustost qu’il cuydera,
Viendront les noues espaignolz à Besiers,
Qui icelle chasse emprinse cassera.
Passing the bridges to come near the rosebushes (Rosier),
Late arrival sooner than he will believe,
The new Spaniards will come to Beziers,
So that this chase will break the enterprise.

There is a Rosier in France south of Paris which makes more sense than rosebushes, but you never know. There are three other small towns in France that begin with “Rosier.” The town of Beziers is north of Narbonne on the Mediterranean Sea. The “new Spaniards” is interesting and may indicate a new faction in Spain in the future.

C 9 Q 26 Nice sortie sur nom des letres aspres,
La grande cappe fera present non sien,
Proche de vultry aux murs de vertes capres
Après plombin le vent à bon essien.
Departing from Nice under the name (surname) of harsh letters,
The great cape (Capet) will make a present not his own,
Near Voltri at the wall of green capers
After leaden (Piombino) the wind in good earnest.

The first line can read several different ways. The second line may refer to the Pope or possibly to Louis 16. Voltri is on the Mediterranean between Genoa and Savona. If Piombino is the “plombin” mentioned in Line 4, it lies further down the coast opposite the Island of Elba. “Plombin” meaning “made of lead” may also be an anagram. When Nostradamus says “wind” he is speaking of public

opinion. Hogue attributes this verse to the escape of Napoleon from Elba. The third line's "wall of green capers" is puzzling. Green is the color Nostradamus uses for new growth.

C 9 Q 28 Voille Symacle port Massiliolique,
Dans Venise port marcher aux Pannons:
Partir du goulfre & sinus Illirique,
Vast à Socile, Ligurs coups de canons.
**Allied (auxillary) sail port of Marseille (Massiliolique),
In port of Venice march to the Pannonias (Hungary-eastern Austria):
Leaving from the gulf and bay of Illyria,
Devastation at Sicily, Ligurians cannon shots.**

"The gulf and bay of Illyria" is a fancy way of stating the Adriatic Sea. The Ligurian Sea lies south of Genoa and Marseille. Ligurians are those of Genoa and Marseille.

C 9 Q 30 Au port de PVOLA & de saint Nicolas,
Perir Normande au goulfre Phanatique,
Cap. de Bisance raues crier helas,
Secors de Gaddes & du grand Philipique.
**At port of PUOLA and of Saint Nicolas,
Perish Normandy at Gulf of Phanatique (Quarnero?),
Capet (Cape) at Turkey in streets crying alas,
Assistance from Cadiz and the great Philip.**

Leoni puts all the place names in Line one in the former Yugoslavia. These names may also be anagrams. There are many cities named Polo and St. Nicholas in Europe. The last line makes more sense. Cadiz is an Atlantic seaport in Spain. The great Philip may be Philip II of Spain.

C 9 Q 33 Hercules Roy de Romme & d'Annemarc,
De Gaule trois Guion surnommé,
Trembler l'Itale & l'vnde saint Marc,
Premier sur tous monarque renommé.
**Hercules, King of Rome and of Annemarc,
Of Gaul three guides with the surname,
Trembling Italy and the one of Saint Mark,
First above all renowned monarchs.**

Leoni attributes the word "Annemarc" to Hungary and Bohemia, the lands of Queen Anne. The country of Denmark has been suggested. This may also be a separate country in the future. Saint Mark was the patron saint of Venice and so this verse may refer to that city.

The leader of France is foreseen to have the surname of France three times. General Charles de Gaulle was the leader of France three separate times, but he does not fit the description above. He may be one of the three. This verse may portend a future leader of France with a surname that signifies "France."

C 9 Q 37 Pont & molins en Decembre versez,
En si haut lieu montera la Garonne:
Murs, edifices, Tholose renuersez,
Qu'on ne sçaura son lieu autant (coutant) matrone.
**Bridges and mills overturned in December,
The Garonne will rise to a very high place:**

**Walls, edifices, Toulouse overturned,
So that none will know his place, so much matrone.**

The last word in Line 4 “matrone” may mean “midwife” or “matron” or this may be an anagram. The floods in the Garonne River area may happen during the inundations or this may be a symbol used by Nostradamus to indicate a war.

C 9 Q 39 En Arbissel à Veront & Carcari (Crevari),
De nuict conduitz pour Sauonne atraper,
Le vifz Gascon Turbi, & la Scerry
Derrier mur vieux & neuf palais gripper.
**In Albisola to Veront and Carcara,
By night led to seize Savona,
The quick Gascon La Turbie and L'Escarene (Scerry)
Behind old walls and new palace to grapple.**

Nostradamus may be referring here to the troublesome younger brother of Louis 13, Jean-Baptiste Gaston, Duke of Orleans. He was nominally in command of the army which besieged La Rochelle in 1628. He intrigued against his mother, the regent Marie de Medici (as did Louis 13). After waging an unsuccessful war in Languedoc, he took refuge in Flanders. Reconciled with his brother, Louis 13, Gaston plotted against Richelieu in 1635. Soon afterwards, Gaston stirred up Cinq-Mars to attempt the murder of Richelieu, then deserted his accomplice. In 1643, on the death of Louis 13, Gaston became lieutenant-general of the kingdom and fought against Spain on the northern frontiers of France. During the Fronde he passed from one party to the other. He was exiled by Cardinal Mazarin to Blois in 1652 and he remained there until his death. The cities named are in the Riviera region so this interpretation may not apply unless these are anagrams for names associated with Gaston.

C 9 Q 43 Proche à descendre l'armee Crucigere
Sera guettee par les Ismaëlites
De tous cottes (costez) batus par nef Rauiere,
Prompt assaillis de dix galeres eslites.
**Near the point of landing the crusader army
Will be ambushed by the Ismaelites
From all sides (coats) struck by the ship Raviere,
Rapidly assailed by ten elite galleys.**

This verse may continue C 9 Q 42 regarding the Battle of Lepanto in 1571 won by a Christian coalition over Turkey's Ottoman Empire.

C 9 Q 44 Migres migre de Genesue trestous,
Saturne d'or en fer se changera,
Le contre RAYPOZ exterminera tous,
Auant l'a ruent (l'advent) le ciel signes fera,
**Leave, leave Geneva every last one of you,
Saturn will change the gold to iron (weapons),
The opposite of the positive ray will exterminate all,
(*Those against RAYPOZ will exterminate all),
Before the rush (the advent) the sky will show signs,**

*Variant. Simplified, the opposite of the positive ray (proton) would be the neutron. Many nuclear energy power plants are aging and the threat of meltdowns pose an ever increasing problem. A

much larger threat exists from terror organizations that have managed to obtain nuclear components on the black market. Here, Nostradamus is warning everyone to leave Geneva. The gold there will be changed into iron. So forget the Swiss bank account and get out of town.

C 9 Q 46 Vuydez, fuyez de Tholose les rouges
Du sacrifice faire expiation,
Le chef du mal dessouz l'vmbre des courges
Mort estrangler carne omination.
Vacate, flee Toulouse the reds
For the sacrifice to make expiation,
The chief of evil under the shadow of gourds
Dead to strangle carnal prognostication.

Toulouse is in southern France. The reds are probably cardinals, but they may also be the Spanish whose standard is red, or “red” may stand for those who are rebelling. The “shadow of gourds” is intriguing. The Hopi Indians say that during the next war there will be gourds dropped on America, the gourds being nuclear weapons. So perhaps the shadow of gourds means the threat of nuclear weapons in southern France.

C 9 Q 51 Contre les rouges sectes se banderont,
Feu, eau, fer, corde par paix se minera,
Au point mourir ceux qui machineront,
Fors vn que monde sur tout ruynera.
Against the reds sects will band together,
Fire, water, iron, cord of peace will weaken,
At point of death those who will intrigue,
Except one who above all will ruin the world.

The “reds” may stand for those who rebel, the cardinals of the Catholic Church, or a country whose color is red such as Spain. In the modern era “red” may stand for Communism.

C 9 Q 56 Camp pres de Noudam passera Goussainville,
Et à Maiotes laissera son enseigne,
Conuertira en instant plus de mille,
Cherchant les deux remettre en chaine & legne.
Army near Houdan to pass Goussainville,
And at Maiotes will leave its (his) banner,
In an instant more than a thousand converted,
Searching for two to put in chain and firewood.

Houdan is west of Paris and Goussainville is north of Paris. “Maiotes” or “Majotes” is an unsolved place name. Line 3 sounds as if this is an evangelistic mission. The “chain and firewood” of Line 4 is interesting.

C 9 Q 57 Au lieu de DRVX vn Roy reposera,
Et cherchera loy changeant d'Anatheme,
Pendant le ciel si tresfort tonnera,
Portee neufue Roy tuera soymesme.
In place of DREUX a King will rest,
And will search for a law changing Anathema,
While the sky will thunder so very loudly,

New entry (gate) King will kill himself.

An anathema is a person or thing detested or condemned to damnation. This may be a formal ecclesiastical curse involving excommunication. Dreux is west of Paris. By saying “the sky thundering loudly,” Nostradamus is indicating there is a war going on. In Line 4, there has never been a French king who committed suicide that is known. If this is symbolic, there have been many kings who have gotten themselves into situations that led to their death or to abdication.

C 9 Q 58

Au costé gauche à l’endroit de Vitry
Seront guettez les trois rouges de France,
Tous assoumez rouge, noir non murdry,
Par les Bretons remis en asseurance.
**On the left side at the site of Vitry
The three red ones of France will be overthrown,
The red all felled, black not murdered,
By the Bretons restored to safety.**

Brittany, the peninsula that separates the English Channel from the Bay of Biscay, was a site of resistance to the French Revolutionaries and to the anti-clericalism of the revolution. There are many small towns in France that begin with “Vitry” including Vitry-aux-loges south of Paris. The “red” in this case would be the revolutionaries. The black may symbolize those of the Catholic Church such as monks and nuns. If this verse is about the French Revolution, the three red ones of France may be Robespierre, Danton, and Saint-Just who were overthrown.

C 9 Q 59

A la Ferté prendra la Vidame
Nicol tenu rouge qu’auoit produit la vie,
La grand Loyse naistra que fera clame.
Donnant Bourgongne à Bretons par enuie.
**At La Fert-Vidame he will take
Nicholas held red who had produced the life,
The great Louise (Louis) who will be born secretly.
Giving Bourgogne to Bretons through envy.**

La Fert-Vidame is southwest of Paris. Bourgogne is the ancient province of Burgandy. The town of Bourgon (if this is what Nostradamus means) is further southwest, just east of Brittany. Those of Brittany would be Bretons. There was a Louise, daughter of Nicholas of Lorraine, who married Henry III, but their union was childless. If the variant “Louis” is applicable, there were none born secretly that is recorded in history. This quatrain is full of details, none of which can be tied to a specific event.

C 9 Q 62

Au grand de Cheramon agora
Seront croisez par ranc tous attachez,
Le pertinax Oppi, & Mandragora,
Raugon d’Octobre le tiers seront laschez.
**To the great one of Cheramon-agora
Will make crusaders (those of the cross) all be attached by rank,
The long-lasting Opium and Mandrake,
Raugon will be unleashed on the third of October.**

Leoni states that “Ceramom-agora” was an ancient city in Asia Minor, now thought to be occupied by the town of Usak. “Raugon” is unsolved. This word resembles the name of President Reagan. It may also be an anagram for “Dragon.” Opium is a drug derived from poppies. Opium and

Mandrake, an herb, were used both in medicinal remedies and in occult practices in the Sixteenth Century. This verse may somehow be related to the drug wars of the modern era.

C 9 Q 63 Plainctes & pleurs, crys & grands vrlemens
Pres de Narbon à Bayonne & en Foix
O quel horrible calamitz changemens,
Auant que Mars reuolu quelques foys.
**Complaints and tears, cries and great howls
Near Narbonne at Bayonne and in Foix
Oh, what horrible calamities and changes,
Before Mars has made several revolutions.**

Mars makes a revolution in 687 days, so this verse, set in the whole of southern France from the Atlantic to the Mediterranean, would cover a time period of over three years.

C 9 Q 66 Paix, vnion sera & changement,
Estatz, offices bas hault, & hault bien bas,
Dresser voiage le fruit premier torment,
Guerre cesser, ciuil proces debatz.
**There will be peace, union and changes,
Estates, offices, the low high and the high very low,
Preparing for travel, the first offspring in torment,
War to cease, civil processes, debates.**

This could well describe any period after a great war such as from 1871 to World War I, then after World War II to the present day. Perhaps this describes a Utopian time in the future when war will cease altogether.

C 9 Q 67 Du hault des montz à l'entour de Lizer
Port à la roche Valen. cent assemblez
De chasteau neuf pierre late en donzere,
Contre le crest Romans foy assemblez.
**From the top of the mountains around Isere
At the entrance of the Valence rock one hundred assembled
(*Port of the rock Valence one hundred assembled)
From Chateauneuf, Pierrelatte, in Donzere,
Against the Crest, Romans assembled in faith.**

*Variant. The area of Isere lies southeast of Lyon and northeast of Valence. Pierrelatte and Donzere lie further south along the Rhone valley while Chateauneuf is north of Valence. Nostradamus may be saying that the Romans, driven out of Italy, will congregate in this area to observe their faith.

C 9 Q 69 Sur le mont de Bailly & la Bresle
Seront caichez de Grenoble les fiers,
Oultre Lyon, Vien. eulx si grande gresle,
Langoult en terre n'en restera vn tiers.
**On the mountain of Bailleul and the Bresle
Will be hidden the proud ones of Grenoble,
Beyond Lyon, Vienna upon them a great hail,
Langoult (locust)(lobster) on land not a third of them remain.**

Bailleul is on the Somme River in northern France. The Bresle River is south of Bailleul. The second line shows this as the location where those of Grenoble are hidden. “Langouste” is “locust” in Old French, not “crayfish” as in Modern French. Nostradamus may be trying to indicate tanks or modern machines of warfare.

C 9 Q 70 Harnois trenchant dans les flambeaux cachez
Dedans Lyon le iour du Sacrement,
Ceux de Vienne seront trestous hachez
Par les cantons Latins Mascon ne ment.
Sharp weapons hidden in the burning torches
Within Lyon, the day of Sacrament,
Those of Vienna will all be cut to pieces
By the Latin cantons Mascon does not lie.

Leoni considers the day of sacrament to be Corpus Christi, the first Thursday after Trinity Sunday, eight Sundays after Easter. Hogue attributes this to the end of World War II in Europe on May 9, 1945. The last line is puzzling. There is a city of Mâcon north of Lyon. It is not known what Nostradamus means by the Latin cantons.

C 9 Q 71 Aux lieux sacrez animaux veu à trixe,
Auec celuy qui n’osera le iour:
A Carcassonne pour disgrace propice,
Sera posé pour plus ample seiour.
At holy places animals seen with hair (wool),
With him who will not dare the day:
At Carcassonne propitious for disgrace,
Will be set for a longer stay.

About all that is known for sure on this quatrain is the location of Carcassonne in southern France. The fact that farm animals are seen at holy places may mean that because the holy sites are deserted, the farmers graze their sheep and cattle there.

C 9 Q 72 Encor seront les saints temples pollus,
Et expillez par Senat Tholossain,
Saturne deux trois cycles reuollus,
Dans Auril, May, gens de nouveau leuain.
Holy temples will again be polluted,
And plundered by the Senate of Toulouse,
Saturn two three cycles revolved,
In April, May, people of a new leaven.

Holy temples may be human bodies that will be polluted, perhaps by the environment or the use of drugs. Or Nostradamus may be referring to actual churches. Toulouse is in southern France. A cycle of Saturn is 29.5 years. Three cycles would be 88.5 years. If Nostradamus means 2 times 3 cycles, this would be 177 years. If so, then this verse may mark the halfway point of the Sun Cycle, or the year 2065.

C 9 Q 73 Dans Fois entrez Roy ceiulee (cerulee) Turban,
Et regnera moins reuolu Saturne,
Roy Turban blanc Bizance cœur ban,
Sol, Mars, Mercure pres la hurne.

**In Foix will enter a King with a Blue Turban,
And will reign less than a revolution of Saturn,
The King with a White Turban heart banished to Bizance,
Sun, Mars, Mercury near the urn.**

Foix and most of southern France is mentioned as an area of future warfare. A revolution of Saturn is 29.5 years. Hogue suggests this verse pertains to the overthrow of the Shah of Iran in 1979 when the Sun, Mars, and Mercury were in Aquarius. The Ayatollah Khomeini wore a black turban. He held the reins of power in Iran for much less than 29 years.

This verse may be indicative of the new Iranian leader who will invade Turkey. The blue head is also mentioned in C 2 Q 2. “Near the urn” may also mean this event occurs shortly before the beginning of the Aquarian Age.

C 9 Q 74 Dans la cité de Fertsod homicide,
Fait & fait multe beuf arant ne macter,
Retour encores aux honneurs d’Artemide,
Et à Vulcan corps morts sepulterer.
**In the city of Fertsod homicide,
Deed and deed many oxen plowing, not sacrificed,
Return again to the honors of Artemis,
And to Vulcan dead bodies to bury.**

The city of “Fertsod” may be a combination of the Latin “fertus” meaning fertile and “sod” meaning soil, making this the city of fertile soil. It may also mean the Old French “ferte” meaning “stronghold” and perhaps “Sodom” the evil city of the Bible. There are many cities in France which begin with “La Fert.” The “deed and deed” is puzzling in Line 2.

This verse may show a return back to the soil with farming and hunting (Artemis is the Greek goddess of the hunt as well as the moon). This would be after a war or a natural disaster when the bodies to be buried are so numerous they are consigned to the fire.

C 9 Q 75 De l’Ambraxie & du pays de Thrace,
Peuple par mer mal & secours Gaulois,
Perpetuelle en Prouence la trace,
Auec vestiges de leur coustume & loix.
**From Ambracia and the country of Thrace,
People by sea evil and assistance from France,
Perpetually in Provence the trace,
With vestiges of their custom and laws.**

Ambracia (now Arta) is in Greece and Thrace is in Turkey. Nostradamus is foreseeing a time when these countries will need assistance from France. Perhaps their refugees will form a colony in Provence and leave perpetual traces.

C 9 Q 80 Le Duc voudra les siens exterminer,
Enuoyera les plus forts lieux estranges,
Par tyrannie Pize (Bize) & Luc ruiner,
Puis les Barbares sans vin feront vendanges.
**The Duke will wish to exterminate his own,
He will send the strongest to foreign places,
By tyranny to ruin Pisa (Bize) and Luc,
Then the Barbarians will gather the grapes without wine.**

The town of Bize is in the Hauts Pyrenees near the Spanish border. Luc is farther north. Pisa, if this is what Nostradamus means, is in Italy. “Gathering the grapes” indicates the events in this verse will occur at harvest time. “Without wine” shows inexperience in leadership.

C 9 Q 81 Le Roy rusé entendra ses embusches
De trois quartiers ennemis assaillir,
Vn nombre estrange larmes de coqueluches
Viendra Lemprin du traducteur faillir.
The King by ruse will understand his ambushes
Enemies to assail from three sides,
A number of strange tears from hooded
The Lemprin (brilliance?) of the translator will come to fail.

In the last line “Lemprin” may be from the Greek “lampros” meaning brilliance or this might be an anagram for a proper name.

C 9 Q 84 Roy exposé parfaira L’hecatombe,
Après auoir trouué son origine,
Torrent ourrir de marbre & plomb la tombe
D’vn grand Romain d’enseigne Medusine.
King exposed will complete the slaughter,
After having discovered his origin,
Torrent to open the tomb of marble and lead
Of a great Roman of Medusine banner (device).

Leoni quotes Laver as suggesting the Medusine device is an anagram of “Deus in me” suggesting Saint Peter’s tomb. This would also tie in with C 8 Q 66’s “D.M.” The mythological Medusa, one of the three Gorgon sisters, had a head full of serpents and turned all onlookers to stone. The great Roman may have used this fearsome symbol. “Gorgon” is also mentioned in C 8 Q 79.

C 9 Q 85 Passer Guienne, Languedoc & le Rosne,
D’Agen tenens de Marmande & la Roole,
D’ouurrir par foy par roy (parroy) Phocé tiendra son trosne
Conflit aupres saint Pol de Mauseole.
To pass Guienne, Languedoc and the Rhone,
Of Agen holding Marmande and La Reole,
To open by faith by king (the wall), Marseille will hold his throne
Conflict near Saint Paul de Mausole.

Saint-Paul-de-Mausole was a convent, subsequently an insane asylum, outside Nostradamus’ birthplace, Saint-Remy. Some commentators consider “Saint Pol de Mausole” to apply to Pope John Paul II, whose motto, given to him by St. Malachy, was “labor of the sun.”

Guienne is a large province in southern France, as is Languedoc. The Rhone lies further east. Agen is in southern France and Marmande and La Reole are further west of Agen.

C 9 Q 86 Du bourg Lareyne paruiédront droit à Chartres
Et feront pres du pont Anthoni panse,
Sept pour la paix cautelleux comme martres
Feront entree d’armee à Paris clause.
From Bourg-la-Reine they will come straight to Chartres
And near Pont d’Anthony will make a pause,

**Seven crafty as martins for the peace
Will make an entry of army at Paris closed (condition).**

Bourg-la-Reine is in southern France north of Bourdeau. If this army leaves Bourg it will pass Chartres on its way to Paris. Leoni states Pont d'Anthony is three miles further en route. Nostradamus speaks in other verses of Paris being a closed city but does not elaborate as to the reason why.

The best historical application may be from Le Pelletier who states that after the second capitulation of Paris in 1815, the generals of the seven nation coalition who defeated Napoleon at Waterloo entered Paris to arrange for peace terms. Their armies departed Paris in the direction of the places so named.

C 9 Q 87 Par la forest du Touphon essartee,
Par hermitaige sera posé le temple,
Le duc d'Estampes par sa ruse inuentee,
Du mont Lehorl prelat donra exemple.
**Through the forest of Touphon (Torfou) cleared,
By the hermitage will be placed the temple,
The Duke of Etampes through her (his) ruse invented,
Will teach a lesson to the prelate of Montlhery.**

The cleared forest of Touphon is unknown, but Garencieres mentions a Forest du Torfou some thirty miles from Paris. Montlhery is just south of Paris and Etampes is further south. The hermitage is unknown. The list of the Dukes of Etampes include Diane de Poitiers (mistress of King Henry II) and Marguerite of Valois (first wife of King Henry IV).

C 9 Q 88 Calais, Arras secours à Theroanne,
Paix & semblant simulera l'escoutte,
Soulde d'Alobrox descendre par Roane
Destournay peuple qui deffera la route.
**Calais, Arras assistance to Therouanne,
Peace and semblance the spy (scout) will simulate,
The soldiery of Savoy descended by Roanne
Turn aside people who will end the rout.**

Leoni considers this verse to relate to the Truce of Vaucelles between France and Spain in 1556. Line 3 may also be applied to the Treaty of Cateau-Cambresis in 1557 which set the western borders of Savoy.

C 9 Q 90 Vn capitaine de la grand Germanie
Se viendra rendre par simulé secours
Vn Roy des roys ayde de Pannonie,
Que sa reuolte fera de sang grand cours.
**A captain of the great Germany
Will come to deliver false assistance
The King of kings support of Hungary,
So that his revolt will cause of great flow of blood.**

This terrible captain of Germany may be Hitler, the second Anti-Christ. If this is the case the King of Kings is unknown. This verse may also be speaking of the far worse Anti-Christ to come in the future.

C 9 Q 92 Le Roy voudra dans cité neufue entrer
Par ennemys expuger lon viendra
Captif libere faulx dire & perpetrer,
Roy dehors estre, loin d'ennemys tiendra.
**The King will want to enter the new city
By enemies the one will come to subdue (expunge)
Captive free falsely to speak and act,
King will be outside, kept far away from enemies.**

The city may be an actual new city or it may be a city whose name means that it is new such as Villanova. Some commentators relate this verse to New York City.

C 9 Q 96 Dans cité entrer exercit desniee,
Duc entrera par persuasion,
Aux foibles portes clam armee amenee,
Mettront feu, mort de sang effusion.
**The army denied entry in the city,
The duke will enter by persuasion,
The army led secretly to the weak gates,
They will put it to fire, death effusion of blood.**

While there are a lot of details, it would be great to have the name of the city or the name of the duke. Once all of the quatrains are in historical order, this may be made clearer.

C 9 Q 97 De mer copies en trois parts diuisees,
A la seconde les viures failleront,
Desesperez cherchant champs Helisees,
Premiers en breche entrez victoire auront.
**The sea forces divided into three parts,
The second the supplies will come to fail,
Desperately seeking the Elysian Fields,
The first ones to enter the breach will have the victory.**

In Greek mythology the Elysian Fields were the final resting place of the souls of the virtuous. This verse may be saying the prophecies are divided into three parts.

C 9 Q 98 Les affligez par faute d'vn seul taint,
Contremenant à partie opposite,
Aux Lygonnois mandera que contraint
Seront de rendre le grand chef de Molite.
**The afflicted by the fault of one tainted soul (monk),
The transgressor (contravenant) in the opposite party,
He will send word to those of Lyon (Langres) that compelled
Will make delivery the great leader of Molite.**

The unsolved place names of “Lygonnois” and “Molite” make this verse most obscure. Line 3 can be read several different ways.

C 9 Q 99 Vent Aquilon fera partir le siege,
Par murs geter cendres, chauls, & poussiere:
Par pluye apres qui leur fera bien piege,
Dernier secours encontre leur frontiere.

**The Aquilon wind will cause the siege to be raised,
By the walls to throw ashes, lime and dust:
Through rain after, which will do them much worse,
Last help against their frontier.**

There were two famous sieges in northern Europe. The siege of Leningrad lasted for twenty-nine months from September 1941 to January, 1944. The German Wehrmacht wanted to make Leningrad, now St. Petersburg, its crown jewel in which Hitler might celebrate his victory. The people of Leningrad, especially the first winter, endured carnage and starvation in the siege. It is not recorded whether or not it rained afterwards. It is estimated that 700,000 Soviet citizens died of starvation and exposure. But they were able to hold the town.

The 1573 siege of Alkmaar in the Spanish Netherlands was won by the Dutch. Men, women, and the young were at the walls throwing cinders, ashes, lime, and anything they could find down on the Spaniards. Water was let out of the dikes and the fields around the Spaniards became splashy and uncomfortable. The Duke of Alba finally retreated. Alkmaar was the first city to be freed from Spanish control.

“The Aquilon wind” may only refer to public opinion from the north, and this verse may apply to any great siege where public opinion was a factor.

CENTURY 10

C 10 Q 3 En apres cinq troupeau ne mettra hors vn
Fuytif pour Penelon l’aschera,
Faulx murmurer secours venir par lors,
Le chef le siege lors habandonnera.
**In after five will not put out flock (herd)
A fugitive for Penelon he will turn loose,
To murmur falsely, assistance by then will come,
The leader will then abandon the siege.**

The first line could read, “After the fifth” meaning after the fifth ruler of the same name, possibly Louis 18. The person or place name of “Penelon” has not yet been solved. It may be a shortened version of Napoleon, possibly referring to the second 100 day rule which followed that of Louis 18. In 1815 Napoleon returned as Emperor of France and Louis 18 quietly left town for the one hundred day reign of Napoleon. He returned as King of France once Napoleon was again exiled.

C 10 Q 5 Albi & Castres feront nouvelle ligue,
Neuf Arriens Lisbon & Portugues,
Carcas, Tholosse consumeront leur brique
Quand chef neuf monstre de Lauragues.
**Albi and Castres will form a new league,
New (nine) Aryans, Lisbon and Portuguese,
Carcassonne, Toulouse will end their intrigue
When the leader new monster from Lauragues.**

All of the places named are in southern France in the Languedoc area. The “new Aryans” are interesting. Perhaps a Neo Nazi party is being formed in connection with Portugal somehow.

C 10 Q 6 Sardon Nemans si hault desborderont,
Qu’on cuidera Deucalion renaistre,

Dans le colosse la plus part fuyront,
Vesta sepulchre feu estaint apparoisire.
**The Gardon will flood Nimes so high,
That they will believe Deucalion reborn,
In the colossus the most part will flee,
Vesta's sepulcher fire to appear extinguished.**

“Sardon” is probably the Gardon River five miles from Nimes whose Latin name was Nemausus. Deucalion is the Greek equivalent of Noah. The colossus would be the ancient Roman amphitheater at Nimes. Vesta was a Roman goddess of home and hearth and promoted family harmony. A sacred flame was her numinous presence. The vestal virgins lived together in a house near the Forum and tended the sacred fire. The fire was renewed on the Roman's New Year's Day of March 1st every year and it was not allowed to go out. The vestal virgins took a thirty year vow of absolute chastity. Nostradamus is saying that it looks as if Vesta's fire appears to be extinguished, perhaps signifying a lack of harmony in France.

C 10 Q 9 De Castellon figuieres iour de brune,
De feme infame naistra souuerain prince:
Surnon de chausses perhume luy posthume,
Onc Roy ne feut si pire en sa prouince.
**In the Castle of Figueras on a day of drizzle (darkness),
(*Of Castellion Figueras on a day of drizzle (darkness)),
Of an infamous woman born a sovereign prince:
Surname of pants on the ground (pants down) will make him
posthumous,
Never was a King so very bad in his province.**

Figueras is on the Spanish side of the Pyrenees near the Mediterranean Sea. The only type of castle there (if this is meant) is the 18th Century citadel of San Fernando, now a prison according to Leoni. Leoni also considers this verse may portend the birth of the Anti-Christ, which is possible as this does not seem to fit a historical event. The third line is puzzling as the killer of the father of this Prince, which occurred before he was born, has a surname of “pants, breeches, or stockings on the ground” or “at the ground pants down.” See also C 10 Q 11.

C 10 Q 11 Dessoubz Ionchere du dangereux passage
Fera passer le posthume sa bande,
Les monts Pyrens passer hors son bagaige
De Parpignam courira duc à tende.
**At the dangerous passage below Jonquera
The posthumous one will have his band pass,
To pass the Pyrenees Mountains without his baggage
From Perpignan the Duke will rush to Tende.**

La Jonquera is on the Spanish side of the Perthus Pass about twelve miles north of Figueras. From Perpignan, on the north side of the Pyrenees in France, the Duke (leader) will hasten to Tende, about thirty-five miles northeast of Nice near the Italian border. This quatrain joins with C 10 Q 9.

C 10 Q 13 Soulz las pasture d'animaux ruminant
Par eux conduicts au ventre herbipolique
Soldatz caichez les armes bruit menant,
Non loing temptez de cité Antipolique.

**Under the food of the ruminating animals
By them led to the belly of herb-selling (herb-growing) city
Soldiers hidden the weapons causing noise,
Tried not far from the city of Antibes.**

Antibes is on the Ligurian Sea just south of Nice. The food of ruminating animals is hay. If you can figure out what is symbolized here, this verse may make more sense.

C 10 Q 14 Vrnel Vaucile sans conseil de soy mesmes
Hardit timide par crainte prins vaincu,
Accompagné de plusieurs putains blesmes
A Barcelonne aux chartreux conuaincu.
**Urnel Vaucile without counsel (advice) of his own
Bold timid through fear captured overcome,
Accompanied by several pale whores
Convinced (convicted) in Carthusian convent at Barcelona.**

Chartreaux means Carthusian monk, while Chartreuse refers to a Carthusian convent. According to Leoni, this seems to be set in the Catalunya area of northeastern Spain, known as the Llanos de Urgel, adjacent to the town of Le seu d'Urgell. "Urnel" may be an anagram of "Urgel." "Urnel" may also be an anagram for "l'urne" as a symbol for Aquarius. The Latin "vacillo" means "to hesitate, to sway." This verse, while it sounds like the Christian conversion of a sinner, is sure to have a much deeper meaning. It may also pertain to C 9 Q 9 and Q 11 as Figueras is north of Barcelona on the southern side of the Pyrenees.

C 10 Q 15 Pere duc vieux d'ans & de soif chargé,
Au iour extreme filz desniant les guiere (l'esguiere)
Dedans le puis vif mort viendra plongé,
Senat au fil la mort longue & legiere.
**Father duke old in years and of thirst burdened,
On his last day son denying the jug
Into the well plunged alive will come up dead,
Senate to son the death long and light.**

This story of crime and punishment seems like some you hear of every day on the news, but this verse may have more significance in the future. In other verses, Nostradamus predicts long droughts ahead. This verse also uses the symbol of Aquarius, the urn, or water bearer.

C 10 Q 19 Iour que sera par royne saluee,
Le iour apres le salut, la priere,
Le compte fait raison & valbuee,
Par auant humble oncques ne feut si fiere.
**The day when she will be saluted as Queen,
The day after the benediction, the prayer,
The reckoning is right and reasonable,
Before humble never was one so proud.**

This verse was probably intended for Queen Elizabeth I of England, but it may also be applied to many other queens.

C 10 Q 20 Tous les amys qu'auront tenu party,
Pour rude en lettres mys mort & saccagé,

Biens publiez par fixe (sixe) grand neanty,
Onc Romain peuple ne feut tant outragè.
**All the friends who will have belonged to the party,
For rude in learning put to death and sacked,
Public goods by fixed (six) great annihilation,
Never were Roman people so outraged.**

The best historical application would be post-Fascist Italy. Their economy was in shambles and the poor were further reduced in poverty by price fixing. This verse may also be applied to any of the many post-war traumas that the Italians faced.

C 10 Q 21 Par le despit du Roy soustenant moindre,
Sera meurdry luy presentant les bagues,
Le pere au filz voulant noblesse poindre
Fait comme à Perse iadis feirent les Magues.
**Through the spite of King sustaining the lesser,
Will be murdered presenting the jewels to him,
The father wishing to impress nobility on his son
Does as the Magi did in Persia of old.**

The trick to solving this quatrain is to determine exactly what the Magi did in Persia to impress the nobility. The Magi were the Zoroastrian astrologer-priests who organized Persian society after the fall of Babylon and Assyria. The best known Magi appear in our New Testament as the three wise men who attended the birth of Christ.

C 10 Q 25 Par Nebro ourrir de Brisanne passage,
Bien eslongnez el tago fara muestra,
Dans Pelligoux sera commis l'outrage
De la grand dame assise sur l'orchestra.
**Through Ebro (by Nero) to open the passage of Brisanne,
Very far away the Tagus will make demonstration,
In Peligoux will be committed the outrage
Of the great lady seated in the orchestra.**

Nostradamus threw in some Spanish in the second line indicating this verse pertains to Spain. "Brisanne" and "Pelligoux" are unsolved place names. There is a small town of Peligros in southern Spain. The Tagus River runs through central Spain and Portugal while the Ebro is in northeastern Spain. "Nebro" may be an anagram for "Nero" who may be a fearful future leader or the Anti-Christ and it may also be a combination word of "Ebro" and "Nero" making "Nebro." The great lady seated in the orchestra may be the Catholic Church watching the events described, perhaps having a stake in the outcome.

C 10 Q 27 Par le (Charle) cinquieme & vn grand Hercules
Viendront le temple ourrir de main bellique,
Vn Clement, Iule & Ascans recules,
(*Vne Colonne, Iules & Ascans reculez),
Lespe (L'Espagne), clef, aigle n'eurent onc si grand picque.
**By the fifth (Charles the Fifth) and a great Hercules
Will come to open the temple by a warlike force,
One Clement (Colonne), Jule and Ascans put back,
Sword (The Spanish), key, eagle never once so great a quarrel.**

Leoni believes this is a retroactive prophecy going back to 1527 when Charles V, king of the Holy Roman Empire was at war with Pope Clement VII. Instead, Nostradamus may be using that historical incident to illustrate a similar incident to occur after 1557.

Hogue applies this verse to Henry III as the fifth Valois child of Henry II and Hercules was the name of Henry III's younger brother. But the rest of the verse does not apply with this application.

Many Nostradamus scholars anticipate the coming Christian king of the world and, based on the Chyren verses, believe he will be named King Henry V, anagrammed as Chyren (Latinized Henry is Henryc) who will be the great Hercules Nostradamus mentions. However, many of the "Chyren" verses seem to relate to King Louis 14.

C 10 Q 28 Second & tiers qui font prime musique
Sera par Roy en honneur sublimee,
Par grasse & maigre presque demy eticque
Raport de Venus faulx randra deprimee.
Second and third will make first music
By King will be sublimated in honor,
By fat and thin nearly half-emaciated
False report of Venus considered debased.

Roberts ascribes this verse to three of the people involved in the French Revolution. Mirabeau was fat, Danton was thin, and Marat was the emaciated one. With this application the second and third would be the estates represented at the Estates General constitutional convention. The false report of Venus would then be the degrading rumors spread regarding Marie Antoinette. It is a thought. No other commentator has been able to solve this one.

C 10 Q 29 De Pol MANSOL dans cauerne caprine
Cachè & prins extrait hors par la barbe,
Captif mené comme beste mastine
Par Begourdans amenee pres de Tarbe.
Of Pol MANSOL in cavern of goats
Hidden and captured pulled out by the beard (barbarian),
Captive led like a mastiff beast
By Bigorre people brought near to Tarbes.

"Pol Mansol" may refer to St. Paul-de-Mausole, the convent near Saint-Rémy, the boyhood home of Nostradamus. The Bigorre people lived in southern France north of the Pyrenees. Tarbes was the capital of Navarre, the kingdom of Henry IV before he ascended the French throne. The location of the goat cavern is unknown.

C 10 Q 30 Nepueu & sang du saint nouueau venu,
Par le surnom soustient arcs & couuert
Seront chassez mis à mort chassez nu,
En rouge & noir conuertiront leur vert.
Nephew and blood of newly created saint,
By the surname sustain arches and roof
Will be driven out put to death chased nude,
In red and black will be converted their green.

Most commentators have decided the nephew is Napoleon III whose uncle, Napoleon I, came to be revered in France as much as any saint. Napoleon III was driven out in 1870 after he was captured

in the Franco-Prussian war. By “nude” Nostradamus means leaving without taking all of their holdings.

Another thought is the Colonna family in Italy. The original name of “Colomna” is similar to “column,” the vertical support of arches and the roofs of buildings. The Colonna were an ancient Italian family that contributed much to the Catholic Church. Their chief rivals were the Orsini clan. The most illustrious lay prince of the Colonna was Marcantonio, who at the sea battle of Lepanto in 1571 commanded the papal galleys. On his return to Rome he was awarded a memorable triumph. To cement the friendship between the houses of Colonna and Orsini, Pope Sixtus V married their family chiefs to his nieces and ordained that they and their descendants should enjoy the dignity of Assistant Princes at the Pontifical Throne.

C 10 Q 31 Le saint empire viendra en Germanie,
Ismaëlites trouueront lieux ouuerts.
Anes vouldront aussi la Carmanie,
Les soustenens de terre tous couuerts.
**The holy empire will come into Germany,
The Arabs will find open places.
Asses will also want Carmania,
The supporters (resistance) all covered by earth.**

When Nostradamus wrote, the Holy Roman Empire included Germany. Evidently this is a new empire yet to come. Nostradamus refers to Afghans as asses because they used to ride donkeys into battle. Carmania is in Iran on the northern shore of the Strait of Hormuz that separates the Persian Gulf from the Gulf of Oman.

C 10 Q 32 Le grand empire chacun an (en) deuoir (devoit) estre
Vn sur les autres le viendra obtenir,
Mais peu de temps sera son regne & estre,
Deux ans aux naues se pourra soustenir.
**The empire every year must be great
(*The great empire everyone would be of it)
One over the others will come to obtain it,
But only a short time his realm and state,
Two years in ships (navies) he will sustain himself.**

This verse does not seem to apply to either of the two French empires or to the original Holy Roman Empire. It may apply to the European Union at some time in the future.

If Nostradamus is speaking of the Bark of St. Peter (the Catholic Church) he may be referring to Pope Gregory XV who obtained the papacy in 1621 and died in 1623. Nostradamus often compares the Catholic Church to a ship.

C 10 Q 33 La faction cruelle à robbe longue,
Viendra cacher souz les pointus poignars
Saisir Florence le duc & lieu diphlongue
Sa descouuerte par immeurs & flangnards.
**The cruel faction of the long robe,
Will come to hide under the sharp daggers
The Duke to seize Florence and place of double-talk (double-word)
Its discovery by immature (lawless) and flatterers.**

Long robes were worn by rulers and by those of the church. Florence, Italy, in Tuscany, has many ancient structures and churches. The place of double-talk may be the palace, San Lorenzo, now a monument to the Medici family. Leoni suggests the place of two syllables might be the nearby City of Fiesole.

C 10 Q 35 Puysnay royal flagrand d'ardant libide,
Pour se iouyr de cousine germaine,
Habit de femme au temple d'Arthemide:
Allant murdry par incognu du Marne.
**Younger royal son flagrant with burning lust,
For to enjoy his first cousin,
(*For to enjoy his German cousin),
In a woman's attire in temple of Artemis:
Going to be murdered by unknown of Marne.**

If you look at this verse as if countries were involved, it makes more sense than a story of a royal scandal. Artemis is the Greek version of Diana, goddess of the moon and the hunt.

Marne is a department east of Paris. The Marne River flows from the east and meets the Seine River near Paris.

This verse may apply in some way to the assassination of King Henry III, a known homosexual, who was murdered by a Catholic friar. It is unknown if the friar was from the area of Marne. If so, this verse may be predicting the death of Henry III.

C 10 Q 36 Apres le Roy du soucq (souche)(sud) guerres parlant,
L'isle Harmotique le tiendra à mespris,
Quelques ans bons rongean vn & pillant
Par tyrannie à l'isle changeant pris.
**After the King of stump (market place)(Saudi) talks of war,
The Harmotique Isle will hold him in contempt,
Several good years one gnawing and pillaging
By tyranny in the isle prices (esteem) changing.**

The exact name of the Harmotique Isle has not yet been solved. Leoni suggests "United Isle" making this verse about Britain. In Latin "harmonia" means "harmony" and this might be any peaceful island country.

C 10 Q 40 1936 Le ieune nay au regne Britannique,
Qu'aura le pere mourant recommandé,
Iceluy mort LONOLE (londre) donra topique,
Et à son fils le regne demandé.
**The young heir to the British realm,
Which his dying father recommended,
The latter dead LONOLE (London) will give dispute,
And of his son the realm demanded.**

There are actually two kings of Britain of whom this verse might fit. Le Pelletier states, "After the death of James VI, King of Scotland, who was the son of Mary Stuart, Queen of Scots, (will have recommended to the loyalty of the Scottish lords, and who in 1603 will have mounted the throne of England under the name of James I), the usurper Cromwell will seduce the English people through his cunning speeches, and he will cause his son (the son of James I) Charles I, to lose his crown and life."

Another candidate is Edward VIII who, in 1936, abdicated the throne of England to marry the woman he loved. The trick is to determine the anagram of “Lonole.” Most commentators take this as “London” although it is not a good anagram. The edition used by Garenciers shows “londre” in small letters.

C 10 Q 41 En las frontiere de Caussade & Charlus,
Non guieres loing du fonds de la vallee,
De ville Franche musicque à son de luths,
Enuironnez combouls & grand myttee (myrtee).
**On the frontier (boundary) of Caussade and Caylus (Charlus),
Not very far from the bottom of the valley,
From Villefranche music to sound of lutes,
Surrounded cymbals and great stringed instruments (merriment).**

All of the places are in the area of the town of Agen on the Canal du Midi, southeast of Bordeaux. Villefranche is to the northeast of Agen. Caussade and Caylus are towns in-between Agen and Villefranche. This verse may signify a victory celebration.

C 10 Q 42 Le regne humain d’Anglique (Angelique) geniture,
Fera son regne paix union tenir,
Captiue guerre demy de sa closture,
Long temps la paix leur fera maintenir.
**The humain reign of the Anglican (Angelic) offspring,
Will cause his (its) realm to hold in peace and union,
War halfway captive in its enclosure,
Long time the peace will be maintained there.**

Many commentators apply this verse to the Pax Brittanica, the peaceful period of British imperialism after the Battle of Waterloo and the War of 1812. During this period the British Empire controlled most key naval trade routes and enjoyed unchallenged sea power. This led to the spread of the English language, the British system of measure and rules for commodity markets, and the British legal system based on precedent.

The Anglican offspring may be the United States of America. Wars were kept inside the boundaries of the Americas prior to 1917. The history of our country has shown the United States to be determined to keep peace and to halt the spread of aggression.

C 10 Q 44 Par lors qu’vn Roy sera contre les siens,
Natif de Bloys subiuguera Ligures:
Mammel, Cordube & les Dalmatiens,
Des sept puis l’ombre à Roy estrennes & lemurs.
**When a King will be against his own people,
Native of Blois will subjugate the Ligurians:
Mammel, Cordoba and the Dalmatians,
Of the seven then the shadow to King, New Year’s money and ghosts.**

The word “estrennes” is also found in C 10 Q 60 and C 7 Q 9 which may tie these verses together. C 10 Q 60 seems to apply to Italy in 1944, but this application may be misplaced. The word “estrennes” means a gift, usually of money, given to another at the beginning of a new year as a gesture of good wishes.

The Ligurians are those of the Ligurian Sea near Genoa, Italy. Cordoba is in Spain, Dalmatia is on the east coast of the Adriatic Sea, and “Mammel” is unsolved, but may be the town of Mammola in the southernmost part of Italy.

Because of the mention of Blois, some commentators consider the subject of this verse to be Henry III because of his country residence, Chateau Blois, where he had the Guise brothers murdered. The last line would then reference the seven children of Henry II and the undead spirits of his family. With this application, the second and third lines do not fit as Henry III did not subjugate the Ligurians.

C 10 Q 47 De Bourze ville à la dame Guyrlande,
L'on mettra sus par la trahison faicte,
Le grand prelat de Leon par Formande,
Faux pellerins & ravisseurs defaicte.
**From town of Burgos to the lady of the Garland,
They will impose for the treason committed,
The great prelate of Leon through Formande,
False pilgrims and ravishers undone.**

The town of Burgos, Spain, lies in the Castilla Y León province. “Formande” is an unsolved person or place name, but may be Formentera, the fourth-largest of the Balearic Islands, east of Spain. There is an Archbishop of Burgos who may be the treasonous subject of this verse.

C 10 Q 48 Du plus profond de l'Espagne enseigne (ancienne),
Sortant du bout & des fins de l'Europe,
Troubles passant aupres du pont de Laigne,
Sera deffaicte par bande sa grand troupe.
**From the depths of Spain banners (ancient Spain),
Coming out from the tip and from the ends of Europe,
Trouble passing near the bridge of Laigne,
Its great troop will be defeated by bands.**

“Laigne” is an unsolved place or person name. It may stand for “l'Aisne” a province and a stream northeast of Paris. There is a town of Laignes in eastern France. The tip of Europe would be southern Spain. The ends of Europe would be the eastern and western portions and would include the British Isles. Nostradamus foresees a future war that will include an invasion through Spain to southern France.

C 10 Q 49 Iardin du monde au pres du cité neufue,
Dans le chemin des montaignes cauees,
Sera saisi & plongé dans la Cuue,
Beuuant par force eaux soulfre enuenimees.
**Garden of the world near the new city,
In the path of hollow mountains,
Will be seized and plunged into the Vat,
Drinking by force waters contaminated by sulfur.**

Every commentator has their own ideas about the site of this famous verse. Most attribute the phrase, “Garden of the World” to New Jersey, the Garden State. The hollow mountains would then be the skyscrapers of a large city. Some consider this verse to indicate the poisoning of the water supply of New York City.

Hogue considers that this verse may pertain to the attempted bombing of the World Trade Center in 1993 from its underground parking lot.

Leoni considers the new city might be Naples (neo-polis = new city) near the lava-rich fertile fields of Campania between Naples and Vesuvius. The poisoning would then be applied to a future eruption of Mount Vesuvius.

The new city might also be Chernobyl, in northern Ukraine, a wheat growing area known as the bread basket of Russia. While it is an older town, it was modernized and expanded in 1964 when the nuclear power plant was built. Its tainted water supply caused the deaths of many citizens before they were evacuated to safety. It is still an evacuated area but the tainted ground water will be there for centuries.

There are many cities and towns in France, Italy and Switzerland that begin with “Villeneuve” or “new city” and this verse may be especially for one of them, especially if they have a nuclear facility nearby.

C 10 Q 50 La Meuse au iour terre de Luxembourg,
Descourira Saturne & trois en lurne (l'urne),
Montaigne & pleine, ville, cité & bourg,
Lorrain deluge trahison par grand hurne.
**The Meuse by day land of Luxemburg,
Will discover Saturn and three in the urn,
Mountain and plain, town, city and borough,
Deluge in Lorraine, betrayal by the great urn (hurne).**

The Meuse River meanders through northern France near the border of Luxemburg. The event that is the subject of the verse happens by day, or during the Cycle of the Sun. Hogue attempts a dating in Line 2 as the Moon, Jupiter, and Uranus were in Aquarius (the urn) in September of 1914 when the French and British forces started their great retreat off the Meuse front to regroup around Paris for the First Battle of the Marne. The deluge would have been the flood of Germans occupying the province of Lorraine. This area also saw a great deal of turmoil during World War II.

This verse may also be applied to a time in the future when we will see actual deluges of water during the Aquarian Age. The “Urn” may also be a country Nostradamus designates as having the sign of Aquarius.

C 10 Q 54 Nee en ce monde par concubine fertiue,
A deux hault mise par les tristes nouvelles,
Entre ennemis sera prinse captiue,
Et amené à Malings & Bruxelles.
**Born in this world of furtive concubine,
At two placed high by the sad news,
Will be taken captive between her enemies,
And brought to Malines and Brussels.**

Malines is about fifteen miles north of Brussels in Belgium. By being born of a concubine, Nostradamus may be saying she was born in an illegitimate country (one conquered by a ruler and thus, having a government that does not reflect the will of the people). This verse may connect with C 10 Q 53 regarding Selin.

C 10 Q 56 Prelat royal son baissant trop tiré,
Grand fleux de sang sortira par sa bouche,
Le regne Anglicque (Angelique) par regne respiré,

Long temps mort vif en Tunys comme souche.
**Royal prelate his bowing so low,
Great flux of blood will come out of his mouth,
The Anglican realm by realm pulled from danger (to breathe again),
Long time dead alive in Tunis like a stump.**

This verse probably pertains to England (Anglican) but this word may also be “the Angelic Realm.” This quatrain may somehow be applied to William Laud, Archbishop of Canterbury, who totally supported King Charles I. Laud became increasingly intolerant of the Presbyterians in Scotland which led to the Bishops Wars. In order to teach Charles I a lesson, Laud was imprisoned in the Tower of London in 1640. He remained there during the civil war and was finally beheaded in 1645. The last line is quite puzzling and does not fit this application.

C 10 Q 57 Le subleué ne cognoistra son sceptre,
Les enfans ieunes des plus grands honnira:
Oncques ne fut vn plus ord cruel estre,
Pour leurs espouses à mort noir bannira.
**The uplifted will not know his scepter,
The young children of the greatest dishonored:
Never was there a more filthy and cruel being,
For their wives the black will banish them to death.**

Leoni states, “This villainous king is probably one of the Anti-Christ.” And he may be correct. Hogue applies this verse to Saddam Hussein whose son-in-laws defected along with their wives. The wives pleaded to return to Iraq. Their husbands finally conceded only to be shot to death after their return. This verse may find a home with the yet-to-come Anti-Christ.

C 10 Q 59 Dedans Lyon vingtcinq d’vne alaine,
Cinq citoyens Germains, Bressans, Latins,
Par dessous noble conduiront longue traine,
Et descouuers par abbois de mastins.
**Within Lyon twenty-five of one breath,
Five citizens Germans, Bressans, Latins,
Under a noble they will lead a long train,
And discovered by barks of mastiffs.**

Cheetham has the best application for this quatrain. In September 1560, five citizens from Lyon and twenty others, including some German Protestants, entered into a conspiracy to hand over the city to the Huguenots. It was suspected at the time that the main people behind the plot were the Prince de Condé and the Vidame de Chartres. It was discovered in time by the guards. However, no verification for this interpretation can be easily found.

C 10 Q 61 Betta, Vienne, Emorte, Sacarbance,
Voudront liurer aux Barbares Pannone:
Par picque & feu, enorme violance,
Les coniuerez descouuers par matrone.
**Betta, Vienna, Emorte, Sopron,
They will want to deliver Pannonia (Hungary) to Barbarians:
By pike and fire, enormous violence,
The conspirators discovered by a matron.**

Betta, besides being the second letter of the Greek alphabet (beta) may stand for the Latin “Baetis” the Guadalquivir River in southern Spain. Or this may be “Buda” now Budapest in Hungary. Vienna is in Austria. The Latin “Scarbantia” is now the city of Sopron in Hungary. The Latin “Augusta Emerita” is now the city of Merida in southern Spain. This verse may indicate battles both in southern Spain and in Hungary.

Hogue applies this verse to the Austro-Turkish War of 1683-99, but he throws out the reference to Spain in order to do this. “Matrone” is also mentioned in C 9 Q 37 and may mean something other than “matron.”

C 10 Q 62 Pres de Sorbin pour assaillir Ongrie,
L’herault de Bude les viendra aduertir.
Chef Bisantin, Sallon de Sclauonie,
A loy d’Arabes les viendra conuertir.
**Near Sorbin (Sorbia) in order to assail Hungary,
The herald of Budapeste will come to warn.
Byzantine chief, Salona of Slavonia,
He will come to convert them to the law of the Arabs.**

Leoni applies “Sorbin” to “Sorbia” which corresponds to Saxony in Germany. “Bude” would be “Budapeste” in Hungary. He also considers the name of the Turkish chief to be “Salona of Slavonia” and refers to Solin in Dalmatia. Hogue again considers this verse to refer to the Austro-Turkish War of 1683-99.

If this verse does refer to the Austro-Ottoman War, the Ottoman Empire was on one side against Austria-Hungary, Poland, Venice, and Russia. The Ottoman Empire lost. In the Treaty of Karlowitz of 1699, the Ottomans ceded Hungary, Transylvania and Slavonia to Austria. Poland received Podolia, and Vienna (Austria) received Dalmatia.

C 10 Q 63 Cydron, Raguse, la cité au Sainct Hieron,
Reuerdira le medicant secours,
Morts fils de Roy par mort de deux heron,
L’Arabe Ongrie feront vn mesme cours:
**Cydron, Ragusa, the city of Saint Hieron,
To grow green again with healing help,
Death of the King’s son by death of two heroes,
Arabia Hungary will take the same course:**

Raguse is now the modern Dubrounik in southern Croatia. “Cydron” is an unsolved place name. The city of Saint Hieron has been determined to be St. Heiron, now Striden in Bosnia. This verse may be a continuation of the above verse: C 10 Q 62, or this may apply to a future conflict.

C 10 Q 64 Pleure Milan, pleure Luques, Florance,
Que ton grand Duc sur le char montera,
Changer le siege pres de Venise s’aduançe,
Lors que Colonne à Rome changera.
**Weep Milan, weep Lucca, Florence,
When your great Duke will mount his chariot,
The siege (see)(seat) changes to advance near Venice,
When at Rome the Colonna (Column) will change.**

Hogue considers the great duke may be Il Duce, Mussolini. His headquarters were in Milan. The see changed in 1939 when Pope Pius XII was elected. The new pope may have been related in

some way to the Colonna family. There are many references in the quatrains to this great family of Rome. If all of this is correct, the dating of this verse would be 1939.

Cheetham assigns this verse to 1860 when the Grand Duke left Italy. Austria abandoned Venetia to Napoleon III who in turn gave it to King Victor Emmanuel II of Italy. Florence was the seat of the Italian government until it was later moved to Rome.

C 10 Q 66 Le chef de Londres par regne l’Americh,
L’isle d’Escosse tempiera par gellee:
Roy Reb auront vn si faux antichrist,
Que les mettra trestous dans la meslee.
**The chief of London through the American reign,
The isle of Scotland tempered (burdened)(moderated) by frost:
King Reb will have so false an Anti-Christ,
That he will bring them all into the conflict.**

This famous quatrain has been interpreted in various ways, each way reflecting the frame of mind of the interpreter. Taking this line by line, we find in Line 1 that the chief of London is not a king or Nostradamus would have said so. Rather he may be speaking of the Prime Minister of Britain. By saying “through the American reign” Nostradamus is not saying that the British government will be based in America. Rather he is illustrating that the two governments are allied, such as happened in the Second Persian Gulf War in 2003 when Prime Minister Tony Blair and President George W. Bush agreed to invade Iraq in spite of not having U.N. approval.

The thing that stands out in Line 2 is that Scotland is an island. If Nostradamus is not speaking figuratively, this means the verse should be applied to an event after the inundations of water take place in the future. The word “gelee” means a hard frost. If the Gulf Stream is altered by an influx of fresh water from polar melt, this would decrease temperatures in the northern Atlantic countries. Nostradamus also uses “cold and frost” to denote cold actions so “gelee” may also be symbolic and many commentators have interpreted it this way.

The King Reb in Line 3 may refer to the United States as a country that rebelled and gained independence from England. It may also refer to a king or leader of a rebelling country. A false Anti-Christ may be a leader who acts falsely. He would not be THE Anti-Christ, but a leader who may be mistaken for one because of his leadership such as Saddam Hussein. There will be many countries in this conflict. Except for Line 2, this verse could easily be applied to the Second Persian Gulf War.

C 10 Q 68 L’armee de mer deuant cité tiendra,
Puis partira sans faire longue alee,
Citoyens grande proye en terre prendra,
Retourner classe reprendre grande emblee.
**The army of the sea will stand before the city,
Then will leave without making a long passage:
Great troop (flock) of citizens taken in the land,
The fleet (army) returns, retakes it great robbery.**

The army of the sea may be a fleet of ships blockading a harbor, or the army of the sea may be the marines.

C 10 Q 69 Le fait luysant de neuf vieux esleué
Seront si grand par midi aquilon,
De sa seur propre grande alles leué.

Fuyant murdry au buysson d'ambellon.
The luminous deed of new (nine) old exalted
Will be very great through south and north (southern Aquilon),
By his own sister great crowds raised.
Fleeing murdered in thicket of Ambellon.

Ambelon is in Thesalia in Greece. The Scandinavian countries are referred to by Nostradamus as Aquilon, but “midy aquilon” may also mean “south and north.” The rest of this verse is extremely vague. The sister country may be the United States or Italy.

C 10 Q 77 Trente adherans de l'ordre des quyretres
Bannys leurs biens donnez ses aduersaires,
Tous leurs bienfaits seront pour desmerites
Classe espargie deliurez aux corsaires.
Thirty adherents of the order of Quirites
Banished, their goods given their adversaries,
All their good deeds will be as demerits
Fleet (army) sprinkled (scattered) delivered to corsairs.

After the Sabines and Romans united under Romulus, the name of Quirites was taken by those who acted in their civil capacity. Those who acted in a military and political capacity were known as Romani. The Corsairs were the Barbary pirates. If you apply this verse literally, this incident cannot be found in the history of Italy. All of these details may have a symbolic meaning.

C 10 Q 78 Subite ioye en subite tristesse
Sera à Romme aux graces embrassees
Dueil, cris, pleurs, larm. (larm), sang excellent liesse
Contraires bandes surprinses & trouses.
Sudden joy into sudden sadness
Will be at Rome for graces embraced
Grief, cries, tears, weeping, blood excellent mirth
Contrary bands surprised and trussed up.

This verse may connect to C 10 Q 77 as they both have a setting at Rome. The contrary emotions may indicate a surprise attack on the city at a time of great joy.

C 10 Q 81 Mys tresor temple citadins Hesperiques
Dans iceluy retiré en secret lieu,
Le temple ouurir les liens fameliques.
Reprens rauys proye horrible au milieu.
Treasure placed in a temple by Western citizens
Therein withdrawn to secret place,
The temple opened by hungry bonds.
Recaptured, ravished horrible prey in the midst.

Nostradamus may be describing the Western 1929 crash of Wall Street which affected the world economy or he may be describing a similar event in the future. The currency of the United States is no longer based on the gold standard (treasure of gold withdrawn to a secret place). The temple where this treasure is placed would then be Fort Knox. Hopefully, this verse is symbolic and the gold is still there. This verse may hook up with C 8 Q 14 and C 8 Q 28 which speak of economic problems.

C 10 Q 82 Cris, pleurs, larmes viendront avec coteaux
 Semblant fouyr donront dernier assault
 Lentour (L'entour) parques planter profons plateaux,
 Vifs repoulez & meurdrys de prinsault.
 Cries, tears, weeping to come with knives
 Seeming to flee they will deliver a final assault
 Around the parks set up deep (vast) platforms,
 Living pushed back and murdered instantly.

This verse may continue C 10 Q 83 regarding the Jonestown mass murder/suicide in 1978.

C 10 Q 84 La naturelle à si hault hault non bas
 Le tard retour fera martis contens,
 Le Recloing ne sera sans debatz
 En empliant (employant) & perdant tout son temps.
 The natural girl so high high not low
 The late return will make grieved ones content,
 The Recloying will not be without debates
 In employing (filling up) and losing all his time.

The key to solving this quatrain would be to understand the reference to “Recloying.” Some commentators have assumed this word is “Reconciliation” which may be correct. “Recloying” may also refer to “cloning,” the morality of which is now being debated in the scientific and political communities.

C 10 Q 85 Le vieil tribung au point de la trehemide
 Sera presse captif ne desliurer,
 Le veuil non veuil la mal parlant timide
 Par legitime à ses amys liurer.
 The old tribute at point of roughness (trembling)
 Will be pressed not to deliver captive,
 The will, not will, speaking timidly of evil
 Of legitimate delivery to his friends.

This verse is much like the Urnel Vaucile quatrain of C 10 Q 14. The two verses may join each other to make more sense.

C 10 Q 86 Comme vn gryphon viendra le Roi d'Europe,
 Accompagné de ceux d'Aquilon,
 De rouges & blancz conduira grand troppe,
 Et iront contre le roy de Babilon.
 Like a griffin will come the King of Europe,
 Accompanied by those of Aquilon,
 Of reds and whites led in a great troop,
 And they will go against the King of Babylon.

If the King of Europe may be likened to the United Nations, this verse may refer to either the first or second Persian Gulf War. The mythical griffin is a beast with wings of an eagle (the United States) and the body of a lion (Britain). Those of Aquilon would be the Scandinavian countries of northern Europe. Or this verse may refer to a future war against Iraq (a third Persian Gulf War) when the European Union will create a fighting force to subdue renewed friction and terrorists

groups. In that case, their colors would be red and white. The EU has a flag of blue with a circle of stars and the United Nations' color is blue. The “reds and whites” are unknown at this time.

C 10 Q 87 Grand Roy viendra prendre port pres de Nisse
Le grand empire de la mort si enfera
Aux Antipolles posera son genisse,
Par mer la Pille tout esuanoira.
The great king will come to take port near Nice
The death of the great empire will be made
In Antibes (Antipolles) will place his horse (heifer),
By sea the pillage (Pillars) all will vanish.

This verse speaks of the end of a great empire. Nice is a Ligurian seaport. Antibes (if this is what Nostradamus meant) is a little further south of Nice. “Antipodes” was a Medieval European term used to signify an opposite point. Thus the opposite point on the globe from Nice would be the south Pacific. In the last line it seems that all pillage would end, but Nostradamus shows Pille with a capital letter as if it were a place, perhaps being the Pillars of Hercules (Gibraltar). The two empires of France did not end this way nor did the Holy Roman Empire.

C 10 Q 88 Pieds & Cheual à la seconde veille
Ferontr entree vastient tout par la mer,
Dedans le poil (port) entrera de Marseille,
Pleurs, crys, & sang, onc nul temps si amer.
Feet and horse at the second watch
Will make entry devastating all by sea,
Inside the hair (or beard)(port) of Marseille will enter,
Tears, cries and blood, never times so bitter.

Hogue effectively applied this verse to the Allied landings on the French Riviera in World War II.

C 10 Q 92 Deuant le pere l'enfant sera tué:
Le pere apres entre cordes de ionc,
Geneuois peuple sera esuertué,
Gisant le chief au milieu comme vn tronc.
Before the father the child will be killed:
The father after between ropes of rushes,
People of Geneva will have exerted themselves,
The chief lying in the middle like a log (like a trunk).

This quatrain makes more sense if you see the father and the child as countries. This might possibly be applied to the peace terms after World War I when the borders of countries were changed and new countries were created, especially the new Balkan countries. Germany, headless after the Kaiser abdicated, may be shown here as truncated with the loss of its branches and/or conquered territory. The ropes of rushes may refer to the fact that the Kaiser abdicated and left for the Netherlands (rushes) and had to stay there as he was protected by that country (roped). His son was forced to abdicate all his rights to the throne as well. The League of Nations (Geneva) ratified the Peace of Versailles.

This verse also may be in reference to the final collapse of the Ottoman Empire. The League of Nations defined its borders and created separate countries out of its former territory. The truncated new country of Turkey was proclaimed in 1921.

C 10 Q 94 De Nismes, d'Arles, & Vienne contemner,
N'obey tout à l'edict Hespericque:
Aux labouriez pour le grand condamner,
Six eschappez en habit seraphicque.
**From Nimes, from Arles and Vienne scorn,
Not to obey at all the Western edict:
To the tormented for the great condemnation,
Six escaped in seraphic (Franciscan) garb.**

Nimes is in Languedoc and Arles is on the Rhone in Provence. Vienna is in Austria. Or if Nostradamus is speaking of Vienne in France, this town is located about 140 miles up the Rhone from Arles. The remainder of the verse has never been solved.

C 10 Q 95 Dans les Espaignes viendra Roy trespuissant,
Par mer & terre subiugant or (au) midy,
Ce mal fera rabaissant le croissant,
Baisser les æsles à ceux du vendredy.
**Into Spain will come a most powerful King,
By sea and land subjugate gold (with) south,
This evil will cause the lowering again of the crescent,
Lowering (clipping) the wings of those of Friday.**

This verse may be speaking of King Philip II of Spain who persecuted the Spanish Muslim Moors whose Sabbath is observed on Fridays. Hogue attributes this verse to the Egyptian campaign of Napoleon I, who afterwards put his brother on the throne of Spain. The last line seems to indicate a destruction of air power, so this verse may find a better fit in a future event.

C 10 Q 98 La splendeur claire à pucelle ioyeuse,
Ne luyra plus, long temps sera sans sel:
Auec marchans, ruffiens, loups odieuse,
Tous pesle mesle monstre vniuersel.
**The bright splendor of the joyous maiden,
Will shine no longer, long time will be without salt:
With merchants (mercenaries), ruffians, odious wolves,
All pell-mell universal monster.**

The Third Republic of France was personified as “Marianne” and so this verse may concern the German occupation of 1940-44 (wolves). But this explanation is less than satisfactory because the four year span of time is not very long. A longer length of time when France lacked wisdom (salt) was from the French Revolution of 1789 to the end of Napoleon's empire in 1814. The “universal monster” is unknown.

SUSPECT QUATRAINS

C 6 Q 100d Fille de l'Aure, asile du mal sain,
Où iusqu'au ciel se voit l'amphitheatre:
Prodige veu, ton mal est fort prochain,
Seras captiue, & des fois plus de quatre.

**Daughter of the Breeze, asylum of the sick,
Where on the horizon is seen the amphitheatre:
Prodigy seen, your evil is very near,
You will be captured, and more than four times.**

This is the first of the duplicate quatrains. Nostradamus may have shown these as duplicates to keep his numbering system in order. However, there is also a chance that these are fraudulent. Leoni believes they are genuine, but perhaps over-edited. I also believe they are from the pen of Nostradamus, but I don't believe they go with this book, but are part of his almanac predictions. These quatrains are presented here just in case you decide it ties in to the hidden order of the prophecies.

Leoni quotes Le Pelletier who believes the subject of this verse is Orange, where there is a ruined amphitheatre. Orange was the property of William the Silent, leader of the revolting Netherlands. In 1561 the Calvinists took it. In 1562 the Catholics took it. In 1573 it fell to an adventurer named Glandage. In March, 1660, Louis 14 demolished its fortifications. In 1701, with the death of William III and the extinction of the House of Orange, Louis 14 settled a disputed claim and gave it to Francis Louis of Bourbon-Conti, who later bequeathed it to France. Other towns which have ruins of amphitheatres are Nimes, Arles, Frejus, and Tours.

Garencieres translates Line 1 as, "Daughter of Laura, sanctuary of the sick." He applies the verse to the City of Nimes in Languedoc, famous for its amphitheatre and for being the birthplace of Laura, mistress of the poet Petrarch. See also C 6 Q 91. When the "prodigy" is seen here, its evil will be very near.

C 7 Q 43 Lorsqu'on verra les deux licornes,
L'une baissant, l'autre abaissant,
Monde au milieu, plier aux bornes
S'enfuyra le neveu riant.
**When one will see the two unicorns,
The one lifting, the other lowering,
World in the middle, bending to the borders,
The nephew will flee laughing.**

This is the first of the suspect quatrains in the Seventh Century published in the 1605 edition. Many scholars believe they are part of the missing verses and the manner in which they were written certainly sound like Nostradamus.

The two unicorns were a common device found on many coats-of-arms in the middle ages. However, the phrase, "the world in the middle bending towards the edges" may pertain to a logo to be found in the future. The nephew would be a colony or a famous person of a sister or brother country.

C 7 Q 44 1791 Alors qu'un bour sera fort bon,
Portant en soy les marques de iustice,
De son sang lors portant long nom
Par fuite injuste receura son supplice.
**When a Bourbon is very good,
Bearing in his person the mark of justice,
Of his blood he carries the longest name
By flight unjustly he will receive his punishment.**

Nostradamus recognizes Louis 16 as a just and honorable man. He carried the longest name by the fact that he was the 16th ruler of France by the name of Louis. Imprisoned in the Tuileries, Louis

tried to escape with his family to Varennes in northeastern France. He may have made a good escape except for the fact that he and his family traveled in a very large, very opulent coach which attracted attention. He was recognized and returned to the Tuileries. Later he and his family were transferred to the temple prison.

This is a verse that was added to the 1605 edition as so, even though true, may not belong in the prophecies.

C 7 Q 73 Renfort de sieges manubis & maniples
Change le sacre & passe sur le prosne,
Prins & captifs n'arreste les preztriples (priz triples)
Plus par fond mis esleue, mis au trosne.
Reinforcement of sieges plunder and platoons
Changed the sacred and passed over the sermon,
Captured and captives will not stop the priesthood (triple field)
Put into the depths then elevated and put on the throne.

This verse may portray the depths of the priesthood in France during the French Revolution when the church more or less went underground. They did make a comeback after Napoleonic era. This verse also marks the irregular numbers of the remaining quatrains in the Seventh Century. There are variations on the numbers between the different editions of the prophecies.

C 7 Q 80 1779 L'Occident libre les Isles Britanniques
Le recognu passer le bas, puis hault
Ne content triste Rebel cors. Escotiques
Puis rebeller par plus & par nuict chaud.
The West free of the British Isles
The recognized one to pass low, then high
Discontented Scottish Rebel corsairs
Then to rebel much more and by warm night.

The West is America who gained her independence from Britain. America's esteem in the eyes of the rest of the world would be low and then high. John Paul Jones, the discontented Scottish Rebel corsair, is famous for his immortal words in a naval battle. When asked to surrender his ship, he remarked, "I have not yet begun to fight" and he went on to capture the British warship, Serapis. This is one of the suspect quatrains and so, even if true, this quatrain may not a part of the puzzle.

C 7 Q 82 Le strategesme simulate sera rare
La mort en voye rebelle par contrée:
Par le retour du voyage Barbare
Exalteront la protestante entrée.
The strategy in the quarrel will be rare
The death en route in the rebellious country:
Through the return from the Barbarian voyage
They will exalt the Protestant entry.

Nostradamus uses the word "Protestant" this one time only. This verse may have something to do with the French Wars of Religion from 1562 to 1598. However, the barbarians are unknown unless it references the Protestant religion as being (in his view) barbaric. This is the last suspect quatrain in the seventh century.

C 7 Q 83 1572 Vent chaud, conseils pleurs, timidite,

De nuict au licet assaillie sans les armes:
D'oppression grande calamite,
L'epithalame converti pleurs & larms.
Hot wind, counsels, tears, timidity,
By night in bed assailed without arms:
Great calamity through oppression,
The wedding song converted, tears, weeping.

The St. Bartholomew's Day Massacre occurred six days after the wedding of Henry of Navarre and Marguerite of Valois. The massacre of Protestants throughout Paris by Catholic militants quickly spread to the countryside and continued for several months. As a Protestant, Henry of Navarre was in danger of attack from Catholic forces. He and his new bride were captured. He was forced to switch to the Catholic faith, and he did so, but later recanted. "Hot winds" are a symbol used by Nostradamus to indicate overheated emotions by the populace, and by saying "by night" he places this event during the Cycle of the Moon.

This quatrain is suspect, even if true, because this may have been written for the Almanacs and may not be considered as part of the prophecies.

C 8 Q 1d Seront confus plusieurs de leur attente,
Aux habitants ne sera pardonné:
Qui bien pensaient perseuerer l'attente,
Mais grand loisir ne leur sera donné.
Several will be confused in their waiting,
The inhabitants will not be pardoned:
Those who were thought very persistent in the waiting,
But not much spare time will be given them.

This is the first of the six duplicate quatrains of Century 8. They are marked by a "d" after the number. While they sound like the writings of the other quatrains, they are rather bland and lack the "flavor" of the rest of the prophecies in the book.

C 8 Q 2d Plusieurs viendront, & parleront de paix,
Entre Monarques & seigneurs bien puissans:
Mais ne sera accordé de si pres,
Que ne se rendent plus qu'autres obeissans.
Several will come and talk of peace,
Between Monarchs and very powerful lords:
But they will not be accorded so soon,
They who are rendered by others as not so obedient.

This verse seems to be a postwar scenario when terms of peace are being proposed.

C 8 Q 3d Las quelle fureur! helas quelle pitie,
Il y aura entre beaucoup de gens:
On ne vit onc une telle amitie,
Qu'auront les loups a courir diligents.
Alas what fury! Alas what a pity,
Will there be between many people:
Never did one see such a friendship,
As the wolves will have diligent in running.

The wolves are Hitler's army and Mussolini's army ("wolves" are indicative of Rome founded by the twins, Romulus and Remus who were nourished by a mother wolf). However, this duplicate quatrain, like the other duplicates in Century 8, is very general and may well be suspect.

C 8 Q 4d Beaucoup de gens voudront parlementer,
Aux grands seigneurs qui leur feront la guerre:
On ne voudra en rien les edcouer,
Helas! si Dieu n'enuoy paix en terre.
**Many of the people will want to talk terms
With the great lords who will bring war upon them:
They will not want to hear anything from them,
Alas! if God does not send peace to earth.**

More and more, the people of earth are trying to tell their leaders that war should not be an option. Diplomatic channels must be pursued to their fullest extent to bring disagreements between countries to terms of peace and cooperation. The leaders are not listening to the will of the people. And, alas, Nostradamus does predict a third world war.

C 8 Q 5d Plusieurs secours viendront de tous costez,
De gens loingtains qui voudront resister:
Ils seront tout à coup bien hastez,
Mais ne pourront pour cette heure assister.
**Varieties of assistance will come from all coasts (sides),
The distant people will want to resist:
Suddenly they will be very hasty,
But they will be unable to assist at that hour.**

The very closest event in history to this verse would be during World War II when so many countries wished to come to the aid of France after Hitler's invasion, but they were unable to do so. The United States (the distant people) only came into the war after Pearl Harbor and, with a war raging in the Pacific, assistance to France was delayed.

C 8 Q 6d Las quel désir ont Princes estrangers,
Garde toy bien qu'en ton pays ne vienne:
Il y aurait de terribles dangers
Et en maintes contrees, mesme en la Vienne.
**Alas, what ambition foreign Princes have,
Guard yourself well lest they come into your country:
There will be terrible dangers
And in many countries, even in Vienna.**

This quatrain is very general, as are all of the prior duplicate verses in Century 8. It may be applied to World War II as Vienna was conquered by the Nazi Party in 1938, but it is still rather vague.

C 10 Q 100d 1660 Quand le fourche sera soustenu de deux paux,
Auec six demiycorps & six sizeaux ouuerts:
Le tres puissant Seigneur, heritier des crapauds,
Alors subiugera, sous soy tout l'Uniuers.
**When the fork will be supported by two poles,
With six halfbodies and six open scissors:
A most powerful Lord, heir of the toads,**

Will subjugate, under himself the whole universe.

The first two lines give us the date of MCCCCCXXXXXX or 1660. Louis 14 of France became sole ruler of France in 1661 after the death of Cardinal Mazarin. By saying “heir of the toads” Nostradamus is indicating his Merovingian bloodline. Louis 14 was a powerful king and France enjoyed its status as the foremost power in Europe.

Although true, this duplicate quatrain was certainly written by, and this event was predicted by Nostradamus, but may or may not actually belong in his book of prophecies.

C 11 Q 91 Meysnier, Manthi, & le tiers qui viendra
Peste & nouveau insult, enclos troubler:
Aix & les lieux fureur dedans mordra.
Puis les Phocens viendront leur mal doubler.
Meysnier, Manthi, and the third who will come
Plague and new affront, trouble enclosure:
Aix and the two places fury inside will bite.
Then those of Marseille will come there double evil.

The original numbers of the two quatrains in Century 11 have been carefully retained. However, the Presages for the “Almanacs” were also numbered and the quatrains in Centuries 11 and 12 may have been meant for a particular year of an Almanac rather than to have been included in the Prophecies. Nostradamus wrote the Presages ahead of time. Meysnier and Manthi are unsolved people or place names. Aix is in Provence and Marseille is on the coast to the east of Provence.

C 11 Q 97 Par Villefranche Mascon en desarray:
Dans les fagots seront soldats cachéz.
Changer de temps en prime pour le Roy.
Par de Chalon & Moulins tous hachéz.
Through Villefranche, Mâcon in disarray:
In the bundles of sticks the soldiers will be hidden.
Times to change for the king in the spring.
In Chalon and Moulins all cut to pieces.

Villefranche, Mâcon, and Chalon-sur-Saone are on the Saone River north of Lyon. Moulins is about 70 miles west of Mâcon.

C 12 Q 4 Feu, flamme, faim, furt, farouche, fumée
Fera faillir, froissant fort, foy faucher.
Flis de Denté toute Prouence humée.
Chasse de regne, enragé sans cracher.
Fire, flame, famine, furtive, ferocious, fumes
It will fail, striking hard, to destroy faith.
Arrow of Denté all Provence sucked in.
Driven from realm, enraged without spitting.

Where did Nostradamus get all those F’s in Lines 1 and 2? He (or someone) may be just having some fun with this. “Arrow of Denté” is an unsolved place or person name.

C 12 Q 24 Le grand secours venu de la Guienne
S’arrestera tout aupres de Poitiers.
Lyon rendu par Montluel & Vienne,
Et saccagez par tour gens de mestiers.

**The great assistance will come from Guienne
It will all stop near Poitiers.
Lyon surrendered through Montluel and Vienne,
And merchants will be plundered everywhere.**

Guienne is a large province in southern France. Poitiers is toward the north. The City of Lyon is on the Rhone. Montluel is about 10 miles east and Vienne is downstream from Lyon.

C 12 Q 36 Assault farouche en Cypre se prepare,
La larme à l'œil, de ta ruine proche:
Byzance classe, Morisque (Mortisque) si grande tare.
Deux differents, le grand vast par la roche.
**Ferocious assault in Cypress is prepared,
The tear in my eye, for your approaching ruin:
Byzantine fleet, Moors such great loss.
(*Byzantine and Moorish fleet, such great loss.)
Two different ones, the great devastation by the rock.**

Leoni assigns this verse to the invasion of Cypress by the Turks in 1571. Two cities in Cypress fell to the Turkish invaders. That same year the Turkish naval forces were overthrown in the Battle of Lepanto in the Gulf of Corinth by a Christian coalition.

C 12 Q 52 Deux corps, vn chef, champs diuisez en deux:
Et puis respondre à quatre non ouys,
Petis pour Grands. à Pertuis mal pour eux.
Tour d'Aigues foudre, pire pour Eussouis.
**Two bodies, one leader, fields divided in two:
And then reply to four not heard,
Little for greats, clear evil for them.
Tower of Aiguesmortes lightning, worse for Eussouis.**

Aiguesmortes is a once-great seaport located on the western mouth of the Rhone. "Eussouis" is an unsolved person or place name.

C 12 Q 55 Tristes conseils, desloyaux, cauteleux,
Auis meschant, la loy sera trahie.
Le peuple esmeu, farouche, querelleux:
Tant bourg que ville, toute la paix haie.
**Sad counsels, disloyal, cunning,
Wicked advice, the law will be betrayed.
The people stirred, ferocious, quarrelsome:
In borough as in town, the entire peace hated.**

Leoni notes this quatrain reads much like a Presage from the "Almanacs." The verses in Centuries 11 and 12 were in print by 1605 and, while they seem to be written by Nostradamus, may have been intended for the "Almanacs" rather than the "Centuries."

C 12 Q 56 Roy contre Roy & le Duc contre Prince,
Haine entre iceux, dissension horrible.
Rage & fureur sera toute prouince:
France grande guerre & changement terrible.
King against King and Duke against Prince,

**Hatred between them, horrible dissension.
Rage and fury will be throughout all provinces:
France great war and terrible changes.**

This verse is definitely about the War of the three Henrys – King Henry III of France, King Henry of Navarre, and the Henry, the Duke of Guise. The one left standing was King Henry of Navarre who took the French Throne as King Henry IV.

C 12 Q 59 L'accord & pache fera (sera) du tout rompu:
Les amitez pollues par discorde.
L'haine enneillie, toute foy corrompue,
Et l'esperance, Marseille sans concorde.
**The accord and peace will be completely broken:
The friendships polluted by discord.
The hatred aroused, all faith corrupted,
And the hope, Marseille without concord.**

This verse signifies internal strife within France. Nostradamus shows faith was corrupted possibly because some people chose the Protestant faith and that created factions.

C 12 Q 62 Guerres, debats, à Bloys guerre & tumulte.
Diuers aguets, adueux inopinables.
Entrer dedans chasteau Trompette, insulte:
Chasteau de Ha, qui en seront coupables.
**Wars, debates, at Blois war and tumult.
Diverse watches, unforeseen avowals.
To enter into Chateau Trompette, affront:
Chateau du Ha, those who will be to blame for it.**

The Chateau Trompette and Chateau du Ha are both at Bordeaux. Blois is 210 miles northeast of Bordeaux. Blois was the chief residence of the Valois kings during the Wars of Religion.

C 12 Q 65 A tenir fort par fureur contraindra.
Tout cœur trembler. Langon aduent terrible.
Le coup de pied mille pieds se rendra.
Gyronde. Guaron, ne furent plus horribles.
**To hold strong by fury will be constrained.
Every heart trembles. Langon terrible arrival.
The kick will return a thousand kicks.
Gironde. Garonne, never more furious or horrible.**

As Hogue notes, this continues the Wars of Religion theme. The Gironde is the estuary of the Garonne River. Langon is about twenty-five miles up the Garonne from Bordeaux.

C 12 Q 69 EIOVAS proche, esloigner lac Lemane:
Fort grands aprest, retour, confusion.
Loin des nepueux, du feu grand Supelman.
Tous de leur suite
**SAVOY near, to go far Lake Geneva:
Very great preparations, return, confusion.
Far from nephews, of fire great Supelman.
All of their suite**

There were attempts made by the Duke of Savoy to regain Geneva. The last attempt was made in 1602. “Supelman” is an unknown name. Hogue interprets this as, “Savoy the Great Superman.” The last line is incomplete.

C 12 Q 71 Fleuves, rivières de mal seront obstacles.
La vieille flamme d’ire non apaisée
Courir en France. ceci comme d’oracles:
Maisons, manoirs, palais, secte rasée.
**Rivers, streams of evil will be obstacles.
The old flame of anger not appeased
To run in France. this as of oracles:
Houses, manors, palace, shaven sect.**

This last verse can also be seen to speak of the Wars of Religion in France.

CENTURY QUATRAINS

C 2 Q 10 **Before long everything will be put in order,
We will expect a most sinister century:
The state of the masked and solitary ones very changed,
Few will be found who wish to stay in their class.**

C 1 Q 54 **Two revolutions caused by the evil scythe-bearer,
Making a complete change in reign and centuries:
The mobile sign (Libra) in its place so meddlesome,
Two equals in inclination.**

C 1 Q 51 **Head of Aries, Jupiter and Saturn,
Eternal God, what changes!
Then the bad times return after a long century
France and Italy, what turmoil!**

C 2 Q 46 **After great trouble to humans, a greater one prepared
The great motor the centuries renew:
Rain, blood, milk, famine, weapons and plague,
In the heavens fire is seen, a long spark running.**

C 3 Q 79 **The fatal everlasting order through the chain
Will come to turn through consistent order:
The chain of Marseille will be broken:
The city taken and the enemy at the same time.**

C 5 Q 41 **Born under the shadows and a dark day,
He will be sovereign in realm and goodness:
His blood will be reborn in the ancient urn,
Renewing the century of gold for one of brass.**

BIBLIOGRAPHY – NOSTRADAMUS RELATED

- 1672 Theodore Garcieres, *Nostradamus, His Works and Prophecies*, Standard Publications, Urbana, Illinois, 2001
- 1947 Henry C. Roberts, *The Complete Prophecies of Nostradamus*, Nostradamus Co., New York, 1969 Edition
- 1961 Edgar Leoni, *Nostradamus and His Prophecies*, Dover Publications, Inc., Mineola, New York, 2000 edition, originally published in 1961 by Exposition Press, New York.
- 1973 Erika Cheetham, *The Prophecies of Nostradamus*, Perigee Books published by G.P Putnam's Sons 1973, *The Further Prophecies of Nostradamus*, Perigee Books published by The Putnam Publishing Group, *The Final Prophecies of Nostradamus*, A Perigee Book published by The Berkley Publishing Group, New York
- 1997 John Hogue, *Nostradamus, The Complete Prophecies*, Element Books, Inc., first published in Great Britain in 1997 by Element Books Limited.
- 1982 Jean-Charles de Fontbrune, *Nostradamus 2 into The Twenty-First Century*, Henry Holt and Company, Inc., New York
- 1994 Peter Lemesurier, *Nostradamus, The Next 50 Years*, A Berkley Book published by arrangement with Piatkus Books, 1994, New York
- 1989 Dolores Cannon, *Conversations with Nostradamus, Volumes One and Two*, American West Publishers, 1989, and *Conversations with Nostradamus, Volume Three*, Ozark Mountain Publishers, 1994 edition.
- 1997 Stefan Paulus, *1999 Nostradamus, Who Will Survive?* Llewellyn Publications, St. Paul, Minnesota, 1997
- 1961 Stewart Robb, *Prophecies on World Events by Nostradamus*, Liveright Publishing Corporation, New York.

BIBLIOGRAPHY – NOT NOSTRADAMUS RELATED

- H.G. Wells, *The Outline of History*, Garden City Books, New York, 1961
- Ferdinand Schevill, *A History of Europe*, Harcourt, Brace and Company, 1947
- Roger Price, *A Concise History of France*, Cambridge University Press, U.K. 1993
- Claudius Ptolemaeus (Ptolemy), *Tetrabiblos*, Loeb Classical Library, St. Edmundsbury Press Ltd, Bury St. Edmonds, Suffolk, 2001
- Albert Pike, *Morals and Dogma of the Ancient and Accepted Scottish Rite of Freemasonry*, Published by the Supreme Council of the Thirty-Third Degree for the Southern Jurisdiction of the United States, written in 1871 and published in 1906.
- Aryeh Kaplan, *Sefer Yetzirah, The Book of Creation*, Revised edition, Red Wheel/Weiser, LLC, York Beach, ME 1997
- Jacques Crovisier and Therese Encrenaz, *Comet Science*, Cambridge University Press, United Kingdom, 2000.
- John S. Lewis, *Rain of Iron and Ice*, Perseus Publishing, 1997 edition.
- Pierre Goubert, *The Course of French History*, Routledge, a division of Routledge, Chapman, and Hall, Inc., New York 1988
- Norman Davies, *Europe, A History*, Harper Perennial, A Division of HarperCollins Publishers, 1998 edition, originally published in 1996 by Oxford University Press

Jose Arguelles, *The Mayan Factor*, Bear & Company, Santa Fe, New Mexico 1987
J.R. Jochmans, *Rolling Thunder, the Coming Earth Changes*, Sun Publishing Company, Santa Fe, New Mexico 1980
Paul A. LaViolette, Ph.D., *Earth Under Fire*, Starburst Publications, New York 1997
Jay Weidner and Vincent Bridges, *Monument to the End of Time*, Acthrea Books, LLC, North Carolina 1999
John Major Jenkins, *Galactic Alignment*, Bear & Company, New York 2002
Deborah Cadbury, *The Lost King of France*, St. Martin's Press, New York 2002
Michael Baigent, Richard Leigh, and Henry Lincoln, *Holy Blood, Holy Grail*, Dell Publishing, a division of Bantam Doubleday Dell Publishing Group, Inc., New York 1983
Numerous Latin dictionaries, Encyclopedias, French dictionaries, atlases, internet sites, etc.

SIGNIFICANT INTERNET SITES:

www.etheric.com/LaViolette/LaViolette.html Dr. LaViolette's site
<http://www.tmgnow.com/repository/global/planetophysical.html> a Russian scientist's report on observed changes in the solar system
www.sacred-texts.com ancient texts
www.hogueprophecy.com John Hogue's site
<http://www.unitypublishing.com/prophecy/HildegardSaint.htm> (St. Hildegard's prophecies)
www.newscientist.com/article.ns?id=dn4021 earth changes
www.ascension2000.com earth changes
www.levity.com/alchemy/texts.html alchemy texts
www.newadvent.org/cathen/12272b.htm (list of Catholic Popes)